

**INTERNATIONAL TEAM SOCIETY**

PROCEEDINGS OF THE

**2ND INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC  
AND EXPERT CONFERENCE**

**TEAM 2010**

**AGTEDU 2010**

**A MAGYAR TUDOMÁNY ÜNNEPE ALKALMÁBÓL RENDEZETT  
11. TUDOMÁNYOS KONFERENCIA KIADVÁNYA**

**VOLUME 1**

**KECSKEMÉT COLLEGE**

4-5. NOVEMBER 2010.

## **Szerkesztő bizottság**

**Prof. Dr. Ferencz Árpád**  
főiskola tanár

**Dr. Klebniaczki József**  
főiskolai tanár

**Lipócziné Dr. Csabai Sarolta**  
főiskolai tanár

**Borsné Dr. Pető Judit**  
főiskolai docens

**Dr. Fábián Csaba**  
főiskolai tanár

ISSN: 1586 – 846x

Összkiadás: ISBN 978-963-7294-85-3 ö  
I. kötet: ISBN 978-963-7294-86-0

Felelős kiadó: **Dr. Danyi József** rektor

Kiadó: **Kecskeméti Főiskola**

Munkaszám: 2010.154.

## Contents

### Volume 1

<b>Plenary Talks .....</b>	<b>9</b>
Low-cost Fuzzy Control Solutions for Electromechanical Applications .....	10
<b>Claudia-Adina Dragoş, Radu-Emil Precup, Stefan Preitl, Mircea-Bogdan Rădac</b>	
CFD analysis of originally designed car body in order to improve aerodynamic .....	24
<b>Dražan Kozak, Željko Ivandić, Marija Živić, Darko Damjanović</b>	
Modern materials and technologies in steam boiler power plant production .....	42
<b>Ivan Samardžić, Antun Stoić, Ivica Kladarić Marko Dundar</b>	
<b>Agriculture .....</b>	<b>49</b>
Mustiszítási eljárások hatása az Olaszrizling bor minőségére.....	50
<b>Baglyas F., Földházi O.</b>	
Influence of sowing time on germination of different lettuce types ( <i>Lactuca sativa L.</i> ) .....	56
<b>Teuta Benković-Lačić, Krunoslav Miroslavljević, Robert Benković, Mirjana Brmež, Nataša Romanjek Fajdetić, Slavica Antunović</b>	
A gyümölcsösök ültetési anyagai .....	63
<b>Czinege Anikó</b>	
A nitrogén termésnövelő hatása az étkezési paprika terméstömegére tenyészedenyekben, különböző talajtípusokon.....	69
<b>Cserni Imre, Rajkai Kálmán, Borsné Pető Judit, Hüvely Attila, Szili-Kovács Tibor, Németh Tamás, Kovács András, Rajkainé Végh Krisztina</b>	
Felsőoktatásban részt vevő hallgatók környezettudatossági hajlandósága, egy vetélkedő tükörében .....	74
<b>Hoyk Edit</b>	
Eugley characteristics and limitations in plant production on the County of Slavonski Brod-Posavina area .....	80
<b>Božica Japundžić-Palenkić, Slavica Antunović, Nataša Romanjek-Fajdetić, Monika Marković</b>	
The difference in the germination of maize hybrids ( <i>Zea mays L.</i> ) .....	86
<b>Božica Japundžić-Palenkić, Slavica Antunović, Nataša Romanjek-Fajdetić, Branimir Vujčić</b>	
Különféle baktériumtörzsek védő hatásának vizsgálata paprikánál <i>Xanthomonas</i> vesicatoria fertőzással szemben .....	92
<b>Kovács András, Tóthné Taskovics Zsuzsanna, Hraskó Istvánné, Nagy Győzőné</b>	
The challenges and common tasks of rural development.....	98
<b>Prof. Dr. Péter Lévai, Prof. Dr. Árpád Ferencz</b>	
Vágottvirágok növényházi termesztése hidrokultúrában.....	105
<b>Lévai Péter, Turiné Farkas Zsuzsa</b>	
Yield and quality parameter of maize hybrids grown in irrigated and N fertilized conditions.....	111
<b>Monika Marković, Jasna Šoštarić, Vlado Kovačević, Marko Josipović, Dario Iljkić, Božica Japundžić-Palenkić</b>	

A parlagfű gyomszabályozása a Kiskunsági Nemzeti Park Fülöpházi kerületében.....	117
<b>Pölös Endre, Pál Szabó Ferenc</b>	
Difference in button mushroom ( <i>Agaricus bisporus</i> ) crop yield between regular and Cac-ing method.....	122
<b>Nataša Romanjek-Fajdetić, Branimir Vujčić, Božica Japundžić- Palenkić, Slavica Antunović, Teuta Benković-Lačić</b>	
Agricultural spray nozzles .....	127
<b>István Sztachó-Pekáry</b>	
Technological advancements of chemical application in plant protection .....	134
<b>István Sztachó-Pekáry</b>	
<b>Educational science .....</b>	<b>139</b>
A Selye János Egyetem hallgatóinak tanulással kapcsolatos motivációi .....	140
<b>Albert Sándor</b>	
A járműépítő versenyek szerepe a felsőoktatásban .....	147
<b>Dr. Bagány Mihály, Kiss László</b>	
Analysis of teaching methods of Physical Education by students of Agriculture In Vinkovci.....	154
<b>Mario Keskic, Hrvoje Sivrić</b>	
The concept of a derivative at the university .....	161
<b>Lilla Kremzárová</b>	
The navigable canal Danube-Sava role in the development of the Croatia.....	166
<b>Anita Kulaš, Maja Vretenar, Sanja Knežević</b>	
Az etikus globalizáció – mint pedagógiai probléma.....	172
<b>Lesku Katalin</b>	
Teachers Sharing and Creating Knowledge on the Internet .....	178
<b>Fruzsina Lukács, Lilla Koltói</b>	
The comparative analysis of the first year full time and correspondence students' studying motivations at Kecskemét College Faculty of Mechanical Engineering and Automation .....	184
<b>Dr. Müller Rudolf, Dr. Pap István, Tóth, Ákos</b>	
Management ICT in teaching accounting .....	190
<b>I., Opačak, S. Bilić, D., Misirača M., Tokić</b>	
Educational training session for developing repetitive strength.....	194
<b>Hrvoje Sivrić, Mario Keškić, Damir Rukavina</b>	
The System of Values in a Biblical Upbringing .....	200
<b>I. Vrbat Pejić, R. Gorkić, I. Gusak</b>	
<b>Engineering and Technology.....</b>	<b>207</b>
Interesting Issues about Integrated Wheelend Control .....	208
<b>Gergely Bári</b>	
Stress analysis of thick-walled tubes with different degrees of plasticization .....	215
<b>Tomislav Baskaric, Darko Damjanovic, Franjo Matejicek, Dražan Kozak, Zeljko Ivandic</b>	
A töltőfeszültség és az agyagminőség hatásának vizsgálata a csúcsgyújtásos csaphegesztéssel készült kötések tulajdonságaira.....	224
<b>Bernáth Mihály</b>	

---

Presenting of students learning outcomes on the example of course "Structural product development" on Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod .....	230
<b>D. Damjanović, T. Baškarić, M. Holik, A. Koljenik, I. Krpan, M. Karakašić, M. Kokanović, M. Kljajin, Ž. Ivandić</b>	
Stress analysis of long beam by theory of elasticity .....	236
<b>Darko Damjanovic, Tomislav Baskaric, Franjo Matejicek, Drazan Kozak, Zeljko Ivandic</b>	
Fárasztógep fejlesztés polimer próbatestek ismétlő igénybevételének vizsgálatához..	243
<b>Fodor Antal, Dr. Boza Pál</b>	
Commercial vehicle's active steering strategies .....	249
<b>Zoltán Hankovszki, Roland Kovács, Dr. László Palkovics</b>	
Stress analysis of eave framework.....	255
<b>M. Holik, D. Kozak, P. Konjatić, Ž. Ivandić, D. Damjanović</b>	
The process of the generating conceptual variant solutions of the garden device for the soil attrition .....	261
<b>I. Hradovi, M. Kokanović, I. Lacković, M. Pastović, A. Koljenik, Ž. Ivandić</b>	
Experimental installation for studying the rolling rolls durability in exploitation – General preview .....	268
<b>Imre Kiss, Vasile George Cioata</b>	
Graphical Addenda in the Cast Iron Rolls Production .....	274
<b>Imre Kiss, Vasile Alexa</b>	
Cutting temperatures and the tool wear .....	280
<b>János Kodácsy, Viktor Molnár</b>	
Bioethanol Production and Applicability .....	285
<b>Nikolett Pézsa, Szabolcs Szemerey</b>	
Influence of the composition of structural steels on notch toughness translation temperature .....	292
<b>Željko Rosandić, Slavica Kladarić, Radojka Marković, Ivica Kladarić , Darko Samardžija</b>	
CAM stratégiák hatásai a felületek alakpontosságára és méretpontosságára .....	297
<b>Siket Katalin</b>	
Technology approval of locomotive wheel production .....	305
<b>A Stoic, M. Duspara, J. Stojšić</b>	
Analysis of resilient mounting of the river-marine cargo vessel's main engine to interior noise on the vessel .....	312
<b>Ing. Sztankay Juraj, PhD, Ing. Németh Jozef</b>	
Analysis of the Reliability of Threaded Joints Sealed with Anaerobic Polymeric Sealants in Gas Pipeline Installations .....	318
<b>Zlatko Tonković, Pero Raos, Marija Somolanji</b>	
Mathematical Model for Life Prediction of Damaged PE 80 Gas-Pipes.....	325
<b>Zlatko Tonković, Pero Raos, Josip Stojšić</b>	
Ötvözés hatása acélok edzéshez való felmelegítésére .....	333
<b>Végvári Ferenc, Bata Attila, Kecskés Bertalan</b>	
The Effect of the Cooling Media's Temperature on the Quenching Efficiency.....	339
<b>Ferenc Végvári, Edit Johanyák, Bertalan Kecskés</b>	

## Volume 2

<b>Humanities .....</b>	<b>345</b>
Levél és levelezés Petelei István novelláiban .....	346
<b>Bárdos Dóra</b>	
Egy működő gyermekirodalmi kánonért .....	355
<b>Bárdos József</b>	
Academic Vocabulary Identification .....	361
<b>Judit Hardi</b>	
Az erkölcs a középkori szamuráj társadalomban.....	367
<b>Horváth Katalin</b>	
Description of mother love and nursing in Michael Ende's Never-Ending Story.....	373
<b>Nikolett Kovács</b>	
Alaktani ismeretek oktatásának problémái .....	378
<b>Kozmács István</b>	
Az etikus globalizáció – mint pedagógiai probléma.....	387
<b>Lesku Katalin</b>	
Az isteni szerepek .....	393
<b>Lestyán Anita</b>	
A rendszerváltozás ábrázolása a német irodalomban .....	401
<b>Lipócziné Dr. Csabai Sarolta</b>	
Information Communities in the Age of Electronic Communication.....	407
<b>Gábor Szécsi</b>	
<b>Informatics .....</b>	<b>413</b>
Design and development of AJAX based rias .....	414
<b>Alvarez Gil, Rafael Pedro</b>	
IT development in the Croatian forests.....	420
<b>Mirko Cobović, Sanja Knežević, Mirna Jerković</b>	
Practical functional programming with F# under the .NET Framework .....	426
<b>Rajmund Drenyovszki</b>	
ZigBee-DAQ, mérésadatgyűjtés vezeték nélküli hálózattal .....	431
<b>Illés Attila</b>	
Fuzzy számításokat segítő eljárásgyűjtemény fejlesztése .....	437
<b>Johanyák Zsolt Csaba, Bolla Kálmán Milán</b>	
Automotive communication protocols focused on the x-by-wire applications .....	443
<b>Dr. Tibor Kandár, Dr. László Gianone</b>	
Wireless Phone in Szombathely at the Turn of the 19 <sup>th</sup> and 20 <sup>th</sup> Centuries .....	449
<b>József Nemes</b>	
Application of fuzzy evaluation in the design of linear drives .....	455
<b>Attila Piros, Dr. Tibor Bercsey</b>	
Functional Structure of Entrepreneurial Accounting Information Systems .....	462
<b>M. Tokić, M. Španja, I. Tokić, I. Blažević</b>	
Kommunikáció villamos hálózaton keresztül.....	467
<b>Vigh György</b>	

<b>Management.....</b>	<b>473</b>
Principles of Talent Management as a Tool for Increasing Business Successful.....	474
<b>Ing. Lucia Baňasová, doc. Ing. Andrea Holková PhD., Ing. Zuzana Hrúzová</b>	
Analysis of the use of voluntary environmental tools in the small and medium – sized enterprises in Slovakia .....	479
<b>Mgr. Martina Bergelová, Bc. Juraj Jurík, prof. Ing Peter Sakál, CSc</b>	
Outsourcing as an Opportunity for Small Local Businesses .....	485
<b>S., Bilić, D., Misirača, I., Ilak</b>	
Commercial vehicle's active steering strategies .....	488
<b>Zoltán Hankovszki, Roland Kovács, Dr. László Palkovics</b>	
Vehicle program with present relevance .....	494
<b>Bence Kocsis, Gyula Pomázi</b>	
The navigable canal Danube-Sava role in the development of the Croatia.....	501
<b>Anita Kulaš, Maja Vretenar, Sanja Knežević</b>	
Accessibility of large scaled retail stores for pedestrian consumers .....	507
<b>Dipl.- Wirtsch.- Ing. Raphael Kunz</b>	
Monitoring and evaluating the effectiveness as a part of the economic aspects of quality .....	513
<b>Ondrej Kusý</b>	
Salaries of teachers in the education system as a determinant of social development .	517
<b>Željko Požega, Boris Crnković, Ivo Mijoć</b>	
Instruments for Defining a Successful Business Strategy .....	523
<b>Lena Sigurnjak, Filip Tolić , Branimir Blajić</b>	
Financial reporting using e-business model.....	529
<b>Ranko Simić, Darko Barišić</b>	
Anti-crisis arrangements of the Slovak Government.....	533
<b>Ing. Szabó Peter, PhD., Ing. Czifra Juraj, PhD.</b>	
The introduction effect of the cash pooling on the costs of the payment transaction in the city of Slavonski Brod .....	538
<b>Filip Tolić, Lena Sigurnjak, Berislav Bolfek</b>	
European Dimensions of the European Capital of Culture in Pécs .....	545
<b>Tóth, Ákos</b>	
Comparison of technical and economical parameters of gas pipelines with other transport systems.....	551
<b>doc. Ing. Koloman Vincze, CSc., Ing. Jaroslava Vičíková</b>	
<b>Natural Science .....</b>	<b>555</b>
Application of fractals and fractal-shaped .....	556
<b>M. Čuletić Čondrić<sup>1</sup> Ž. Ivandić</b>	
Practical workshops as a contemporary approach to environmental education .....	564
<b>Ž. Ivandić, J. Čudina, M. Mršić Pavičić, L. Kevo</b>	
Solving the differential equation bending of thin rectangular plates by finite difference method .....	571
<b>A. Koljenik, D. Kozak, J. Sertić, F. Matejiček, P. Baličević, Ž. Ivandić</b>	
Nonlinear viscoelasticity and thixotropy of a silicone fluid .....	577
<b>Z. Kőkuti, J. Kokavecz, A. Czirják, I. Holczer, A. Danyi, Z. Gábor, G. Szabó, N. Pézsa, P. Ailer, L. Palkovics</b>	

## Contents

---

Multichromatic numbers of planar graphs.....	584
<b>József Osztényi</b>	
Mathematical Model for Life Prediction of Damaged PE 80 Gas-Pipes.....	588
<b>Z. Tonković, P. Raos, J. Stojšić</b>	
Surface Optimization at Adverse Pressure Gradient Flow Conditions.....	595
<b>Árpád Veress, Attila Felföldi, László Palkovics</b>	
Hydrodynamic analysis of a flow in water supply city network .....	601
<b>Marija Živić, Nataša Veljić, Zvonimir Janković</b>	
Numerical simulation of flow and heat transfer in a waste incinerator .....	607
<b>Željko Zmaić, Marija Živić, Ivan Grgić</b>	

## **Plenary Talks**

## Low-cost Fuzzy Control Solutions for Electromechanical Applications

Claudia-Adina Dragoș, Radu-Emil Precup, Stefan Preitl and Mircea-Bogdan Rădac  
Department of Automation and Applied Informatics, “Politehnica” University of Timisoara,  
Romania

**Abstract:** The electromechanical systems are widely used in many control applications as either actuators integrated to the controlled processes or as controlled processes themselves. Low-cost control algorithms are very attractive because of the relatively simple mathematical models, control design and tuning and implementation as well. Low-cost fuzzy controllers can ensure good control system performance and they also can compensate for the nonlinearities in the structure of the electromechanical systems. This paper is dedicated to the presentation of some design methods dedicated to low-cost control structures with Takagi-Sugeno fuzzy controllers with emphasis on electromechanical applications. Comparisons supported by simulation and experimental results are included in order to validate the solutions.

**Keywords:** electromechanical actuators, electromechanical applications, Magnetic Levitation System with 2 Electromagnets, Takagi-Sugeno fuzzy control.

### 1 Introduction

The purpose of this paper is to make easy understandable how the fuzzy control structures can be designed and implemented for different types of applications [1], [2], [3]. The processes taken in consideration are nonlinear and unstable applications, two attractive benchmarks that allow the design and tuning of different control solutions. Our approach is focused on the development of Takagi-Sugeno fuzzy controllers.

To illustrate the Takagi-Sugeno fuzzy control design method and the underlying issues the paper is focused on position control of two electromagnetic applications, a nonlinear electromagnetic clutch system [4], [5] and a complete control laboratory system represented by the Magnetic Levitation System with 2 Electromagnets (MLS2EM) [6]. This paper also discusses design and mathematical modelling details as well as digital simulation results and real-time experimental results for the position control of an electromagnetic actuated clutch and for the position control of a sphere levitating in MLS2EM.

The paper is organized as follows: Sections 2 is dedicated to the theoretical support of the fuzzy control structures. Section 3 focuses on the mathematical modelling of the two accepted electromechanical applications, the electromechanical actuator process and the MLS2EM process. Nonlinear and linearization aspects are treated. Section 4 presents the control structures design, the digital simulation results and the real-time experimental results. The conclusions are presented in Section 5.

### 2 Design and implementation aspects of Takagi-Sugeno fuzzy controllers

Due to the existence of complexities and uncertainties of the electromechanical applications, a set of local mathematical models of the nonlinear systems obtained by linearization are used as follows. Therefore the dynamics of these applications are obtained in terms of the development of linear controllers and mapping next the results to the design of Takagi-Sugeno fuzzy controllers [7]. The Takagi-Sugeno fuzzy controller (TS-FC) structure is useful

to solve the tracking problem due to the flexibility of modifying the transfer properties of the TS-FC with respect to the operating point modifications.

Due to the flexibility of the fuzzy controller structures around the operating points the TS-FCs prove to be very useful and ensure better performance in comparison with other conventional controllers in nonlinear control. Our approach starts with the theoretical support of the TS-FC with the integration of the output variable as presented in Figure 1.

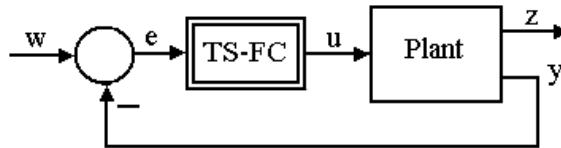


Figure 1: Structure of fuzzy control system with Takagi-Sugeno fuzzy controller

The development of the TS-FC starts with the design of the linear continuous PI controllers with the transfer function (t.f.):

$$C(s) = \frac{k_c}{s} (1 + T_c s) = \frac{k_c}{sT_i} (1 + T_i s), \quad (1)$$

where the Modulus Optimum method leads to the following tuning equations:

$$T_c = T_i = T_1, k_c = \frac{k_c}{T_i} = \frac{1}{2k_p(T_2 + T_3)}. \quad (2)$$

The continuous PI controller with the t.f. (1) is discretized using Tustin's method with the sampling period  $T_s$  in order to obtain quasi-continuous digital PI controllers:

$$\Delta u_k^i = \gamma(k_I^i \Delta e_k + \alpha k_p^i e_k), \quad (3)$$

with the expressions of the parameters [8]:

$$k_p^i = k_C^i \left(1 - \frac{T_s}{2T_i^i}\right), k_I^i = \frac{k_C^i T_s}{T_i^i}, \alpha = \frac{k_I^i}{k_p^i}. \quad (4)$$

where  $i$  is the rule index which corresponds also to the index of the operating points,  $e_k$  is the control error,  $\Delta e_k$  is the increment of control error, and  $\Delta u_k^i$  is the increment of control signal.

The following rules are used in the rule base of the TS-FC:

$$\text{IF } (e_k \text{ IS } \text{LTE}^i \text{ AND } \Delta e_k \text{ IS } \text{LTDE}^i) \text{ THEN } \Delta u_k^i = \Delta u_k^i, \quad (5)$$

where  $\text{LTE}^i, \text{LTDE}^i \in \{\text{N}, \text{ZE}, \text{P}\}$  are the linguistic terms of the two input linguistic variables.

In order to solve the inference, three linguistic terms with triangular membership functions (N, ZE, P), Figure 2, are used for each input variable of the nonlinear block TS-FC -  $e_k$  and  $\Delta e_k$ . The rule base of the nonlinear block FC can be expressed as a symmetrical decision table.

The parameters of the TS-FC with output integration,  $B_e$  and  $B_{\Delta e}$ , are tuned according to the modal equivalence principle:

$$B_{\Delta e} = \frac{k_p^i}{k_I^i} B_e = \alpha B_e . \quad (6)$$

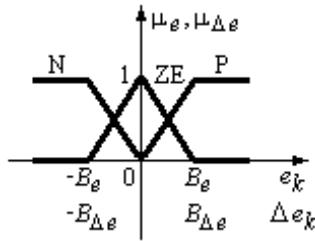


Figure 2: Input membership functions of TS-FC

The block TS-FC makes use of the weighted average method for defuzzification. The inference engine operates on the basis of the MAX and MIN operators.

## 2 Process models

This section is dedicated to the mathematical modelling of two applications, the electromagnetic clutch system (in Section 2.1) and the MLS2EM (in Section 2.1).

### 2.1 Electromagnetic clutch system

The mathematical modelling of the electromagnetic actuator is based on the dynamic information of a mechanical subsystem actuated by the electromagnetic subsystem according to Figure 3 [4].

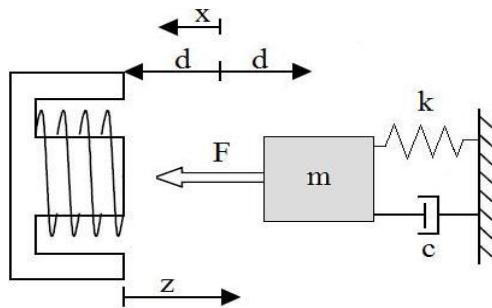


Figure 3: Schematic structure of magnetically actuated mass-spring-damper system

The basic equations that characterize the functionality of the electromagnetic actuator system are [4]:

$$\begin{aligned} m\ddot{x} &= F - cx - kx, \\ \dot{\lambda} &= V - Ri, \\ \lambda &= 2k_a i / (k_b + z), \\ F &= 2k_a i^2 / (k_b + z)^2 = \lambda^2 / (4k_a), \\ z &= d - x, \end{aligned} \quad (7)$$

where:  $x[\text{m}]$  – the mass position,  $F[\text{N}]$  – the electromagnetic force,  $k[\text{N/m}]$  – the spring stiffness,  $c[\text{N}\cdot\text{s}/\text{m}]$  – the damper coefficient,  $R[\Omega]$  – the resistance,  $V[\text{V}]$  – the control input,  $\lambda$  [ $\text{V}\cdot\text{s}$ ] – the electromagnetic flux,  $i[\text{A}]$  – the current,  $k_a$  and  $k_b$  – constants, and  $d$  – the distance between the contact position and the spring neutral position. The numerical values of the system are grouped in Table 1.

Table 1: Numerical values of process parameters

Parameter	Numerical value
$m$	3.5 [kg]
$d$	0.004 [m]
$R$	1.2 [ $\Omega$ ]
$c$	700
$k$	325000
$k_a$	0.00000192
$k_b$	0.000384
$i$	0 – 12 [A]

Due to the nonlinearity of the system, the controllers design was done using the nonlinear input-output static map (Figure 4) and several state-space linearized models:

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x} &= \underline{A} \underline{x} + \underline{b} \Delta V \\ \Delta y &= \underline{c}^T \underline{x} \\ \underline{A} &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -k/m & -c/m & (2 * k_a * x_{30}) / mk_b^2 \\ 0 & -x_{30} / k_b & -x_{20} / k_b - (Rk_b) / (2k_a) \end{bmatrix}, \quad \underline{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ k_b / (2k_a) \end{bmatrix}, \\ \underline{x} &= \begin{bmatrix} \Delta x_1 \\ \Delta x_2 \\ \Delta x_3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \underline{c}^T = [1 \ 0 \ 0]. \end{aligned} \tag{8}$$

Based on these results a t.f. was obtained for each operating points as it is presented in Table 2. This t.f. is employed to develop the control structures.

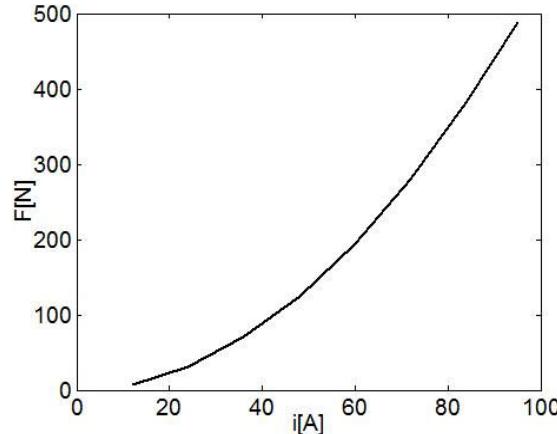


Figure 4: Input-output static map  $F$  versus  $i$

Table 2: Transfer functions of the linearized process for ten operating points

Point no.	Coordinates	Transfer functions, $H_p(s)$
(1)	$x_{30} = 1$ $V_{10} = 1.2$ $x_{10} = 0.0033$	$H_p(s) = \frac{0.000066}{(1+0.01s)(0.00000872s^2 + 0.001943s + 1)}$
(2)	$x_{30} = 2$ $V_{20} = 2.4$ $x_{20} = 0.0027$	$H_p(s) = \frac{0.00013}{(1+0.015s)(0.0000056s^2 + 0.0014s + 1)}$
(3)	$x_{30} = 3$ $V_{30} = 3.6$ $x_{30} = 0.0023$	$H_p(s) = \frac{0.0002}{(1+0.025s)(0.00000357s^2 + 0.001s + 1)}$
(4)	$x_{30} = 4$ $V_{40} = 4.8$ $x_{40} = 0.0021$	$H_p(s) = \frac{0.00026}{(1+0.037s)(0.000002386s^2 + 0.0007s + 1)}$
(5)	$x_{30} = 5$ $V_{50} = 6$ $x_{50} = 0.002$	$H_p(s) = \frac{0.00033}{(1+0.053s)(0.0000016s^2 + 0.0005s + 1)}$
(6)	$x_{30} = 6$ $V_{60} = 7.2$ $x_{60} = 0.0021$	$H_p(s) = \frac{0.0004}{(1+0.072s)(0.0000012s^2 + 0.000377s + 1)}$
(7)	$x_{30} = 7$ $V_{70} = 8.4$ $x_{70} = 0.0023$	$H_{PC}(s) = \frac{0.00046}{(1+0.095s)(0.00000094s^2 + 0.00029s + 1)}$
(8)	$x_{30} = 8$ $V_{80} = 9.6$ $x_{80} = 0.0027$	$H_{PC}(s) = \frac{0.00053}{(1+0.12s)(0.00000074s^2 + 0.00023s + 1)}$
(9)	$x_{30} = 9$ $V_{90} = 10.8$ $x_{90} = 0.0033$	$H_{PC}(s) = \frac{0.0006}{(1+0.15s)(0.00000059s^2 + 0.00018s + 1)}$
(10)	$x_{30} = 9.8$ $V_{10-0} = 11.76$ $x_{10-0} = 0.00384$	$H_{PC}(s) = \frac{0.00065}{(1+0.177s)(0.000000506s^2 + 0.00015s + 1)}$

## 2.2. Magnetic Levitation System with 2 Electromagnets

The schematic structure of the MLS2EM is illustrated in Figure 5. A metallic sphere must levitate between two electromagnets; one of them – the bottom electromagnet – is used as an additional force, like an external pulse excitation. Two electromagnetic forces,  $F_{em1}$  and  $F_{em2}$

and a gravity force,  $F_g$ , are acting on the sphere [6].

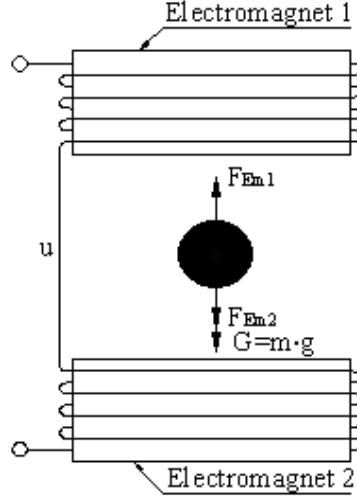


Figure 5: Diagram of principle of MLS2EM

The following nonlinear model was obtained using the basic equations that characterize the functionality of the MLS2EM:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}_1 &= x_2, \\ \dot{x}_2 &= -\frac{1}{m} \cdot \frac{F_{emP1}}{F_{emP2}} \cdot \exp\left(-\frac{x_1}{F_{emP1}}\right) \cdot x_3^2 + g + \frac{1}{m} \cdot \frac{F_{emP1}}{F_{emP2}} \cdot \exp\left(-\frac{x_d - x_1}{F_{emP2}}\right) \cdot x_4^2, \\ \dot{x}_3 &= \frac{1}{\frac{f_{iP1}}{f_{iP2}} \cdot \exp\left(-\frac{x_1}{f_{iP2}}\right)} (k_i u_1 + c_i - x_3), \\ \dot{x}_4 &= \frac{1}{\frac{f_{iP1}}{f_{iP2}} \cdot \exp\left(-\frac{x_d - x_1}{f_{iP2}}\right)} (k_i u_2 + c_i - x_4),\end{aligned}\tag{9}$$

where:  $x_1$  – the sphere position,  $x_1 \in [0, 0.016]$ ,  $x_2$  – the sphere speed,  $x_3, x_4$  – the currents in the top and bottom electromagnets,  $x_3, x_4 \in [0.03884, 2.38]$ ,  $u_1, u_2$  – the control signals for the top and bottom electromagnets,  $u_1, u_2 \in [0.00498, 1]$ . The numerical values of the system are detailed in Table 3 [6].

In order to develop TS-FC, the nonlinear model (9) is linearized around several operating points and the following state-space linearized model is obtained [9]:

$$\begin{cases} \dot{\underline{x}} = \underline{A} \underline{x} + \underline{B} \Delta u \\ \Delta y = \underline{c}^T \underline{x} \end{cases}, \underline{x} = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta x_1 \\ \Delta x_2 \\ \Delta x_3 \\ \Delta x_4 \end{bmatrix} \quad (10)$$

$$\underline{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ a_{2,1} & 0 & a_{2,3} & a_{2,4} \\ a_{3,1} & 0 & a_{3,3} & 0 \\ a_{4,1} & 0 & 0 & a_{4,4} \end{bmatrix}, \underline{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ b_3 \\ b_4 \end{bmatrix}, \underline{c}^T = [1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0]$$

where the elements of the matrices  $A$  and  $B$  are:

Table 3: Numerical values of process parameters

Parameter	Numerical value
$m$	0.0571[kg]
$g$	9.81 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]
$F_{emP1}$	1.7521*10 <sup>-2</sup> [H]
$F_{emP2}$	5.8231*10 <sup>-3</sup> [m]
$f_{iP1}$	1.4142*10 <sup>-4</sup> [ms]
$f_{iP2}$	4.5626*10 <sup>-3</sup> [m]
$c_i$	0.0243 [A]
$k_i$	2.5165 [A]

$$\begin{aligned} a_{21} &= \frac{x_{30}^2}{m} \frac{F_{emP1}}{F_{emP2}^2} \exp\left(-\frac{x_{10}}{F_{emP2}}\right) + \frac{x_{40}^2}{m} \frac{F_{emP1}}{F_{emP2}^2} \exp\left(-\frac{x_d - x_{10}}{F_{emP2}}\right), \\ a_{23} &= -\frac{2x_{30}}{m} \frac{F_{emP1}}{F_{emP2}} \exp\left(-\frac{x_{10}}{F_{emP2}}\right), \quad a_{24} = \frac{2x_{40}}{m} \frac{F_{emP1}}{F_{emP2}} \exp\left(-\frac{x_d - x_{10}}{F_{emP2}}\right), \\ a_{31} &= \frac{f_{iP2}}{f_{iP1}} \cdot \exp\left(\frac{x_{10}}{f_{iP2}}\right) \cdot (k_i u_1 + c_i - x_{30}), \quad a_{33} = -\frac{1}{f_{iP1}} \cdot \exp\left(\frac{x_{10}}{f_{iP2}}\right), \\ a_{41} &= -\frac{1}{f_{iP1}} \cdot \exp\left(\frac{x_d - x_{10}}{F_{emP2}}\right) \cdot (k_i u_2 + c_i - x_{40}), \quad a_{44} = -\frac{f_{iP2}}{f_{iP1}} \cdot \exp\left(\frac{x_d - x_{10}}{F_{emP2}}\right), \\ b_3 &= k_i \cdot \frac{f_{iP2}}{f_{iP1}} \cdot \exp\left(\frac{x_{10}}{f_{iP2}}\right), \quad b_4 = k_i \cdot \frac{f_{iP2}}{f_{iP1}} \cdot \exp\left(\frac{x_d - x_{10}}{F_{emP2}}\right). \end{aligned} \quad (11)$$

Our approach considers the zero current in the bottom electromagnet,  $x_4 = 0$ . Therefore the linearized model (10) is reduced to a third order system, which is linearized around the following three operating points and the matrices and the transfer functions are:

$$\begin{aligned} x_{10} &= 0.007, x_{20} = 0, x_{30} = 0.3, x_{40} = 0, \\ \underline{A} &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 244.7866 & 0 & -9.5028 \\ 15056 & 0 & -149.6242 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \underline{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 376.5292 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \underline{c}^T = [1 \ 0 \ 0], \\ H_p(s) &= \frac{0.0152}{(1+0.066s)(1+0.0084s+0.000064s^2)}, \end{aligned} \quad (12)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& x_{10} = 0.008, x_{20} = 0, x_{30} = 0.285, x_{40} = 0, \\
& \underline{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 186.0602 & 0 & -7.6031 \\ 18125 & 0 & -186.2891 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \underline{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 468.7966 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \underline{c}^T = [1 \ 0 \ 0], \\
& H_P(s) = \frac{0.0153}{(1+0.065s)(1+0.011s+0.000066s^2)}, 
\end{aligned} \tag{13}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& x_{10} = 0.009, x_{20} = 0, x_{30} = 0.6, x_{40} = 0, \\
& \underline{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 186.0602 & 0 & -7.6031 \\ 18125 & 0 & -186.2891 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \underline{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 468.7966 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \underline{c}^T = [1 \ 0 \ 0], \\
& H_P(s) = \frac{0.0117}{(1+0.051s)(1+0.006s+0.0000289s^2)}. 
\end{aligned} \tag{14}$$

### 3 Control solutions, simulation and experimental results

The TS-FC design is based on the t.f.s in (12), (13) and (14), and on taking into account the performance specifications expressed as zero steady-state control error, phase margin of 60°, and small settling time.

The TS-FC structure is built upon the parameters of the linear controllers developed for the linearized models around the chosen operating points. The parameters in the consequents of the rules are calculated using (4) and their values are presented in Table 4. The relation (5) is next used in order to obtain the parameters  $\{B_e, B_{\Delta e}, B_{\Delta u}\}$ , where the parameter  $B_e$  is set to  $B_e = 0.01$ .

Table 4: Parameters in the consequents of the rules of TS-FC

Operating point	Parameters of TS-FC		
	$k_p$	$k_I$	$\alpha$
$x_{30} = 3$ $V_{30} = 3.6$ $x_{30} = 0.0023$	13947	3289.5	0.021
$x_{30} = 5$ $V_{50} = 6$ $x_{50} = 0.002$	28846	2828	0.021
$x_{30} = 6$ $V_{60} = 7.2$ $x_{60} = 0.0021$	42188	3125	0.021
$x_{30} = 7$ $V_{70} = 8.4$ $x_{70} = 0.0023$	50402	1366	0.021

$x_{30} = 8$	64681	1361.7	0.021
$V_{80} = 9.6$			
$x_{80} = 0.0027$			

Three input linguistic terms with triangular and trapezoidal membership functions are used. The input membership functions are presented in Figure 6.

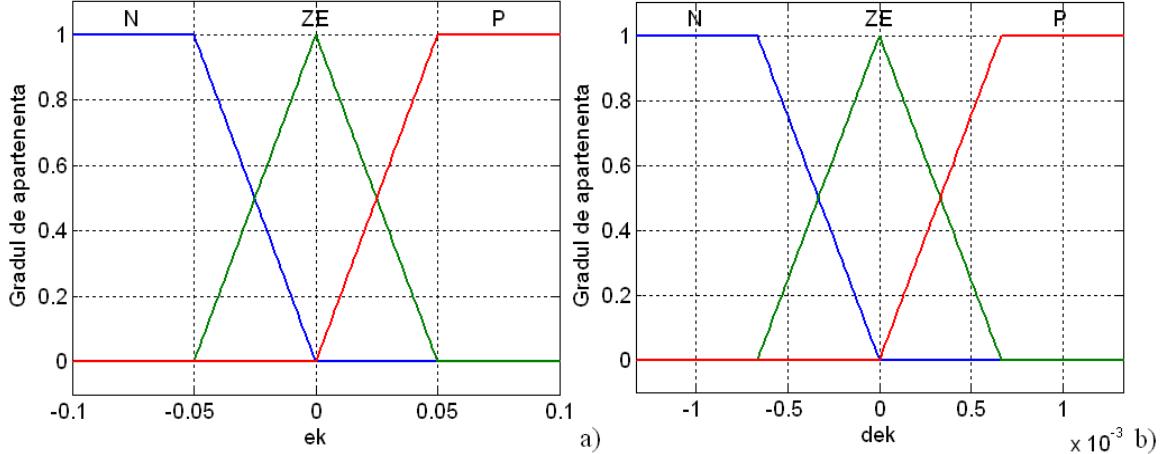


Figure 6: Membership functions of input linguistic variables

The designed control systems are tested with respect to the step and rectangular modifications of the reference input. The behaviours of the fuzzy control system with this TS-FC system are illustrated in Figure 7.

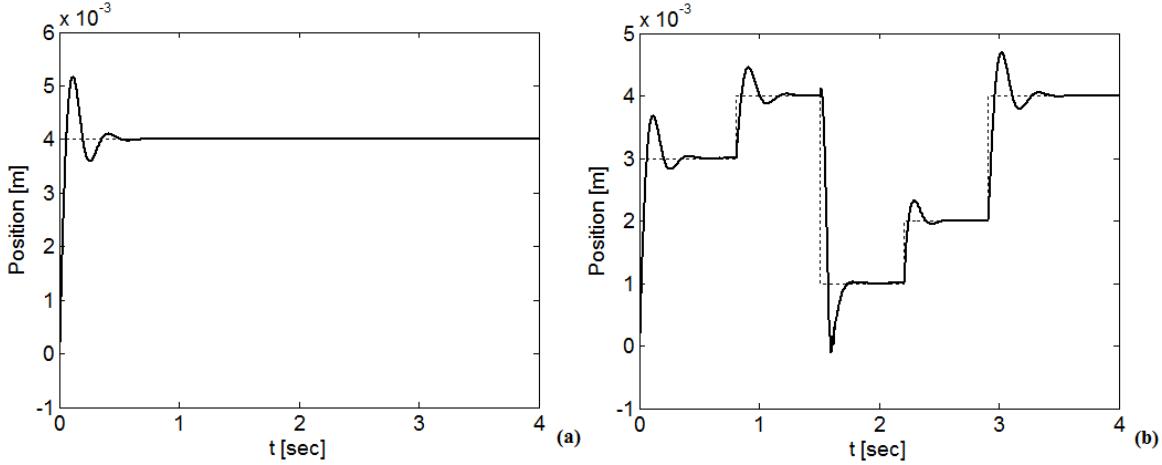


Figure 7: Behaviours of fuzzy control system with Takagi-Sugeno fuzzy controller

Another TS-FC design takes into account the transfer function of the MLS2EM and the same performance specifications as for the first TS-FC. A state feedback control system is first designed leading to the following closed-loop transfer function:

$$H_{closed-loop}(s) = \underline{c}^T (sI - \underline{A}_x) \underline{b}_u = \frac{-0.0152}{(1 + 0.066s)(0.000064s^2 + 0.0084s + 1)}. \quad (15)$$

This TS-FC structure is based on the parameters of the conventional controllers developed for the linearized models around chosen operating points. The relations (4) and (5) are used again with the consequent parameters in Table 5 and  $B_e = 0.005$ .

Table 4: Parameters in the consequents of the rules of TS-FC

Operating points				Parameters of TS-FC		
$x_{10}$	$x_{20}$	$x_{30}$	$x_{40}$	$k_p$	$\alpha$	$\xi$
0.007	0	0.3	0	134.74	0.0038	0.217
0.008	0	0.258	0	132.47	0.0038	0.44
0.009	0	0.6	0	216.47	0.0038	0.404

Three linguistic terms with triangular and trapezoidal membership functions are used according to Figure 8.

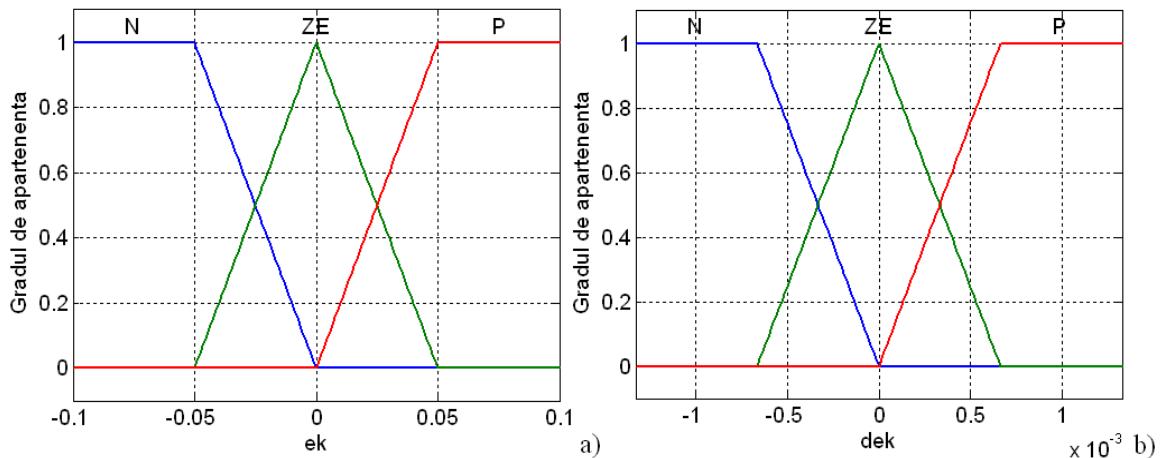


Figure 8: Membership functions of input linguistic variables

The following four experimental scenarios were used to validate the Takagi-Sugeno fuzzy control structure developed for the MLS2EM: (1) voltage applied to the upper electromagnet (EM1) and zero voltage applied to the bottom electromagnet (EM2); (2) voltage applied to EM1 and PWM signal as disturbance input applied to EM2; (3) voltage applied to EM1 and sinusoidal signal applied to EM2; (4) voltage applied to EM1 and pseudo-random binary signal applied to EM2. The experimental results are illustrated in Figures 9 to Fig. 12.

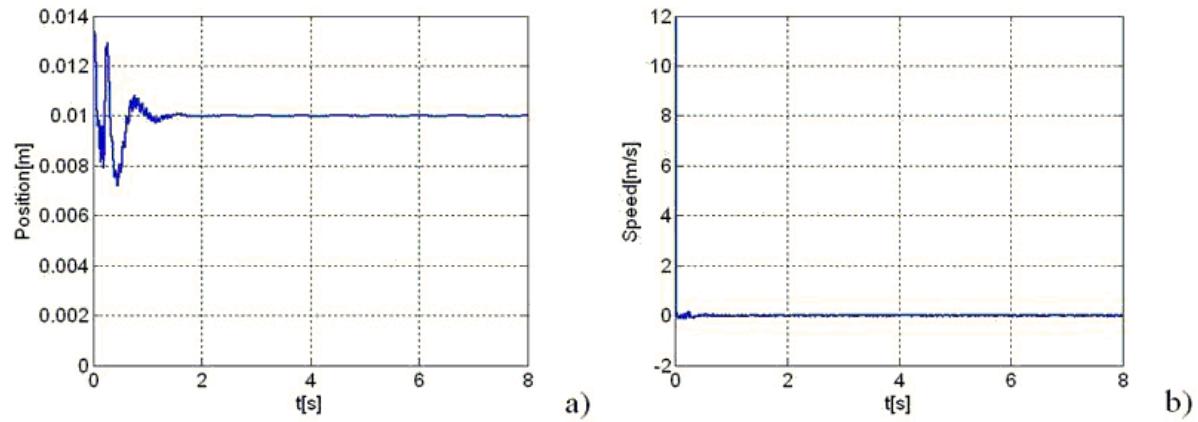


Figure 9: Real-time experimental results of fuzzy control system with TS-FC: a) position response and b) speed response

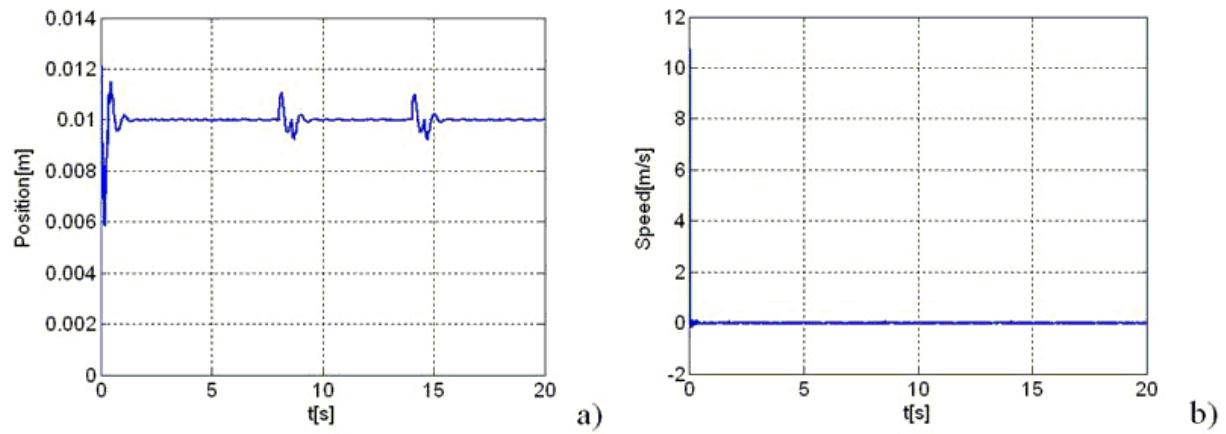


Figure 10: Real-time experimental results of fuzzy control system with TS-FC for PWM signal applied to the bottom electromagnet: a) position response and b) speed response

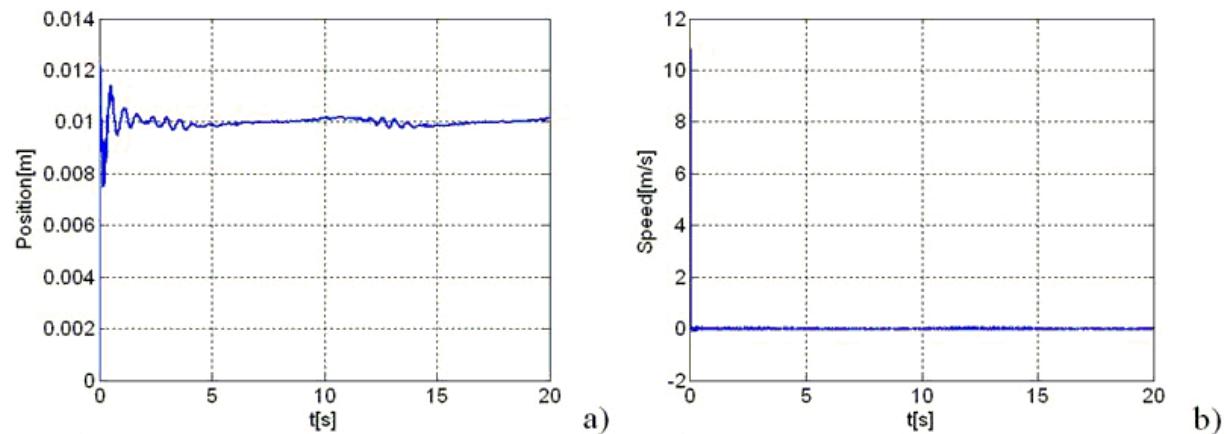


Figure 11: Real-time experimental results of fuzzy control system with TS-FC for sinusoidal signal applied to the bottom electromagnet: a) position response and b) speed response

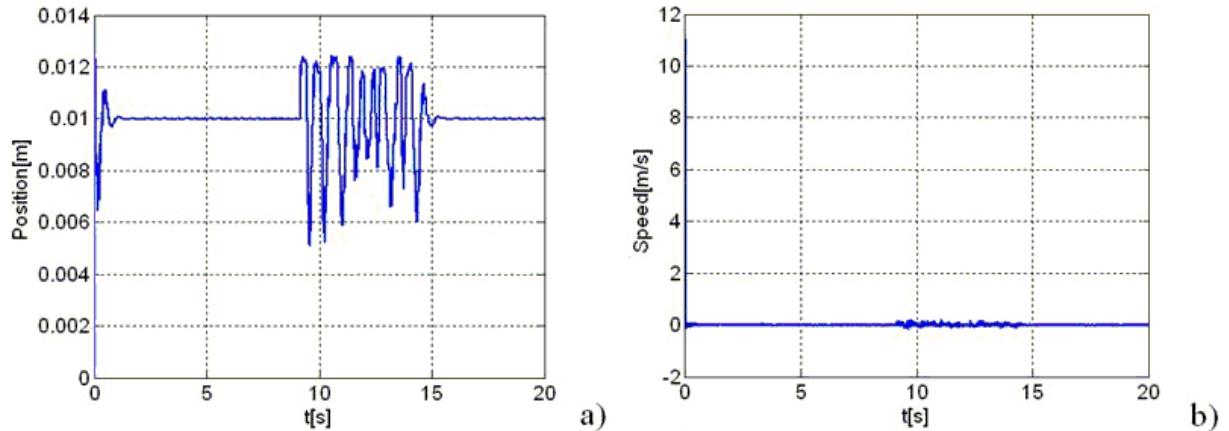


Figure 12: Real-time experimental results of fuzzy control system with TS-FC for pseudo-random binary signal applied to the bottom electromagnet: a) position response and b) speed response

Analyzing the experimental results in Figure 9 it is observed that the sphere is stabilized around the constant reference input  $r = 0.01 \text{ m}$ . The sphere speed is kept at  $0 \text{ m/s}$ , and the stable behaviour of the controlled sphere is thus explained. The three types disturbances applied to EM2 do not modify the steady-state values of the position and of the speed.

## 4 Conclusion

This paper has offered a Takagi-Sugeno fuzzy control solution dedicated to the position control of two electromechanical applications, an electromagnetic actuated clutch and an MLS2EM laboratory equipment. The model of the controlled process was linearized around several operating points starting with the nonlinear model and with its identified parameters.

Real-time experiments were done to verify and test the proposed control system structure. The fuzzy controllers' design and tuning leads to good control system performance with respect to the modifications of the reference input and of three types of disturbance inputs.

The future research will be focused on the extension of the control structures by inserting additional functionalities and on the improvement of the performance indices. Other applications will be handled [10]–[18].

## 5 Acknowledgment

This work was supported by the CNMP and CNCSIS of Romania. This work was partially supported by the strategic grant POSDRU 6/1.5/S/13 (2008) of the Ministry of Labor, Family and Social Protection, Romania, co-financed by the European Social Fund – Investing in People.

## References (Header style)

- [1] R. Isermann: Mechatronic Systems: Fundamentals, Springer-Verlag, Berlin,

- Heidelberg, New York (2005).
- [2] U. Kiencke, L. Nielsen: Automotive Control Systems for Engine, Driveline and Vehicle, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York (2005).
- [3] C. Lazăr et al.: Real-time informatics technologies for embedded-system-control of power-train in automotive design and applications, Research Report 1 of the SICONA CNMP Grant, “Gh. Asachi” Technical University of Iasi, Iasi, Romania (in Romanian) (2009).
- [4] S. Di Cairano, A. Bemporad, I. V. Kolmanovsky, D. Hrovat: Model predictive control of magnetically actuated mass spring dampers for automotive applications, International Journal of Control, 80 (2007) 1701-1716.
- [5] S. Di Cairano, A. Bemporad, I. Kolmanovsky, Hrovat: Model predictive control of magnetic automotive actuators, Proceedings, 2007 American Control Conference (ACC '07) (New York, NY, USA, 2007), 5082-5087.
- [6] Inteco Ltd: Magnetic Levitation System 2EM (MLS2EM), User's Manual (Laboratory Set), Inteco Ltd, Krakow, Poland (2008).
- [7] Z. C. Johanyák, S. Kovács: Fuzzy rule interpolation based on polar cuts, in Computational Intelligence, Theory and Applications, B. Reusch, Ed., Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York (2006) 499-511.
- [8] H. Wu, Y. Hu: Study on fuzzy control algorithm for magnetic levitated platform, Proceedings, 2009 International Conference on Measuring Technology and Mechatronics Automation (ICMTMA 2009) (Hunan, China, 2009), vol. 2, 598-601.
- [9] C.-A. Dragoş, S. Preitl, R.-E. Precup, R.-G. Bulzan, C. Pozna, J. K. Tar: Takagi-Sugeno fuzzy controller for a magnetic levitation system laboratory equipment, Proceedings, International Joint Conferences on Computational Cybernetics and Technical Informatics (ICCC-CONTI 2010) (Timisoara, Romania, 2010), 55-60.
- [10] J. Vaščák, K. Hirota, M. Mikloš: Hybrid fuzzy adaptive control of LEGO robots; International Journal of Fuzzy Logic and Intelligent Systems, 2 (2002) 65-69.
- [11] I. Škrjanc, S. Blažič, D. Matko: Model-reference fuzzy adaptive control as a framework for nonlinear system control, Journal of Intelligent and Robotic Systems, 36 (2003) 331-347.
- [12] R.-E. Precup, S. Preitl: Optimisation criteria in development of fuzzy controllers with dynamics, Engineering Applications of Artificial Intelligence, 17 (2004) 661-674.
- [13] B. Paláncz, Z. Benyó, L. Kovács: Control System Professional Suite, IEEE Control Systems Magazine, 25 (2005) 67-75.
- [14] I. Harmati, B. Lantos, S. Payandeh: Fitted stratified manipulation with decomposed path planning on submanifolds, International Journal of Robotics and Automation, 20 (2005) 135-144.
- [15] G. Hermann: Geometric error correction in coordinate measurement, Acta Polytechnica Hungarica, 4 (2007) 47-62.
- [16] B. M. Wilamowski, N. J. Cotton, O. Kaynak, G. Dundar: Computing gradient vector and Jacobian matrix in arbitrarily connected neural networks, IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics, 55 (2008) 3784-3790.
- [16] R. E. Haber, R. Haber-Haber, A. Jiménez, R. Galán: An optimal fuzzy control system in a network environment based on simulated annealing. An application to a drilling process, Applied Soft Computing, 9 (2009) 889-895.
- [17] J. L. Wright, M. Manic: The analysis of dimensionality reduction techniques in cryptographic object code classification, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> Conference on Human System Interaction (HIS '10) (Rzeszow, Poland, 2010), 157-162.
- [18] R. R. Sumar, A. A. R. Coelho, L. D. Coelho: Computational intelligence approach to PID controller design using the universal model, Information Sciences, 180 (2010)

3980-3991.

## Author data

Claudia-Adina Dragoș: Department of Automation and Applied Informatics, Faculty of Automation and Computers, “Politehnica” University of Timisoara. Bd. V. Parvan 2, RO-300223 Timisoara, Romania. E-mail: claudia.dragos@aut.upt.ro

Radu-Emil Precup: Department of Automation and Applied Informatics, Faculty of Automation and Computers, “Politehnica” University of Timisoara. Bd. V. Parvan 2, RO-300223 Timisoara, Romania. E-mail: radu.precup@aut.upt.ro

Stefan Preitl: Department of Automation and Applied Informatics, Faculty of Automation and Computers, “Politehnica” University of Timisoara. Bd. V. Parvan 2, RO-300223 Timisoara, Romania. E-mail: stefan.preitl@aut.upt.ro

Mircea-Bogdan Rădac: Department of Automation and Applied Informatics, Faculty of Automation and Computers, “Politehnica” University of Timisoara. Bd. V. Parvan 2, RO-300223 Timisoara, Romania. E-mail: mircea.radac@aut.upt.ro

## CFD analysis of originally designed car body in order to improve aerodynamic

Dražan Kozak, Željko Ivandić, Marija Živić, Darko Damjanović

Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, Josip Juraj Strossmayer University of Osijek, CROATIA

**Abstract:** Nowadays, there are many software packages which make it easy for students and engineers to display and describe an imaginary idea in better quality, in better sense and in shortest possible time. Therefore, car is designed using the software package Autodesk 3ds Max. Polygonal modelling method was used and designed car represent a new conceptual solution car design. After modelling a car in mentioned software, final digital images are generated too. Final digital images are generated using the Mental Ray rendering tool as a default rendering tool of Autodesk 3ds Max. Attention is given only to the external design of the car, while the interior is not modelled. Furthermore, using the software ANSYS Fluent, 2D simulation of the airflow around the side contour of the vehicle was made in purpose of making changes in the geometry of the vehicle to improve the design in terms of reducing air resistance and improve aerodynamics. Most attention of that is given in changing value of angle between the hood and front windshield of car, and analysing back of the car with and without the rear wing. Also, using the software ANSYS CFX, 3D simulation of airflow around the car geometry was made. Taking into consideration results obtained by 2D and 3D analysis of existing car geometry, a new 3D car model was made. Assumption is that new 3D car model is resulting with better aerodynamic properties. 3D analysis of redesigned car model in terms of mentioned changes is performed too in order to analyse possible improvements.

**Keywords:** Autodesk 3ds Max, conceptual car design, Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD), Finite volume method, structured finite volume mesh,  $k - \varepsilon$  turbulent model, ANSYS Fluent, ANSYS CFX.

### 1 Introduction

The whole idea of this paper was started from the learning of the Autodesk 3ds Max software, which is used for creating a 3D model of car. In purpose of easier car modelling, and elaborating some details of design, designing was started from freeform sketching, and finally, creating a 3D car model. Photorealistic images of finished car model were made using a standard tool for rendering in above mentioned software, called Mental Ray. Also, 2D simulation of the airflow around the side contour of the vehicle was made in purpose of making changes in the geometry of the vehicle to improve aerodynamics. Most attention of this is given in changing value of angle between the hood and front windshield of car, and analysing the back of the car with and without the rear wing. The importance of aerodynamics can be seen from simple example: If we need to raise the top speed of Ferrari Testarossa from 180 mph ( $\approx 289$  km/h) to 200 mph ( $\approx 321$  km/h) like Lamborghini Diablo, and without altering its shape, we need to raise its engine power from 390 hp to 535 hp. Besides that, another approach is to analyse geometry in wind tunnel, and making CFD analysis to decrease its Cd (Drag Coefficient) from 0.36 to 0.29, and with that we can do the same thing [1].

## 2 Car 3D model and renderings

As mentioned in introduction, in purpose of easier car modelling end elaborating some details of design, designing was started from freeform sketches of car geometry and some details as wheels, side mirrors, front and rear lights, diffuser and of course whole car body. In this paper only one freeform sketch is presented, sketch of whole car body, Figure 1. This is one of the final freeform sketches, so the similarity to the final 3D model is very expressed, almost the same. The car model is made in software Autodesk 3ds Max. Polygonal modelling method was used for creating car geometry. Model consists from 507 984 polygons and 568 254 vertexes. Polygonal model is presented on Figure 2.



Figure 1: Freeform sketch of whole car model

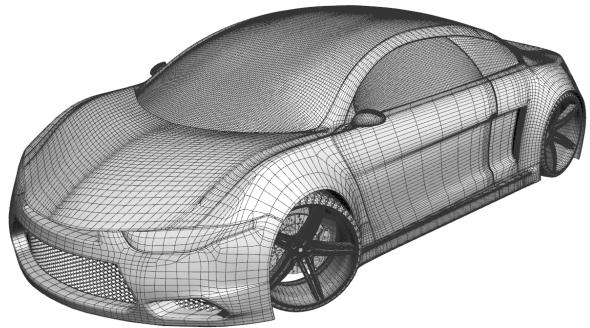


Figure 2: Polygonal car model

Photorealistic images of car model were made in purpose of the best presentation of car. Tool Mental Ray as standard tool of Autodesk 3ds Max software was used for rendering entire scene with car model. After applying materials and textures to each part of car and scene, each photograph takes about 45 minutes for rendering. Some of the renderings are presented on Figure 3.



Figure 3: Renderings of car

### 3 Computational fluid dynamics (CFD)

There are two possibilities to analyse aerodynamical features of vehicle and especially the turbulences: the wind tunnel and computational fluid dynamics (CFD). The efficiency and the financial aspect make CFD a better solution. Even the visualization and the accuracy are other aspects which show the advantages of CFD. New turbulence models and the increasing computing power make CFD much more important [2].

Finite volume method (FVM) was used in CFD analysis of airflow around a side car contour. For 2D analysis of airflow around side contour of car software GAMBIT was used as pre-processor for modelling and discretization of problem, and software FLUENT was used as solver and postprocessor. For 3D analysis of airflow around car geometry software ANSYS CFX was used.

The first step in a FVM is discretization of analysis area. With discretization, finite volumes are forming in way that they are touching each other (no overlap) and fills up the area of analysis. Finite volume set is also called as geometrical mesh. Geometrical mesh can be structured and unstructured. Much simplest programming of FVM is in the case of structured meshes, because the mesh consists of volumes that can be placed in columns and rows. System matrix of discretized equations in the case of structured meshes is usually diagonal, while in unstructured meshes it is not the case. FVM is more accurate in the case of structured meshes than in case of unstructured meshes (for the same number of volumes). So for the problem in this paper, taking into consideration complexity of geometry, mesh is generated as structured to the greatest possible extent.

FVM is integral method based on the integration of the conservative form of transport equations by finite volumes which discretizes the area of analysis. Speed rate of change of the content of physical properties inside the finite volume is proportional to the speed rate of flow of that physical properties throw the boundaries of the finite volume and speed rate of emergence or disappearance of that physical properties inside a finite volume.

After the application of numerical scheme in sense of approximation of normal derivative at the faces of the finite volumes using only the nodal values, the embedding of boundary conditions is next step. So in the system of discretized equations it is necessary to incorporate boundary conditions. Boundary conditions define the flow through the faces of the finite volumes. After the boundary conditions are set, next step is the solving of the linear algebraic equations system. In the case of the linear problem, solution is reached by only one solving a linear algebraic equations system. And in case of nonlinear problem, solving process starts from a presume solution on which basis are calculated the coefficients in discretized equations, and the equations are solved. With that obtained solutions, coefficients in the system matrix are calculated again and the system is solving again. The procedure is repeated until the coefficients in the system matrix and the solution stop changing in the number of significant digits which is prescribed in advance [3].

#### 3.1 Theory

The governing equations for computational fluid dynamics are based on conservation of mass, momentum, and energy. Both FLUENT and ANSYS CFX use a FVM to solve the governing equations. The FVM involves discretization and integration of the governing equation over the finite volume [4].

The flow is said to be turbulent when all the transport quantities (mass, momentum and energy) exhibit periodic, irregular fluctuations in time and space. Such conditions enhance mixing of these transport variables. There is no single turbulent model that can resolve the

physics at all flow conditions. FLUENT and ANSYS CFX provides a wide variety of models to suit the demands of individual classes of problems. The choice of the turbulent model depends on the required level of accuracy, available computational resources, and the required turnaround time [5]. For the problem analysed in this paper, standard  $k - \varepsilon$  turbulent model is selected for both, 2D and 3D analysis. The  $k - \varepsilon$  model is one of the most common turbulent models. It is a semi - empirical, two equation model, that means, it includes two extra transport equations to represent the turbulent properties of the flow. The first transported variable is turbulent kinetic energy  $k$ . The second transported variable is the turbulent dissipation  $\varepsilon$ . It is the variable that determines the scale of the turbulence, whereas the first variable  $k$  determines the energy in the turbulence.

The model transport equation for  $k$  is derived from the exact equation, while the model transport equation for  $\varepsilon$  is obtained using physical reasoning and bears little resemblance to its mathematically exact counterpart [5].

### 3.1.1 Governing equations

The continuity and momentum equations (Navier-Stokes equations) with a turbulence model were used to solve the airflow [9]:

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = 0, \quad (1)$$

$$u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = -\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial p}{\partial x} + \frac{1}{\rho} \left( \frac{\partial \tau_{xy}}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial \tau_{xz}}{\partial z} \right) + B_x, \quad (2)$$

$$u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} = -\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial p}{\partial y} + \frac{1}{\rho} \left( \frac{\partial \tau_{xy}}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \tau_{yz}}{\partial z} \right) + B_y, \quad (3)$$

$$u \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = -\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial p}{\partial z} + \frac{1}{\rho} \left( \frac{\partial \tau_{xz}}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \tau_{yz}}{\partial y} \right) + B_z. \quad (4)$$

Where  $u$  is  $x$ -component of velocity vector,  $v$  is  $y$ -component of velocity vector and  $w$  is  $z$ -component of velocity vector.  $\rho$  is density of air,  $p$  is static pressure,  $\tau$  is shear stress and  $B_x$ ,  $B_y$ ,  $B_z$  are body forces [9].

### 3.1.2 Transport equations for standard $k - \varepsilon$ turbulent model

- for turbulent kinetic energy  $k$ :

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho k) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} (\rho k u_i) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \left[ \left( \mu + \frac{\mu_t}{\sigma_k} \right) \frac{\partial k}{\partial x_j} \right] + G_k + G_b - \rho \varepsilon - Y_M + S_k. \quad (5)$$

- for dissipation  $\varepsilon$ :

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho \varepsilon) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} (\rho \varepsilon u_i) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \left[ \left( \mu + \frac{\mu_t}{\sigma_\varepsilon} \right) \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial x_j} \right] + C_{1\varepsilon} \frac{\varepsilon}{k} (G_k + C_{3\varepsilon} G_b) - C_{2\varepsilon} \rho \frac{\varepsilon^2}{k} + S_\varepsilon. \quad (6)$$

In these equations,  $G_k$  represents the generation of turbulence kinetic energy due to the mean velocity gradients.  $G_b$  is the generation of turbulence kinetic energy due to buoyancy.  $Y_M$  represents the contribution of the fluctuating dilatation in compressible turbulence to the overall dissipation rate.  $C_{1\epsilon}$ ,  $C_{2\epsilon}$  and  $C_{3\epsilon}$  are constants.  $\sigma_k$  and  $\sigma_\epsilon$  are the turbulent Prandtl numbers for  $k$  and  $\epsilon$ , respectively.  $S_k$  and  $S_\epsilon$  are user - defined source terms [5].

### 3.1.3 Turbulent viscosity

$$\mu_t = \rho C_\mu \frac{k^2}{\epsilon}, \quad (7)$$

where  $C_\mu$  is constant [5].

### 3.1.4 Production of turbulent kinetic energy

From the exact equation for the transport of  $k$ , this term may be defined as:

$$G_k = -\rho \overline{u_i' u_j'} \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i}. \quad (8)$$

To evaluate  $G_k$  in a manner consistent with the Boussinesq hypothesis:

$$G_k = \mu_t S^2, \quad (9)$$

where  $S$  is the modulus of the mean rate - of - strain tensor, defined as:

$$S \equiv \sqrt{2S_{ij}S_{ij}}, \quad (10)$$

$$\text{where } S_{ij} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i} \right) [5]. \quad (11)$$

### 3.1.5 The generation of turbulence due to buoyancy

$$G_b = \beta g_i \frac{\mu_t}{Pr_t} \frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i}, \quad (12)$$

where  $Pr_t$  is the turbulent Prandtl number for energy and  $g_i$  is the component of the gravitational vector in the  $i$  - th direction. For the standard and realizable models, the default value of  $Pr_t$  is 0.85 [4].

The coefficient of thermal expansion  $\beta$  is defined as:

$$\beta = -\frac{1}{\rho} \left( \frac{\partial p}{\partial T} \right)_p [5]. \quad (13)$$

### 3.1.6 The dilatation dissipation

The dilatation dissipation term  $Y_M$ , is included in the  $k$  equation. This term is modelled according to:

$$Y_M = 2\rho\epsilon M_t^2, \quad (14)$$

where  $M_t$  is the turbulent mach number, defined as:

$$M_t = \sqrt{\frac{k}{a^2}}, \quad (15)$$

where  $a$  is the speed of sound:

$$a \equiv \sqrt{\gamma RT}, [5]. \quad (16)$$

### 3.1.7 Model constants

The model constants  $C_{1\epsilon}$ ,  $C_{2\epsilon}$ ,  $C_\mu$ ,  $\sigma_k$  and  $\sigma_\epsilon$  have the following default values:

$$C_{1\epsilon} = 1.44, C_{2\epsilon} = 1.92, C_\mu = 0.09, \sigma_k = 1.0, \sigma_\epsilon = 1.3.$$

These default values have been determined from experiments with air and water for fundamental turbulent shear flows including homogeneous shear flows and decaying isotropic grid turbulence. They have been found to work fairly well for a wide range of wall - bounded and free shear flows [5].

## 4 Two dimensional CFD analysis of side contour of car

As already mentioned, for 2D analysis of airflow around side contour of car software GAMBIT was used as pre-processor for modelling and discretization of problem, and software FLUENT was used as solver and postprocessor.

### 4.1 Discretization using the Finite volume method

After meshing problem in GAMBIT mesh consists of quads and triangles, with most of triangles. As Figures 5 and 6 shows, mesh is discretized as structured close to the car contour and on top and bottom of domain too. Dimensions of analysis domain are presented on Figure 4, where  $L = 4500$  mm.



Figure 4: Dimensions and discretization of 2D domain

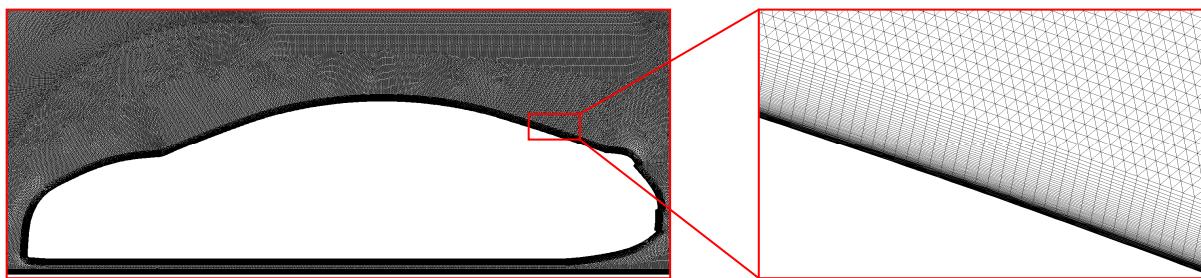


Figure 5: Finite volume mesh of the first case of car geometry (geometry of existing car model)

As mentioned earlier, two cases of car geometry was analysed. First case is the actual geometry of car, so the geometry of the existing model and second case is redesigned geometry in term of increasing the angle between the hood and front windshield to get a better airflow around the car. Also, in case of second car geometry, rear wing is added in purpose to see changes and analyse airflow with the rear wing. Finite volume mesh of the first case of car geometry is presented on Figure 5, and the second case of car geometry with mentioned changes is presented on Figure 6.

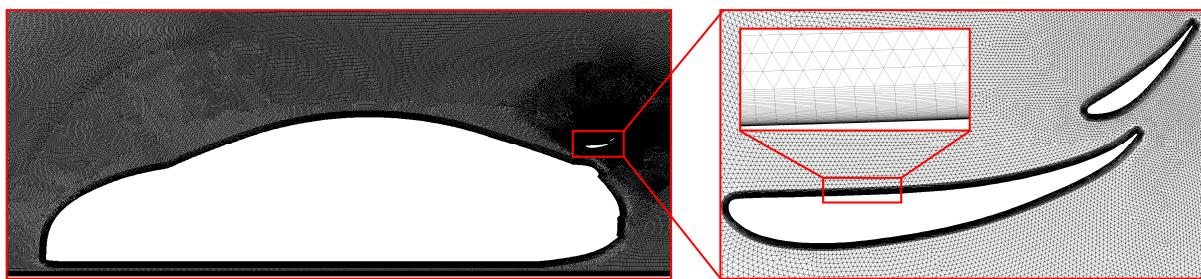


Figure 6: Finite volume mesh of second case of car geometry (redesigned geometry)

## 4.2 Set up problem in Fluent

The boundary conditions for the certain lines of domain were configured in GAMBIT. Velocity of the air at the inlet boundary condition is set in FLUENT with value of 27,7 m/s ( $\approx 100$  km/h) and with temperature of 300 K ( $\approx 26,85$  °C). The outlet boundary condition is set to pressure outlet with gauge pressure of 0 Pa. Car contour, top and bottom of virtual wind tunnel are set as walls. The density of air is set as  $1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and viscosity of air is  $1.7894 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/(ms)}$ .

To get the most accurate results and within the most identical conditions, mesh is discretized in both cases of geometry with the same density. Only difference is that in case of redesigned car geometry mesh has a slightly higher number of elements. That is because mesh is generated around the rear wing with more density, Figure 6.

## 4.3 Results

Figure 7 shows the velocity contours of actual car geometry (the first case), and Figure 8 shows velocity contours of redesigned car geometry (the second case). Figures show that air velocity is decreasing as it is approaching the front of the car. Air velocity than increases away from the car front. It is obvious from Figures 7 and 8 that in case two velocity magnitude increases with a higher gradient, which means that air resistance is smaller, and

that is the result of redesigned geometry in sense of increasing angle between hood and front windshield.

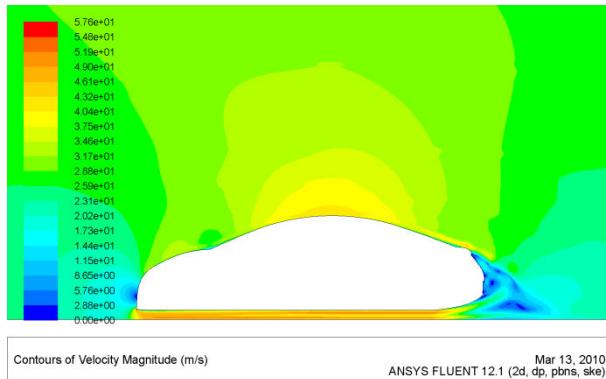


Figure 7: Velocity contours over actual car geometry (case one)

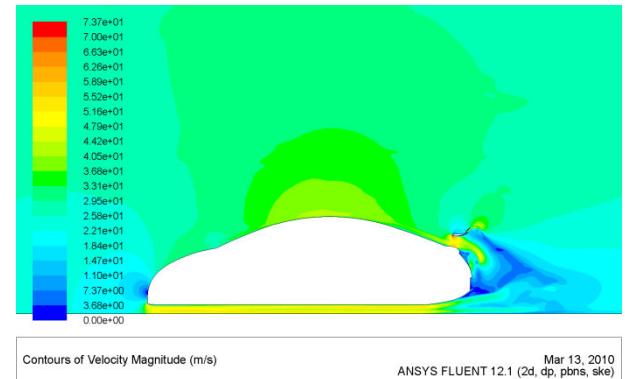


Figure 8: Velocity contours over redesigned car geometry (case two)

Figures 9 and 10 show static pressure contours for both case of car geometry. It is obvious from Figures that there is a higher pressure concentration on the car front in both cases, and at the rear wing in case two.

Particularly, air slows down when it is approaches the front of the car and results that more air molecules are accumulated into a smaller space. Once the air stagnates in front of the car, it seeks a lower pressure area, such as the sides, top and bottom of car. As the air flows over the car hood, pressure is decreasing, but when reaches the front windshield it briefly increasing. When the higher pressure air in front of the windshield travels over the windshield, it accelerates, causing the decreasing of pressure. This lower pressure literally produce a lift - force on the car roof as the air passes over it [6].

It is also shown that the redesigned car geometry has smaller amount of pressure in front of car. Because of larger angle between hood and front windshield of redesigned car geometry it was achieved that pressure contour over hood is almost constant (Figure 10), which is not achieved in first case of car geometry.

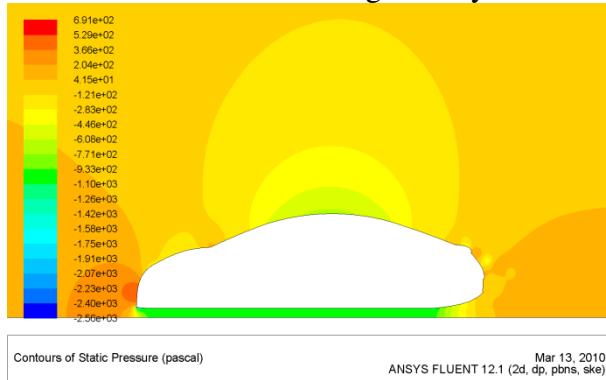


Figure 9: Static pressure contours over actual car geometry (case one)

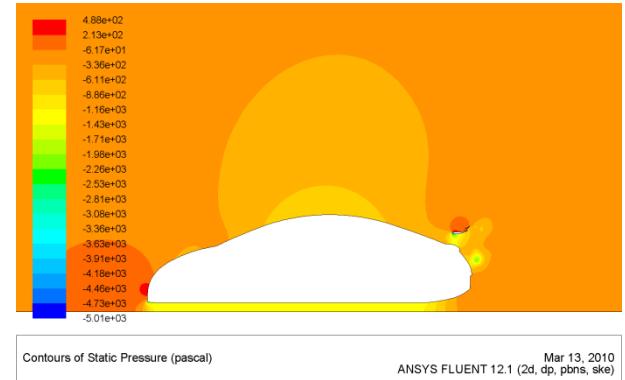


Figure 10: Static pressure contours over redesigned car geometry (case two)

Figures 11 and 12 shows static pressure contours for both case geometry of car rear. Figure 12 shows that there is a larger amount of pressure on top surface of rear wing. That pressure is generating a bigger down - force resulting with better stability of car and increasing traction. Wing is very efficient aerodynamic add-in, because it creates lots of down-force and thereby with small effect to increasing drag.

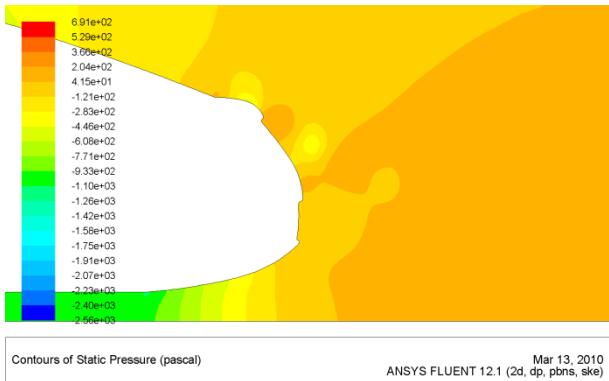


Figure 11: Static pressure contours of car rear over actual car geometry (case one)

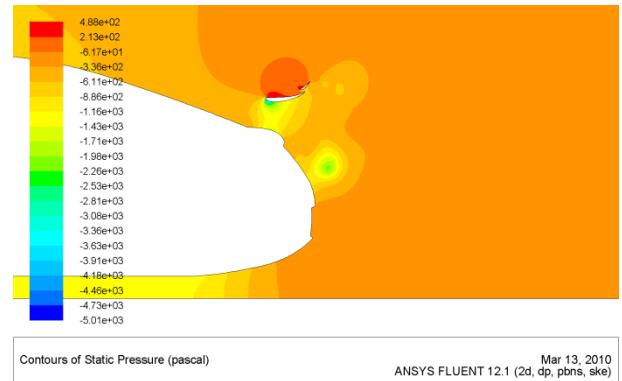


Figure 12: Static pressure contours of car rear over redesigned car geometry (case two)

Figures 13 and 14 shows turbulence intensity contours + vectors for both case of car geometry. It is obvious from presented Figures that rear wing has big significance to the turbulences. It can be seen that in case of redesigned car geometry there is less turbulences behind the car and turbulent zone is cleaner. Also, there is two eddy's behind the car in case of geometry without rear wing, and one eddy in case of geometry with rear wing.

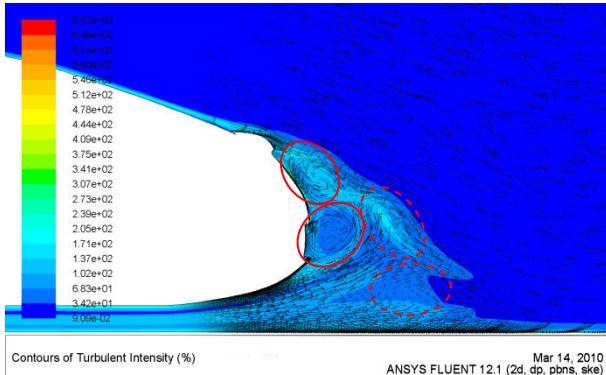


Figure 13: Turbulence intensity contours + vectors over actual car geometry (case one)

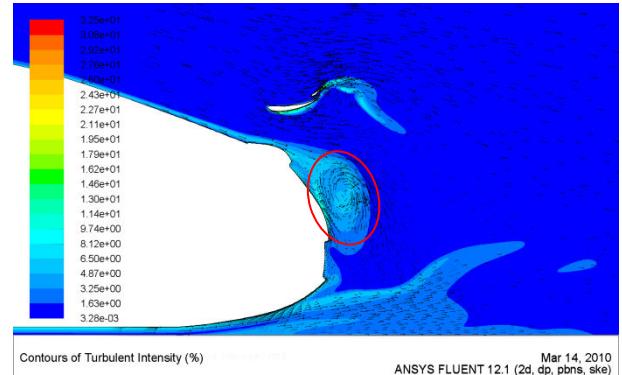


Figure 14: Turbulence intensity contours + vectors over redesigned car geometry (case two)

## 5 Redesigned car model

Leading to the modifications of an existing model in terms of redesigned side contour of car and leading with obtained 2D results of airflow around the car, existing 3D car model is redesigned. The new model has a slightly larger number of polygons due to the added rear wing. After applying materials and textures to each part of car and scene, each photograph takes about 2,5 hour for rendering. Design of rear wing is presented on Figure 15, and some of the renderings of the new, redesigned car model are presented on Figure 16.

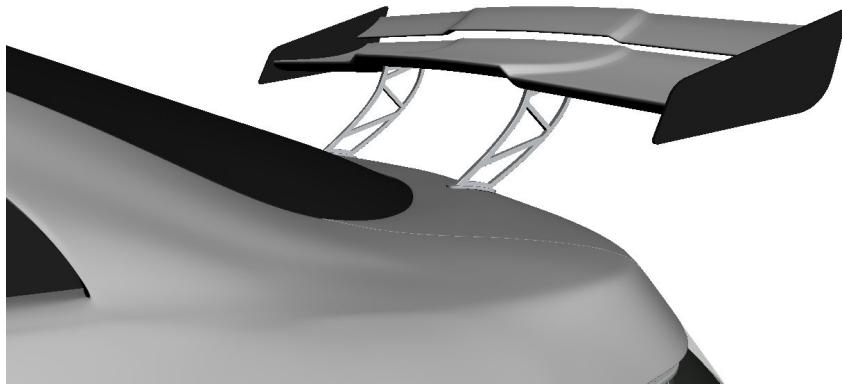


Figure 15: Design of rear wing

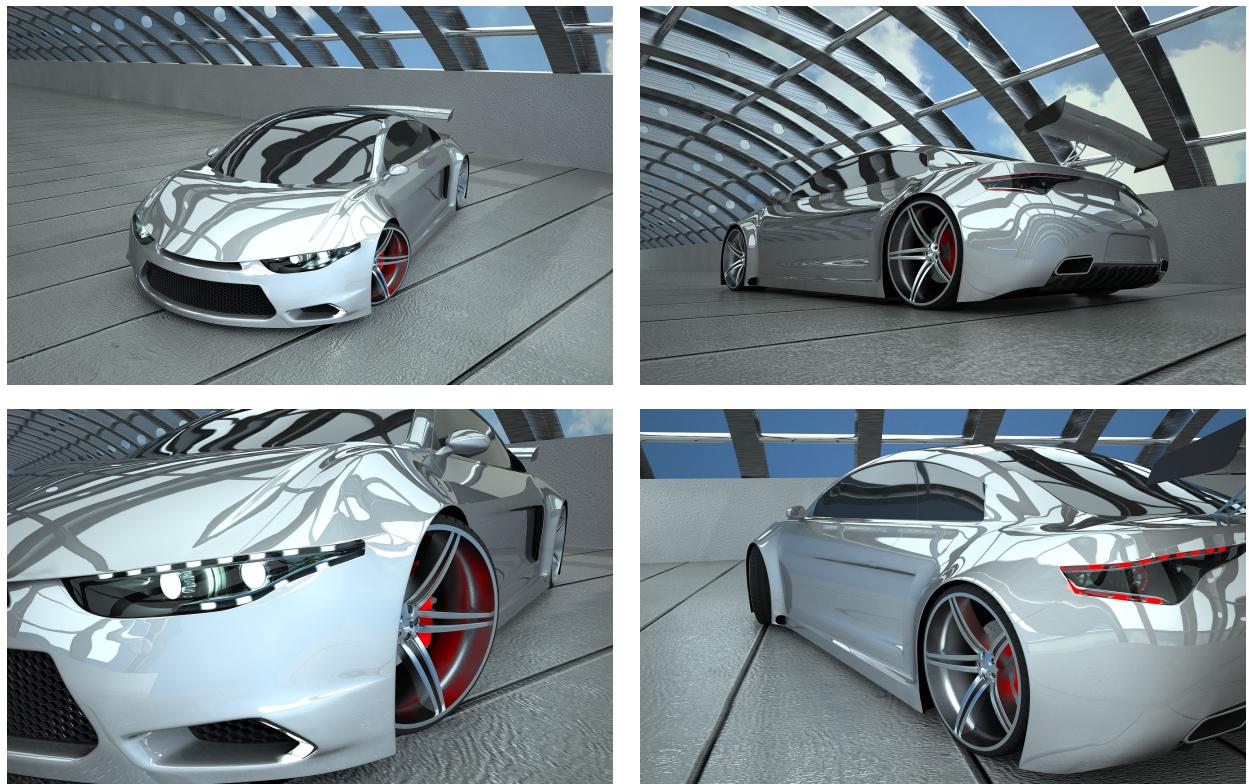


Figure 16: Renderings of redesigned car model

## 6 Three dimensional CFD analysis of car

For 3D analysis of airflow around car geometry software ANSYS CFX was used. Also in this case, both geometry of car was analysed: first geometry is the geometry of the first car model and the second is redesigned geometry in terms of increasing the angle between the hood and front windshield, and adding a rear wing.

Some details such as car wheels, breaks, exhaust, etc. are disposed from the 3D analysis in purpose of simplifying model and analysis too. However, despite of that the model consists from quite number of elements.

## 6.1 Discretization using the Finite volume method

Due to full symmetry of the problem, only one half of domain is meshed and after meshing the domain in ANSYS mesh consists from 1874264 nodes and 6148164 elements in case of first car geometry, and from 2854713 nodes and 9560271 elements in case of redesigned car geometry. Dimensions of analysis domain are presented on Figure 17, where  $L = 4500$  mm.

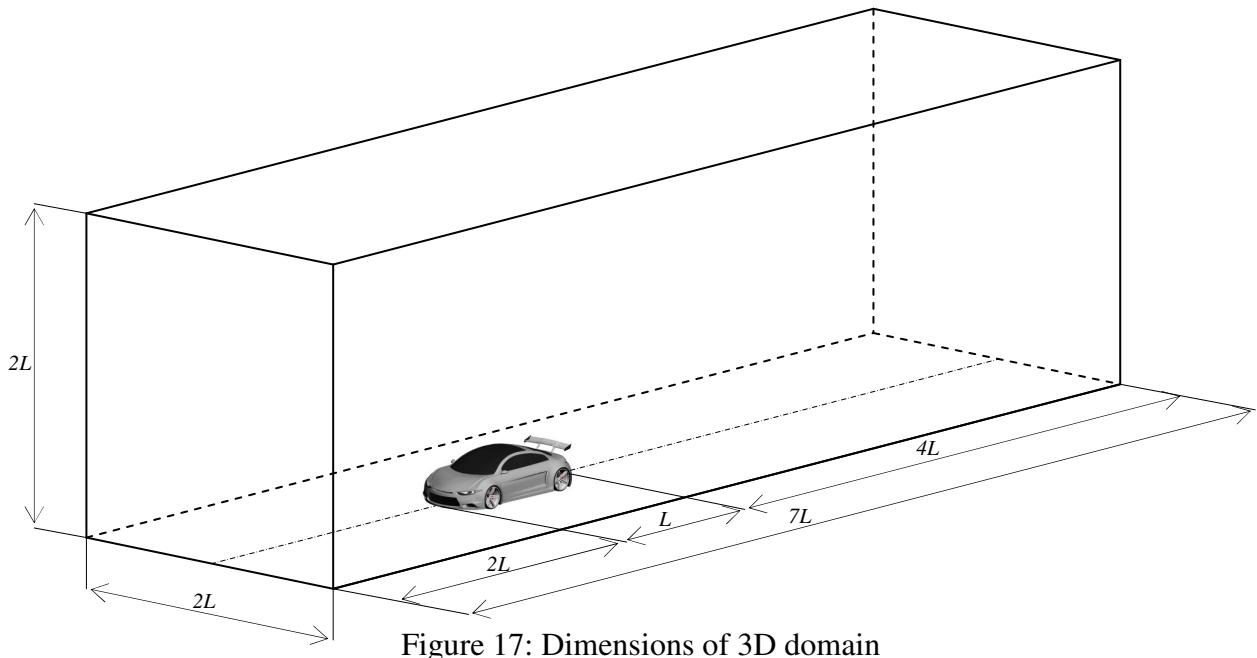


Figure 17: Dimensions of 3D domain

Mesh is discretized as structured close to the car contour and on bottom of domain too. Surface mesh of full meshed domain is presented on Figure 18, and some surface mesh details of structured mesh are presented on Figure 19.

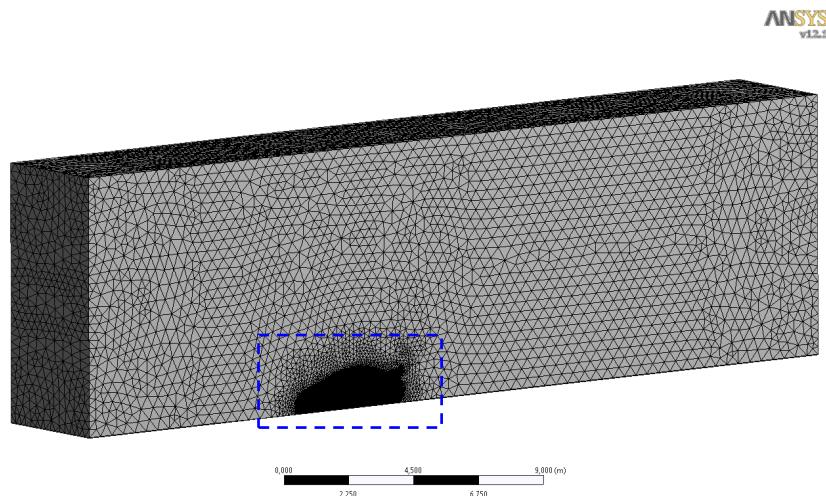


Figure 18: Meshed domain

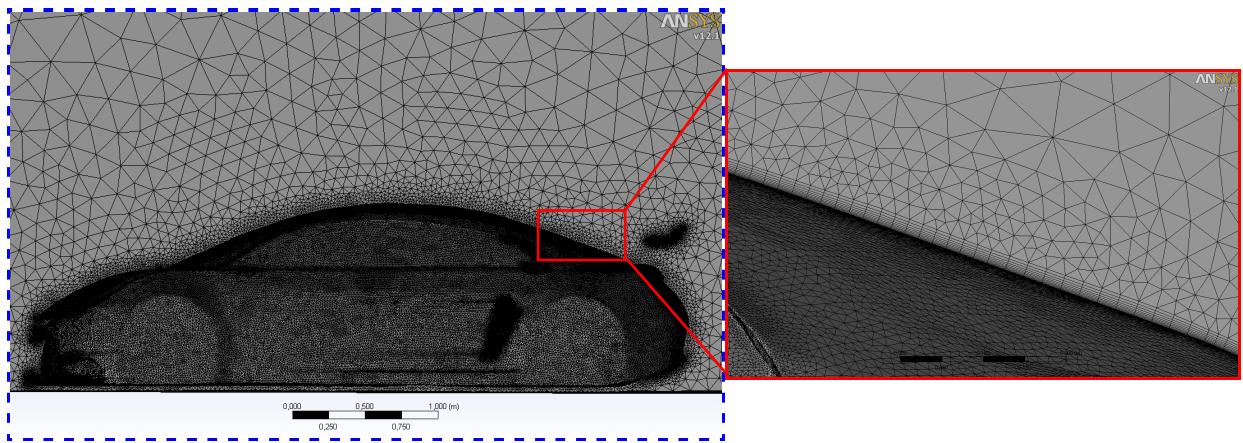


Figure 19: Surface mesh of domain

As in the case of 2D analysis, to get the most accurate results and within the most identical conditions, mesh is discretized in both cases of geometry with the same density. Only difference is that in case of redesigned car geometry mesh has a higher number of elements. That is because the rear wing is added in redesigned car geometry, and mesh is generated around it with more density, Figure 20.

Volume mesh and some details of structured volume mesh around the rear wing and side mirror are presented on Figure 20.

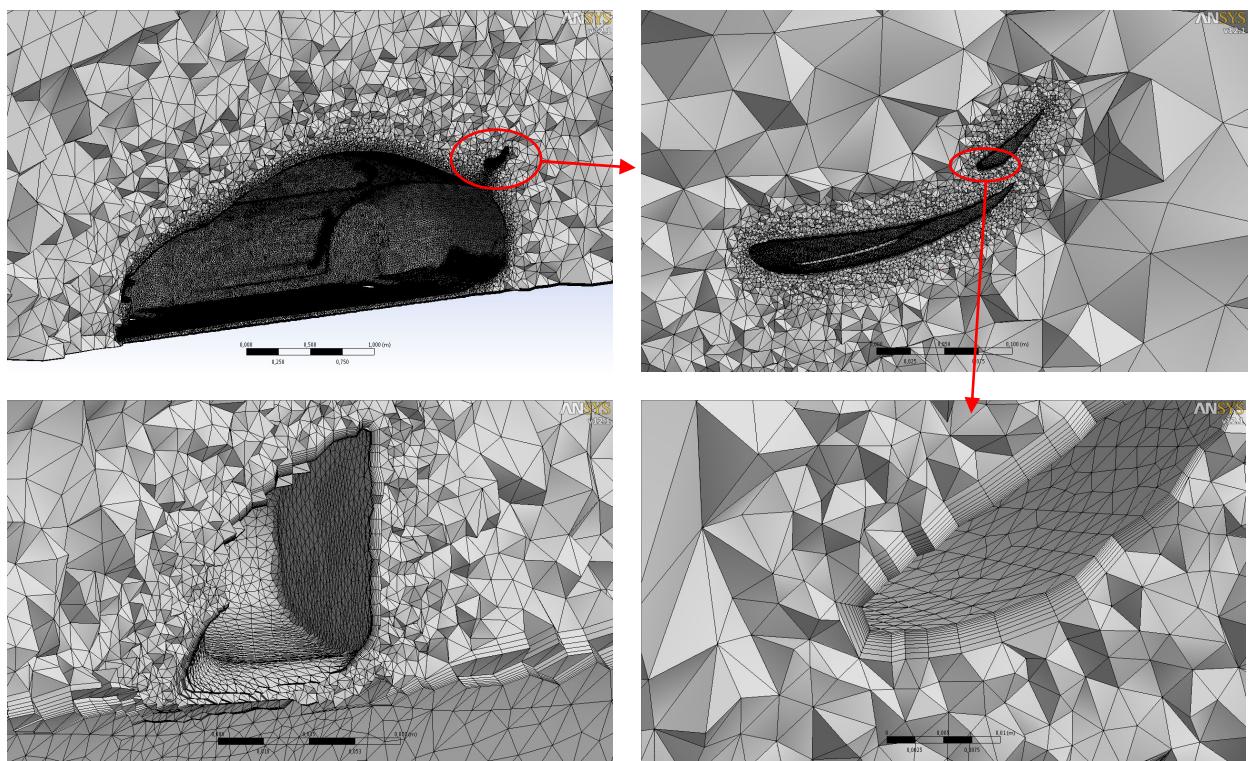


Figure 20: Volume mesh, details of rear wing and side mirror

## 6.2 Set up problem in ANSYS CFX

Material is set as “Air Ideal Gas” and the velocity of the air at the inlet boundary condition is set in ANSYS CFX with value of 27,7 m/s ( $\approx 100$  km/h) and with temperature of 300 K ( $\approx 26,85$  °C). As mentioned earlier,  $k - \varepsilon$  turbulent model was used. Whole car body and bottom of virtual wind tunnel are set as smooth wall with option of “No Slip Wall”. Top and side of tunnel are set as “Wall” with option of “Free Slip Wall”. The outlet boundary condition is set to “Outlet” with relative static pressure of 0 Pa. And “Symmetry” boundary condition is set to the symmetry plane. Boundary conditions and analysed domain are presented on Figure 21.

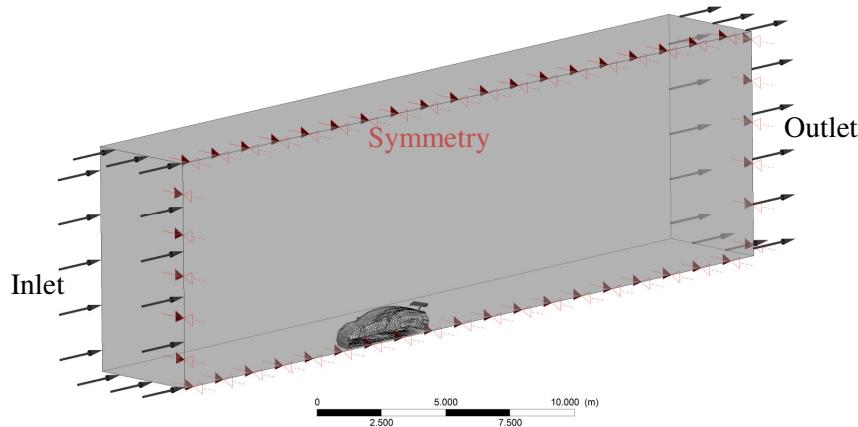


Figure 21: Boundary conditions of the domain

## 6.3 Results

Two-dimensional analysis are very helpful and usually always preceded by a 3D analysis, because it can provide some basic guidelines what could be redesigned on the product (in considered case a car) in order that the resulting three-dimensional analysis provide better and more acceptable results. And thus the resulting 3D model would result with better characteristics. This approach can significantly shorten the time of analysing a problem, because the 2D analysis in relation to 3D is of course much simpler and time for obtaining a solution is much shorter.

Therefore, 2D analysis provide a good indication of the real state, however it should be noted that the effects can greatly change when similar analysis is performed in 3D. 3D analysis requires a lot of correctly set input data in order to obtain the realistic picture of real state. Unfortunately, due to lack of computer equipment we had to simplify the geometry of the car, and thus the CFD analysis, so the wheels are ejected from the analysis, among other things. In further work, our aim is to create a CFD simulation of a car in motion, so with rotating wheels and moving ground. Also in performed analysis the entry of air into the front and side air intakes are not take into consideration, which quite changes a realistic picture of the results, so in further work plan is to take that into consideration too. With that we will get a more realistic picture of the pressure distribution on the car body and the air flow around the car.

Figure 22 shows pressure distribution on car 3D model and the ground from front and rear of car (both case of car geometry). As expected, from pressure contours it is obvious that there is larger pressure amount in front of car, especially at the air intakes, and at the side air intakes too. In the case of redesigned car geometry, maximum pressure amount is on the rear wing, which results in generating a down-force. How wings generates down-force will be discussed hereafter.

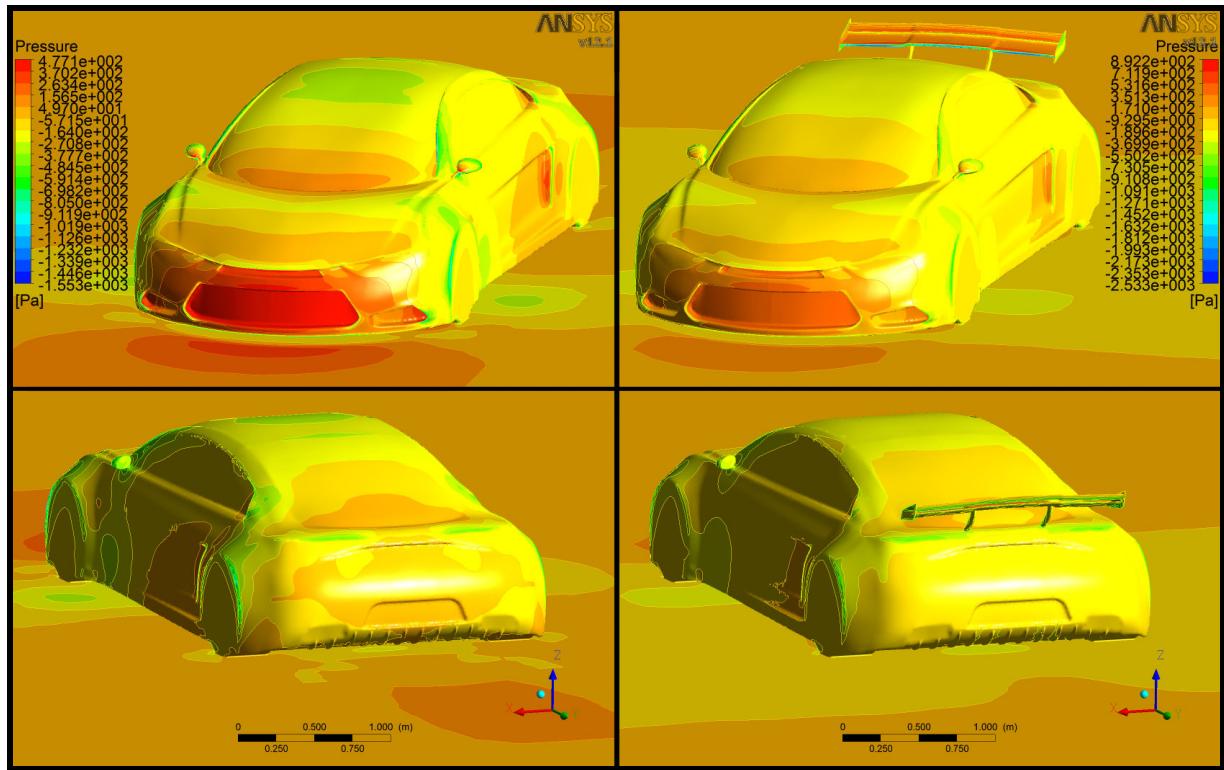


Figure 22: Pressure distribution on car body and ground

Figures from 23 to 26 shows velocity streamlines over both car geometry, from different angels and for some individual parts of car.

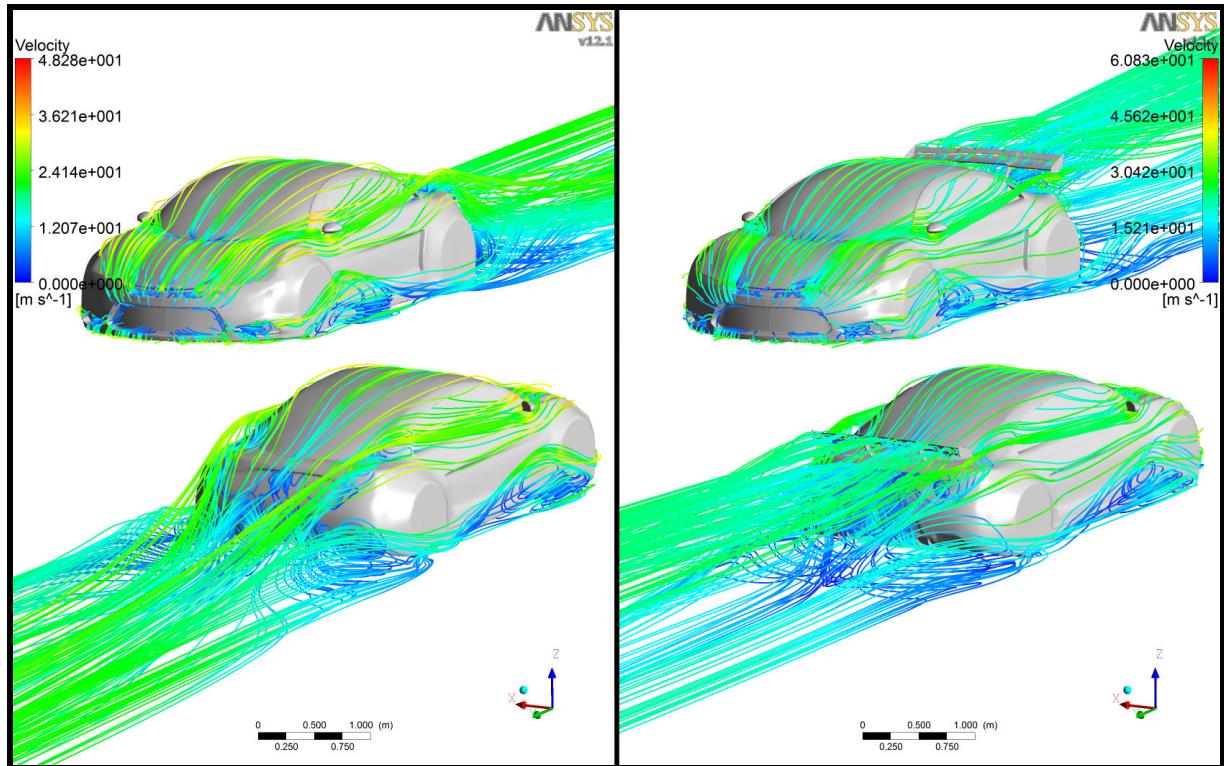


Figure 23: Velocity streamlines over car body

Figure 24 shows velocity streamlines below the car. As shown in the 2D analysis, once again it was confirmed that adding a rear wing on a car there is less turbulence behind the car. It is also obvious that the velocity streamlines by distancing from the first car geometry are expanding, while in opposite situation in case of car with the rear wing, velocity streamlines are narrowing. Which means that turbulent zone behind car is smaller also.

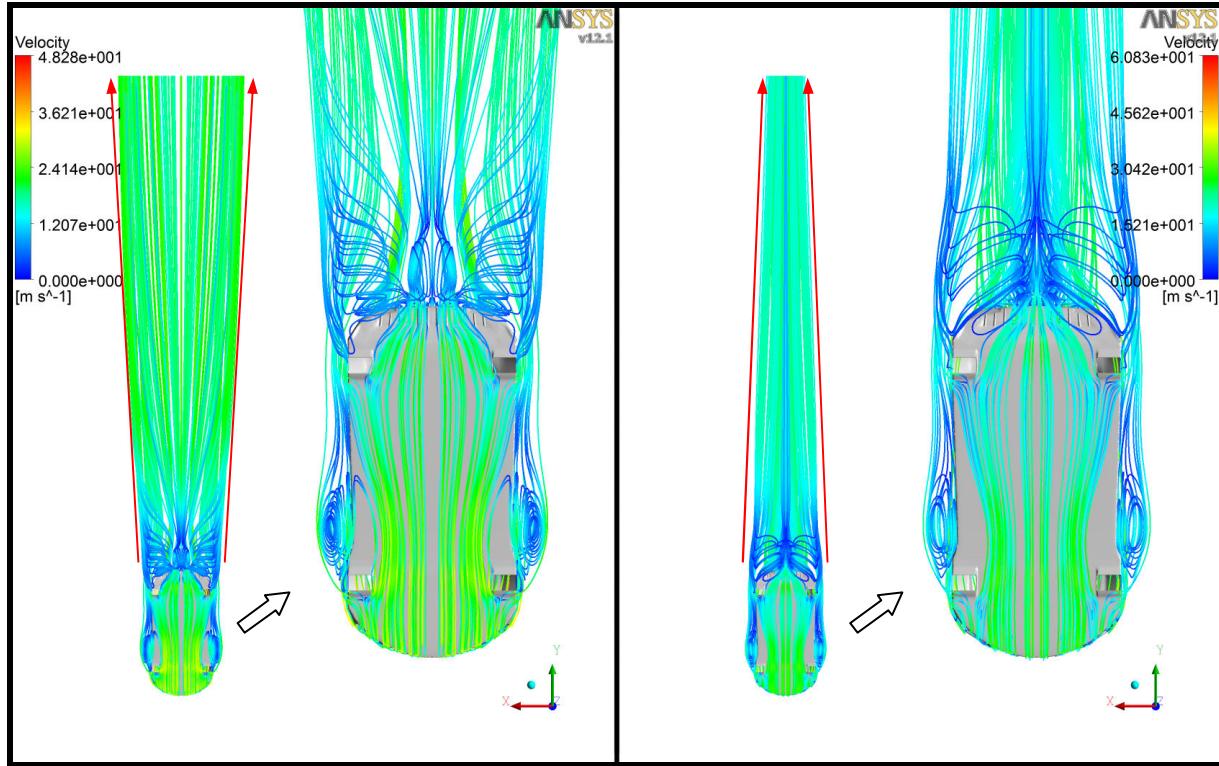


Figure 24: Velocity streamlines over car body from bottom

The above mentioned more turbulences behind the first car geometry is also obvious from Figure 25 which presents the velocity streamlines on the symmetry plane so the eddy's can easier to see.

The reason for the expanding of velocity streamlines in the case of geometry without the rear wing is that the air after passing over the rear windshield travels to the ground. That air has a higher speed and it collision behind car with the air from below the car which has a lower speed, so with that the expansion of velocity streamlines is caused by distancing from the car. By using the rear wing opposite occurs, because the airflow is directing upwards by the rear wing and thus allows slower air from below the car to free flow by distancing from the car, so there is no expansion of airflow, Figures 25 and 26.

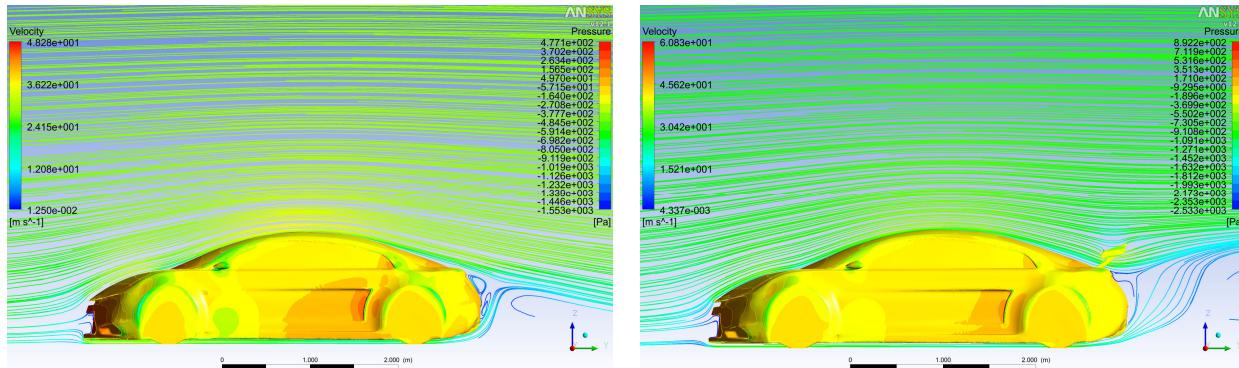


Figure 25: Velocity streamlines (on symmetry plane) and pressure contours

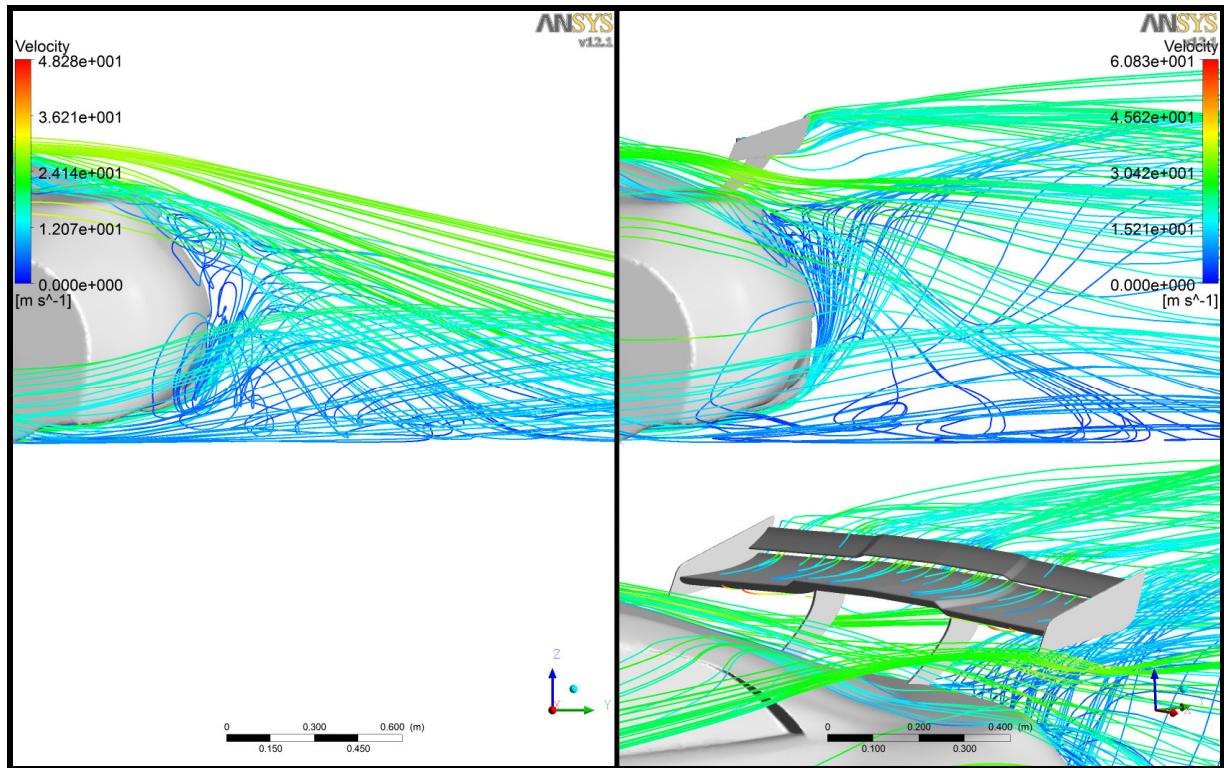


Figure 26: Turbulences behind the car

Figure 27 shows the velocity and pressure distribution over rear wing. The rear wings are nearly irrelevant in ordinary passenger cars, but when it comes to sports cars, especially those for race, these are the most important aerodynamic add-in. For example, for F1 car the rear wing creates around a third of the car down-force [7]. But running at high speeds the drag from the rear wing is huge. It would be the best to achieve following: more down-force at lower speeds in purpose of increasing traction and thus better acceleration, and less down-force at higher speeds when car is on a straight line and doesn't need down-force.

A wing generates down-force due to its profile accelerating airflow on its lower surface in relation to the flow over the top surface. If the flow is accelerated pressure is decreasing, with the result being a pressure differential between the upper and lower surface of the wing and thus a net down-force [8]. As air flows over the surface of a wing it has a tendency to slow down and separate from the wing, particularly underneath the wing which runs at a lower pressure than the top surface, Figure 27. This separation initially reduces efficiency and the airflow totally breaks up and the wing stalls. When a wing stalls it loses most of its down-force (that is required at higher speeds) [7]. But at lower speeds aim is to prevent separation. So it is need to speed up the flow near the wing surface [7]. To achieve both, dual element wings are used, Figure 27. These allow for some of the high pressure flow from the top surface of the lower wing to bleed to the lower surface of the upper wing. This increases the airflow speed under the wing, increasing down-force and reducing the boundary flow separation [8].

Otherwise, because there is increased loading that comes with higher speeds on the straight and due to flexi upper wing it will deflect or just part of it, and thus the upper wing will move closer to the lower wing resulting that the gap between them become smaller. This leads to the separation and wing stalls, so that sheds down-force and with that drag.

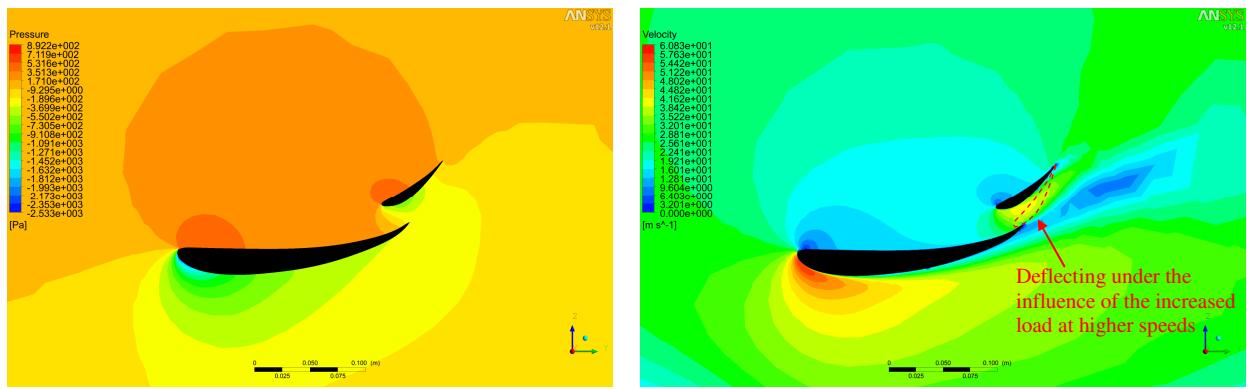


Figure 27: Pressure and velocity contours over rear wing, deflecting of upper wing

## 7 Conclusions

Using the software Autodesk 3ds Max, the idea of imaginary car was digitalized in a way that it was made a 3D model of the car and photorealistic images of car.

On the basis of car model, 2D computational fluid dynamics simulation of both car geometry using FLUENT software to visualize airflow around the side car contour was achieved. Also, 3D computational fluid dynamics simulation of first car geometry using ANSYS CFX software was achieved. Mentioned CFD analyses are achieved to see critical places in geometry which are resulting in bad aerodynamics. Leading to the obtained 2D and 3D results of airflow around the car and leading with modifications of an existing 2D model in terms of redesigned side contour of car, existing 3D car model is redesigned. Redesign in terms of increasing the angle between the hood and front windshield of car, and adding rear wing. Furthermore, 3D analysis of airflow around redesigned car geometry was achieved using the ANSYS CFX software. With obtained 2D and 3D results it is concluded that mentioned changes in geometry of second car are resulting with better airflow around the car, and producing more down - force using the rear wing. Bigger amount of down - force is resulting with better stability of the car and increasing traction. Two element wing is used because of the possibility of achieving more down-force at lower speeds in purpose of increasing traction and thus better acceleration, and less down-force at higher speeds when car is on a straight line and doesn't need down-force. Wings are very efficient aerodynamic add-in, because it creates a lot of down-force and thereby with small effect to increasing drag. It is established that in case of redesigned car geometry there is less turbulences behind the car and turbulent zone is cleaner.

## 8 Further work

- Our aim is to create a CFD simulation of a car in motion, so with rotating wheels and moving ground. Also entry of air into the front and side air intakes was not take into consideration in these analyses, which quite changes a realistic picture of the results, so in further work plan is to take that into consideration too. With that we will get a more realistic picture of the pressure distribution on the car body and the air flow around the car.
- Depending on the capabilities, another plan is to verification of the results obtained with CFD analysis in a way to create a model that will be tested in a wind tunnel.

## References

- [1] [http://www.autozine.org/technical\\_school/aero/tech\\_aero.htm](http://www.autozine.org/technical_school/aero/tech_aero.htm) (17.06.2010)
- [2] Milad Mafi, "Investigation of Turbulence Created by Formula One™ Cars with the Aid of Numerical Fluid Dynamics and Optimization of Overtaking Potential", Competence Centre, Transtec AG, Tübingen, Germany
- [3] Virag, Zdravko, Lectures from course "Numerical methods"
- [4] Luke Jongebloed, "Numerical Study using FLUENT of the Separation and Reattachment Points for Backwards - Facing Step Flow", Mechanical Engineering Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Hartford, Connecticut, December, 2008
- [5] ANSYS Fluent, Release 12.1: Help Topics
- [6] <http://www.up22.com/Aerodynamics.htm> (25.07.2010)
- [7] <http://scarbsf1.wordpress.com/2010/03/04/blown-rear-wings-seperating-and-stalling/> (07.09.2010)
- [8] <http://www.racecar-engineering.com/articles/f1/449813/f-ducts-how-do-they-work.html> (08.09.2010)
- [9] Popat, B.C., 1991. Study of Flow and Noise Generation from Car A-pillars, Ph.D. Thesis, Department of Aeronautics, Imperial College of Science, Technology and Medicine, The University of London, UK.

## Author data

Dražan Kozak, Željko Ivandić, Marija Živić, Darko Damjanović  
Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, Josip Juraj Strossmayer University of Osijek. Trg Ivane Brlić Mažuranić 2, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia.

E-mail: dkozak@sfsb.hr, zivandic@sfsb.hr, mzivic@sfsb.hr,  
darko.damjanovic@gmail.com.

## **Modern materials and technologies in steam boiler power plant production**

<sup>1</sup>Ivan Samardžić, <sup>1</sup>Antun Stoić, <sup>1</sup>Ivica Kladarić and <sup>2</sup>Marko Dunder

<sup>1</sup>Ivan Samardžić, <sup>1</sup>Antun Stoić, <sup>1</sup>Ivica Kladarić and <sup>2</sup>Marko Dunder

<sup>1</sup>Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, University of Osijek, CROATIA,

<sup>2</sup>Politehnika department of Faculty for philosophy, University of Rijeka, CROATIA

**Abstract:** The paper presents some of the most recently used materials and welding technologies suitable for application in steam boiler power plants. It provides an insight into important properties of these materials and some aspects of weldability. Moreover, the authors explained the most important mechanical engineering technologies, which are necessary for fast, reliable and cost efficient production of components and whole steam boiler power plant.

**Keywords:** energy, power plant, materials, technologies, welding

### **1 Introduction**

Energy plays an important role in our everyday life. Global demands for energy consumption are constantly increasing. Development of any country or society is closely connected with energy consumption. Energy is needed in all production processes, for heating in households and in every other aspect of everyday life. Rational energy use and energy saving on all levels and in all possible situations have to become our common obligation for future generations. The authors of the present paper briefly present some aspects and views of energy trends in EU up to 2030 and provide some practical instructions for successful application of modern welding technology in a workshop.

### **2 Demands for energy – assessment needs in EU up to 2030**

Care about energy consumption has become not only an economical question, but also a political and strategic question. Each country developed a plan or strategy on how to be less independent in energy sense. The EU made an assessment of needs for energy up to 2030, which is shown in Figure 1. There is an evident increase of energy needs in almost all fields (industry, household, transport and tertiary sector). Furthermore, Figure 2 shows an estimation of production capacity according to individual energy sources – EU until 2030. Based on this assessment, one can conclude that an issue of thermal power plants setup, as well as their maintenance will be significantly present in the next two decades. In that sense, application of modern materials with better mechanical properties (strength at elevated temperatures, creep resistance, weldability...) will be also of high priority. Despite of crisis, investments in that field in new equipment and new technologies are still present. In near future it is possible to expect improvements in thermal power plant production, application of modern materials and technologies, which main task will be to provide energy necessary for each community.

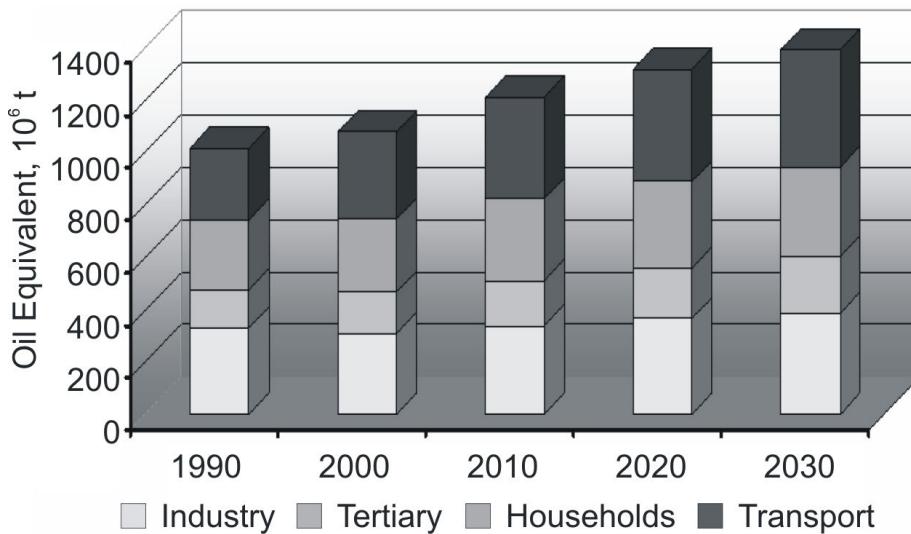


Figure 1. Estimated energy demand in individual fields – EU until 2030 [1,2]

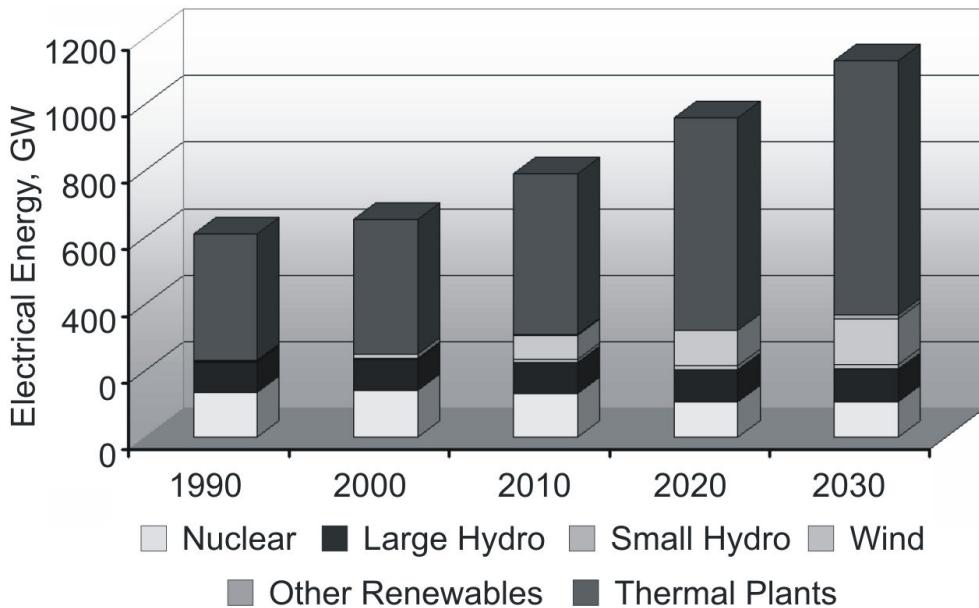


Figure 2. Estimated production capacity according to individual energy sources – EU until 2030 [1, 2]

### 3 Modern materials and technologies in thermal steam boiler production

Contemporary demands for materials in the steam boiler production are simultaneously present for mechanical properties at evaluated temperatures and weldability. Increase of service temperature will be very cost effective, but this will be possible only in cases of modern materials application. Along with reliability, the main problem of this approach is insufficient experience from the viewpoint of service of these materials, as well as production. Contributions in that sense will be highly appreciated. Figure 3 presents an overview of dominant materials in steam boiler production in the past 50 years. From the practical point of view, the most important materials are P91 and P92, which replaced X20CrMoV12.1. Many

plants made with that material are still operational. This material is interesting only if focusing on the repair welding and revitalization of components in service. Besides corrosion resistance, creep rupture at elevated temperature is very important demand of these materials. In that sense, newly developed nickel based alloys will play an important role in practical application. The main problem of that application is insufficient experience from production and service and very high risk of failure. This is the main reason of restricted usage of these alloys in European producers' workshops.

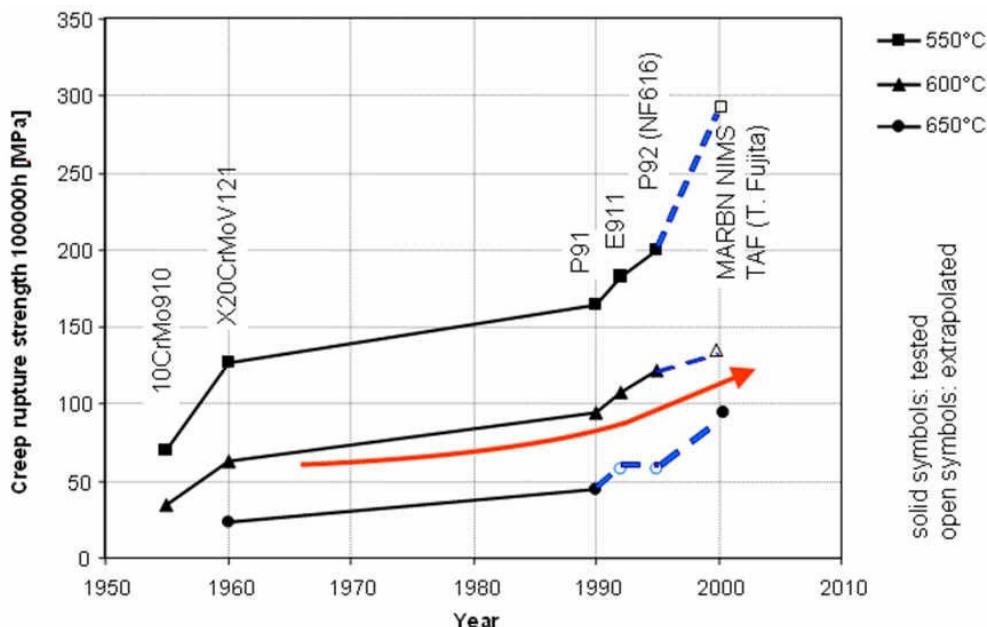


Figure 3. Commonly used materials in steam boiler production [2]

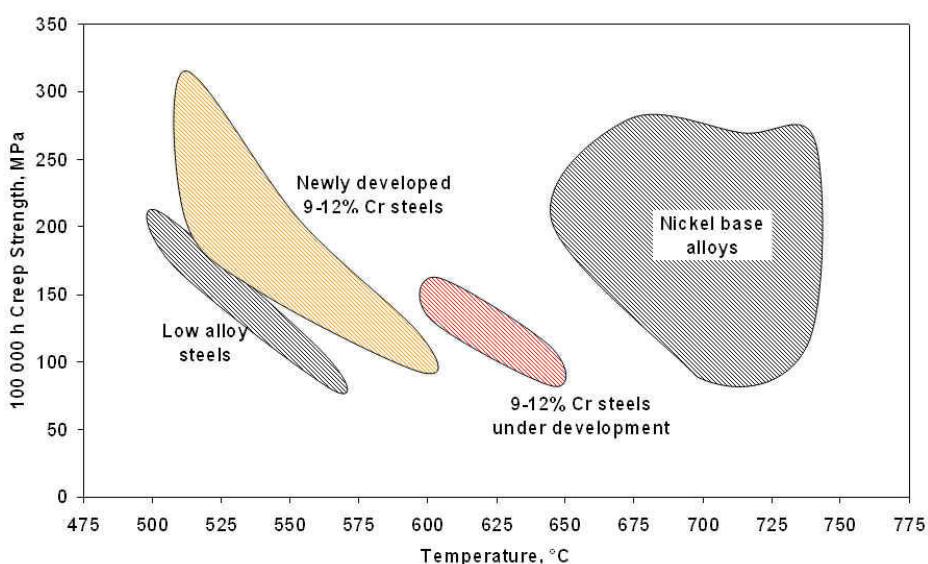


Figure 4. Creep rupture strength of main steam boiler material groups related to temperature [2]

### 3.1 Joining technologies in steam boiler production

Welding technology has an important role in steam boiler production. Frequently used fusion welding processes in steam boiler production are:

- a) SAW (Submerged Arc Welding), automatic welding process for welding of membrane panels/walls, boiler drums and chambers

- b) TIG (Tungsten Inert Gas), manual and automatic process for butt pipe welding and other applications,
- c) MAG (Metal Active Gas), semiautomatic welding with solid and flux cored wires,
- d) MAG-STT (Surface Tension Transfer) welding process,
- e) automatic MAG/MIG (Metal Active Gas / Metal Inert Gas) welding of supporting elements of boiler pipe systems, and the
- f) SMAW (Shielded Metal Arc Welding) welding process, classical.

Frequently used pressure welding processes in steam boiler production are:

- a) stud arc welding and
- b) flash butt welding (was used in past, nowadays an automatic TIG process is used instead).

### **3.2 Examples of modern welding technologies in application**

Figures below show examples of successful application of welding technologies in thermal power plant production. [3-8]

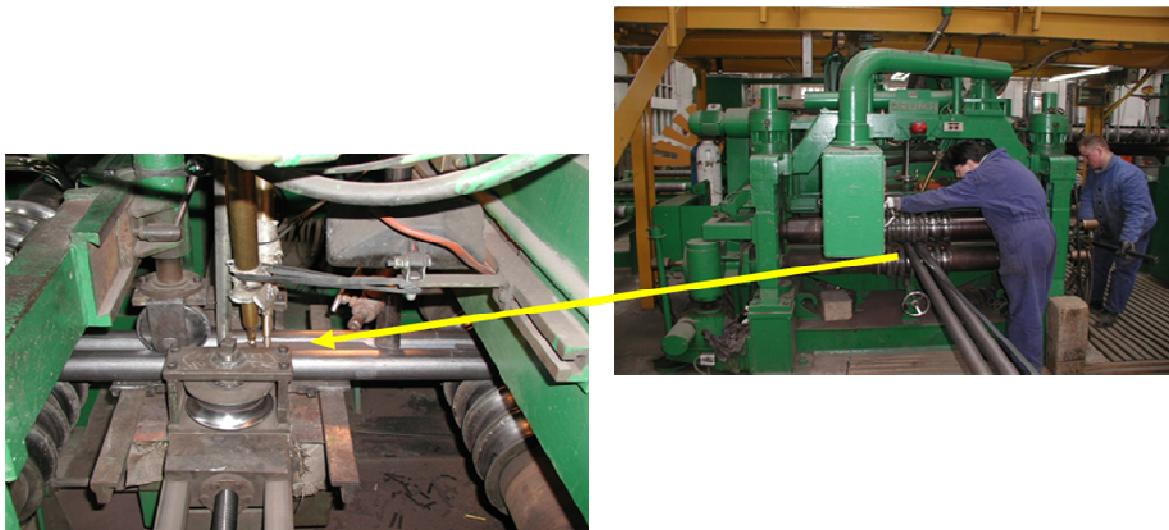


Figure 5. Application of membrane walls welding by SAW process

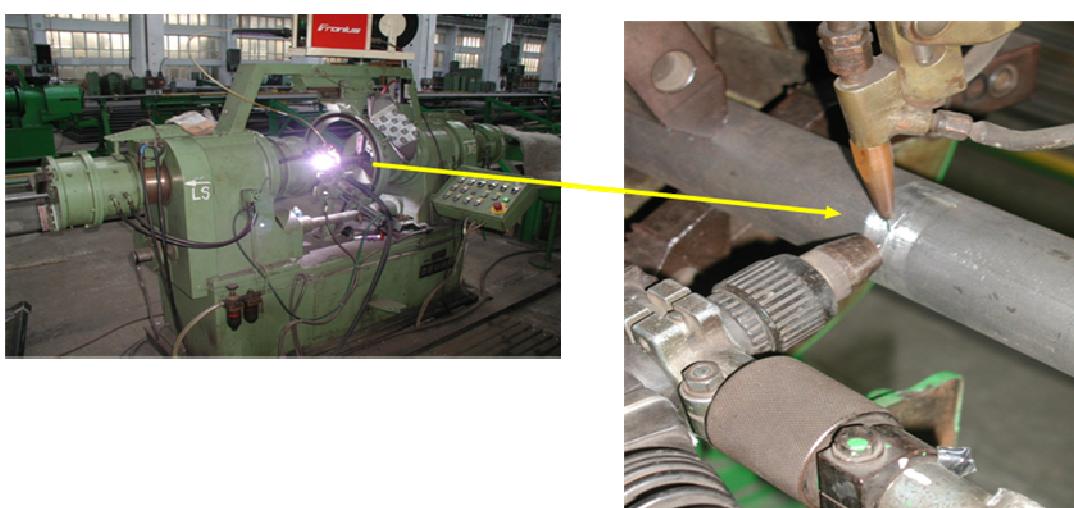


Figure 6. Application of pipes butt welding by automatic TIG process

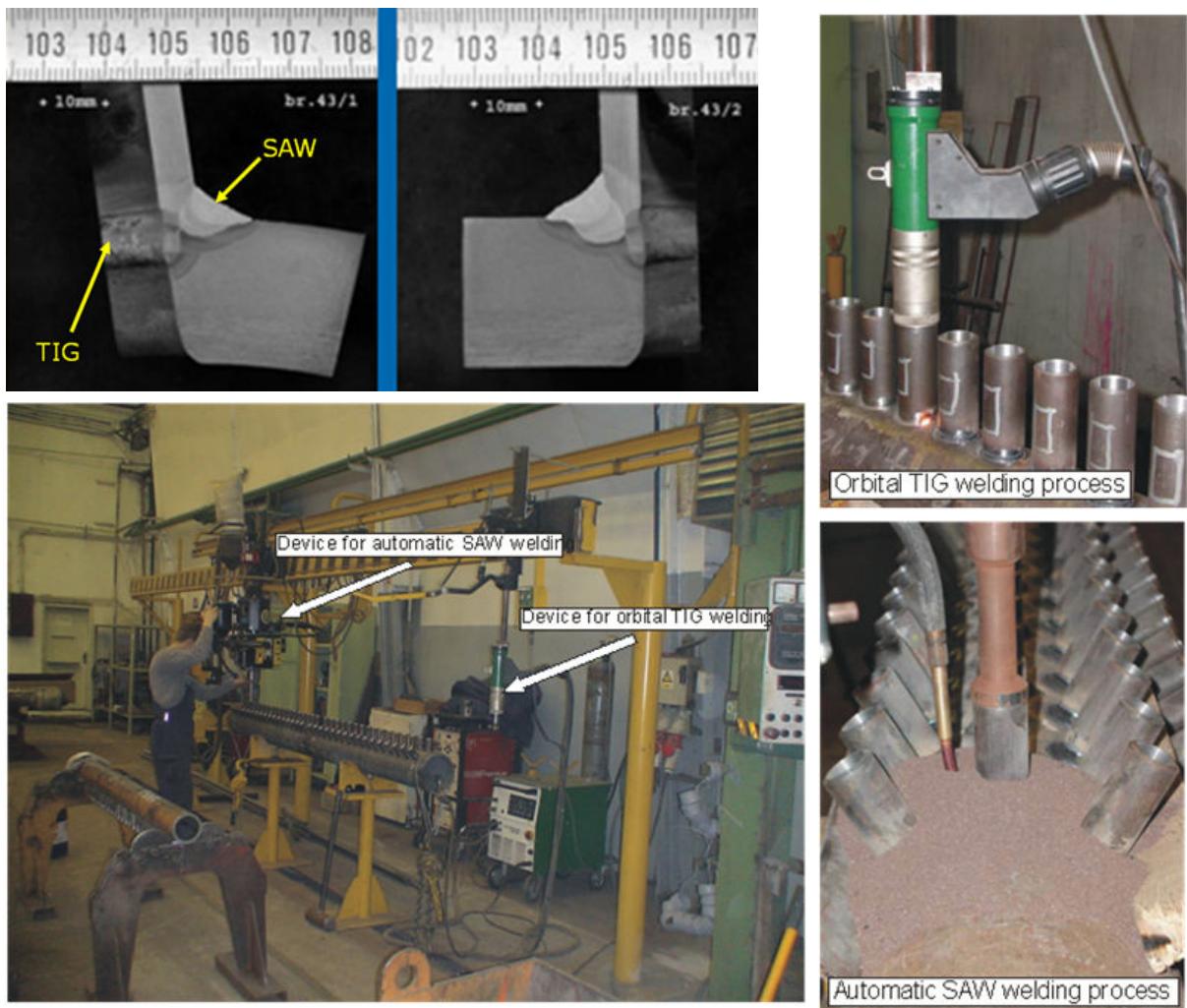


Figure 7. Application of TIG (for root pass) and SAW (for fill passes) at welding pipe connection to pipe chamber joint



Figure 8. MAG-STT welding process in application at root pass on pipe chamber joint



Figure 9. An example of manual stud arc welding in steam boiler production

## 4 Conclusion

Steam boiler production will retain its important role in energy strategy of modern European countries. Based on modern and appropriate design of thermal power plants and by using modern technologies and materials in production processes (especially welding technologies), it is possible to obtain satisfactory reliability in service operation of power plants. The authors gave a contribution from the practical point of view in application of modern materials in production of components and thermal power plants.

## References

- [1] L. Mantzos, P. Capros: European Energy and Transport Trends to 2030 – update 2005, EC document, May 2006.
- [2] H. Cerjak.: The role of materials and welding in modern thermal power generation plants. Scientific Conference “Welding Joints”. 28th October 2005, Sarajevo.
- [3] I. Samardžić, Z. Kolumbić, M. Gojić: Modern high efficiency welding processes in steam boilers production, an invited lecture at International conference CIM 2007, Biograd, Croatia, 2007.
- [4] I. Kladarić, I. Samardžić, A. Stoić: The influence of gas heating on material properties of P92 steel during boiler tube alignment. *Strojarstvo* 51(4)341-346(2009).
- [5] B. Despotović, T. Marsenić, I. Samardžić, Š. Klarić: Some experiences in steam boiler application of P92 steel. 25th International conference of Serbian mechanical engineers and electrical engineers and technicals, Belgrade, 2008.
- [6] I. Samardžić, B. Despotović, N. Mišina: Weldability of new composed materials in steamblock manufacturing. Proceedings of the 4th European conference on welding joining and cutting. Cavtat (CRO) 2001, 381-386.
- [7] B. Despotović, I. Samardžić, T. Marsenić: Some aspects of MAG-STT welding process application in steam boiler production. *Zavarivanje*, 50 (2007), CWS.
- [8] I. Samardžić, B. Despotović, Š. Klarić: Automatic pipe butt welding processes in steam boilers production. *Welding in the World*. 51 (2007); 615-624.

## Author data

Ivan Samardžić, Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, University of Osijek, 35000 Slavonski Brod, CROATIA, ivan.samardzic@unios.hr

Antun Stoić, Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, University of Osijek, 35000 Slavonski Brod, CROATIA, antun.stoic@sfsb.hr

Ivica Kladarić, Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, University of Osijek,  
35000 Slavonski Brod, CROATIA, ivica.kladaric@sfsb.hr

Marko Dunder, Politehnika department of Faculty for philosophy, University of Rijeka,  
CROATIA, marko.dundjer@ffri.hr

## **Agriculture**

## Musztisztítási eljárások hatása az Olaszrizling bor minőségére

Baglyas F., Földházi O.

<sup>1</sup>Kecskeméti Főiskola Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar, Gyümölcs- és Szőlőtermesztési Intézet  
Kecskemét, Erdei f. tér 1-3. baglyas.ferenc@gmail.com

### Összefoglalás:

A musttisztítás alapvető célja a must fizikai, fiziko-kémiai és biológiai állapotának optimalizálása az erjedés irányításához és a borminőség javításához. Technológiai és minőségi szempontok (lassabb erjedés, tisztább illat, elsődleges és erjedési aromaanyagok jobb megőrzése) alapján ma a must minél hatékonyabb tisztítását célozzák meg a minőségi fehérbor készítésben.

A must normál körülmények között kb. 10-30% szedimentet tartalmaz és ez az arány rothatott szőlő és erőteljes préselés esetén csak növekedhet. A különböző kezelésekkel mennyiséget 10% de, inkább 5% alá kell csökkenteni. A szediment tartalom jelentős részének eltávolításával a must belső felülete lecsökken, megkönnyítve ezzel a must további kezelését. A tisztítás után visszamaradó anyagok a borélesztők számára nélkülözhetetlen tápanyagokat tartalmaznak, ezért fontos, hogy túltisztítással ne csökkentsük mennyiségüket az optimális szint alá. Kiemelendő még, hogy jelentős illat- és aroma anyagok károsodhatnak a flotációs, a hiperoxidációs, és a szeparációs musttisztításoknál, ezért ezek nem kerültek alkalmazásra.

**Abstract:** The main goal of must clarification is to optimize physical-chemical and biological conditions in order to obtain better manage fermentation and improve wine quality. Based on technologic and quality concerns a possibly most effective must clarification is inevitable (slower fermentation, cleaner fragrance, better conservation of primary and fermentation aromas).

Must usually contains 10-30% sediment and this ratio can be higher when rot grape is processed or the presser in the press is high. Different clarification treatments can lower this rate below 5-10%. By removing sediment the inner surface of must is reduced and further must/wine treatments became easier. It is important not to over clarify the must because sediment contains nutriments for yeasts. As must flotation, separation and hyper-oxidation can damage fragrance and aromas these methods were not applied.

**Keywords:** must clarification methods, fragrances, aromas, overall wine quality

### 1. Bevezetés

A hagyományos, kisüzemi borászatokban évszázadokon keresztül alacsony nyomáson, kézi préssel préselték ki a zúzott cefrét (gyakran kocsánnal együtt). A kíméletes préselés, kis nyomás következtében az elválasztott must lebegőanyag tartalma alacsony volt. Az erjesztés pincehőmérsékleten, kis ürtartalmú edényekben (leginkább fahordókban) történt. Ennek eredményeképpen az erjedés viszonylag lassan ment végbe és megőrződtek az elsődleges és erjedési zamatajagok, illatok.

A nagyüzemi borászkodással iparszerűen, nagy tömegben dolgozzák fel a szőlőt. A feldolgozás, préselés során jelentős mennyiségű lebegő anyag kerül a mustba és a borba. Ez stabilitási problémát okoz, az erjedési hőmérsékletet emeli és az illat, aroma anyagok eltűnnek a borból vagy átalakulnak. Ezért ma már bevált gyakorlat a fehérborok készítésekor, hogy a mustot erjesztés előtt tisztítják.

A tisztításnak többféle módszere létezik:

- ülepítés (gravitációs úton)
- nyálkázás (rothadt szőlő feldolgozásakor)
- kénessavas ülepítés hűtéssel egybekötve
- derítőszerek alkalmazása (agyagásvány, fehérje alapú)
- derítőszerekkel történő erjesztés
- flotálás
- szeparálás
- hiperoxidáció

Ezek költséges beavatkozások, melyekkel vékonyítjuk a mustot, kivonunk belőle értékes aromaanyagokat.

Ebben a cikkben mikrovinifikációs körülmények között végeztünk különböző musttisztítási eljárásokat és hasonlítottuk össze az ezekből kierjedt borok minőségét.

## 2. Irodalmi áttekintés

A musttisztítás alapvető célja a must fizikai, fiziko-kémiai és biológiai állapotának optimalizálása az erjedés irányításához és a borminőség javításához. Technológiai és minőségi szempontok (lassabb erjedés, tisztább illat, elsődleges és erjedési aromaanyagok jobb megőrzése) alapján ma a must minél hatékonyabb tisztítását célozzák meg a minőségi fehérbor készítésben [2].

A must normál körülmények között kb. 10-30% szedimentet tartalmaz és ez az arány rothadt szőlő és erőteljes préselés esetén csak növekedhet. A különböző kezelésekkel mennyiséget 10% de, inkább 5% alá kell csökkenteni. A szediment tartalom jelentős részének eltávolításával a must belső felülete lecsökken, megkönyítve ezzel a must további kezelését. A tisztítás után visszamaradó anyagok a borélesztők számára nélkülözhetetlen tápanyagokat tartalmaznak, ezért fontos, hogy túltisztítással ne csökkentsük mennyiségiüket az optimális szint alá. Kiemelendő még, hogy jelentős illat- és aroma anyagok károsodhatnak a flotációs, a hiperoxidációs, és a szeparációs musttisztításoknál.

A hiperoxidációs eljárás tekintetében, a szőlőfajtáakra gyakorolt hatása nem egységes, az általam vizsgált olaszrizling fajtánál a szakirodalom a negatív hatásokat emeli ki [2].

Mindezek következtében, a most felsorolt eljárásokat nem vettem alkalmazásba, mint musttisztítási lehetőséget, helyette a kíméletesebbeket helyeztem előtérbe, illetve vizsgáltam a kísérletek során.

### I. Gravitációs ülepítés

Szerényebb mértékű tisztulást eredményező eljárás, amelynél az ülepedés a gravitációs erőnek köszönhető. Az ülepítési idő meghosszabbításával a letisztult must mennyisége növelhető. Célszerű a módszert hűtéssel kombinálni, a must lehűtése 10°C alatti hőmérsékletre, fékezi az erjedés beindulását. A gravitációs ülepítésnek technológiai feltételei vannak, melyek között elsődleges a must erjedésmentessége. A must szabadkénessav-tartalma (15-25 mg/l) biztosítja üzemi körülmények között a 24-48 órás erjedésmentességet. A must zavarosító anyagai közül csak azok ülepíthetők, amelyek a folyadéknál nagyobb sűrűségűek. A folyadékkal azonos, vagy ettől kisebb sűrűségű anyagok, semmilyen ülepítő hatásra nem ülepszenek le. Azok a mustok, amelyek sok kis fajsúlyú üledékanyagot tartalmaznak, ülepítéssel nem tisztíthatók elég hatékonyan. Ülepítés után a tisztult mustot lefejtjük üledékéről [2].

## II. Bentonitos derítés :

A bentonit a borászatban termolabilis fehérjék megkötésére és ezáltal, a későbbi fehérjezavarosodások megakadályozására használjuk. Derítő hatása abban áll, hogy a musthoz adva néhány perc alatt durva pehelyképződést okoz, majd a finom részecskék a bentonit pelyheken adsorbeálódnak. A keletkezett zavarosító anyagok flokkulálnak, kicsapódnak és leülepszenek. A bentonit igény nagyon eltérő lehet fajtától, termőhelytől is függ. Csapadékban szegény évek, főleg a nyár végi, őszi időszakban, magasabb bentonit igényt eredményeznek. A szőlő a bogyókban energiatárolóként fehérjét raktároz. Minél nagyobb stressznek van kitéve a növény, annál több tartaléket képez. Ezzel magyarázható a csapadékszegény évjáratokban a magasabb bentonitigény. Alacsonyabb hőmérsékleten a bentonitigény és a derítés ideje is megnő. A derítési művelet különösen ajánlható a Botrytises szőlő mustjánál, mivel a bentonit megköti a lakkáz fehérje komponenseit, ezzel az enzim működésképtelenné válik, így meggátolja a barnatörés kialakulását. Bentonitos derítés után a mustok extrakt-, invertcukor-, hamu-, hamualkalitás-, borkősav- és almasav tartalmában mérhető változás nem történik [3].

A bentonit túlzott mértékű használatával a mustba kerülő bizonyos anyagok, elsősorban a kalcium, kedvezőtlen hatást gyakorolnak az állóképességre.

A túlzott mértékű fém beoldódás számos kiválás előidézője, melyek esetenként igen nehezen szüntethetők meg [3].

A manapság alkalmazott korszerű bentonitokat szigorú tisztítási eljárásnak vetik alá, amellyel már kiküszöbölhető a fent nevezett probléma. A bentonitos kezelés a mustok értékes aminosavainak 20%-40%-át is kivonhatja.

A fehérjéken kívül jelentős mennyiségű alacsonyabb molekulásúlyú nitrogén vegyületet (peptonok, polipeptidek) is eltávolít. A bentonit fehérjemegkötő képessége akkor nagyobb ha a must savasabb és a cserzőanyag tartalom kevesebb. A fehér mustok bentonitos kezelés után világosabbá, zöldesebb árnyalatúvá válnak, mert részben adsorbeálja a mély színt okozó polifenolokat. A növényvédőszer maradványok eltávolításában a bentonit két értékes tulajdonsága vesz részt : a kation cserélő képessége és derítő hatása.

A bentonitok duzzadási képessége az egyik legfontosabb tulajdonsága, minél nagyobb, annál hatékonyabb az adsorbeáló képessége, mivel nagyobb aktív felülettel rendelkeznek. A túlzott duzzadás a növekvő bentonit térfogattal szemben viszont nagyobb termékveszteséget eredményez [4].

## III. Zselatinos derítés:

A zselatin a legelterjedtebb fehérjetartalmú derítőszer a borászatban. Pozitív elektromos töltésének köszönhetően a must negatív töltésű tannintartalmával képez csapadékot. A keletkezett pelyhes csapadék a felületén adsorbeálja a szuszpendált részecskéket. A zselatin flokkulációját elősegítik a kationok, az oxigén, az alacsonyabb hőmérséklet és a magasabb pH érték. A fémek (kationok) közül elsősorban az igen aktív háromértékű vassal reagál, tannin-vas komplex formában flokkulálva a zselatinnal. Használatával csökkenhető a nem kívánt polifenolok (pl. a keserű ízt okozó katechinek) mennyisége. Meggátolja a barnulást és a nem tipikus öregedést is [2].

## **3. Anyag és módszer**

Ugyanazt a megfelelően egalizált mustot különböző módszerekkel tisztítottuk. Az ezt megelőző és az ezt követő eljárások ugyanakkor, minden minta esetében ugyanazok voltak. Ennek megfelelően lehetőség nyílt a különböző eljárással tisztított mustokból erjesztett borok

összehasonlító vizsgálatára, mind érzékszervi, mind analitikai szempontból. Az analitikai vizsgálatok a 2009-es évjáratból származó pécsi Olaszrizling mustokból és borokból készültek. A kísérletekre, mérésekre valamint az érzékszervi bírálatra egyaránt a Pécsi Szőlészeti és Borászati Kutatóintézetben került sor.

### A vizsgált fajta

Az Olaszrizling származása ismeretlen, a leginkább elterjedt fehér borszőlőfajtánk. Az összes szőlőtermesztő ország közül – különösen a filoxéravész óta – Magyarországon terjedt el a legjobban borvidékeink legmegbízhatóbb, kiváló minőséget adó fajtája. Meleg fekvést igényel, talaj iránt kevésbé igényes, kevésbé rothadékony fajta. Október elején érik, a beérése ötéves átlagban 20,4 mustfokot mutat. Bőven termő, termésátlaga 12-14 t/ha. Bora rezeda illatú, keserűmandulára emlékeztető zamatú, tüzes, lágyabb karakterű. [1]

Az Olaszrizling a pécsi borvidék egyik legjelentősebb fajtája is egyben. Választásunk azért esett erre a fajtára, mert kiválóan alkalmazkodik az eltérő borászati technológiákhoz és így, általánosabb érvényű következtetéseket tudok levonni a kísérletek eredményeiből.

### Az üzemi kísérlet módszere

Az Olaszrizling szüretelésének időpontja: 2009. 09. 22.

A kora reggeli látás szüretet követően a beszállított szőlő, behordó csiga segítségével jutott a bogyófeltáras helyére. A bogyózó géppel lebogyóztuk, majd a kosár résein át a szőlőbogyók a zúzógepbe jutottak, ahol kíméletes hús- és héjroncsolást követően a keletkezett cefre a cefrevezetékbe került. A cefre hűtését, duplafalú vezetékben a hűtőfolyadék áramoltatása végezte. A rendszert működtető cefreszivattyú nyomóvezetékébe bekötött kénnessav-adagoló segítségével állítottam be a kénnessav szintjét 20 mg/l-re. A színmust elválasztására pneumatikus berendezést alkalmaztam. A folyamat végén megmaradt szikkadt cefrét (kb.20%) csigaszerkezet továbbította a kíméletesen, alacsony nyomással működtetett pneumatikus tanksajtóba. A keletkezett kocsány és törköly kihordása kézi erővel történt.

### Musttisztítási kísérlet

A fenti módon keletkezett és megfelelően egalizált mustból kb. 120 liter vontunk be a kísérletbe. Ennek során a mustot 6 db, egyenként 25 literes üvegballonba töltöttük. A kísérleteket pincehőmérésékleten állítottuk be. Az első téteknél (D1), melyet kontrollnak neveztük el, ülepítés és színelés nélküli indítottuk az erjesztést. A második musttételt (D2) gravitációsan ülepítettük és ezt követően színeltük. A harmadik tételet (D3) derítését 100 g/hl Seporittal, a negyediket (D4) pedig 40 g/hl NaCalittal végeztük. Az ötödiket (D5) 40 ml/hl Mostgelatin felhasználásával derítettük. A hatodik tételet (D6) viszont, csak az erjedés beindítása után kapott 40 g/hl NaCalitot. A derítéseket minden esetben próbaderítés előzte meg.

### Musttisztítási kezelések

Kísérlet	Kezelés
<b>D1</b>	Ülepítés, színelés nélküli kontroll
<b>D2</b>	Ülepített, színelt
<b>D3</b>	Ülepítés: 100g/hl Seporittal
<b>D4</b>	Ülepítés: 40 g/hl NaCalittal
<b>D5</b>	Ülepítés: 40ml/hl Mostgelatinnal
<b>D6</b>	Ülepítés, színelés nélküli, zajos erjedésben 40 g/hl NaCalit

Az előzőekben leírt, eltérő kísérleti paramétereken kívül, a folyamat további részei mindenben megegyeztek. A vizsgált mustok alacsony savtartalmát savemeléssel javítottuk 2 g/l borkősav hozzáadásával. A nagyobb lényeredék érdekében pedig 1 g/hl Lallzyme HC enzimmel kezeltünk minden egyes tételet. A fajélesztős beoltás előtt rehidratáltuk az élesztő sejteket és fokozatosan a mustok hőmérsékletére hűtöttük. Ezt követően adagoltuk a normál erjedésintenzitású Uvaferm CEG típusú fajélesztőt 20 g/hl mennyiségen.

Az erjedés nyomon követése a cukorfogyás és az erjedési hőmérséklet mérésevel, valamint érzékszervi vizsgálattal történt. Ennek során a szükséges mennyiségen (3x10g/hl) Uvavital élesztő tápsót adagoltunk az erjedés optimális lefutása érdekében. A folyamatok során a hőmérséklet 15-19 °C között alakult, ugyanis az üvegballon miatt a hűtések erjesztésre nem volt lehetőség, a viszonylagosan nagy felület azonban meggyűjtölte a túlzott felmelegedést. A kierjedt újboroknál a biológiai almasav bontást megelőzendő, korai, zárt fejtést és hűtést alkalmaztunk. Ezt követően, próbakénezés alapján a szabad kénessav tartalmat 35-40 mg/l-re állítottuk be. A borok végső stabilitásukat és tükrös tisztaságukat a membránszűréssel érték el.

#### Vizsgálati módszerek:

##### A mustok és borok alap analízis vizsgálatai:

- Magyar mustfok (MM°) mérés MSZ-9491-86 szerint
- Etilalkohol tartalom mérés MSZ-9458-72 4.2. 2. szerint
- Titrálható savtartalom: mérés sav-bázis titrálással, MSZ-9472-86 szerint
- pH: mérés kombinált üvegelektróddal, MSZ-14849-79 szerint
- Redukáló cukortartalom: mérés Schoorl-módszerrel MSZ-14841-73 1 szerint
- Kénessav tartalom: szabad/összes, MSZ-9465-85 szerint
- Illósav tartalom: titrálással MSZ-9473-87 szerint
- Összes extrakt-tartalom: mérés EGK 2676/90/4 szerint

## 4. Eredmények és megvitatásuk

#### Must alap analízis összefoglalása:

Ki kell emelni, hogy a kísérletet csak az adott évjárat közegében szabad csak megvizsgálni, mivel, nem függetleníthetjük magunkat tőle. A 2009-es évjáratban lágy mustok készültek, amelyeknél savemelést hajtottam végre. Nagyobb hangsúlyt kapott a pektinbontás, amely a mustban maradva, védőkolloid hatásával gátolta volna a tisztulást.

#### Mustok ásványi anyag összefoglalása :

Az évjárat fényében vizsgáltuk a mustok tisztulását és azok ásványi anyagokra gyakorolt hatását is. A mustok ásványi anyag tartalma az optimális és az alsó határértékek (Mg és Zn tartalom) között mozgott, az időjárási viszonyok káros hatása miatt.

Kiemelkedő eredmények az alábbiak : Az AFN mennyiségét a gravitációsan ülepített (D2) és a bentonitos tételek (D3,D4,D6) jelentősen lecsökkentették, mivel ezek hatására, a termolabilis fehérjék nagy arányban távoztak. A mustselatin erre kevésbé bizonyult alkalmASNak. A cink mennyiségét a (kontrollhoz képest) szintén jól lecsökkentette a musttisztítás. Kiemelkedő fontosságú a vas mennyisége, amelynél a kontrollhoz viszonyítva 50%-al alacsonyabb volt a tisztított mustok Fe tartalma. Ez nélkülözhetetlen a vasas törések megelőzésében. A foszfor és a mangán tartalmat csak enyhén, a kálium és magnézium tartalmat, pedig gyakorlatilag nem csökkentette a musttisztítás.

### **Az alkoholos erjedés összefoglalása :**

A musttisztítás tápanyag csökkentő hatása és a kénfülledtség megelőzésére Uvavital tápsó adagolása vált szükségesé.

A D6-os tételt a kísérletnek csak ebben a szakaszában indítottuk el. Az erjedése nem tekinthető optimális lefutásúnak. Kockázatot rejt magában az erjedés közben hozzáadott bentonit, mivel, gátolta az egyenletes lefutást a sok lebegő anyag. Végső soron csak félszárazra erjedt ki, ezért az eljárást alkalmazását a továbbiakban nem javasljuk.

Az oldhatatlan szediment anyagokat tartalmazó must (D1 és D6) erjedése lényegesen gyorsabb, de kompromisszumot kell kötni az erjedési idő hosszúságában, más előnyösebb tulajdonságok érdekében. A lassabb erjedés (D2, D4, D5) mellett tisztább illatú, elsődleges és erjedési aromaanyagok jobb megőrzését biztosítja. Óvakodjunk azonban, a túlzott mértékű musttisztítástól, mert az, az erjedés elhúzódásához, esetleg elakadásához vezethet.

A Seporitos (D3-as) tétel ötvözte a kedvező tulajdonságokat, mert a legrövidebb erjesztési idő mellett, az illat és aromamegőrzésben is az élen járt. Ezen tulajdonságai, a bentonitok között is kiemelkedővé tették.

### **Bor alapanalitika összefoglalása:**

Az újborok harmonikus savtartalommal rendelkeztek a kierjedés után. A D2 és D3 boroknál nagyobb az illósodás veszélye. A nagyobb szediment tartalmúak (D1 és D6) magasabb extrakt tartalommal is rendelkeztek.

### **Borok ásványi anyag összefoglalása :**

Az Uvavital hatását a mért ásványi anyag tartalomban ki kell emelni. Jelentősen növelte ugyanis a foszfor, kálium és a magnézium mennyiséget. A túlzott mennyiségek káros törésekkel, kiválásokat (ferri-foszfát, kálium-hidrogén –tartarát) idézhetnek elő. Az átlagosnál alacsonyabb kiindulási értékek miatt, ezek a káros folyamatok nem játszódtak le. Egy magasabb értékekkel rendelkező mintában, azonban már kockázatot rejthat, ha túlzott mennyiségi tápsót adagolunk. Javasoljuk mindenek figyelembe vételét és további vizsgálatokat ebben a témaban.

A kísérletben szereplő összes tétel, egyaránt megfelelt a szabvány által előírt határértékeknek. A cink és a vas tartalom, borokban is megtartotta a musttisztítással elérte kedvező, alacsony mennyiségeit. A korábban magasabb Zn és Fe tartalmú kontroll (D1) a borkezelések folyamán.

## **Irodalomjegyzék**

- [1] Csepregi P.-Zilai J. (1988): Szőlőfajtaismeret és fajtahasználat, Mezőgazdasági Kiadó, Budapest
- [2] Eperjesi I. – Kállay M. – Magyar I. (1998): Borászat, Mezőgazda Kiadó, Budapest
- [3] Ferenczi S. (1979): A borstabilitás irányai, Borgazdaság 27. (1)
- [4] Janky F. (1997): A minőségi fehérborkészítés, Kert. Élelmip. Egyetem nov. 26.

## Influence of sowing time on germination of different lettuce types *(Lactuca sativa L.)*

Teuta Benković-Lačić<sup>1</sup>, Krunoslav Miroslavljević<sup>1</sup>, Robert Benković<sup>2</sup>, Mirjana Brmež<sup>3</sup>,  
Nataša Romanjek Fajdetić<sup>1</sup>, Slavica Antunović<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod, CROATIA

<sup>2</sup> Integritet d.o.o., CROATIA

<sup>3</sup> Faculty of Agriculture in Osijek, J.J. Strossmayer University, CROATIA

### Abstract

For a successful production of lettuce (*Lactuca Sativa L.*) healthy and quality seed is basic requirement. Lettuce belongs to the leaf vegetable cultivars which are characterized by the modest temperature requirements at the stage of germination and emergence, as well as during the growth phase. The aim of this study was to determine the effect of two different sowing dates and two different environment on seed germination efficiency (percentage), germination energy, length and mass of germ and length of root for the four different lettuce types. Three types of lettuce studied: Ljubljanska Ledenka, Vegorka the Great Lakes belong to the iceberg lettuce, while the remaining Quattro Stagioni belongs to the butter lettuce. The results showed significant differences between examined characteristics of lettuces grown in different periods. For the same lettuce types the differences were also noticed between results obtained in different environment within the same period of growth.

**Keywords:** lettuce, seed, germination, sowing date

### 1 Introduction

For a successful production of lettuce (*Lactuca Sativa L.*) healthy and quality seed is basic requirement. In modern production lettuce is growing in specialized polystyrene and plastic containers. Lettuce is ready for replant when have 3-4 developed leaves and well developed root. According to conditions it can happen 20 days from sowing time [1]. Lettuce is sort of laminated vegetables which doesn't need special temperature in any phase of growing. Minimal temperature for germination is 3-5°C [1], but in that case germination is very slow and there is a high probability to get some seed infection with pathogen organism [2]. Optimal temperature for germination of lettuce seed is 14-20°C [1]. Higher temperature, like 25°C or more, can cause secondary dormancy of seed and delay germination [2]. Nascimento [3] reports that during high temperatures germination can be interrupt. But, if the high temperatures ended in the early phase, germination can easy continue [4]. Influence of temperature on yield and germination was researched by Drew [5]. He noticed that low temperature (20°C during day and 10°C during night) causes lesser yield of larger seed, until high temperature (30°C during day and 20°C during night) causes higher yield of smaller seed. Temperatures from 15°C to 25°C are also optimal for water access. At temperature of 35°C, germination of lettuce is almost stopped [6]. For germination of seed environmental conditions are the most important, then comes temperature differences, water accessibility and day light duration.

The aim of this research is to determine influence of different terms of sowing on to seed germination, influence on length and weight, influence on length of the roots and upper ground plant part for four different lettuce variety.

## 2 Materials and methods

This research is made on 4 different lettuce varieties. Three of the varieties are Ljubljanska Ledenka, Vegorka and Great Lakes (sorts of iceberg lettuce) from Producer 1, and variety Quattro Stagioni is sort of the butter lettuce, from Producer 2.

There were two different terms of sowing: first term - 09.04.2010. and second - 23.04.2010. on Family Farm Lačić, situated in Donja Vrba near Slavonski Brod, Croatia. During the first term containers with all four varieties were put in greenhouse and outside of it with main target to determine differences between varieties according to conditions in environment. During the first term of two week period average temperature in greenhouse was 22.9°C, and on the open space in same period was 14.6°C. Growth and germination of the transplants were monitored until there were no new germinated seeds. In second experiment period all containers were put in greenhouse to determine differences between seed quality and the transplants of all four varieties between two planting periods. Average temperature during two weeks of monitoring in second period was 28.9°C.

For determine quality of each variety seed we used next parameters: energy and percentage of germination, weight of transplants (on the Ohaus AV 4102C balance), root length and length of upper ground part of plant, and total lengths of transplants. All measurements were made in practicum of University of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod.

Seed germination energy is calculated by formula [7]:

$$E_g = \frac{\sum_i i \cdot d_i}{k}$$

$E_g$  – germination energy expressed in days

$i$  – number of days during which the germination has been observed

$d_i$  – number of seeds germinated on  $i^{\text{th}}$  day

$k$  – germination expressed in %.

The average weight of transplants was calculated by dividing of total weight for all transplants with total number of germinated transplants. Length of root, length of upper ground plant part, and total plant length were measured for all germinated transplants. The average values for length parameters were calculated for each variety in the same way as it is described for weight parameters. For this research seed was planted in the plastic containers size of 49x28 cm with 100 cubes on. In each cube we planted one seed from every variety in one repetition. Plastic containers were held on 1.6 m above surface in greenhouse and on the open space too. For this experiment we used universal (multipurpose) soil for flowers, produced by: Domoflor UAB, Vilnius (EU).

## 3 Results and discussion

Germination energy shows seed quality, speed and equable of seed germination [7] expressed in days. The largest germination energy (shortest time needed for germination) in greenhouse

experiment in both terms of planting has variety Ljubljanska Ledenka. In outside conditions the fastest germination is characteristic of Great Lakes variety. The longest germination in first planting period has variety Quattro Stagioni (in both conditions). In second term of planting, the longest germination was observed for Great Lakes variety. By increasing the temperature in second planting period germination energy was decreased for all four varieties, as it was expected. Germination energy can give early look of independence of crops and better resistance to unfavorable meteorological conditions in the early beginning of growth [7].

Place / Term of planting	<i>Germination energy (days)</i>		
	Greenhouse/ (09.04.)	Open space/ (09.04.)	Greenhouse/ (23.04.)
<b>Ljubljanska</b>			
<b>Ledenka</b>	5.6	10.3	4.7
<b>Vegorka</b>	6.0	10.8	5.0
<b>Great Lakes</b>	5.9	10.1	5.6
<b>Quattro Stagioni</b>	6.4	11.0	5.2

**Table 1. Seed germination energy according to different conditions and planting terms**

Seed germination for all four varieties was different between two planting terms. Seed from variety Ouattro Stagioni in first term in both environments had the smallest percentage of germination. According to average temperatures, variety Ouattro Stagioni has better germination potential when temperatures are higher. Varieties Great Lakes i Ljubljanska Ledenka have the similar potential, but variety Vegorka has little less percentage of germination when average temperature increases (Table 2). In the conditions of very high temperatures (over 30°C) significant less germination of lettuce seed was noticed [8].

Place / Term of planting	<i>Percentage of germination</i>		
	Greenhouse/ (09.04.)	Open space/ (09.04.)	Greenhouse/ (23.04.)
<b>Ljubljanska</b>			
<b>Ledenka</b>	84	58	92
<b>Vegorka</b>	83	43	72
<b>Great Lakes</b>	88	48	92
<b>Quattro Stagioni</b>	76	32	80

**Table 2. Percentage of seed germination according to different environments and planting terms**

The smallest average weight during first planting term in greenhouse has variety Vegorka, and on the open space the smallest average weight had variety Quattro Stagioni. In second term of planting the smallest average weight has variety Ljubljanska Ledenka. In both terms and in both environments the biggest average weight has variety Vegorka (Table 3). We have

to mention that results of weight experiments do not differ significantly, especially at open space experiment.

Place / Term of planting	Weight of transplants (g)		
	Greenhouse/ (09.04.)	Open space/ (09.04.)	Greenhouse/ (23.04.)
<b>Ljubljanska</b>			
<b>Ledenka</b>	0.09	0.04	0.13
<b>Vegorka</b>	0.06	0.05	0.19
<b>Great Lakes</b>	0.09	0.04	0.19
<b>Quattro Stagioni</b>	0.08	0.04	0.16

**Table 3. Average weight of transplants**

The longest root in first planting term in greenhouse had variety Ljubljanska Ledenka, and the shortest had variety Vegorka. On the open space, in both first and second planting term, the longest root had variety Vegorka, while the shortest root had variety Great Lakes (Table 4).

Place / Term of planting	Root long (cm)		
	Greenhouse / (09.04.)	Open space/ (09.04.)	Greenhouse / (23.04.)
<b>Ljubljanska</b>			
<b>Ledenka</b>	5.46	5.34	6.94
<b>Vegorka</b>	3.94	6.30	7.03
<b>Great Lakes</b>	4.12	4.74	6.12
<b>Quattro Stagioni</b>	4.08	5.83	6.56

**Tablica 4. Root length on transplants according to different environment and planting terms**

Length of upper ground plant part was much bigger in second planting term in greenhouse in according to first planting term. The longest upper ground plant part during the first planting term in greenhouse was at variety Quattro Stagioni, and the same variety had the shortest upper ground plant part both in open space (first planting term) and in greenhouse (second planting term) (Table 5). The longest upper ground part in second planting term in greenhouse was at variety Vegorka.

Place / Term of planting	Length of upper ground part (cm)		
	Greenhouse / (09.04.)	Open space/ (09.04.)	Greenhouse / (23.04.)
<b>Vegorka</b>	2.13	1.19	6.33
<b>Great Lakes</b>	2.24	1.22	6.15
<b>Ljubljanska Ledenka</b>	2.73	1.35	6.27

<b>Quattro Stagioni</b>	2.77	1.17	5.15
-------------------------	------	------	------

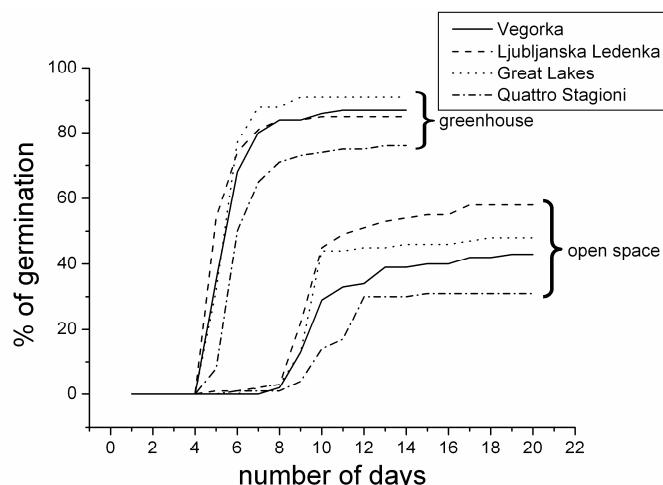
**Tablica 5. Length of upper ground part transplants according to different environment and planting terms**

Total average length of transplants during the first planting term in greenhouse was the greatest for the variety Ljubljanska Ledenka, and the shortest for variety Vegorka. Total average length during both first planting term in open space and second planting term in greenhouse, was the greatest for variety Vegorka. Variety Great Lakes had the shortest average lengths of transplants on open space. The shortest value in second planting term in greenhouse was for the variety Quattro Stagioni (Table 6).

Place / Term of planting	<i>Total long (cm)</i>		
	Greenhouse/ (09.04.)	Open space/ (09.04.)	Greenhouse/ (23.04.)
<b>Ljubljanska Ledenka</b>	8.19	6.69	13.21
<b>Vegorka</b>	6.07	7.49	13.36
<b>Great Lakes</b>	6.36	5.96	12.27
<b>Quattro Stagioni</b>	6.85	7.00	11.71

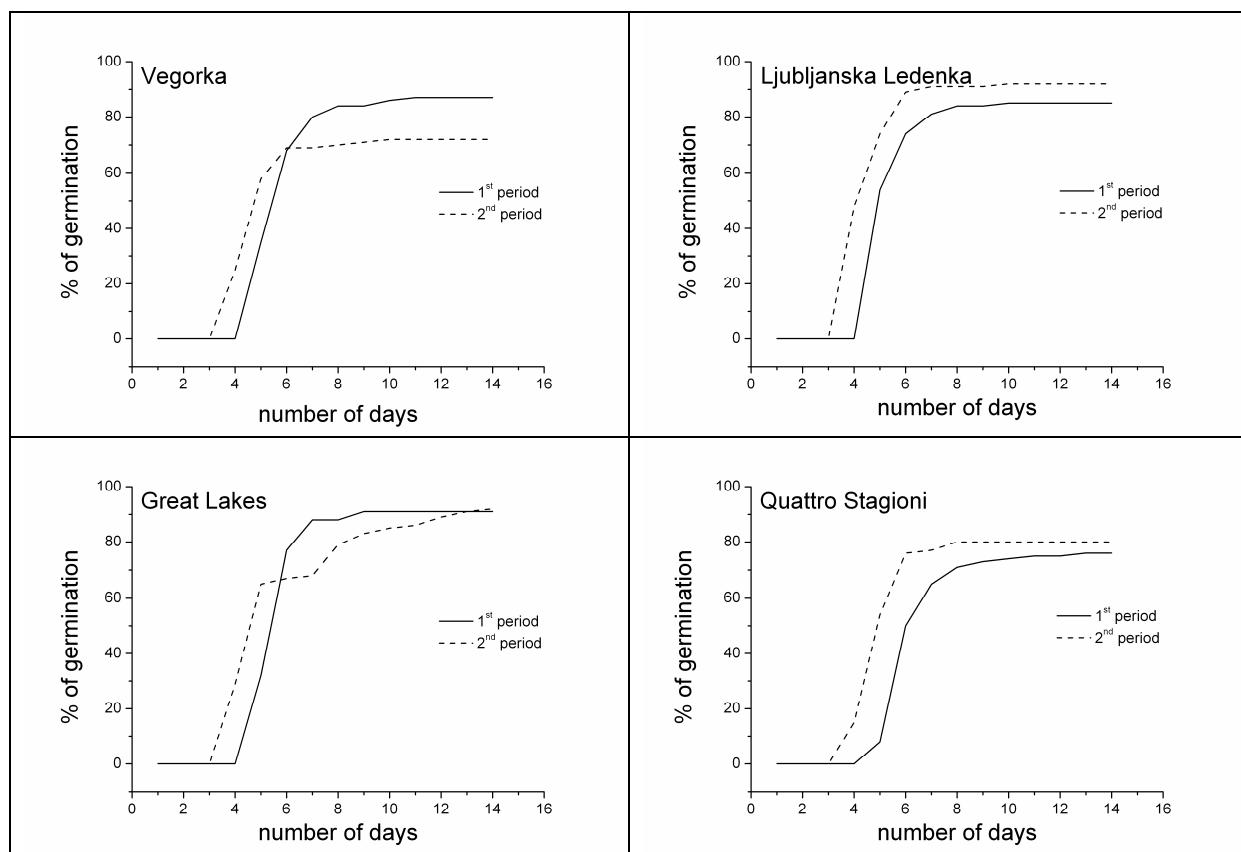
**Table 6. Total length of transplants according to different environment and planting terms**

From the Graph 1 it can be seen that beginning of germination in open space was delayed for 3-5 days depending on the variety. We also noticed that percentage of germination is also decreased for 30-40% depending on the variety. Open space conditions with 8.3°C lower average temperature then in greenhouse reduce lettuce seed germination. Paradžiković [9] noticed very low percentage of lettuce germination in cases when temperature is lower than optimal.



### Graph 1. Relations between number of days and germination in first planting term in greenhouse and in open space

Comparing the effects of planting terms (and related increase of temperature in the greenhouse) germination differed significantly for varieties Vegorka and Ljubljanska Ledenka, while varieties Quattro Stagioni and Great Lakes had similar results for germination. Variety Vegorka in second planting term had one day earlier germination, but germination was better in first planting term for 9%. Variety Ljubljanska Ledenka in second planting term started germination one day earlier and increased germination for 8% at the end of 14<sup>th</sup> day.



### Graph 2. Influence of planting terms on germination of different lettuce seed varieties

## 4 Conclusion

By testing characteristics of lettuce seed germination, and according to planting terms, environment, and gathered results we can conclude that in second planting term better germination energy, shorter sowing time at all four varieties were noticed. Varieties Ljubljanska Ledenka and Vegorka can endure stress caused by outside environment temperature oscillations better than other two lettuce varieties.

## References

- [1] Paradiković, N., Opće i specijalno povrćarstvo, Poljoprivredni fakultet u Osijeku, Osijek, (2009)
- [2] Lešić, R., Borošić, J., Buturac, I., Ćustić, M., Poljak, M., Romić, D., Povrćarstvo, Zrinski d.d., Čakovec, (2002)
- [3] Nascimento, W. M., Preventing termoinhibition in a termosensitive lettuce genotype by seed inhibition at low temperature, Brasil, Science Agricola 60; 3(2003),
- [4] Hills, P. N., van Staden, J., Termoinhibition of seed germination. Sout Africa Jurnal of Botany 69; 4 (2003): 455-461
- [5] Drew, R. L. K., Brocklehurst, P. A., Effect of temperature of Mother-plant Environment on Yield and Germination of Seed of Lettuce (*Lactuca sativa*). Annals of Botany 66 (1990): 63-71,
- [6] Bertagnolli, C. M., Menezes, N. L., Storck, L., Performance of bare and pelleted lettuce (*Lactuca sativa* L.) seeds exposed to hydric and thermal stresses, Re. Bras. Semenes 25; 1 (2003): 7-13
- [7] Butorac, A., Opća agronomija, Školska knjiga, Zagreb (1999)
- [8] Hegarty, T. W., Ross, H. A., Effect of Light and Growth Regulators on Germination and Redicle Growth of Lettuce Seeds Held UNder High-Temperature Stress and Water Stress. Newv Phytologist 82; 1(1979): 49-57
- [9] Paradiković, N., Tekilé T., Guberac, V., Vinković, T., Utjecaj temperature na klijanje i nicanje salate (*Lactuce sativa* L.) i mrkve (*Daucus carota*L.), Sjemenarstvo 24; 2 (2007): 111-119

## Author data

Teuta Benković-Lačić: University of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod, Dr. Mile Budaka 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia , [tblacic@vusb.hr](mailto:tblacic@vusb.hr)

Krunoslav Miroslavljević: University of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod, Dr. Mile Budaka 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia , [krunoslav.miroslavljevic@vusb.hr](mailto:krunoslav.miroslavljevic@vusb.hr)

Robert Benković: Integritet d.o.o., Strossmayerova 48, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, [rbenkov@gmail.com](mailto:rbenkov@gmail.com)

Mirjana Brmež: Faculty of Agriculture in Osijek, J.J. Strossmayer University, 31 000 Osijek, Croatia, [mirjana.brmez@pfos.hr](mailto:mirjana.brmez@pfos.hr)

Nataša Romanjek Fajdetić: University of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod, Dr. Mile Budaka 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, [natasa.rfajdetic@vusb.hr](mailto:natasa.rfajdetic@vusb.hr)

Slavica Antunović: University of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod, Dr. Mile Budaka 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, [slavica.antunovic@vusb.hr](mailto:slavica.antunovic@vusb.hr)

## A gyümölcsösök ültetési anyagai

Czinege Anikó

Kecskeméti Főiskola, Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar, Gyümölcs- és Szőlőtermesztési Intézet

### Összefoglalás:

Tanulmányomban beszámolok a jelenleg faiskolai forgalomban kapható gyümölcs alanyoknak a használatáról, ezek szárazság tűréséről és téltűréséről. A szárazságtűrés szempontjából kiemelhető az 'MM 106'.-os, és az 'MM.111'.-es alma alany, a körte alanyai közül a Vadkörte magonc és az 'Egervár I.-II'. jobban elviseli a szárazságot, mint a birs alanyok. A cseresznye, meggy esetében a sajmeggy alanyok bírják jól a szárazságot. Az őszibarack alanyai közül a mandula bírja jobban a száraz körülményeket. A szilva alanyok közül a Marianna szilva tűri a legjobban a száraz viszonyokat.

A téltűréssel kapcsolatban elmondható, hogy a hazai teleket a meggy alanyok bírják a legjobban, a cseresznye és meggy alanyai közül. A kajszinál nagyon fontos lenne a hidegtűrő alanyfajta kinemesítése. A szilva alanyaihoz a Marianna alany felel meg a legjobban, ha a hidegtűrést vesszük alapul.

Az ültetési anyag megválasztásánál a suháng oltvány és az 1 éves koronás oltványok ajánlhatók a gyümölcsfák esetében, almánál, körténél és szilvánál ma már a Knipp-fa is használható. Őszibaracknál katlanozott oltványokat is lehet venni. Diónál és gesztenyénél a konténeres csemeték is gyakoriak.

### Abstract:

The study deals with utilisation of the planting material grafted on different types of understocks and offered by the nurseries. The grafts are exposed in the new plantation to adversities either as drought or as winter-frosts. Apple grafts grown on MM 106 and MM 111 stocks, pear grafts grown on wild pear seedling or on Egervár I-II are most drought tolerant compared with pears e.g. grown on quince root. For sweet and sour cherries, the *Prunus mahaleb* (seedling) stocks are recommended. For peach, the almond stocks, for plums, the 'Marianna' plum stocks tolerate best the dry periods.

The low temperatures of the winter in Hungary are less damaging the sour cherry roots. For apricots, some cold tolerant rootstocks would be badly needed, possibly obtained by breeding. For plums, the Marianna rootstocks are most advantageous.

As planting material, the simple spears or crowns formed on one year old trees are preferred, and for apple, pear and plum the Knipp trees are useful. Peach grafts may be trained for a vase crown. For walnuts and chestnuts, usually, the grafts are delivered in containers to be planted.

**Kulcsszavak:** gyümölcsfaalanyok, szárazságtűrés, téltűrés, ültetési anyagok

**Keywords:** fruit rootstock, drought tolerate, winter tolerate, planting material

## 1. Bevezetés

A gyümölcstermesztésben a klímaváltozás az alábbi következményekkel jár a közeljövőben: 1) kevesebb csapadék, aszályosabb klíma; 2) a jégesők gyakorisága megnő; 3) tavaszi fagyok kockázata növekszik 4) a növények téltűrése gyengül a kényszernyugalmi állapotban történő téli felmelegedések hatására. Ezeket a tényezőket figyelembe véve ajánlunk ültetési alapanyagot a gyümölcstermesztők számára, különös hangsúlyt fektetve az ültetés időpontjára.

A magas értéket képviselő gyümölcsültetvény létrehozásának alapvető fontosságú tényezője az ültetési anyag kiválasztása, legalább olyan fontos szempont, mint az alany helyes megválasztása.

Ennek érdekében érdemes figyelembe venni a környezeti adottságokat illetve termesztéstechnikai szempontokat is.

Az ültetési anyag megválasztása befolyásolja az ültetvény termőre-fordulásának idejét és élettartamát is, és a velük szemben felállított követelmények a klímaváltozás szempontjából a következők: fokozottabb szárazságtűrés, ezzel együtt mélyebben való gyökeresedés és a télállóság, szélsőséges hőmérsékletek túrése, vagyis a vegetációs ideje hamar befejeződjön, és későn kezdődjön.

## 2. Ültetési anyag használata az almatermésűknél

Az alanyak közül elsősorban a hazai faiskolai forgalomban beszerezhető alanyakról kívánok írni. Az intenzív almaültetvények kialakításában elterjedt 'M.9', és 'M.26'-os alanyaknak gyenge a szárazságtűró képessége, így ha ilyen alanyakkal kívánjuk az ültetvényünket kialakítani, feltétlenül fontos az öntözőberendezés kiépítése és valamilyen talajtakarás a sorokban. J.G Masabni (2007) szerint sem tűri az 'M.26'-os a száraz talajviszonyokat. A félinenzív ültetvények számára alkalmas lehet a 'MM.106', 'MM.111', és az 'M.4'-es alany, amelyek mélyen gyökeresednek, és ezáltal jobban tudja hasznosítani a talaj mélyebb rétegeiben lévő vizet, ezeknek közepes illetve jó a szárazságtűró képessége. Így elsősorban alföldi ültetvényekhez lehet javasolni, de az öntözésről ebben az esetben is gondoskodni kell, legfeljebb kevesebb öntözéssel kell számolni. Ez utóbbi alanyak alkalmazhatóak intenzív ültetvényekben is, amennyiben gyenge növekedésű alanyakat oltanak közbe, és 3 komponensű oltványokat telepítenek. Ez esetben az 'MM111', és 'MM106'. -os alanyak biztosítják az erős, mélyen gyökeresedő gyökérzetet, és a gyenge növekedésű közbeoltott rész pedig a fa méretére hat gyengítő módon. J.G Masabni (2007) azt is írja, hogy az 'M9'/'MM.111'. közbeoltott alany jobban tolerálja a szárazságot, mint az 'M9' önmagában.

J.G Masabni (2007) tapasztalata szerint az 'MM.106'-os alanyt a kora őszi fagyok károsíthatják, és az 'MM.111' kellőképpen tűri a száraz talajviszonyokat.

A télállósággal kapcsolatban el lehet mondani, hogy az 'M.9' -es alma alany korán befejezi a vegetációját és ezt a tulajdonságát a nemesre is kifejti. Ennek ellenére a szakirodalom gyenge télállóságról ír. A faiskolákban elterjedt alanyakok közül az 'M.26', 'MM.106', 'MM111', 'M.4'-es alanyaknak közepes a télállósága (OMMI. 2004, 2006). Érdemes lenne olyan alanyakat kiválasztani, amelyek korán befejezik és későn indítják vegetációjukat.

J.G Masabni (2007) szerint a holland származású 'P. 22'-nek rendkívül jó a téltűró képessége, ami egyébként valamivel kisebb növekedést biztosít a fáknak, mint az 'M. 9'.-es.

Ezután az alanyaknálatról rátérnék az ültetési anyag használatára. Diploid és spúr fajtáknál elsősorban a koronás oltványokat lehet ajánlni, míg a triploid és erős növekedésű

fajtáknál a suhántot, 1 éves koronás oltványt vagy Knipp-fát. Ennek oka a következő: Az intenzív ültetvényből szeretnénk minél előbb bevételt realizálni, ennek az a módja, hogy előbb termőre fordítsuk az ültetvényeket. A koronás oltványoknál ez lehetséges. Az 1 éves koronás oltványok jobban erednek, mint a 2 évesek, az oldalvezér-vessző szögállása is kedvezőbb az 1 éves koronás oltványnak és a Knipp-fának, mint a 2 éves koronásoltványnak. Triploid fajtáknál és az erős növekedésű fajták esetében a 2 éves koronás oltványoknál a hegyes szögű erőteljesen felfelé törő koronavesszőkből erőteljes kihajtást kapunk, ezt a növekedési erélyt igen nehéz visszafogni, de ha 1 éves koronás oltványokat vagy Knipp-fát telepítünk, a koronavesszők lapos szögállásúak, és ezek könnyen termőgallyá alakíthatóak. (Hrotkó, 2000)

Az intenzív művelésű karcsú orsó koronaforma lehetővé teszi, hogy jégvédő hálót vagy ma már klímahálónak is nevezett hálót feszítsünk ki, egyszerűt a jégesők ellen védi meg az ültetvényt, másrészről a gyümölcsperzselődés ellen is jó szolgálatot tesz.

A körté esetében Magyarországon leginkább a vadkörtemagoncok (Vadkörte magonc, és az Egervár I.-II.) terjedtek el, amelyekre jellemző, hogy az öntözéten körülményeket jobban elviselik. Az intenzív körteültetvények számára azonban a birs ('EM-A', 'EM-C') alanyok alkalmasabbak, de ezeket rendszeres öntözésben kell részesíteni, mert gyökerük sekélyen helyezkedik el és a szárazságra érzékenyebbek (OMMI, 2004, 2006).

A téltürés tekintetében is a birs alanyok igen gyengén szerepelnek, ellenben az 'OHxF-333' és az 'OHxF-69' köretalanyoknak jó a téltürésük, de faiskolai forgalomban korlátozottan szerezhetők be. Ebből a szempontból is előnyösek a vadkörte magoncok, mivel télállóságuk is jónak bizonyul.

A körténél is jól alkalmazhatók az 1 éves koronás oltványok és a Knipp-fa ültetési anyagok, szemben a suhággal, vagy a 2 éves koronás oltvánnyal. Hiszen ez utóbbi kettőnél a koronavesszők elsőrendű elágazásból fejlődnek, és a rügyek gyakran vesszőhöz simulóak, ami hegyes szögű kihajtást eredményez. A hegyesszögű oldalvezér vesszőket pedig nehéz vízszinteshez közeli szögállásúra lekötözni, vagy kitámasztani. Azért is ajánlom az 1 éves koronás oltványokat vagy Knipp-fát, mert azok korábban termőre fordulnak, erősebb kondícióban vannak, több tartalék tápanyag van benne, és jobb lesz a fák fakadása. A két éves koronás oltvány viszont már túl erősek a telepítéshez, a fejlett gyökérzet egy jelentős része a talajban marad a kitermelés során.

### 3. Ültetési anyag használata a csonthéjasoknál

A csonthéjasok esetében a művelési rendszer fogja elsősorban meghatározni az ültetési anyag használatot.

A kézi betakarítású karcsú orsó –cseresznye, meggy, szilva- ültetvényekhez suháng vagy 1 éves koronás oltvány ajánlható. Az 1 éves koronás oltványok egy évvel korábban termőre fordulnak, mint a suhángból nevelt korona. Ezeknek az oltványoknak rendelkeznie kell egy fővezérvesszővel, ami a központi tengely további növekedését biztosítja, és 3-8 oldalvezér-vesszővel, hogy az alsó vázkarokat ki lehessen választani. Továbbá az oldal vezéreknek lehetőleg lapos szögállásúnak kell lennie, különben lekötözéssel kell nevelnünk azokat.

A gépi betakarítású ültetvényekhez inkább a suháng oltvány javasolható, hiszen ebből teljesen tetszőleges korona alakítható ki, akár az Y-, vagy tölcser, váza koronaforma is.

**Cseresznye, meggy** esetében vadcsersznye, sajmeggy ('Berhidai', 'Cema', 'Cemany', 'Korponay', 'SL.64') és 'Brokforest', 'Colt', 'Gisella-A5' alanyokat kaphatunk a faiskolákban. (OMMI, 2004, 2006) Ezek tél- és hidegtűrése a következő: vadcsersznye a legkevésbé türi a hideget, sajmeggy közepesen tolerálja és a meggy alanyok bírják a

legjobban a téli lehűléseket. A szárazságot tekintve a sajmeggy jobban alkalmazkodik a szárazabb talajviszonyokhoz, mint a vadcseresznye. (Hrotkó, 2003)

Az ültetési anyaggal kapcsolatban elmondható, hogy a művelési rendszert kell figyelembe venni, karcsú orsó koronaforma kialakításához jól alkalmazhatóak a suháng és az 1 éves koronás oltványok is. A 2 éves koronás oltványok esetében az ágtorok hegyes szögállású, ez könnyen vázág-hasadáshoz vezethet. Az 'Érdi bőtermő' meggy kifejezetten érzékeny az ághasadásra, ennél célszerű központi tengelyes koronaformát kialakítani.

Váza, tölcser koronaformához a suhángot vagy az 1 éves koronás oltványt ajánlom elsősorban.

A **kajszinál** használható és a faiskolában kapható alanyok a következők: Tengeribarackok ('C. 1300', 'C. 1301', 'C. 1650', 'C. 1652'); Mirobalan magoncok. (OMMI, 2004, 2006) A kajszinál nagyon fontos lenne a hidegtűrő alanyfajta, hiszen rendkívül érzékeny a nagy hőingadozásokra a kajszi törzse, ezért is ajánlható a 3 komponensű szilvatörzszes kajszi, ennek elsősorban növényvédelmi okai vannak. A szilva ('Brompton') kevésbé hajlamos a fagylécek kialakulására, mint a kajszi. A kajszinak súlyos betegsége a *Pseudomonas syringae* okozta gutaütés, ezek télen seben keresztül fertőznek. A fagylécek kialakulása során jelentős sebfelület keletkezik a téli napokon, amin keresztül fertőződnek a fák. Ez -a 3 komponensű oltvány- áll egy mirobalan gyökéráralanyból egy szilva törzsből és a nemes kajszi fajtából. A szárazabb alföldi körülmények közé vadkajszi (tengeribarack) alanyokat érdemes felhasználni, míg a magasabb talaj vizű ültetvényekben a szilva is számításba jöhet.

Az **őszibarack** alanyai közül faiskolai forgalomban kaphatók a Vadőszibarack magoncok ('CEPE', 'C2630') ; és Mandula magoncok ('C.431', 'C. 446', 'C. 447', 'C. 4491); és Mandulabarack ('Avimag', 'Pe-Da', 'Pe-Ma', 'GF677') alanyok. (OMMI, 2004, 2006)

A hidegtűrésnél elmondható, hogy az őszibarackra még nem végeztek megfigyeléseket az alanyokat tekintve.

Az öntözés nélküli őszibarack-termesztésben fokozottan hangsúlyt kell fektetni a szárazságtűrő alanyok alkalmazására. A mandula jobban bírja a szárazságot, mint az őszibarack. De fel kell híjni a termeszők figyelmét, ha nagy terméshozamokat akarnak elérni az őszibarackot is öntözéssel termesszék!

Ültetési anyagként félkész oltványokat is telepíthetnek, de akkor a növények számára intenzív faiskolai nevelést kell biztosítani. A suháng oltvány szerencsésebb, mert a koronába metszés után tetszőlegesen nevelhetjük az oldalvezéreket, és magát a katlan vagy manapság inkább a tölcser koronaformát. Ha katlan koronát akarunk nevelni, katlanozott oltványokat is be lehet szerezni, ezeknél a koronavesszőket kinevelték, így korán termőre fordulnak.

A **szilva** faiskolai forgalomban kapható alanyai 'Marianna GF8-1'; 'Saint Julien A'; 'Saint Julien 655/2'; 'Fehér besztercei', 'Kisnánai Lószemű', Mirobalan magoncok. (OMMI, 2004, 2006)

A Marianna szilva jobban tűri a lehűléseket, mint a mirobalan magoncok. A szárazságot tekintve is a Marianna szilva emelhető ki. A szilva alanyok igen vízigényesek, ezeket csak öntözéssel termeszthetjük.

Az ültetési anyaga lehet suháng, 1 vagy 2 éves koronás oltvány illetve, akár Knipp-fa is lehet (Soltész, 2009).

## 4. Ültetésianyag –használat a héjasoknál

A **dió** alanyai közül Magyarországon a fekete dió és a közönséges dió magoncokat tudjuk beszerezni. Ezen kívül számos alany dió létezik, de a hazai klímán nem jöhetsznek számításba, hidegérzékenységük miatt. Ültetési anyaga lehet a 2 éves suháng oltvány, illetve konténeres suháng oltvány. (Szentiványi – Kállayné 2006; OMMI, 2004, 2006). A konténeres oltvány költséges, így azokat csak pótlásra tudom ajánlani.

A **mandulát** mandula-magoncokon szaporítják többnyire ('C.431', 'C.446', 'C.449') ezen kívül 'Elberta' és 'C. 2629', 'C.2630'-as vadőszibarackra is rá lehet szemezni a nemes fajtákat, ha mézesmentes területre ültetjük azokat. A klorózis elkerülése végett használhatjuk a mandula-barack magoncokat (ORT.50, ORT.51) és a mandulabarack klónalanyokat pl. 'Avimag', 'Pe-Da'; 'Pe-Ma', 'GF 677', valamint magas talajvizű területen, kötött talajon a szilva alanyok is számításba jöhetsznek. Mint pl: 'Marianna GF 8-1', 'Saint Julien 655/2', 'Saint Julien A'. (OMMI, 2004, 2006; Brózik, Kállayné, Apostol, 2003)

A **mogyorót** nevelhetjük bokornak és törzsес fának, ettől függően kell megválasztani az alanyokat is. Törzsес fa esetén *Corillus column*-t alkalmazhatunk, ugyanis ez egyenes törzsű, sarjak nélküli fát nevel. Így az ültetési anyag suháng- vagy koronás oltvány lesz. Ha bokorművelést szeretnénk kialakítani a nemes fajta tősarjait vagy bujtány cseméteit kell eltelepítenünk (Mohácsy, Porpácz - Maliga, 1957; OMMI, 2004, 2006).

A **gesztenye** alanyaként a gesztenye magcseméték jöhetsznek számításba, korábbi években voltak próbálkozások a tölgy és a bükk alanyaként való felhasználásra is – hiszen ezek mésztűrők- de ezeken a nemesnek gyengébb a termőképessége és korán elpusztulnak a fák rajta (Mohácsy, Porpácz, Maliga, 1957; OMMI, 2004, 2006).

Ültetési anyaga lehet suháng, és esetleg koronás oltvány. Ebben az esetben a suhántot javasolom telepítésre a jobb fakadás miatt, mivel kitermelés során a gyökerek kevésbé sérülnek, mint a koronás oltványok esetében.

## 5. Ültetésianyag-használat a bogyós gyümölcsűeknél

A bogyósoknál alanyokat (*Ribes Aureum* 'Pallagi 2') csak a törzsес ribiszkekéknél és a törzsес köszméténél, riszméténél alkalmazunk. A málnánál, szedernél, szamócánál alanyok nincsenek. A **málna** ültetési anyaga gyökér vagy tősarj, a **szedernél** tősarj vagy fejbujtvány. A **szamócánál** frigópalántát, tűzdel- palántát és zöld palántát telepíthetünk attól függően, hogy mikor akarunk telepíteni. Augusztusi telepítés esetén a zöld palánták vagy a tűzdelt palánták lesznek alkalmasak. Ezek valamivel olcsóbbak, de nem ment végbe benne a rügydifferenciálódás. A frigópalánták tavaszi telepítés esetén alkalmazhatóak, ezek drágábbak, de sokkal jobb minőségű ültetési anyagok, ezekben a rügydifferenciálódás is végbe ment, vagyis a virágrügyek már a szívlevelek alatt megtalálhatóak.

A **ribiszknél**, **riszméténél** és **köszméténél** telepíthetünk dugványcsemétéket, ebben az esetben bokor-művelést lehet alkalmazni, vagy telepíthetünk törzsес fácskákat is, ekkor magas művelésű ültetvényt tudunk létrehozni. Ennek az az előnye, hogy a magasabb hőmérsékletű alföldi körülmények között is folytathatunk bogyós termesztést. Ekkor a korona szint a hűvösebb légrétegbe kerül és ez kedvezőbb, a hidegigényes bogyósok számára. Szemben a bokorműveléssel, ahol a bokor közvetlen a magas hőmérsékletű talajfelszín felett helyezkedik el.

## 6. Ültetési időpont

A gyümölcstermő növények telepítésénél nem mindegy, hogy milyen időpontot választunk. És az egyre szélsőségesebbé váló időjárás függvényében ez fokozatabban érvényes. A csonthéjasok közül az **őszibarackot**, a **kajszit** és a **japán szilvát**, míg az almatermésűek közül a **birset** csak és kizárolag **tavasszal** telepíthetjük, mivel a gyökerük érzékeny a kiszáradásra az őszi telepítés esetén ezek a növények kifagynának. Az utóbbi évek csapadék nélküli teleire ez fokozatabban igaz.

A bogyósok többségét, mint pl. a **ribiszkek**, **köszméte**, **riszméte** **ősszel** érdemes telepíteni, mivel nagyon korán fakadnak, és az idő nagyon rövid a telepítési munkálatokhoz. A szamócát **augusztusban** vagy **kora tavasszal** lehet telepíteni az ültetési anyagtól függően. A többi gyümölcstermő növényt **tavasszal** és **ősszel** **egyaránt** telepíthetjük.

## Irodalomjegyzék

- [1] Brózik S. Kállay T.-né- Apostol J (2003) Mandula. Mezőgazda Kiadó.
- [2] Hrotkó K. (2005) A klímatényezőkhöz való alkalmazkodás lehetőségei a gyümölcsfaalany-használatban: „Agro-21” Füzetek 2005. 39. szám 24.
- [3] Hrotkó K.(2000) Gyümölcsfaiskola. Mezőgazda Kiadó.
- [4] Hrotkó K.(2003) Cseresznye és meggy Mezőgazda Kiadó.
- [5] Hrotkó. K. (2000) Az intenzív almaültetvények alanyai. In: Gonda I. (2000) Minőségi almatermesztés. Primom
- [6] J. G. Masabni at al. (2007) Rootstocks for Kentucky Fruit Trees  
[www.ca.uky.edu/agc/pubs/ho/ho82/ho82.pdf](http://www.ca.uky.edu/agc/pubs/ho/ho82/ho82.pdf)
- [7] Mohácsy M – Porpáczky A –Maliga P(1957) Gesztenye , Mandula, Mogyoró Mezőgazdasági Kiadó.
- [8] OMMI. (2004, 2006) Szőlő és gyümölcsfajták nemzeti és leíró fajtajegyzéke
- [9] Soltész M. (2009) Szóbeli közlés.
- [10] Soltész M. (1997) Integrált gyümölcstermesztés.
- [11] Szentiványi P– Kállay T.-né (2006) Dió. Mezőgazda Kiadó.

## Szerzők

Czinege Anikó: Gyümölcstermesztési Szakcsoport. Gyümölcs és Szőlőtermesztési Intézet.  
Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar. Kecskeméti Főiskola. Kecskemét 6000 Erdei F tér 1.-3.

Magyarország.

czinege\_aniko@freemail.hu

## A nitrogén termésnövelő hatása az étkezési paprika terméstömegére tenyészedényekben, különböző talajtípusokon

Cserni Imre<sup>1</sup> – Rajkai Kálmán<sup>2</sup> – Borsné Pető Judit<sup>3</sup> - Hüvely Attila<sup>4</sup> – Szili-Kovács Tibor<sup>5</sup> – Németh Tamás<sup>6</sup> – Kovács András<sup>7</sup> - Rajkainé Végh Krisztina<sup>8</sup>

<sup>134</sup> Kecskeméti Főiskola, Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar, Környezettudományi Intézet

<sup>7</sup> Kecskeméti Főiskola, Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar, Dísznövény- és Zöldségtermesztési Intézet

<sup>258</sup> MTA Talajtani és Agrokémiai Kutatóintézet, Budapest

<sup>6</sup> MTA

**Összefoglalás:** OTKA kísérlet keretében vizsgáltuk liziméteres rendszerű tenyészedényekben, homok-, öntés- és csernozjom talajokon étkezési paprika jelzőnövényen, a nitrogén és a szerves trágya termésnövelő hatását, hat ismétlésben. Eredményeink szerint a retard alapműtrágya (Cropcare 10:10:20), a nitrogén műtrágya és a szerves trágya hatása a terméstömegre igen pozitív volt, de a talajtípusok és különböző nitrogénműtrágya dózisok, jelentősen eltérő termésmennyiséget adtak. Az istállótrágya pozitív hatása rendkívül szembetűnő homoktalajon. Ez egyértelműen a szervesanyag utánpótlás fontosságára hívja fel a figyelmet. Szabadföldi termesztésben homoktalajainkon a szervesanyag utánpótlás nélkülözhetetlen az öntözéses zöldségtermesztésben.

**Abstract:** As a part of our research project according to nitrogen flow, we carried out our experiments in the study garden of our institute (KF KFK). We examined crop mass of green pepper under four different nitrogen doses in sandy, alluvial and chernozem soils. N-treatments were the follows: 1. control, 2. N<sub>60</sub>:P<sub>60</sub>:K<sub>120</sub>, 3. N<sub>120</sub>:P<sub>60</sub>:K<sub>120+165</sub> t/ha barnyard manure, and 4. N<sub>180</sub>:P<sub>60</sub>:K<sub>120</sub> kg/ha N, P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> és K<sub>2</sub>O, in six replicates.

The effect of nitrogen fertilizer (ammonium-nitrate) and barnyard manure on crop mass seemed to be highly positive in our experiments.

**Kulcsszavak:** étkezési paprika termésmennyisége, nitrogén trágyázás, talajtípusok.

**Keywords:** green pepper crop mass, nitrogen fertilization, soil types.

### 1. Bevezetés

A gyakorlatban a tápanyag utánpótlást és öntözést ökonomikus és ökologikus módon szükséges végezni. A helytelenül végzett trágyázás és öntözés a környezetet, így talajainkat és vizeinket is terhelheti. Ezért öntözött szabadföldi étkezési paprika szerves- és szervetlen tápanyag utánpótlásának kérdéskörét vizsgáltuk a környezet terhelésének csökkentése mellett. Ezzel párhuzamosan kutatjuk a tápanyagfelvétel dinamikájához igazodó tápanyag utánpótlást. Az eddigi eredményeket több publikációban már közzétettük [4,5,6,7]. Jelen közleményünkben étkezési paprika tesztnövényen tanulmányoztuk a nitrogén-tápanyag termésmennyiségrére gyakorolt hatását, különböző talajtípusokon.

### 2. Anyag és módszer

Kísérleteinket a Kecskeméti Főiskola Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar Környezettudományi Intézetének kísérleti tenyézkertjében végeztük 2009-ben, a „Szén- és nitrogénforgalom modellezése zöldségtermesztésben” című, K 62548 sz. OTKA kísérlet keretében. A kísérletet

földbe süllyesztett,  $0,3\text{ m}^3$  ūrtartalmú, liziméter jellegű tenyészedényekben végeztük, csepegtető öntözés alkalmazásával, étkezési paprika jelzőnövénnyel. A szabad földi termesztésre a ZKI „Start” nevű fajtáját alkalmaztuk, mely baktérium ellenálló, 80-100 g/db átlagtömegű fehér, vastaghúsú, cecei típusú paprika.

A palánták kiültetése 2009. május 19-én történt.

A termés betakarítása 2009. október 26-án volt.

A kétféle kísérlet kezelései: három talajtípus (homok-, öntés- és csernozjom talaj), és négy trágyadózis: 1. kontroll, 2. N<sub>60</sub>:P<sub>60</sub>:K<sub>120</sub>, 3. N<sub>120</sub>:P<sub>60</sub>:K<sub>120+165</sub> t/ha középérett istállótrágya és 4. N<sub>180</sub>:P<sub>60</sub>:K<sub>120</sub> kg/ha N, P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> és K<sub>2</sub>O hatóanyag, hat ismétlésben. Az alaptrágyát a növények ültetés előtt Cropcare (10:10:20) retard műtrágya formájában kapták, 600 kg/ha adagban, míg a további N-hatóanyagot - a tenyésztő alatt négyszer - 34%-os NH<sub>4</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>-ként.

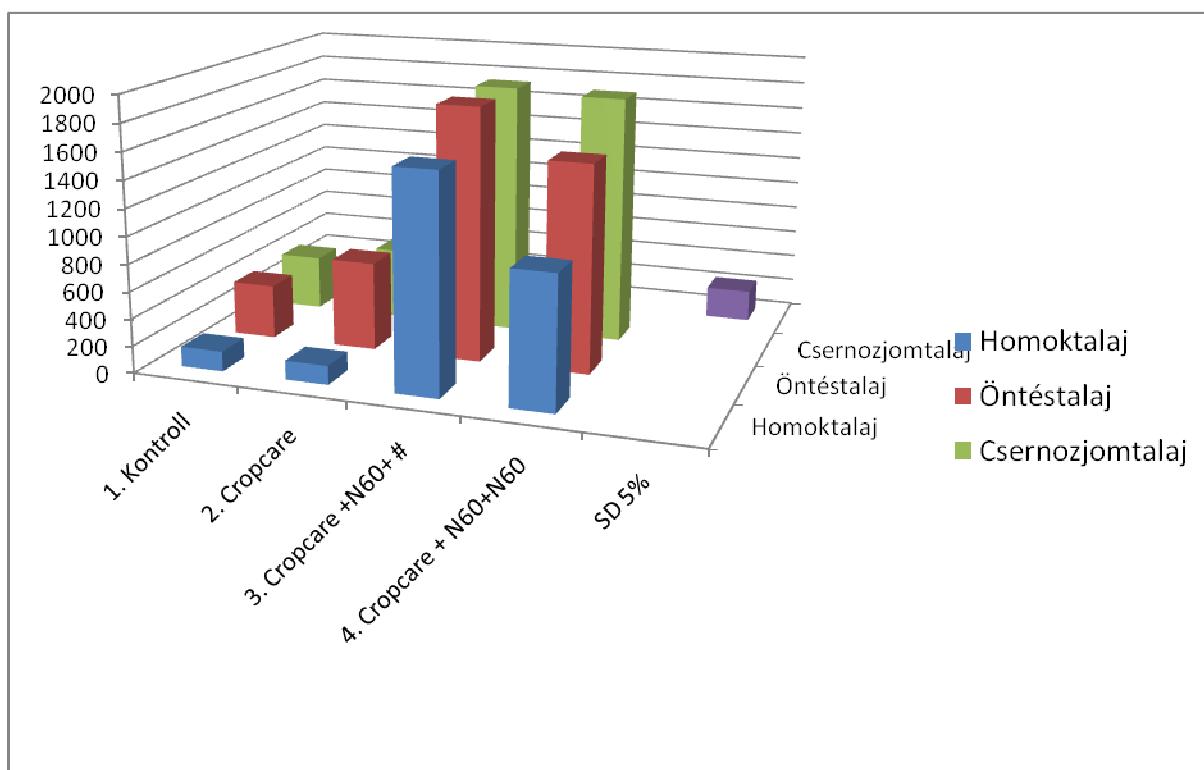
A tenyésztő folyamán három alkalommal szedtük az érett termést.

A jelen közleményben a paprika összes termés tömegét vizsgáltuk a talaj típusok és N-kezelések függvényében. Az eredményeket variancia analízissel értékeltük [8].

### 3. Eredmények

Az önmagában adott Cropcare műtrágya, az előző évhez hasonlóan, alig mutatott pozitív terméstöbbletet [7].

A homok-, öntés- és csernozjom talajokon a szerves trágya termésnövelő hatása az abszolút kontrollhoz viszonyítva, és az NPK Cropcare kontrollhoz mérten is, 3-4-szeres terméstöbbletben mutatkozott meg. A szerves trágya hatása a homoktalajon ugrásszerű volt (1. ábra).



**1. ábra.** Az étkezési paprika összes termése különböző talajokon 6 sorozat átlagában (g/tenyészedény)

A csernozjom talajon az istállótrágyás, és a plusz 60 kg/ha N-t kapott kezelések között, valamint a lassan feltáródó műtrágya hatásának eredményében alig van különbség. A szervestrágya hatása az öntéstalajon is igen pozitív, azonban a plusz 60 kg/ha N nem tudott olyan hatást kifejteni, mint a csernozjom talajon.

Homoktalajon a plusz 60 kg/ha hatóanyag pozitív hatása átlag 973 g/tenyészedény termést eredményezve jelzi a talaj NO<sub>3</sub>-szegénységét. Az istállótrágya pozitív hatása rendkívül szembetűnő homoktalajon, 1592 g/tenyészedény termést eredményezve (1. táblázat).

Kezelések	Homok	Öntés	Csernozjom	Talaj átlagok
	talaj			
1. Kontroll	147	400	403	317
2. Cropcare	139	655	528	441
3. Cropcare +N <sub>60</sub> + #	1592	1869	1867	1776
4. Cropcare + N <sub>60</sub> + N <sub>60</sub>	973	1525	1834	1444
Kezelés átlagok	713	1112	1158	994

Jelmagyarázat: Cropcare: 600 kg/ha, N<sub>60</sub>:P<sub>60</sub>:K<sub>120</sub>; N<sub>60</sub>: 60 kg/ha N hatóanyag; #: 165 t/ha középperett istállótrágya

**1. táblázat** Az étkezési paprika összes termése különböző talajokon 6 sorozat átlagában (g/tenyészedény), valamint a kezelések és a talajtípusok átlagában

A táblázatból és az ábrából egyértelműen kitűnik, hogy a termésmennyiségre legpozitívabb hatása összességében és minden tekintetben, a szerves trágyának volt.

#### 4. Következtetések

A főiskola kísérleti tenyéskertjében évek óta folynak kutatásaink a szén- és nitrogénforgalom modellezésével, eredményeinkről számos fórumon beszámoltunk [4,5,6,7]. A liziméter jellegű tenyészedényekben, azonos környezeti tényezők között végzett kutatásunk eredményei szerint a Star étkezési paprika a talajtípusok és különböző nitrogénműtrágya dózisok, illetve szerves trágya hatására, jelentősen eltérő termésmennyiséget adott. A kezeletlen, kontroll paprika összes termése humuszos öntéstalajon és csernozjom talajon két és félszerese volt a homoktalajon termesztettnek. Ezen túl az alapműtrágyaként adott cropcare retard műtrágya nitrogén tartalmának homoktalajon nem mutatkozott pozitív hatása, és a többi talajtípusnál is csupán kisebb mértékű volt (1. Táblázat).

A homok-, öntés- és csernozjom talajokon viszont a szerves trágya termésnövelő hatása az abszolút kontrollhoz viszonyítva, és az NPK Cropcare kontrollhoz mérten is 3-4-szeres terméstöbbletet eredményezett. Mindez utal a szervestrágya jótékony, egyenletes tápanyagfeltáró hatására A szerves trágya és műtrágya szignifikáns pozitív kölcsönhatása egyértelműen igazolódott mindhárom talajtípuson.

A csernozjom talaj kitűnő tápanyagszolgáltató képességének eredménye, hogy az istállótrágyás, és a plusz 60 kg/ha N-t kapott kezelések között, valamint a középkötött

csernozjom talajon alkalmazott, lassan feltáródó műtrágya hatásának eredményeként alig van különbség. Ugyancsak kitűnő a szervestrágya hatása az öntéstalajon is, azonban itt már a plusz 60 kg/ha N nem tudott olyan hatást kifejteni, mint a csernozjom talajon. Ez az öntéstalaj kisebb humusztartalmára, valamint a gyengébb víz- és tápanyagszolgáltató képességének tulajdonítható.

Homoktalajon viszont a plusz 60 kg/ha hatóanyag pozitív hatása közel hétszeres (973 g/tenyészedény) termést eredményezve jelzi a talaj NO<sub>3</sub>-szegénységét. Ez igazolja a korábbi kísérleteink eredményeit, mely szerint homoktalajainkon minimumban levő tényező a nitrogén [1,2,3].

Az istállótrágya pozitív hatása rendkívül szembetűnő homoktalajon, hiszen a plusz 60 kg/ha N hatóanyag terméséredményének is közel kétszeresét (1592 g/tenyészedény termés) eredményezte. Ez egyértelműen a szervesanyag utánpótlás fontosságára hívja fel a figyelmet, hiszen szabadföldi termesztésben homoktalajainkon a szervesanyag utánpótlás nélkülözhetetlen az öntözéses zöldséghemesztésben (1. táblázat).

Eredményeink az ökológiai adottságok figyelembe vételén túl a körültekintő trágyázási módszerek betartására, valamint az istállótrágyának a rendkívül fontos szerepére hívják fel a figyelmet, elsősorban a gyenge szervesanyag-ellátottságú homoktalajok esetében.

Ezúton mondunk köszönetet az OTKA támogatásért, amelyet a kutatásaink kivitelezéséhez kaptunk.

## Irodalomjegyzék

- [1] Bauer F., Cserni I.: Növénytermesztés és tápanyag-gazdálkodás Duna-Tisza közé lepelhomok talajokon. Tartamkísérletek, tájtermesztés, vidékfejlesztés. Nemzetközi konferencia. Debrecen, I. köt. 91-96., 2002.
- [2] Bauer F.: 1976. Növénytermesztés és tápanyag-gazdálkodás Duna-Tisza közé homoktalajokon Akadémiai doktori értekezés, Kecskemét.
- [3] Cserni I.: A mezőgazdaság fejlesztésének lehetőségei a Duna –Tisza közén. Gyakorlati Agrofórum. X .7/2 .9-11. 1999.
- [4] Cserni I., Rajkainé Végh K., Hüvely A., Borsné Pető J., Rajkai K., Szili-Kovács T., Németh T.: Az NPK-tartalom alakulása paradicsom levélben és bogyóban a talajtípusok és nitrogénkezelések függvényében, AGTEDU 8. Kecskemét, 42-48., 2007
- [5] Cserni I., Borsné Pető J., Hüvely A., Rajkainé Végh K., Rajkai K., Szili-Kovács T., Németh T: A talajok tápanyagtartalmának és a csemegekukorica beltartalmi értékeinek változása nitrogénkezelések függvényében, AGTEDU 9. Kecskemét, 57-62., 2008.
- [6] Cserni I, Borsné Pető J., Rajkai K., Hüvely A., Szili-Kovács T., Kapitány J., Németh T., Rajkainé Végh K.: A fűszerpaprika terméstömege és őrleményének minősége, különböző talajtípusok és nitrogénkezelések függvényében AGTEDU Tudományos Konferencia, 49-53., 2009.
- [7] Cserni I, Borsné Pető J., Rajkai K., Hüvely A., Szili-Kovács T., Kovács A., Rajkainé Végh K.: A paradicsom terméstömege és bogyó nagysága a talajtípusok és nitrogénkezelések függvényében, Erdei Ferenc V. Tudományos Konferencia, 1115-1119, 2009.
- [8] Sváb J.: Biometriai módszerek a kutatásban, Mg-i Kiadó, Budapest,

## Szerzők

Prof. Dr. Cserni Imre, professor emeritus, Kecskeméti Főiskola, Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar, Környezettudományi Intézet, Kecskemét, Erdei F. tér 1-3., cserniimre@freemail.hu

Dr.habil Rajkai Kálmán, tudományos tanácsadó, MTA Talajtani és Agrokémiai Kutatóintézet  
Borsné dr. Pető Judit, főiskolai docens, Kecskeméti Főiskola, Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar, Környezettudományi Intézet, borsne.judit@kfk.kefo.hu

Hüvely Attila, főiskolai tanársegéd, Kecskeméti Főiskola, Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar, Környezettudományi Intézet, huvely.attila@kfk.kefo.hu

Dr. Szili-Kovács Tibor, tudományos tanácsadó, MTA Talajtani és Agrokémiai Kutatóintézet  
Prof. Dr. Németh Tamás, MTA rendes tagja, MTA főtitkára

Dr. Kovács András, főiskolai tanár, Kecskeméti Főiskola, Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar, Dísznövény- és Zöldségtermesztési Intézet, kovacs.andras@kfk.kefo.hu

Rajkainé dr. Végh Krisztina, tudományos főmunkatárs, MTA Talajtani és Agrokémiai Kutatóintézet

## Felsőoktatásban részt vevő hallgatók környezettudatossági hajlandósága, egy vetélkedő tükrében

Hoyk Edit

Kecskeméti Főiskola Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar Környezettudományi Intézet

**Összefoglalás:** A budapesti székhelyű Iparfejlesztési Közalapítvány uniós pályázati forrás felhasználásával 2010. február-június között környezettudatossági vetélkedőt szervezett Gyere Egy Körre! címmel a hazai felsőoktatási intézmények hallgatói számára. A vetélkedőben 16 intézmény összesen 305 három fős csapata regisztrált, ami országos szinten 915 hallgató aktív bekapcsolódását jelentette.

A Kecskeméti Főiskoláról 15 csapat nevezett. Közülük két csapat volt, akik a vetélkedő mind az öt fordulójában részt vettek, és az egyik csapat a vetélkedő elődöntőjébe is bejutott. A fordulók az ökológiai lábnyom-számítás téma körei alapján épültek fel, amely témák minden napjaink részét alkotják, és nagyobb odafigyeléssel az egyén szintjén is hatásos tetteket eredményeznek környezetünk megóvása érdekében.

A vetélkedőben való részvétel, a feladatok jellege, valamint az előzetes felmérés részeként kitöltött kérdőívek alapján képet alkothattunk a mai főiskolai-egyetemi hallgatók környezetvédelemhez, környezettudatossághoz való hozzáállásával kapcsolatban.

**Abstract:** Foundation of Industrial Development in Budapest organized an environmental-consciousness quiz between February-June 2010. Participants of this quiz were students, and money came from the European Union for that. All together 305 teams and 915 students entered for this quiz from 16 universities and colleges in the country.

15 teams entered for the quiz from Kecskemét College. Majority of these students carried through a couple of tasks. Two teams achieved all the five tasks, and one of them got into the semi final. Rounds based on the Ecological Footprint, which is part of our ordinary life, and bigger concern to the everydays can result effective acts in environment protection.

On the base of the participation, character of the tasks and previously questionnaire among the students we can figure students attitude to the environment protection and environmental-consciousness.

**Kulcsszavak:** környezettudatosság, ökológiai lábnyom, környezetvédelem

**Keywords:** environmental-consciousness, ecological footprint, environment protection

### 1. Bevezetés

A budapesti székhelyű Iparfejlesztési Közalapítvány uniós pályázati forrás felhasználásával 2010. február-június között környezettudatossági vetélkedőt szervezett Gyere Egy Körre! címmel a hazai felsőoktatási intézmények hallgatói számára. A vetélkedőben 16 intézmény összesen 305 három fős csapata regisztrált, ami országos szinten 915 hallgató aktív bekapcsolódását jelentette.

A Kecskeméti Főiskoláról 15 csapat nevezett. Két csapat teljesítette mind az öt fordulót, közülük egy az elődöntőbe is bejutott. Az egyes fordulók az ökológiai lábnyom-számítás téma körei alapján épültek fel, amely témák minden napjaink részét alkotják, és nagyobb odafigyeléssel az egyén szintjén is hatásos tetteket eredményezhetnek környezetünk megóvása érdekében.

A vetélkedőben való részvétel, a feladatok jellege, valamint az előzetes felmérés részeként kitöltött kérdőívek alapján képet alkothatunk a mai főiskolai-egyetemi hallgatók környezetvédelemhez, környezettudatossághoz való hozzáállásával kapcsolatban.

## 2. Alkalmazott módszerek

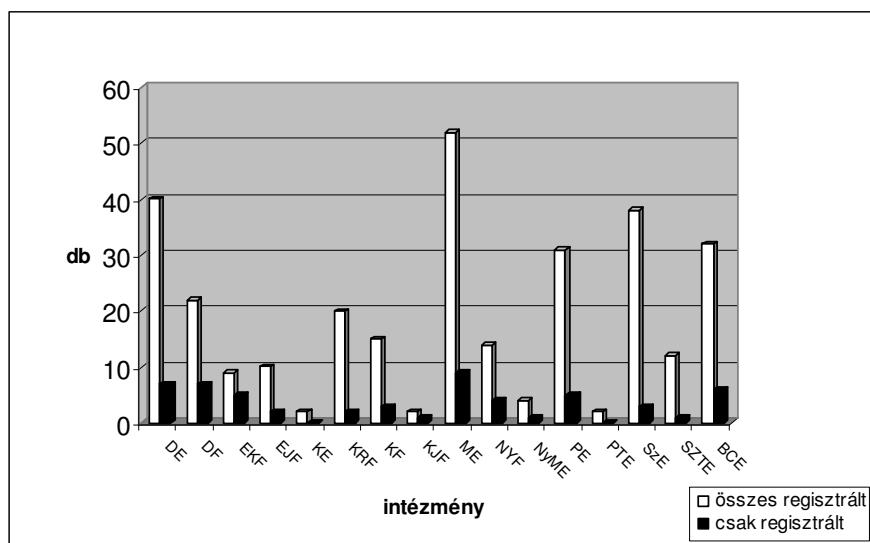
A környezettudatossági vetélkedő kezdete előtt valamennyi résztvevő intézményben beharangozó napok ill. előadások voltak, amelynek részeként a hallgatóknak kérdőívet kellett kitölteni, ami általános tájékozottságuk felmérését célozta a környezetvédelem terén. A Kecskeméti Főiskola hallgatói összesen 280 kérdőívet töltöttek ki, amelyek feldolgozása, eredményeinek bemutatása Excel diagrammokkal történt.

A lebonyolított vetélkedő öt fordulója az ökológiai lábnyom-számítás témaköreit ölelte fel [3]. Az ökológiai lábnyom olyan erőforrás-menedzselselésben használt érték, amely azt fejezi ki, hogy adott technológiai színvonal mellett egy emberi társadalomnak mekkora mennyiségi földre és vízre van szüksége önmaga fenntartásához, illetve az általa megtermelt hulladék elnyeléséhez. A kifejezést William Rees és Mathis Wackernagel használta először az 1990-es évek elején [1] [2]. Az érték nem csak a teljes emberi populációra számítható ki, hanem egyéni szinten, csoportokra, régiókra, országokra és vállalkozásokra is. Az elemzés során az adott csoport energia-, étel-, víz-, építőanyag- és egyéb fogyasztását vesszük figyelembe azért, hogy megbecsüljük az ezek eltartásához szükséges termelőképes földterület mennyiségét. Feltételezve, hogy mindenki az adott csoport életszínvonalán él, így meghatározható, hogy nagyjából mekkora Földre (illetve hány Földre) lenne szükség ahhoz, hogy a bolygó reprodukálni tudja önmagát, vagyis fenntartható legyen az életvitel. 2005-ben ez az érték a teljes emberiségre kiszámolva 1,3 bolygót eredményezett, más szóval, az emberiség 1,3-szor gyorsabban használja ki a bolygó tartalékeit, mint ahogyan az megújulni képes.

A verseny öt fordulója a következő témák köré épült: 1. mobilitás; 2. étel, ital; 3. lakhatás, otthon; 4. szabadidő, hobby; 5. munkahely ill. fenntartható egyetem/főiskola. A csapatoknak nem volt kötelező mind az öt fordulóban részt venni, és az egyes intézmények csapatainak többsége nem is teljesítette mind az öt fordulót, ált. 2-3 feladatban vettek részt. A résztvevő csapatok számát, az egyes feladatokban való részvételt, valamint az előzetesen kitöltött kérdőív eredményeit szintén Excel diagrammokkal szemléltetjük.

## 3. Eredmények

A Gyere Egy Körre! címen futó környezettudatossági vetélkedőben az ország összesen 16 felsőoktatási intézménye, egyetemi és főiskolai hallgatók vettek részt. A versenybe összesen 305 csapat regisztrált, ami a három fős csapatokkal számolva 915 hallgató aktív bekapcsolódását jelentette (1. ábra). Két kivételelől eltekintve (Kaposvári Egyetem ill. Pécsi Tudományegyetem) minden intézményben volt néhány csapat, akik csak a regisztrációig jutottak el, a feladatok közül egyet sem teljesítettek.



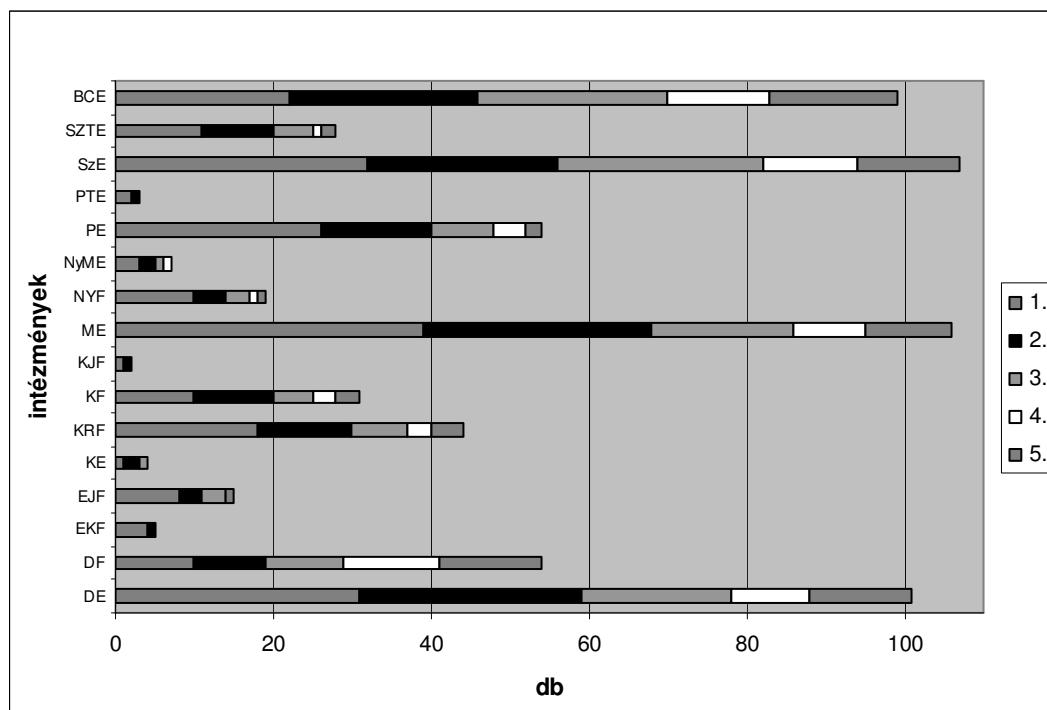
**1. ábra:** Résztvevő ill. csak regisztrált csapatok száma intézményenként

A részvételi hajlandóság, az aktivitás az egyes felsőoktatási intézmények hallgatói részéről tág határok között mozgott, több olyan intézmény is volt, ahol csak két csapatot állítottak össze, és volt olyan, ahol 52-öt (Miskolci Egyetem). A nevezett csapatok száma alapján a Kecskeméti Főiskola a középmezőnyben végzett, 15 regisztrált csapatával. Utóbbi esetben az eredmény értékeléséhez hozzátarozik, hogy mind a 15 csapat a Kertészeti Főiskolai Karról került ki, a Tanítóképző Kar ill. a GAMF Kar hallgatóiból nem sikerült csapatot összeállítani. A két kar csatlakozásával a résztvevő csapatok száma alapján a több csapatot kiállító intézmények között szerepelhetett volna a Kecskeméti Főiskola.

A verseny lebonyolításában minden intézményből egy belső tag (PhD hallgató v. oktató) is részt vett, akikre jelentős szerep hárult a hallgatóság aktivizálásában. A részvételi hajlandóság így nem csak, ill. nem is elsősorban az adott intézmény hallgatói létszámával áll összefüggésben, sokkal inkább tükrözi a segítő munkatárs (aktivista) eredményességét. Ezzel magyarázható pl., hogy az ország egyik legnagyobb létszámú egyeteméről (Pécsi Tudományegyetem) a versenyben minden összes két csapat vett részt.

A verseny öt fordulója során a csapatok részvételi hajlandósága erőteljesen csökkent. A résztvevők többsége az első, ill. az első-második fordulót teljesítette, a harmadik fordulótól kezdve a megoldást beküldő csapatok száma a regisztráltakhoz képest felére-harmadára esett vissza (2. ábra).

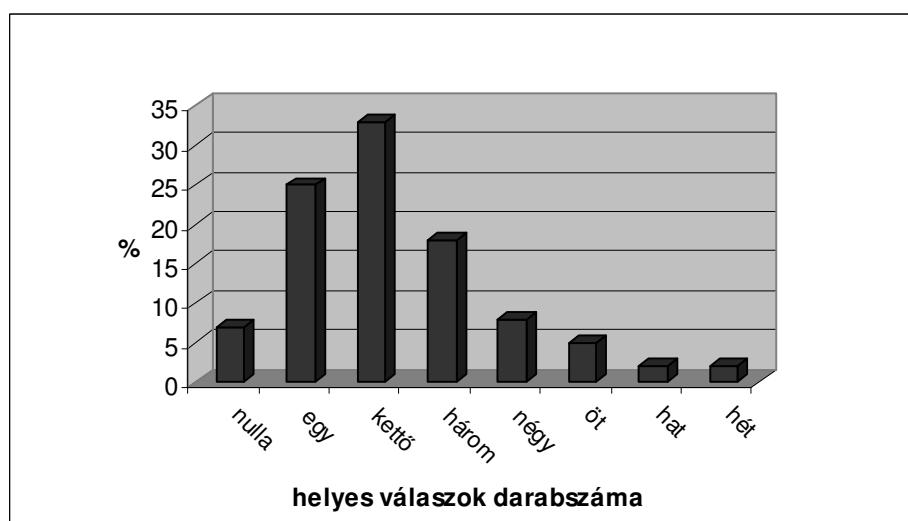
A Kecskeméti Főiskola 15 csapatából összesen két olyan csapat volt, akik a vetélkedő minden az öt fordulójában részt vettek. A Dél-Alföldi ill. a Dél-Dunántúli Régiók összesítésében ők végeztek a harmadik-negyedik helyen, ami azt jelentette, hogy a harmadik helyezett csapat a négy elődöntő egyikébe is bejutott, ahol szoros küzdelemben az előkelő második helyet szereztek meg. Ez az eredmény – különösen, ha a résztvevő intézmények hallgatói létszámát is figyelembe vesszük, amelynek alapján a Kecskeméti Főiskola a legkisebb létszámú intézmények közé sorolható – országos viszonylatban is kiemelkedőnek számít.



**2. ábra:** Az egyes feladatokat megoldó csapatok száma intézményenként

A verseny indulását megelőző kérdőívek kitöltése minden intézmény esetében valamennyi kart érintette, így a Kecskeméti Főiskolán is mindenkar hallgatói részt vettek a kitöltésben, közel azonos arányban. A kérdőívek kitöltetése együtt járt a környezettudatossági vetélkedő reklámozásával, amelynek célja a csapatok toborzása, a részvételi hajlandóság fokozása volt.

A Kecskeméti Főiskola három karán kitöltött 280 kérdőív összesen hét kérdést tartalmazott. A kérdések olyan témaakra vonatkoztak, mint pl. mit értünk fenntartható fejlődés alatt, mik azok a freonok, mi volt a célja a Koppenhágai Klímakonferenciának stb. A helyes válaszokat értékelve kitűnik, hogy minimális volt azoknak a kérdőíveknek a száma, ahol minden hét kérdésre a hallgatók helyesen válaszoltak (3. ábra).



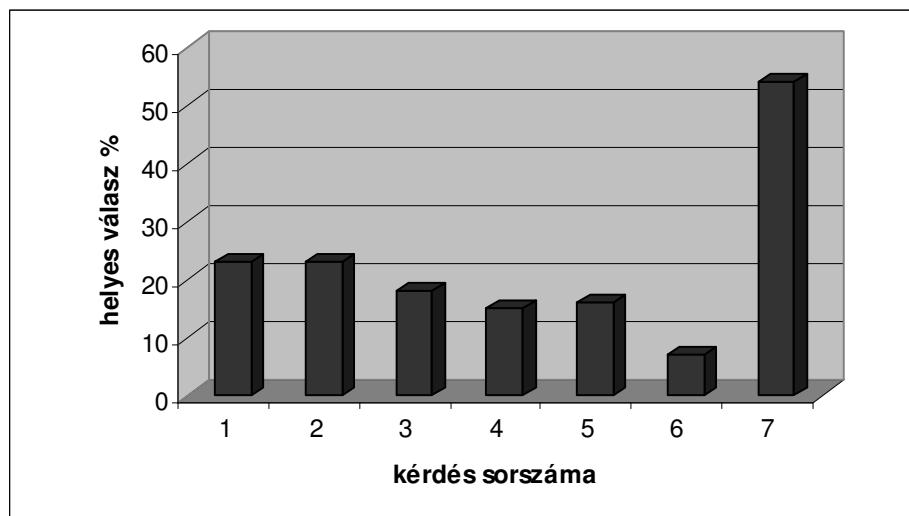
**3. ábra:** Helyes válaszok százalékos megoszlása

Látható, hogy a kérdőívek túlnyomó többsége egy vagy kettő, esetleg három helyes választ tartalmazott, de több olyan kérdőív is volt, ahol egyetlen kérdésre sem tudtak helyesen válaszolni. Ez az eredmény lesújtó képet fest a nappali tagozatos hallgatók tájékozottságáról környezetvédelmi kérdésekben. Az eredmény többek között azért is elgondolkodtató, mert a hallgatók többségének hálótervében legalább egy olyan kurzus szerepel kötelező jelleggel, amely környezetvédelmi témajú, emellett több tantárgyat is áthatnak a környezetvédelmi kérdések.

Amennyiben azt vizsgáljuk, hogy a hét kérdés közül melyikre érkezett a legtöbb ill. a legkevesebb helyes válasz, látható, hogy egyedül a hetes számú kérdésre érkezett nagyságrendileg több helyes megoldás (50 % fölött), a többi kérdés estében a helyes válaszok aránya zömmel 10-20 % között mozog (4. ábra).

A kérdések közül a legkevesebb helyes megoldás a 6. számú kérdésre érkezett (10 % alatt), amely a golyós ill. a hajtógázos dezodorok környezetre gyakorolt hatására vonatkozott, és leginkább arra kívántak a kérdéseket összeállítók rávilágítani, hogy napjainkban a gázzal működő dezodorok sem ózont károsító hajtógázzal üzemelnek, miután a freonok használatát 2000-re a világ valamennyi országában betiltották.

Érdemes megemlíteni, hogy a legtöbb helyes választ eredményező 7. kérdés egy – a többség esetében valószínűleg nem látott – film („A hülyeség kora”) témajára vonatkozott, ami a hallgatók tanulmányában nem szereplő dologra irányult. Ugyanakkor azok a témaik, amelyekkel – elméletben – a hallgatóknak tisztában kellene lenniük, nem vezettek az előzetes elképzéléseknek megfelelő (helyes) eredményre.



**4. ábra:** Az egyes kérdésekre adott helyes válaszok aránya

#### 4. Következtetések

A környezettudatossági vetélkedőben való részvételi hajlandóság, valamint az előzetesen kitöltött kérdőívek eredményei alapján képet alkothatunk a mai főiskolai-egyetemi hallgatók környezetvédelemhez, környezettudatossághoz való hozzáállásával kapcsolatban.

A részvételi hajlandóság alapvetően meglehetősen alacsony volt, ami valamennyi résztvevő intézmény esetében jellemző. Ezen az alacsony részvételi hajlandóságon erőteljes promociós tevékenységgel, valamint a személyes kapcsolaton alapuló érdeklődés felkeltésével/fenntartásával lehetett javítani, ami néhány intézménynél kiemelkedően működött, néhány helyen kevésbé.

A részvételi aktivitás nem csupán a csapatok számában mutatkozott meg, hanem a verseny folyamán az egyes fordulókra érkezett megoldások számában is. Ennek alapján látható, hogy szinte minden intézményben voltak csapatok, akik csak a regisztrációig jutottak el, valamint a feladatot beküldő csapatok többsége nagyrészt kettő, maximum három fordulóban vett részt, amelyek jellemzően az első fordulókat jelentették. A harmadik feladattól kezdve a részvételi aktivitás jelentősen csökkent, az első fordulóhoz képest felére-harmadára. Ennek a trendnek a hátterében a hallgatók alacsony motiváltsági szintje húzódhat meg, aminek következtében a verseny iránti érdeklődés felkeltését követően a lelkesedés a csapatok zöménél nem tartott ki a vetélkedősorozat lezárulásáig. Természetesen mindenütt voltak olyan csapatok, akik mind az öt fordulóban részt vettek. Ők jelentették a verseny „motorját”, akiknek a lelkesedése az elődöntőkig ill. a döntőig fennmaradt.

A vetélkedő alapvető célja a felsőoktatásban részt vevő hallgatók környezettudatosságának fokozása volt. A cél elérésének eredményességét segítette megállapítani az a kérdőív, amelyet a hallgatók széles rétege töltött ki a verseny kezdetét megelőzően. A kérdőívekre érkezett válaszok alapján kijelenthető, hogy a hallgatók általános, környezettel, környezetvédelemmel kapcsolatos ismeretei meglehetősen hiányosak, ill. téves elképzelésekkel tarkítottak. A sok kívánni valót maga után hagyó eredmény párhuzamba állítható a hallgatók oktatása során tapasztalható érdeklődéshiannyal, valamint alapismereteik gyengeségével. A jellemző helyzet javulásához a Gyere Egy Körre! verseny, valamint az ehhez hasonló kezdeményezések is hozzájárulhatnak, amennyiben érdekesen, színesen igyekeznek a bennünket körülvevő problémákra – jelen esetben a környezettudatosság növelésének fontosságára – ráirányítani a figyelmet, a cselekvési alternatívák felvonultatásával egyetemen.

Az ilyen típusú akciók nagyobb odafigyelésre ösztönözve az egyén szintjén is hatásos tetteket eredményezhetnek környezetünk megóvása érdekében.

## Irodalomjegyzék

- [1] Rees, William E. (1992): Ecological footprints and appropriated carrying capacity: what urban economics leaves out. Environment and Urbanisation 4 (2): 121–130.
- [2] Wackernagel, Mathis (1991): "Land Use: Measuring a Community's Appropriated Carrying Capacity as an Indicator for Sustainability;" and "Using Appropriated Carrying Capacity as an Indicator, Measuring the Sustainability of a Community." Report I & II to the UBC Task Force on Healthy and Sustainable Communities, Vancouver.
- [3] <http://gyereegykorre.hu/site/global/>

## Szerzők

Hoyk Edit főiskolai docens, KF KFK Környezettudományi Intézet, Kecskemét, Erdei F. tér 1-3. 6000, Magyarország. E-mail: hoyk.edit@kfk.kefo.hu

## Köszönetnyilvánítás

A projekt az Európai Unió támogatásával, az Európai Regionális Fejlesztési Alap társfinanszírozásával valósult meg.



## Eugley characteristics and limitations in plant production on the County of Slavonski Brod-Posavina area

Božica Japundžić-Palenkić<sup>1</sup>, Slavica Antunović<sup>2</sup>, Nataša Romanjek-Fajdetic<sup>2</sup>, Monika Marković<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1,2</sup>University of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod, CROATIA

<sup>3</sup> Faculty of agriculture, J.J. Strossmayer University Osijek, CROATIA

**Abstract:** The aim of this paper was to determine the distribution and characteristics of hydromorphic soils, class gleysoil, soil type eugley of County of Slavonski Brod-Posavina. According to basic soil map of the Republic of Croatia (scale 1:50 000) and previous studies in these investigation area 17 soil types were determined, of which 10 belong to automorphic soils, and 7 to hydromorphic soils. Eugley is widespread soil (about 48 630 ha) in County of Slavonski Brod-Posavina. The texture of these soils is silty loam to silty clay loam in hypogley subtypes, or mostly loamy clay in amphygley. Vertic gleysol are characterized by a high clay contents, and very low air holding capacity. It was determined that soils are calcareous and non-calcareous and they vary from acid to alkaline (pHKCl 5.00 to 7,3) and show low to moderate supplies of phosphorus and potassium. Soil organic matter content is in wide range (from 0.6% to 9.59%). Main limiting factors of eugley for plant production are high level of underground water, high density, low infiltration, high level of clay particles, low air capacity, high soil plasticity and low phosphorus and potassium content.

**Key words:** eugley, soil properties, soil suitability, County of Slavonski Brod-Posavina

### 1 Introduction

On the basis of original data, and in accordance with the national classification [1] 65 lower pedosystematic units have been determined in Croatia, belonging to 30 soil types. In the pedosphere of the Republic of Croatia, the largest group of soils consists of soils belonging to the class of Automorphic soils (56.63 percent), followed by Hydromorphic soils (29.05 percent), Halomorphic and Subaqual soils together (0.02 percent). The rest (14.304 percent) consists of rocks [2]. Eugley takes 499 526 ha (8.971 percent) of all soils in Croatia [3]. According to basic soil map of the Republic of Croatia (scale 1:50 000) and previous studies in County of Slavonski Brod-Posavina 17 soil types were determined, of which 10 belong to automorphic soils, and 7 to hydromorphic soils. Eugley is widespread soil (about 48 630 ha). Eugley forming is depended on topographically depression forms of relief with high levels of groundwater. Prolonged water saturation and seasonal alternation between water logging and drainage has profound effects on soil chemical and morphological properties. Permanent or periodic saturation of the soil by water, which is the starting point of redox processes causing the gley phenomena, can occur either from below (groundwater) or from above (rain or irrigation water). Changes in the degree of water saturation affect the supply of oxygen to the soil, which in turn affects the oxidation state of important elements. When pores are filled with water gas diffusion becomes very slow [4]. Clay destruction starts at the point when the unstable H+- clay converts to clay with exchangeable AL3+. Intermediate products of Al-hydrolysis can form Al-hydroxy interlayers between plates of 2:1 clay minerals. The resulting

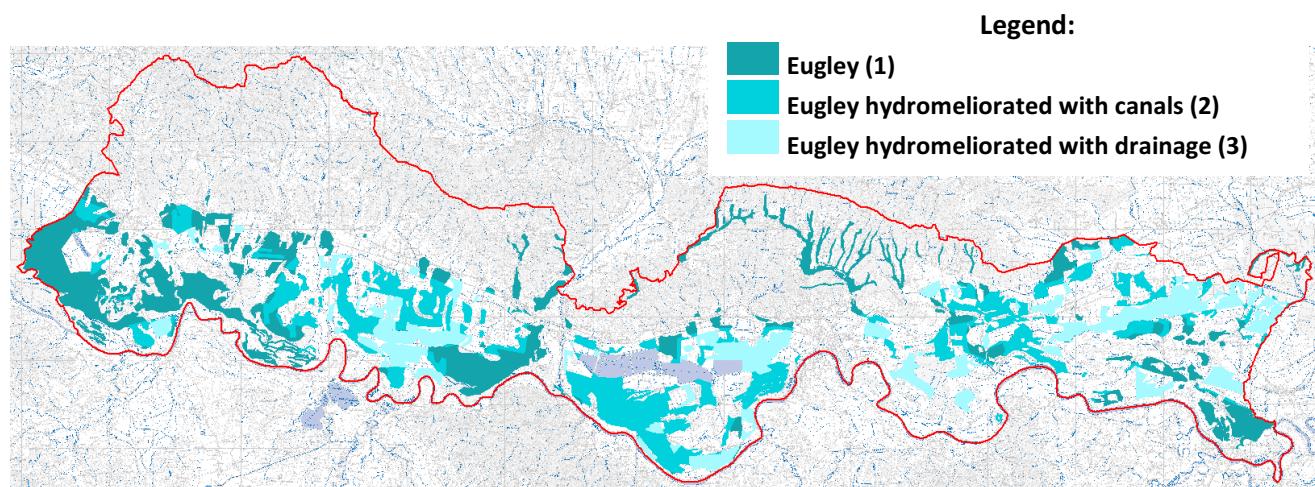
Al- interlayered 2:1 clays („soil chlorites“) have a lower capacity to swell and shrink upon wetting and drying, and have a lower cation exchange capacity [4].

## 2 Materials and methods

For determination of the characteristics of eugley in County of Slavonski Brod-Posavina Soil Map at the scale of 1:100000, corrected with new topographic data, have been used. Afterwards correction and update have been done with Basic Soil Map at the scale of 1:50 000 [5] and other data from detailed pedologic research for the needs of agro technical and hydro technical meliorations on the soils of ex agro-industry of County of Slavonski Brod-Posavina [6]. Pedologyc maps were made by the criteria used for detailed maps [7,8]. Soil type map were made by GIS tool ARCVIEW 3.3.

## 3 Results and discussion

On this map the distribution of eugley soil type has been shown and that classification has been made by the pedogenetic principals according to contemporary soil classification [9].



Picture 1 Map of distribution of eugley in County of Slavonski Brod-Posavina

The areas of eugley soil type in County of Slavonski Brod-Posavina is determined according to legend of pedologic map of that county. Total eugley area was 48 637.3 ha of which hydromeliorated with canals were 17 246.9 ha and with drainage 12 302 ha (table 1). Eugley areas in agricultural production without melioration takes 10 953.8 ha, hydromeliorated with canals 13 340.9 ha, eugley hydromeliorated with drainage 12 302 ha, the rest are forests and forest soils. Total areas of mapped units is 177 132.2 ha which leads us to the conclusion that eugley is widespread soil in County of Slavonski Brod-Posavina.

No	Soil types	Area, ha
1	Eugley	19 088.4
2	Eugley hydromeliorated with canals	17 246.9
3	Eugley hydromeliorated with drainage	12 302.0
	Total:	48 637.3

Table 1 The areas of eugley soil types in County of Slavonski Brod-Posavina

On the basis of analytical data for pedologic profiles from the instructions of Basic Soil Map of the republic of Croatia at the scale of 1: 50 000 and monography Soils of Slavonija and Baranja [10] in the tables 2.3 the results for physical and chemical characteristics of hidromorphic soil, class gleysoil, soil type eugley were displayed. They varied from acid to alkaline (pH KCl 5.00 to 7.3) and showed low to moderate supplies of phosphorus and potassium (table 1). Soil organic matter content was in wide range (from 0.6% to 9.59%). Quantity of total nitrogen varied from very rich (0.47%) in superficial soil layers to moderate (0.08%) in deeper layers.

Soil unit	Horizon	pH (KCl)	Total-N (%)	AL-P2O5 mg/100g	AL-K2O mg/100g	OM (%)
Hypogley	Aa or P	5.06-6.4	0.21-0.23	0.6-10.0	4.80-14.50	2.10-3.65
	Gso	5.1-6.5	0.11-0.15	0.00	3.40-9.00	1.56-1.93
	II Gso	5.3-6.8	0.15	0.00-1.0	3.80-11.30	0.78-1.37
	Gr	5.52-7.3	-	0.6	4.40	0.60-0.66
Amphigley	Aa or P	5.4-5.5	0.25-0.47	2.60-3.60	8.70-9.50	4.73-9.59
	Gso	5.3-5.4	0.16-0.28	0.00-1.60	4.40-5.50	2.46-5.65
	II Gso	5.54-5.9	-	-	-	1.14-1.89
	Gr	5.70-7.10	-	-	-	0.60-1.58
Amphigley,vertic	Aa or P	5.00-6.00	0.20-0.40	0.00-1.00	7.40-12.80	3.69-5.45
	Gso	5.10-6.70	0.08-0.23	0.00-8.80	5.50-9.00	2.05-3.85
	II Gso	5.30-6.70	-	0.00-14.60	4.40-7.80	1.50-2.15
	Gr	5.60-6.80	-	-	-	1.20-1.21

Table 1 Soil chemical properties

The texture of these soils was silty loam to silty clay loam in hypogley subtypes, or mostly loamy clay in amphigley. Hypogley soils were those with much better physical characteristics in comparison with amphigley which were adherent, plastic and with low holding air capacity. Vertic gleysol have been characterized by a high clay contents (68%), and very low (1.8 % vol.) to moderate (13.7 % vol.) air holding capacity (Table 2). According to Renger, bulk density of these soils has been very variable through the whole profile.

Soil unit	Horizon	Bulk density, ρv (g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	Holding capacity Water, (% vol.)	Holding capacity Air (% vol.)	Porosity (%)	Clay (%)	Infiltration (10-5 cm/s)
Hypogley	Aa or P	1.24-1.51	37.9-45.8	4.6-13.6	43.5-54.4	17.0-46.82	3.1-78.0
	Gso	1.37-1.47	39.8-44.5	4.5-8.0	45.5-50.7	19.33-48.66	0.1-78
	II Gso	1.41-1.49	37.2-41.1	5.0-8.9	45.9-46.1	20.1-43.5	3.9-39.0
	Gr	1.43- 1.51	39.2-40.9	4.0-9.1	44.9-48.3	17.6-41.6	42.0
Amphigley,vertic	Aa or P	1.06-1.84	47.0-57.9	6.5-13.7	60.7-64.4	42.89-64.7	0.264-9.4
	Gr	1.25-1.93	46.8-57.5	4.0-5.9	52.7-61.5	41.2-68.0	2.34-3.1
	Gso	1.10-1.44	42.4-55.3	4.5-4.6	47.0-59.8	43.5-65.84	39.0
	Gr	1.28-1.51	40.2-52.0	1.8-4.3	44.5-35.8	40.87-61.75	1.2

Table 2 Soil physical properties

Limitation factors of eugley soil for plant production are high clay content, lower infiltration, low holding air capacity, medium density in surface soil layers and high one in subsurface layers. Very low content of available phosphorus, low content of available potassium and low level of organic matter are also limitating factors for plant production. These soils are spread on the lowest topographic position with high level of ground water. Because of the increasing intensity of agricultural production on meliorated areas it is necessary to keep in mind fertilization of this areas because they belong in class of soils with very low concentrations of P and K so one needs to hold with references for fertilization of arable crops. Because of the physical properties of these subsurface soil layers which refer to poor drainage a measure of repair is subsurface tillage every 5 years [11].

With respect to their purpose, the percentage of soil suitable for farming in Croatia is 53.8 percent, out of which Class S-1 - good suitability includes 6.6 percent, Class S-2 - moderate suitability 14.5 percent, Class S-3 - limited suitability 32.7 percent. The soils not suitable for farming include 46.2 percent, out of which Class N-1- temporary not suitable are 14.4 percent, and Class N-2 - permanently not suitable 31.8 percent [2]. Assessment of soil suitability for farming of the mapping units was done according to the dominant pedosystematic unit, based on the FAO criteria of land evaluation [12,13]. In addition to the relevant soil properties - depth, debris-skeletal, acidity, salinity/alkalinity, texture/verticity, water capacity, etc. corresponding ectomorphological and space properties are evaluated, such as rockiness, inclination, flood and/or stagnant surface waters and the drainage as the soil quality - expression for soil humidity regime. With regard to the topicality of soil pollution and protection problems, degree of soil sensitiveness against chemical pollutants was additionally evaluated, in accordance with the criteria for evaluation of vulnerability - degradation processes of European soils, Batjes N.H., Bridge, E.M. et al, 1991, originally to Fraters, 1994 [14]. According to this parameters eugley in Croatia is classified in the class of temporarily unsuitable soil, and eugley vertic in the class of permanently unsuitable soil. Limitating factors are: stagnant surface waters, high level of underground water, poor to very poor drainage and strong sensitiveness against chemical pollutants [14].

## 4 Conclusion

According to map of distribution of eugley in County of Slavonski Brod-Posavina and data from legend of pedologyc map of these areas (48 637.3 ha) it can be concluded that eugley is widespread soil in that county. The results of chemical and physical properties of eugley showed that eugley is temporarily or permanently unsuitable soil for plant production. High levels of surface or underground water, shorter or long terms, alkalinity, low supply P and K ( 10mg/100g soil), low to very low drainage and high expenses of maintaining are the main limiting factors of eugley.

- [1] Škoric, A., Filipovski, G., Ceric, M. (1985): Land Classification of Yugoslavia, ANU BiH, knjiga 13, Sarajevo
- [2] M.Bogunovic, Z. Vidacek, Z. Racz, S. Husnjak, M. Sraka Soil suitability map for cultivation purposes of the Republic of Croatia, Scientific registration n° : 1843 Symposium no : 35, Presentation : poster,
- [3] M.Bogunovic , Z. Vidacek, S. Husnjak, M. Sraka (1998): Inventory of Soils in Croatia, Agriculturae Conspectu Scientificus, vol.63,3.
- [4] N. van Breemen and P. Buurman (2003): Soil Formation ,Kluwer Academic Publishers, 159-167.
- [5] P. Kovačević, M. Kalinić, V. Pavlić, R. Paraker, B. Radman, B. Mayer, Ž. Vidaček, Z.Racz, A. Škorić (1964,1974) Soil Basic Map 1: 50000
- [6] Plan navodnjavanja Brodsko-posavske županije, 2006. Agronomski fakultet sveučilišta u Zagrebu i Hidroing d.o.o.
- [7] JDPZ, Priručnik za ispitivanje zemljišta, knjiga 4, Metodika terenskog ispitivanja zemljišta i izrada pedoloških karata, JDPZ, Beograd, (1967).
- [8] M. Bogunović, Pedološko kartiranje (radni materijal za skriptu). Agroomski fakultet Sveučilišta u Zagrebu, Zagreb,(1994)
- [9] A. Škorić, G. Filipovski, M. Ćirić (1985): Klasifikacija tala Jugoslavije, Zavod za pedologiju Poljoprivrednog i Šumarskog fakulteta Sveučilišta u Zagrebu.
- [10] A.Škorić et al. (1977): Tla Slavonije i Baranje. Projektni savjet za izradu Pedološke karte Republike Hrvatske, str. 256, Zagreb
- [11] Z. Semialjac, D. Rastija , V. Zebec, B. Japundžić-Palenkić (2009.): Irrigation Soil Suitability on Ivankovo Area, TEAM conference, Slavonski Brod
- [12] FAO (1976): A. Framework for Land Evaluation. Soils Bulletin 32, Rome
- [13] Brinkman, R., Smyth, A.J. (1972): Land Evaluation for rural purposes. Summary of an expert consultation, Wageningen
- [14] Z. Vidacek, M.Bogunovic, M. Sraka S. Husnjak (1998): Evaluation of Soil Suitability for Regional Planning in Croatia, Agriculturae Conspectu Scientificus,vol.63,3.

## Author data

First author: Božica Japundžić- Palenkić, University of applied sciences Slavonski Brod, Dr. M. Budaka 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, E-mail: [Bozica.JPalenkc@vusb.hr](mailto:Bozica.JPalenkc@vusb.hr)

Second author: Slavica Antunović, University of applied sciences of Slavonski Brod, Dr. M. Budaka 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, E-mail: [santunovic@vusb.hr](mailto:santunovic@vusb.hr)

Second author: Nataša Romanjek- Fajdetić, University of applied sciences Slavonski Brod, DR. M. Budaka 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, E-mail: [nrfajdetic@vusb.hr](mailto:nrfajdetic@vusb.hr)

Second author: Monika Marković, Faculty of agriculture in Osijek, J.J. Strossmayer

University Osijek, Trg sv. Trojstva 3, 31000 Osijek, Croatia, E-mail:  
Monika.Markovic@pfos.hr

## The difference in the germination of maize hybrids (*Zea mays L.*)

Božica Japundžić-Palenkić<sup>1</sup>, Slavica Antunović<sup>2</sup>, Nataša Romanjek-Fajdetić<sup>2</sup>,

Branimir Vujičić<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1,2</sup>University of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod, CROATIA

**Abstract:** The quantity and quality of corn yield depends on the maize seeds quality (*Zea mays L.*). The aim of this experiment was to test the germination in different maize hybrids under controlled conditions. The experiment was set up with five maize hybrids from the Agricultural Institute Osijek, FAO different groups: OS 298 P, OS Sk 444, OS Sk 494, OS 499, OS Sk 552. During the experiment, the following parameters were monitored: number of germinated seed and seedling mass. The statistical analysis in the average seedlings mass obtained results which showed that the average seedlings weight significantly depends on the maize hybrids ( $F=16.139^{**}$ ). Statistically results that is based on seed germination of tested hybrids shows that germination was significantly under hybrids influence ( $F=49.478^{**}$ ).

**Keywords:** maize hybrids, difference, germination

### 1 Introduction

Seed quality and vigor should be better defined at genetical and physiological level in order to help seed producers to supply farmers with adequate planting material. Seed vigour can potentially affect yield in a number of ways eliminating the most obvious factor: reduced plant density (TeKrony and Egli, 1991) [1]. Numerous authors have reported that hybrid vigor in relation to the growth rate and yield potential may be associated with high physiological and biochemical activities in the  $F_1$  hybrid plants [2,3]. Hybrid vigor, or heterosis, describes the increased vigor of plants or other organisms when compared with parents that were unlike in one or more inherited characters. Although there is no single, fully acceptable genetic definition of hybrid vigor [4], it may be observed in the offspring in terms of increased size, uniformity, volume, quality in earliness, or resistance to unfavourable environmental factors. Plant breeders express the degree of hybrid vigor of an agronomic character in different ways; the percentage increase over the best parent, over the midparent or average of the two parents, or over the best commercial cultivar in the area. The way the breeder chooses to express the hybrid vigor determines the percentage [5]. Although the biological basis of heterosis remains unknown, plant breeders have made wide use of this phenomenon and it is generally believed that the understanding of the mechanism underlying heterosis will enhance our ability to form new genotypes which may be used directly as  $F_1$  hybrids or form the basis for future selection programmes [6]. Seed quality is a multiple criterion that encompasses several important seed attributes: genetic and chemical composition, physical condition, physiological germination and vigor, size, appearance and presence of seedborne pathogens, crop and varietals purity, weed and crop contaminants and moisture content [7]. Investigations show that larger seed gives longer and vigorous sprout and root [8].

According Van Assche and Leuven, beside environment conditions biomass plant production depends on seed quality that is used in sowing [9]. Standard germination and germination energy were accepted as major predictors of physiological seed quality. These are the most important parameters in determination of sowing standard in the aim of reaching the wanted plant density and are well accepted in practice. Standard germination is a number of normal seedlings in ratio of total number of seeds used [10]. The aim of this experiment was to test germination rate in different maize hybrids in controlled conditions.

## 2 Materials and methods

The seeds used in this experiment were hybrids of „Agricultural Institute Osijek“ : OS 298 P, OS Sk 444, OS Sk 494, OS 499, OS Sk 552. The germination was conducted in the controlled environmental conditions. The temperature was 18-20°C, humidity was 60-80% and the pH of the soil was 6,5. Fifty seeds of each hybrid have been used in three repetitions and they were put in the soil free of pollution which could influence on the germination. During this experiment, the following parameters were monitored: number of germinated seeds and seedling mass. This experiment consists of two factors. Factor 1 were 5 different maize hybrids and factor 2 were germinated seeds and sprouts mass. The obtained experimental data were statistical processed (ANOVA, LSD test) using computer program Statistical Analysis System Version 8.2 (SAS Institute, 1989).

## 3 Results and discussion

The results of monitored characteristics of the seed and the seedlings of maize hybrids are displayed in the Tables 1 and 2. Percentage of germinated seeds are shown in the table 1.

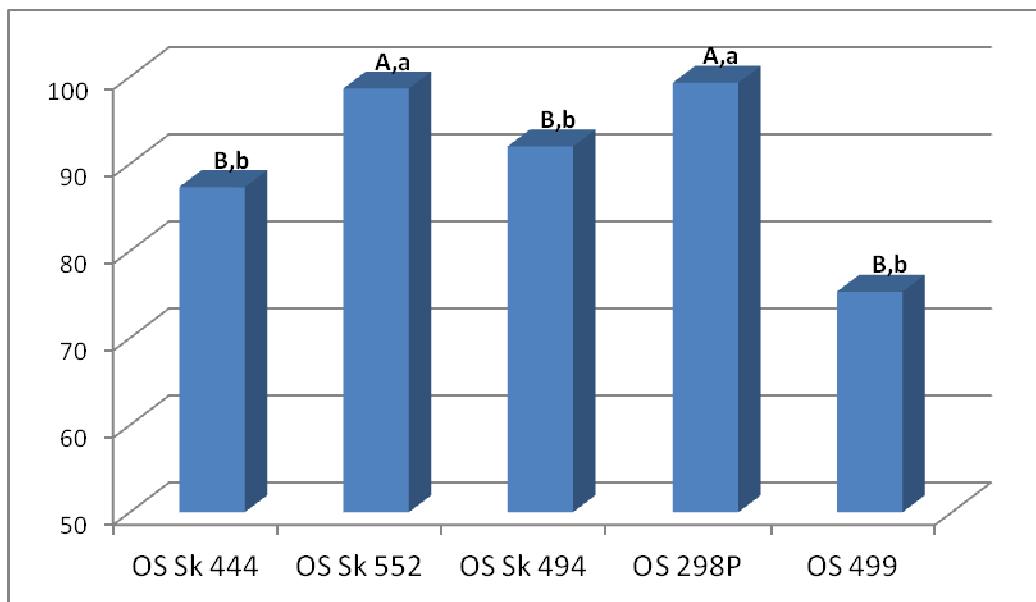
Name of hybrid	Percentage of germinated seeds			Average
	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>	
OS Sk 444	88	86	88	87.3 <sup>B,b</sup>
OS Sk 552	98	100	98	98.6 <sup>A,a</sup>
OS Sk 494	94	88	94	92.0 <sup>B,b</sup>
OS 298 P	98	100	100	99.3 <sup>A,a</sup>
OS 499	74	72	80	75.3 <sup>B,b</sup>
Average	90.4	89.2	92	90.5
LSD 0.05	4.5604			
LSD 0.01	6.6349			

A, B  $P \leq 0,01$

a, b  $P \leq 0,05$

Table 1. Percentage of germinated seeds

The germination of monitored maize hybrids seeds was in the range between 87.3 and 99.3% and there was significant influence of the hybrid ( $F=49.478^{**}$ ). The highest value of the average germination was measured with maize hybrid OS 298 P while the lowest one was of the maize hybrid OS 499. According to some authors germination energy, standard germination, cold test and many other characteristics depend on the way of the crop, transport and seed processing and also in the most of the field crops time spent in the storage reduces the germination rate [11]. The results of this investigation showed that there was no statistically significant difference in the germination between maize hybrids OS 298 P and OS Sk 552. The statistically significant difference was determined between maize hybrids OS Sk 444 and OS Sk 494 at the level of  $P\leq 0.05$ . According to LSD test there was statistically significant difference among OS 499, OS Sk 444, OS Sk 494, OS Sk 552 at level  $P\leq 0.01$ .



Graph 1. Percentage of germinated seeds

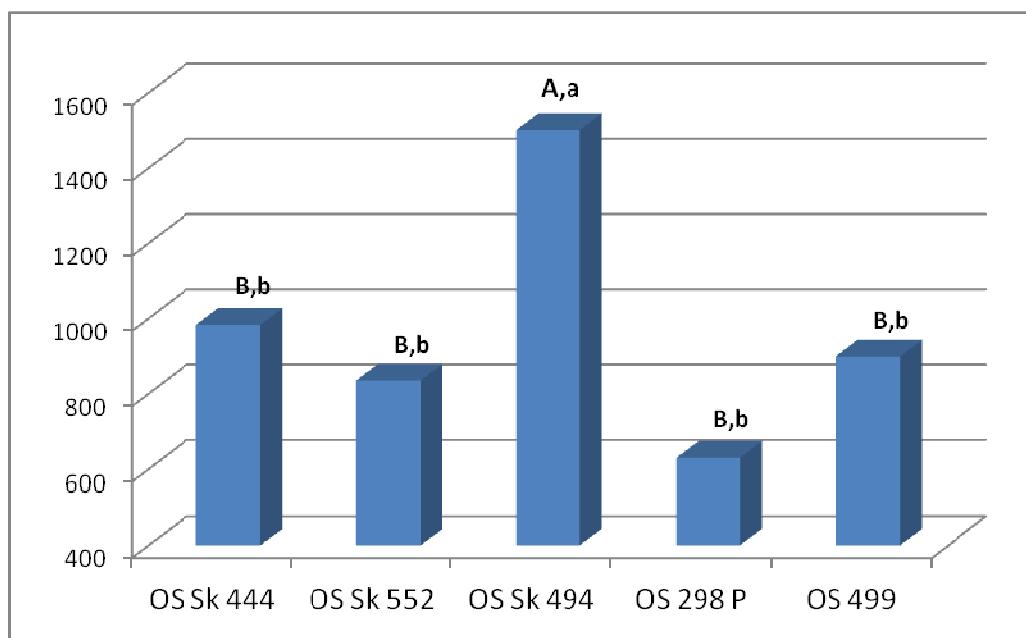
After the planting, the average mass of the maize seedlings was determined. Mass of the maize seedlings was the largest for hybrid OS Sk 494, and the smallest for OS 298 P and it was statistically significant. Seedlings masses are shown in the table 2. Statistically, results based on the average sprouts mass showing that average mass of sprouts significantly depends on maize hybrid as the analysis with ANOVA method proves ( $F=16.139^{**}$ ). According to LSD test there was statistically significant difference between hybrid OS Sk 494 and all other hybrids at the probability level of 1%. Between hybrid OS 298 P and hybrid OS 499 there was statistically significant difference in average seedlings mass at the probability level of 5%.

Name of hybrid	Average mass of seedlings			Average
	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>	
OS Sk 444	608	1162	1178	983 <sup>B,b</sup>
OS Sk 552	661	944	899	835 <sup>B,b</sup>
OS Sk 494	1379	1545	1580	1501 <sup>A,a</sup>
OS 298 P	601	726	562	630 <sup>B,b</sup>
OS 499	921	944	832	899 <sup>B,b</sup>
Average	834	1064.2	1010.2	969 <sup>B,b</sup>
LSD 0.05	263.56			
LSD 0.01	383.46			

A, B  $P \leq 0,01$ a, b  $P \leq 0,05$ 

Table 2. Average fresh mass of seedlings (mg/seedling)

The difference in average seedlings mass between OS 298 P and OS Sk 444 was statistically significant at the probability level of 5%. Hybrids: OS Sk 444, OS 499, OS Sk 552 did not show the statistically significant difference in the average seedling mass.



Graph 2. Average fresh mass of seedlings (mg/seedling)

Although it was expected that the maize hybrid with higher percentage of germination rate (OS 499) will have the highest seedlings mass, according to results the highest seedlings mass had the maize hybrid OS 494. Statistically, using the correlation analyses, we obtained no correlation between seedlings mass and germination rate. However, with other maize hybrids or in the different environmental and experimental conditions some can find the significant correlation between these two characteristics. The standard germination test, which is considered as the universal test for seed quality, evaluates the maximum potential of a particular seed lot under an ideal set of conditions (ISTA, 1987). Since the standard germination test is conducted under ideal conditions, it does not necessarily reflect the performance potential of that seed lot under field conditions. There are significant differences between standard germination and actual field emergence [12]. This experiment was conducted in controlled environmental conditions (optimal) therefore the seeds were not exposed to the stress conditions, which are possible in the field conditions, what opens new perspectives for further investigations. One of the most important abiotic factors which influence on the germination of the seed is temperature. Germination of the seed of the most field crops can be affected and reduced either with high or low temperature [13]. Under field conditions, according Rastija high-yielding hybrid Os SK 552 showed high yield under acid soil conditions [14]. Although choice of maize hybrid is important factor of yield, especially under soil stress, favorable weather characteristics - rainfall quantities and their distribution, as well as temperature regime - can considerably alleviate stress conditions. Similar investigations could mean the contribution to better balance between plants and their soil environment [15].

## 4 Conclusion

From our results we can conclude that maize hybrid OS499 has the largest percentage of germination in optimal conditions. Maize hybrid OS Sk 494 has the highest seedling mass through. Among tested characteristics there were no correlation, in controlled conditions.

## References:

- [1] T. Vinković, N. Paradžović, H. Plavšić, V. Guberac, L. Levai, Maize and soybean seed vigour under influence of seed age, seed treatment and temperature in cold stress test, Cereal Research Communication, Vol. 35, 2, 1213- 1216 (2007)
- [2] H. K. Srivastava, Heterosis and intergenomic complementation: Mitochondria, chloroplast and nucleus, in „Monographs on theoretical and applied genetics 6, Heterosis“ R. Frankel (ed.), Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1983.
- [3] R.G. Mc Daniel, Biochemical and physiological basis of heterosis, CRC Crit. Rev. Plant Sci. 4 (1986) 227-246.
- [4] T. Ashton, The use of heterosis in the production of agricultural and horticultural crop, Commonwealth Bur. Plant Breed. And Genet., 30pp. (1949).
- [5] <http://gears.tucson.ars.ag.gov/book/hybrid.html>, 08.06.2010.

- [6] A. S. Tsafaris and M. Kafka, Mechanisms of Heterosis in Crop Plants, Journal of Crop Production, Vol.1, Issue 1, (1997) 95-111.
- [7] B. Šimić, M. Vratarić, A. Sudarić, M. Krizmanić and L. Andrić, Effect of storage longevity under different storage conditions on seed vigor and oil content in maize, soybean and sunflower, ISSN 1330-7142.(2005.)
- [8] V. Guberac, J. Martinčić and S. Marić, Influence of seed size on germinability, germ length, rootlet lenght and grain yield in spring oat, Die Bodenkultur, 49 (1), (1998) 13-18
- [9] C. van Assche, K. U. Leuven, The importance of seed control and seed treatment for a guaranteed plant production, Acta Horticulturae 220 (1988) 391-396.
- [10] M. Lisjak, M. Špoljarević, D. Agić, L. Andrić, Praktikum iz fiziologije bilja, Agricultural faculty in Osijek, 2009.
- [11] O.P.Saxena, G. Singh, T. Pakeeraiah, N. Pandey, Seed deterioration studies in some vegetable seeds, Acta Horticulturae, 215:39-44 (1987)
- [12] Munn, M.T. 1926. Comparing laboratory and field variability tests of seed of garden peas. Proceedings of Association of Official Seed Analysts 18:55.
- [13] N. Paradžiković, T. Teklić, V. Guberac, T. Vinković, Influence of temperature on lettuce (*Lactuca sativa L.*) and carrot (*Daucus carota L.*) seed germination and emergence, Sjemenarstvo (1330-0121) 24 (2007), 2; 111-119.
- [14] M. Rastija, Environmental and genotype influences on yield and concentrations of P, K, Mn, Zn in maize, Doktorska disertacija (2006), Agricultural faculty in Osijek.
- [15] V. Kovačević, M. Rastija, A. Jambrović, Role of maize (*Zea mays L.*) hybrid in overcoming of acid soil stress, Fifth Congress of ESA (European Society for Agronomy), Short Communications, Volume I / Zima, M. and Bartosova M.L. (ur.). - Nitra : European Society for Agronomy, 1998. 219-220.

## Author data

First author: Božica Japundžić- Palenkić, University of applied sciences Slavonski Brod, Dr. M. Budaka 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, E-mail: [bjpalenkic@vusb.hr](mailto:bjpalenkic@vusb.hr)

Second author: Slavica Antunović, University of applied sciences of Slavonski Brod, Dr. M. Budaka 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, E-mail: [santunovic@vusb.hr](mailto:santunovic@vusb.hr)

Second author: Nataša Romanjek- Fajdetić, University of applied sciences Slavonski Brod, DR. M. Budaka 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, E-mail: [nrfajdetic@vusb.hr](mailto:nrfajdetic@vusb.hr)

Second author: Branimir Vujičić, University of applied sciences Slavonski Brod, Dr. M. Budaka 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, E-mail: [bvujcic@vusb.hr](mailto:bvujcic@vusb.hr)

## Különféle baktériumtörzsek védő hatásának vizsgálata paprikánál *Xanthomonas vesicatoria* fertőzéssel szemben

Kovács András<sup>1</sup>–Tóthné Taskovics Zsuzsanna<sup>2</sup> – Hraskó Istvánné<sup>3</sup> – Nagy Győzőné<sup>4</sup>  
<sup>1-2-3-4</sup>KF Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar Dísznövény- és Zöldségtermesztési Intézet Zöldség-  
Gomba- és Gyógynövénytermesztési Csoport

**Összefoglalás:** A hajtatott zöldségfélék nagy termelési értéket képviselnek a mezőgazdasági termékek sorában. A baktériumos fertőzések miatti megbetegedések mértéke kedvező évjáratokban a 10-30% közötti értéket mutathat, ami igen nagy veszteséget jelent a termelőnek és ezáltal a magyar gazdaságnak is.

Több éves kutatómunkánk célja, környezetkímélő biológiai védekezés kifejlesztése antagonista baktériumok alkalmazásával. Az előzetes kísérletek alkalmával kiválasztott leghatékonyabb antagonista baktérium törzsekkel kezeltük a paprika növényeket. A kísérleteket különféle kezeléskombinációk (ültetéskori beöntözés, virágzáskori beöntözés, szedéskori beöntözés, heti beöntözés) mellett folytattuk le közvetgyapotba és tőzeges talajkeverékbe ültetett növényeknél Cheops F<sub>1</sub> paprikafajtával.

A kezelések hatékonyságát *Xanthomonas vesicatoria* magyarországi patovarietasz törzsekkel végzett provokációs fertőzés mellett teszteltük. Két időpontban (virágzáskor, szedés kezdetén) fertőztük a növényeket és a leszedett termésmennyiségek alapján értékeltük a védőbaktériumok és a kezeléskombinációk hatékonyságát.

**Abstract:** Forced vegetable has a high value among agricultural products. Bacteria infections can be 10-30% in favorable which is a great lost for the growers but also for the national economy.

The aim of our long term research is to develop a biological protection through employing antagonist bacteria. We did a preliminary research and selected the most effective bacteria which we infected the pepper by. We did the research in the combination of different types of treatments (irrigation at planting, irrigation at bloom, irrigation at picking, weekly irrigation) in rock wool and in turf soil mixture with Cheops F<sub>1</sub> variety.

We tested the effect of treatments with a provocative *Xanthomonas vesicatoria* infection. We infected the plants twice (at boom and at picking) and through the yield we evaluated the effectiveness of protecting bacteria and treatment combinations.

**Kulcsszavak:** paprika, *Xanthomonas*, baktériumtörzs.

**Keywords:** pepper, *Xanthomonas*, strain.

### 1. Bevezetés

A kísérleti munka a “Nagyhatékonyságú összetett biokontroll készítmények kifejlesztése a zöldség- és gombatermesztésben előforduló patogén mikroorganizmusok ellen” című 2008.-2010. év között tartó NKTH Jedlik (KPI SZINER-07 jelű) pályázat keretén belül valósult meg. Több éves kutatómunkánk célja, környezetkímélő szinergista biológiai védekezés kifejlesztése a zöldségtermesztésben antagonista baktériumok alkalmazásával.

A kísérletben alkalmazott leghatékonyabb védőbaktériumok kiválasztása több lépcsős vizsgálati sorozatban történt.

Első lépésként a paprika rizoszférájából gyűjtött talajmintákból izolálták a domináns baktérium törzseket. Ezek közül került kiválasztásra 20 törzs, amely a legjobb antagonistának

bizonyult laboratóriumi körülmények között a *Xanthomonas*-sal szemben. A 20 kiválasztott törzset in vitro körülmények között teszteltük palántakori növényekkel rizoszféra tűrésük megállapításához.

A 7 legjobb törzset, amelyet a növények növekedésserkentése alapján szelektáltunk ki, elicitor hatásuk alapján provokációs fertőzésű kísérletben tovább szelektáltuk. A 3 legjobb törzzsel kezdtük meg a termesztőházi kísérleteket.

## 2. Anyag és módszer

A három legjobb baktériumtörzs a következő volt:

- B-05 jelű *Bacillus subtilis/mojavensis*,
- B-23 jelű *Bacillus subtilis*,
- B-83 jelű *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* volt.

Mindhárom *bacillus* törzzsel  $10^6$  sejt/ml koncentrációban különféle időpontokban öntözük a növényeket.

A kísérleteket különféle kezelés kombinációkban folytattuk le:

- a<sub>1</sub>: beöntözés csak ültetéskor
- a<sub>2</sub>: beöntözés ültetéskor + virágzáskor
- a<sub>3</sub>: beöntözés ültetéskor, + virágzáskor + érés kezdetén
- a<sub>4</sub>: beöntözés ültetéskor + hetente

A kezelt növények mellett kezeletlen kontroll állományt is fenntartottunk.

A vizsgálatokat zárt termesztőberendezésben kögyapotba ültetett növényeknél talajnélküli és talajos (konténeres) termesztési módnál Cheops paprikafajtával végeztük. Valamennyi antagonista baktériumos alapkezelést a provokációs fertőzést megelőzően kiegészítettük *Bdellovibrio bacteriovorus*-sal a hatásfok növelése érdekében.. A kezelések hatékonyosságát *Xanthomonas vesicatoria*-val végzett provokációs fertőzés keretében vizsgáltuk.

A fertőzés mértékét 0-3 közötti pontszámmal értékelük, ahol a 0 érték a fertőzésmentes, a 3-as érték a legfertőzöttebb növényeket jelentette. A táblázatban szereplő adatok a négy ismétlés átlagait tartalmazza, melyek három-három növény fertőzési számértékének egyszerű összegéből származnak. A provokációs fertőzésnél a kontrollnövények nem részesültek védőbaktériumos kezelésben.

## 3. Eredmények

A fertőzés hatásának felvételezése 2009. május 26.-án volt. Ennek eredményét mutatja az 1. táblázat.

A virágzáskor végzett fertőzés eredménye azt mutatja talajnélküli termesztési módnál, hogy mindhárom védőbaktérium esetében volt a kontrollnál szignifikánsan jobb kezelés.

A B-05 antagonista baktériumnál csak 1 kezelés, mégpedig az a<sub>2</sub> (ültetés+virágzás) kezelés adott szignifikánsan jobb eredményt (amely kevesebb, mint felére mérsékelte a fertőzöttség mértékét) a kontrollhoz viszonyítva.

A B-23 antagonista baktériumos kezelés esetén a kontrollhoz viszonyítva szignifikánsan jobbak voltak az a<sub>1</sub>; a<sub>3</sub>; a<sub>4</sub> kezelések.

A B-83-as antagonista baktériumos kezelés esetén a kontrollhoz viszonyítva szignifikánsan jobbak voltak az a<sub>1</sub>; a<sub>2</sub> kezelések.

Látható, hogy a védőbaktériumos kombinációk nem minden esetben voltak azonos

tendenciájúak, de pozitív hatást tapasztaltunk.

A virágzás korai fertőzés talajos termesztési mód esetén a következő eredményeket adta (ld. 2. táblázat).

**1. táblázat:** *Xanthomonas vesicatoria*-val végzett virágzás korai provokációs fertőzés eredménye talajnélküli termesztési módnál, paprika tesztnövénynél  
Kecskemét, 2009. 05. 26.

Védő-baktériumok	Kezelési módok	Fertőzöttség mértéke	
B-05	a <sub>1</sub>	3,75	
	a <sub>2</sub>	2,00	+
	a <sub>3</sub>	3,25	
	a <sub>4</sub>	4,00	
B-23	a <sub>1</sub>	2,75	+
	a <sub>2</sub>	4,25	
	a <sub>3</sub>	2,75	+
	a <sub>4</sub>	2,25	+
B-83	a <sub>1</sub>	2,00	+
	a <sub>2</sub>	2,75	+
	a <sub>3</sub>	3,50	
	a <sub>4</sub>	3,75	
Kezeletlen	Ø	5,00	
Bármely két kezelés közötti		$SzD_{5\%} = 1,75$	

+ = a kontrollhoz képest kisebb fertőzöttség

- = a kontrollhoz képest nagyobb fertőzöttség

A talajos termesztésű paprikánál összesen 1 kezelés mutatkozott jobbnak a kontrollhoz viszonyítva, ez a a B-83 antagonista baktérium a<sub>2</sub> kezelése.

Egy kezelésnél (B-23-a<sub>1</sub>) a kontrollhoz viszonyítva nagyobb fertőzöttséget mértünk.

Megállapítható, hogy talajos termesztésnél a *Xanthomonas* fertőzés kisebb szintű megbetegedést okozott mind a kezelt, mind a kontroll növényeknél, a talajnélküli termesztési módon viszonyítva.

A fertőzési kísérletet megismételtük akkor is, amikor a paprikákon már az első termések szedhetőek voltak. Ennek a felvételésznek ideje 2009. június 25.-én volt.

A talajnélküli termesztési módnál a kezelések eredményei a 3. táblázatban látható.

A szedéskor sokkal jobb eredményt mutatott szinte valamennyi kezelés a kontrollhoz viszonyítva. Egyedül a B-23 antagonista törzs a<sub>3</sub> kezelése nem volt szignifikánsan jobb a kontrollhoz képest.

A legjobb kezelésnek (amely növényeknél a legkisebb mértékű volt a megbetegedés) B-83 antagonista törzs kombinációja adta az a<sub>2</sub> kezelés formájában, ez mintegy 30 %-os fertőzöttséget mutatott a kontrollhoz viszonyítva.

A talajos termesztési módnál végzett *Xanthomonas*-os fertőzés az első szedés idején a következő eredményeket hozta (ld. 4. táblázat).

Az előző kísérlethez hasonló eredményt kaptunk. Egy kezelés kombináció kivételével (B-23-a<sub>2</sub>) valamennyi kezelés szignifikánsan mérsékelte a paprika növények fertőzöttségének mértékét. A legkisebb fertőzöttséget itt is a B-83-a<sub>2</sub>-es kezelés eredményezte, amely a kontrollhoz viszonyítva kevesebb, mint 50 %-os volt.

**2. táblázat:** *Xanthomonas vesicatoria*-val végzett virágzáskori provokációs fertőzés eredménye talajos termesztési módnál, paprika tesztnövénynél  
Kecskemét, 2009. 05. 26.

Védő-baktériumok	Kezelési módok	Fertőzöttség mértéke	
B-05	a <sub>1</sub>	2,50	
	a <sub>2</sub>	2,75	
	a <sub>3</sub>	1,78	
	a <sub>4</sub>	2,50	
B-23	a <sub>1</sub>	4,25	-
	a <sub>2</sub>	2,50	
	a <sub>3</sub>	2,25	
	a <sub>4</sub>	1,53	
B-83	a <sub>1</sub>	2,00	
	a <sub>2</sub>	0,78	+
	a <sub>3</sub>	2,75	
	a <sub>4</sub>	2,00	
Kezeletlen	Ø	2,25	
Bármely két kezelés közötti		SzD <sub>5%</sub> = 0,98	

**3. táblázat:** *Xanthomonas vesicatoria*-val végzett szedéskori provokációs fertőzés eredménye talajnélküli termesztési módnál, paprika tesztnövénynél  
Kecskemét, 2009. 06. 25.

Védő-baktériumok	Kezelési módok	Fertőzöttség mértéke	
B-05	a <sub>1</sub>	3,00	+
	a <sub>2</sub>	3,00	+
	a <sub>3</sub>	2,25	+
	a <sub>4</sub>	3,75	+
B-23	a <sub>1</sub>	3,25	+
	a <sub>2</sub>	3,00	+
	a <sub>3</sub>	5,50	
	a <sub>4</sub>	3,00	+
B-83	a <sub>1</sub>	3,00	+
	a <sub>2</sub>	1,75	+
	a <sub>3</sub>	3,50	+
	a <sub>4</sub>	3,25	+
Kezeletlen	Ø	5,75	
Bármely két kezelés közötti		SzD <sub>5%</sub> = 0,78	

A paprikánál az antagonista baktérium+Bdellovibrio kombinációk hatását is néztük a termésátlagra *Xanthomonas* provokációs fertőzés mellett. Ezeket az eredményeket az 5. táblázat mutatja. Az 5. táblázat eredményeiből látható, hogy a *Xanthomonas* fertőzés talajnélküli termesztési módnál a kontroll növények termésátlagát nagyobb mértékben csökkentette, mint a talajos termesztési módnál.

**4. táblázat:** *Xanthomonas vesicatoria*-val végezett szedéskori provokációs fertőzés eredménye talajos termesztési módnál, paprika tesztnövénynél  
Kecskemét, 2009. 06. 25.

Védő-baktériumok	Kezelési módok	Fertőzöttség mértéke	
B-05	a <sub>1</sub>	3,75	+
	a <sub>2</sub>	4,00	+
	a <sub>3</sub>	4,50	+
	a <sub>4</sub>	3,00	+
B-23	a <sub>1</sub>	4,00	+
	a <sub>2</sub>	6,00	
	a <sub>3</sub>	3,25	+
	a <sub>4</sub>	4,00	+
B-83	a <sub>1</sub>	4,00	+
	a <sub>2</sub>	2,75	+
	a <sub>3</sub>	3,50	+
	a <sub>4</sub>	3,50	+
Kezeletlen	Ø	6,00	
Bármely két kezelés közötti		SzD <sub>5%</sub> = 0,37	

A védőbaktérium+Bdellovibrio antagonista kezelés kombináció hatására a B-05 baktérium minden kezelés kombinációja a talajnélküli termesztési módnál szignifikánsan magasabb termésátlagot adott mint a kontroll. A talaj nélküli termesztési módnál még a B-83-a<sub>3</sub> védőbaktérium+Bdellovibrio kombináció adott magasabb termésátlagot, mint a kontroll.

**5. táblázat:** A paprika termésátlagának alakulása *Xantomonas* provokációs fertőzés után (kg/m<sup>2</sup> - szedési időszak: 2009. 06. 16.-09. 09-ig)

Kezelések	Védőbaktériumok			
	B-05	B-23	B-83	
Talajos	a <sub>1</sub>	5,65	-	5,49
	a <sub>2</sub>	6,13	5,83	5,60
	a <sub>3</sub>	5,99	5,51	-
	a <sub>4</sub>	5,32	-	5,30
	Kontroll		6,05	
	SzD <sub>5%</sub>	0,29	0,25	0,47
Talajnélküli	a <sub>1</sub>	5,78	+	4,85
	a <sub>2</sub>	5,50	+	5,00
	a <sub>3</sub>	5,99	+	5,39
	a <sub>4</sub>	5,98	+	4,99
	Kontroll		4,96	
	SzD <sub>5%</sub>	0,49	-	0,28

Talajos termesztési módnál lényegesen különbözőt a kapott eredmény a talajnélküli változathoz képest. Itt minden baktériumos kezelésnél volt olyan kombináció, amely a kontrollhoz képest szignifikánsabban alacsonyabb termésátlagot adott. Ezek a kezelések a következők voltak: B-05-a<sub>1</sub>; B-05-a<sub>4</sub>; B-23-a<sub>3</sub>; B83-a<sub>1</sub>; B-83-a<sub>4</sub>. A többi kezelés nem különbözőt szignifikánsan a kontrollhoz képest.

## 4. Következtetések

A kapott eredmények alapján a következőket állapítottuk meg:

- Talajos körülmények között jobb volt a védőbaktérium+fág kombináció hatása a fertőzással szemben, mint a talajnélküli termesztési módnál.
- Mindhárom antagonista védőbaktérium (B-05, B-23, B-83) esetén volt fertőzöttségi szintet szignifikánsan csökkentő kezeléskombináció.
- A *Xanthomonas* fertőzés a talajnélküli kontroll növényeken jelentős terméscsökkenést eredményezett a talajos kontrollhoz képest.
- Talajnélküli kezelésnél volt pozitív hatású szignifikáns kezelés a termésmennyiség alapján a védőbaktériumok hatására.
- A talajos kezelésekben viszont néhány negatív hatású szignifikáns kezelés volt a termésmennyiség alapján.
- A kezelések nagyobbik része nem különbözött a kontrollhoz képest szignifikánsan.

A kutatómunkának még nincs vége, a következő időszakban a kapott eredmények ismeretében a kísérletek újbóli beállításra kerülnek megerősítés céljából

## Szerzők

<sup>1</sup>Dr. Kovács András főiskolai tanár. KF KFK Dísznövény- és Zöldségtermesztési Intézet, Zöldség-, Gomba- és Gyógynövénytermesztési Csoport. H-6000 Kecskemét, Erdei F. tér 1-3. E-mail: ([kovacs.andras@kfk.kefo.hu](mailto:kovacs.andras@kfk.kefo.hu))

<sup>2</sup>Dr. Tóthné Taskovics Zsuzsanna főiskolai adjunktus. KF KFK Dísznövény- és Zöldségtermesztési Intézet, Zöldség-, Gomba- és Gyógynövénytermesztési Csoport. H-6000 Kecskemét, Erdei F. tér 1-3. E-mail: ([tothne.zsuzsanna@kfk.kefo.hu](mailto:tothne.zsuzsanna@kfk.kefo.hu))

<sup>3</sup>Hraskó Istvánné dr. főiskolai docens. KF KFK Dísznövény- és Zöldségtermesztési Intézet, Zöldség-, Gomba- és Gyógynövénytermesztési Csoport. H-6000 Kecskemét, Erdei F. tér 1-3. E-mail: ([hrasko.istvanne@kfk.kefo.hu](mailto:hrasko.istvanne@kfk.kefo.hu))

<sup>4</sup>Nagy Győzőné főiskolai adjunktus. KF KFK Dísznövény- és Zöldségtermesztési Intézet, Zöldség-, Gomba- és Gyógynövénytermesztési Csoport. H-6000 Kecskemét, Erdei F. tér 1-3.



## The challenges and common tasks of rural development

Prof. Dr. Péter Lévai<sup>1</sup>, Prof. Dr. Árpád Ferencz<sup>2</sup>  
<sup>1-2</sup> Kecskemét College Horticultural Faculty

**Abstract:** For Hungary as a member of the EU, it is important to meet the EU requirements and legislation. During the accession negotiations one of the most critical areas was the environmental protection and agriculture specialized administration which proved to be a significant gap to be overcome. The existence of the large number of the well-trained professionals who are able to act concerning the EU directives is strictly necessary. They need to be able to do appropriate actions to meet the requirements of the tasks, and to carry out a high level of achievement.

The aim of the education in connection to the rural development is to train agricultural engineers, who have proper skills in economy, management, regional and local knowledge. With these skills, they need to be able to control and organize production processes on operating surface and fulfil consultant tasks. With their special knowledge they need to be suitable for the interpretation of EU norms in the rural development and for the planning of programs and solutions.

The farmers need to be able to:

- develop the essential conditions of the people, who live in the rural area• analyse the rural areas' problems and developments, make a business plan,
- continuously reform the farming construction,
- treat the international requirements of the rural development,
- write and co-ordinate the necessary projects in the development of the country.

The Local Professional Advisory Center serves the farmers' continuous professional development, which works since 2007 on the Faculty.

With the regular course professional developments – OKJ silver cereal-, golden cereal farmer-course, agricultural entrepreneur, bio cultivating, park caretaker, grape grower, viticulturist, vine-dresser – we help in the smallholders' theoretical and practical competences.

Beyond that we provide a service on the Faculty in the accredited soil and plant examining laboratory for the growers. This laboratory we are going to enrich with environment protection, food stock and with microbiological examinations.

**Keywords:** rural development, farmers' further training

### 1. Introduction

Hungary is a member of the EU, it is important to meet the EU requirements and legislation. During the accession negotiations, one of the most critical areas was the environmental protection and specialized agricultural administration which proved to be a significant gap to be overcome. To do so the existence of a significant number of well-trained professionals is strictly necessary, who are capable to do appropriate actions, carry out a high level achievements according to the European Union directives and requirements.

In light of the challenges the training of farmers in the country's future is a strategic task, in which the Kecskemét College is also willing to contribute actively. Over the basic training we aimed to give further professional development for the farmers in order to ensure the skill level of their economic, management, regional and spatial knowledge. The goal is

that they will be able to accomplish the management of production processes, organization, professional administration and consultancy tasks. With their advanced knowledge they need to be able to interpret the rural development of EU, planning and resolving programs.

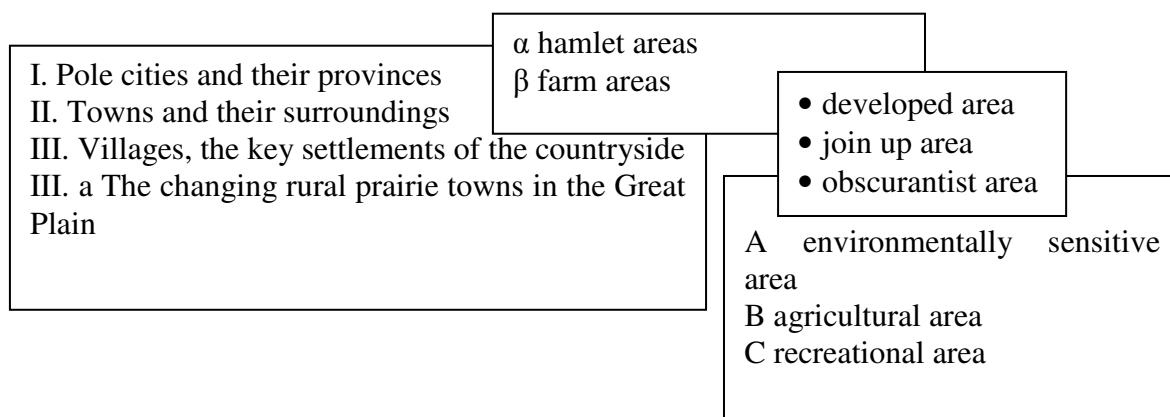
## 2. Rural development in the European Union

EU rural development milestones are summarized as follows:

- 1993 Maastricht Treaty - the cohesion of the EU 1st pillar of the legal basis for the rural development policy,
- 1994-1999 Support of the rural development goals from the Structural Funds, 1996 so called Cork Declaration, the recommendations embodied in the Agenda 2000, 1999 acceptance of the Agenda2000 - the KAP rural development policy was the second defined pillar and it was valid for the 2000-2006-a budget period,
- 2003 the last KAP reform (in force since 2005), valid for the 2007-1014 budget periods. Regulation No 1698/2005EK rules the EU rural development policy. The creation of the New Rural Development Fund, the main content of the concept is the multifunctional agriculture.

## 3. Rural situation in Hungary

The 1. Figure introduces the area types of the Hungarian countryside



**1. Figure:** Regions' area types

(Source: Csatári Balint, MTA Centre for Regional Studies, Great Plain Research Institute)

There are significant differences in the living standards of the people living in rural areas as well. The 1. Table compares with statistical indicators the people living in the Southern Great Plain and in Central Hungary.

### **1. Table: The Economic Analysis of South Plain and Central Hungary**

<b>Statistical indicators (average of the last 6 years), CSO</b>	<b>South Plain</b>	<b>Central Hungary</b>
Population (mill people)	1.36	2.83
Population density (persons per km2)	74	409
Urban population ratio (%)	70 %	80 %
Monthly income average	125 000	190 000
Unemployment rate (%)	7.5 %	5.5 %
Rate of the homes which are connected to public sewer network	50 %	83 %
GDP per inhabitant of the national average in %	70 %	160 %
Investment per inhabitant (1000 HUF)	220	720

(Source: Kovács András Donát, MTA Centre for Regional Researches, Great Plain Scientific Institute)

### **4. The challenges and common tasks of rural development**

The most significant challenge of the sand ridge is the drying and water scarcity. The most pressing tasks are summarized below:

- the county's agricultural and rural development concept should be based on a strategy which is elaborated for the handling of the drying-up,
- on the ridge area further extend of the production, agro-environmental programs expansion in a broader range, use of land in an appropriate adjustment to the conditions (stop the afforestation, prefer the farms),
- utilize the dry-agriculture in maximum potential, spread the drought-resistant species and varieties, and support the related research and development functions,• the priority development of animal husbandry,
- in Dunamellék, especially in Bácska retention and development of the large-scale cultivation,
- dissemination of the concept and means of precision agriculture• from the side of wider economy, it is recommended to develop three sectors: environmental industry, food processing, rural tourism.

The value of the region (including rural development activities) is increasing, the unique (environmentally friendly, bio-) agriculture of the Kiskunság get a chance, and it becomes possible to renew the farmsteads areas. Accordingly, the tasks are:

- to improve professional organization of the rural area development,
- there is a need for integrated rural development professionals with comprehensive knowledge, (education),
- It requires common, multi-disciplinary researches (applications),
- individual farm-specific modelling is needed,
- the Hungarian National Region network "sample meeting point" need to be organized.

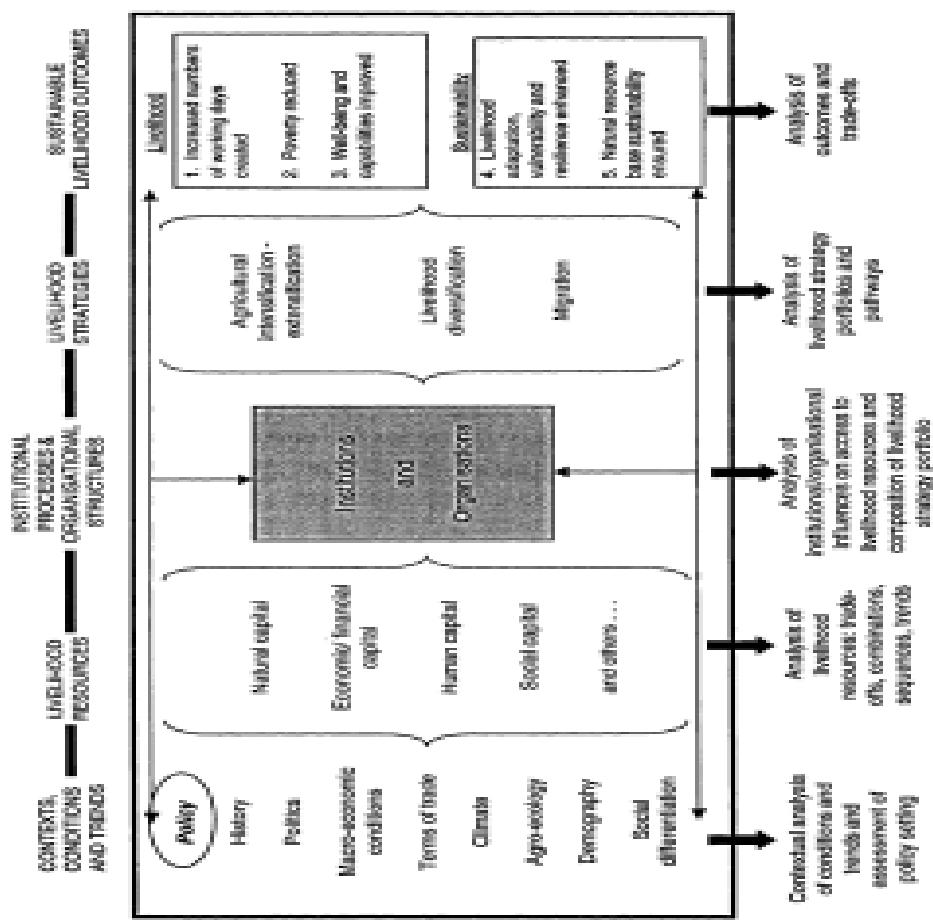
The concept of multifunctional agriculture and sustainable agriculture must be translated into the daily practice. Primary concern is the environmental, economic and social sustainability. These correlations are summarized in Fig 2.

Nature					
GLOBAL					
	Climate Changing	EU	Economy	Society	
	Drought, drying water scarcity Extreme Weather	System of agricultural subsidies	The decline of local farms	Urbanization, alienation, homogeni- zation	
ECONO- MY		The challenges and conflicts of agriculture in Bács-Kiskun County			SOCIETY (institutiona l system)
System Change Effects	The crisis of the agriculture	Migration, aging, poverty	Unstable land use, soil erosion,	Lack of economic planning, rural unemployment	Food safety, affordable food, lack of vision
	NATIO- NAL			LOCAL	
Politics	Economy	Society	Environ- ment	Economy	Society
SETTLEMENT (Infrastructure)					

**2. Figure:** The impacts on rural development (Source: Zsolt Farkas, Jenő, MTA Centre for Regional Studies Plain Research Institute)

## 5. The Rural strategy factors

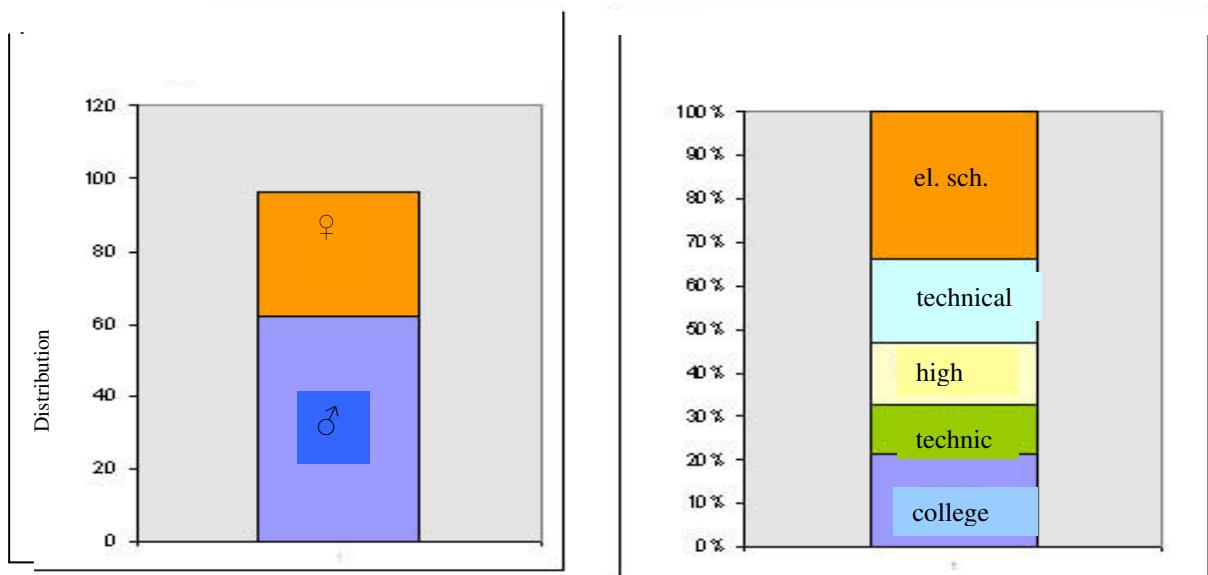
Figure 3 shows the difficulties of rural development in the context of rural strategy factors



**3. Figure:** Rural development problem circles in context of rural strategy  
 (Source: Csatári Balint, MTA Centre for Regional Studies Plain Research Institute)

## 6. Farmers professional development the Kecskemét College

The Regional Advisory Centre serves the continuously further education of the farmers, which is operating since 2007 at the Horticultural College Faculty. With regular further training courses like - NTR silver ear of corn, gold ear of corn farmer course, farmer entrepreneur, bio cultivator, park keeper, wine-grower, winemaker, vineyardist - we help the proper state of the farmers theoretical and practical competence. In addition, at the faculty we provide service with the accredited Plant examination Laboratory of Soil for planters, which we will expand with Environment, Food and microbiological testing of raw materials. ♂ The TSzK activity significantly assist the work of the accredited Plant examination Laboratory of Soil, because the contractual partners in 2008-2009, binding soil samples (eg AKG) are here analyzed. The exact sample numbers are not known yet because the sampling need to be carried out until the May of 2009 , but thousands of samples will be available. The figures 4-5. give information about the farmers taking participation in the training.



**4. Figure:** The trainees' sex

**5. Figure:** The educational level of trainees

Assessing the figures we can state that the 60% of participants are men, in education level the primary school education is dominant among the participants, followed by the higher educational graduates. The reason most people access the training, is their obligations to fulfil the won subsidy guidelines. Examining the scope of their activities concluded that nearly 90% of active farmers are included. The aim of the Kecskemét College Faculty of Horticulture, is that after the further training, the farmers will be able to carry out:

- to improve the living conditions of people living in rural areas,
- the problems of rural areas, development analysis, business plan preparation,
- the management structure for the continuous renewal,
- the managing of rural development international standards,
- rural development projects that are necessary to write and coordinate.

## 7. Conclusions, suggestions

The Faculty must strive for developing the infrastructural conditions in order to educate the modern way the discipline of theoretical and practical rural development. The training can take place on initial (BSc)( bachelor degree program of economic and rural development), vocational training in rural development, after the successful accreditation on MSc level. Particular emphasis should be given to the NTR courses, which most of the parts are state sponsored. As a result, we manage to develop close professional relationships with the farmers, which serve partly the practical criteria of the education as well.

In the frame of the relationship with farmers we try to provide services over the education and further training, which include both the laboratory tests (soil and plant examination, food, raw materials testing, microbiological testing), on the other hand it is possible to purchase specialized books.

The Faculty's rural development work is significantly assisted by the MTA Centre for Regional Studies Plain Research Institute. It has a Department at the Faculty.

## 8. References

- [1] Csatári, B. (2010): the common future of the countryside. Dialogue in the countryside, II. grade, 1 No, 6 p.
- [2] Glatz, F. (2009): The future of farms and the future of farm research. National Rural Forum. Dialogue in the countryside, I Vol. 1st No, 16-17. p.
- [3] 3rd F. Glatz (2009): The Present and Future of Farms. II. National Rural Forum. Dialogue in the countryside, I Vol. 3rd No, 3-5. p.
- [4] Koponicsné Gy. D. -Varga, Gy. (2009): Learning and education opportunities in rural areas. The vision for agriculture and rural areas. West Hungarian University of Agriculture and Food Science, Mosonmagyaróvár, 2009. April 17 to 18. Conference Proceedings, I Volume, p. 120-130.
- [5] Kozar, J. – Toth, K. (2009): Regional aspects of the consultancy. The vision for agriculture and rural areas. West Hungarian University of Agriculture and Food Science, Mosonmagyaróvár, 2009. April 17 to 18. Conference Proceedings, I Volume, p. 30-36.
- [6] Stark A. (2009): rural development funding in 2008-2010. II. National Rural Forum. Dialogue in the countryside, I Vol. 3rd No, 12-15. p.

## Authors

Prof. Dr. Péter Lévai<sup>1</sup>:Kecskemét College Horticultural Faculty. H-6000 Kecskemét, Erdei F. tér 1-3. Hungary. E-mail: levai.peter@kfk.kefo.hu.

Prof. Dr. Árpád Ferencz<sup>2</sup>: Kecskemét College Horticultural Faculty. H-6000 Kecskemét, Erdei F. tér 1-3. Hungary. E-mail: ferencz.arpad@kfk.kefo.hu.

## Vágottvirágok növényházi termesztése hidrokultúrában

Lévai Péter<sup>1</sup> – Turiné Farkas Zsuzsa<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1-2</sup> KF Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar Dísznövény- és Zöldségtermesztési Intézet  
Dísznövénytermesztési és Kertfenntartási Csoport

**Összefoglalás:** Napjainkban növekszik a hidrokultúrás termesztési mód jelentősége. A Kecskeméti Főiskola Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar Dísznövénytermesztési- és Kertfenntartási Tanszékén 1988. óta foglalkozunk vágott virágok hidrokultúrás termesztésével. A kísérlet sorozatot a növényházi szegfű talaj nélküli termesztésével indítottuk, majd újabb vágott virág és cserepes virágos dísznövény fajt vontunk be a tematikus kutatási munkába.

**Abstract:** The importance of hydro-cultural growing is significantly increasing. We have been dealing with the hydro-cultural growing of cut flowers at the Department of Ornamental Plant Growing and Maintenance of Gardens at the College Faculty of Horticulture at Kecskemét College since 1988. We started our experiments by growing carnation in growing establishment without soil then we introduced other species of cut flowers and potted ornamental plants into our research work

**Kulcsszavak:** hidrokultúra, növényházi szegfű, PU-szivacs, Grodan, Phytomonitor

**Keywords:** hydroculture, carnation, Rose, PU sponge, Grodan, Phytomonitor

### 1. Bevezetés

A kutatómunka során a növényházi szegfű esetében célunk a Grodan márka jú közetgyapot és a PU-szivacs hatásának vizsgálata volt a 'Pink Castellaro' fajta növekedésére, virághozamára, virágátmérőjére és szárhosszúságára. A fajtaösszehasonlítás esetében célunk a fajták hatásának a vizsgálata volt a növények fejlődésére, a hozamra és a virágminőségi tulajdonságokra: a virágátmérőre és a virágszár hosszára.

A Phytomonitor műszer a Dísznövénytermesztési- és Kertfenntartási Csoport francia gyártmányú Fil Claire termesztő-berendezésében van elhelyezve, mellyel a hidrokultúrás rózsa kultúra paramétereinek mérését végezzük. Mérési tényezők: levegőhőmérséklet, levélhőmérséklet, sugárzás, a levegő relatív páratartalma, szárvastagság és talajnedvesség mérése. A fitomonitori adatfeldolgozás lehetővé teszi az optimális tápanyag-ellátás kidolgozását és ezzel költségtakarékos, környezetbarát technológia-fejlesztését.

### 2. Anyag és módszer

A szegfű hidrokultúrás termesztését a következő fajtákkal végeztük: 'Danton', 'Gigi', 'Iury', 'White Castellaro', 'Pink Castellaro', és 'Candy' 'Rimini', 'Rodolfo', 'Ondina', 'Olivia'.

A kísérleteket francia gyártmányú Fic Claire termesztő-berendezésben állítottuk be, a termesztést zárt, cirkulációs rendszerben végeztük. A gyökeres dugványok ültetése minden évben 40 db/m<sup>2</sup> sűrűségben május végén történt, a fajta összehasonlító kísérleteknél ültetési közegként a PU-szivacsot alkalmaztuk, a tenyészidő hossza egy év volt. A kísérletet négy ismétlésbe állítottuk be. A tápanyagellátást komplex műtrágya felhasználásával végeztük, a tápoldat pH-ját 5,0-6,5 között állítottuk be és biztosítottuk a 2,5-3,5 mS vezetőképességet, ezen paramétereket folyamatosan ellenőriztük. Szeptembertől a tenyészidő végéig hetente

mértük a növények magasságát. A mérési időszak kezdetekor ismétlésenként véletlenszerűen 20-20 db növényt kiválasztottunk, megjelöltük őket és minden alkalommal a megjelölt növények magasságát mértük. A virágzás kezdetétől minden egyes virágszedés alkalmával mértük a leszedett virágok mennyiségét. A leszedett virágokból minden közeg esetében ismétlésenként véletlenszerűen 10-10 szálat kiválasztottunk és lementük a virágminőségi tulajdonságokat: a virágátmérőt és a szárhosszúságot.

A rózsa esetében a környezeti tényezők hatását vizsgáljuk a növény fejlődésére.

A PhyTech cég úttörő és vezető szerepet tölt be a Phytomonitoring™ rendszerben, a távérzékelést és a növények ellenőrzését végzi Fejlett megoldásokat használ érzékelőkkel, vezeték nélküli kommunikációval és innovatív szoftverrel, adatok összegyűjtésével és elemzésével. Cél a növényre ható stressz hatás korai kimutatása, a növények növekedésének optimalizálása, a termésmínőség javítása és az árbevétel növelése.

### 3. Eredmények

#### **A közeg hatása a szegfű növénymagasságára**

A szegfű hidrokultúrás termesztésénél a poliuretan-éter szivacs és a Grodan egyaránt jó hatással volt a növény fejlődésére, mindenkorral alkalmazható ültetési közegként, azonban a szivacsba ültetett állomány magasabb volt.

#### **A közeg hatása a szegfű hozamára**

A hidrokultúrás termesztéssel a poliuretan-éter szivacs és a Grodan esetében is elérők a hagyományos kemokultúrás termesztésre jellemző éves 7-9 szál közötti tövenkénti virághozamot (1. ábra), tehát minden közeg egyaránt alkalmazható hidrokultúrás termesztéshez.

#### **A közeg hatása a szegfű virágátmérőjére**

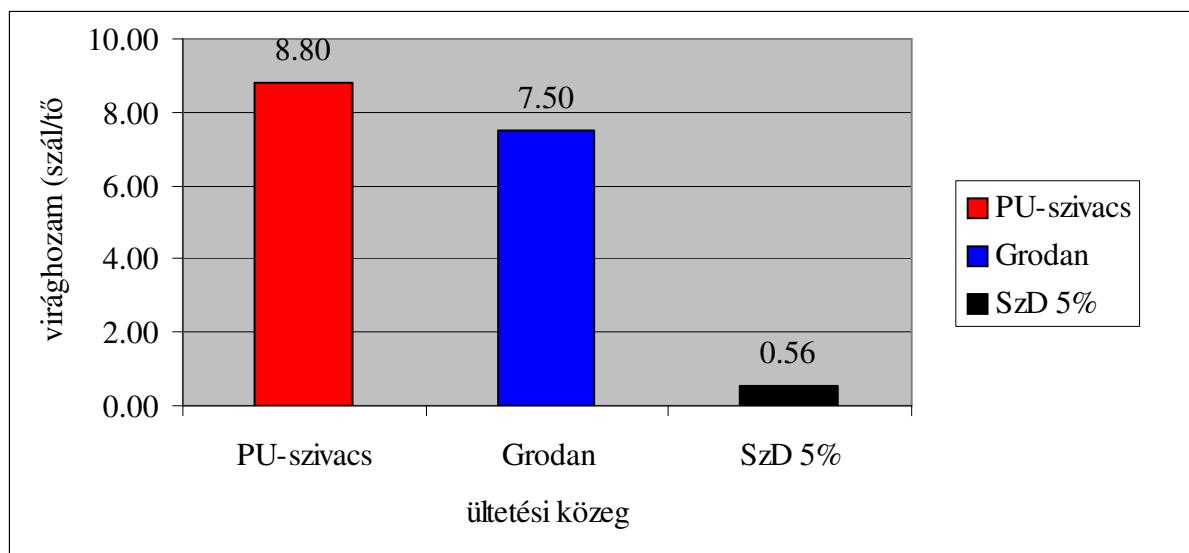
A vizsgált két tenyészidőszak folyamán a poliuretan-éter szivacsba és a Grodanba ültetett állomány virágainak évi átlagos átmérője elérte a szabványban előírt I. osztályú virág paraméterét, a 7 cm-es virágátmérőt. Szignifikánsan jobb eredményt egyik közeg esetében sem tapasztaltunk, így minden közeg egyaránt alkalmazható a szegfű hidrokultúrás termesztésének közegeként.

#### **A közeg hatása a szegfű virágszárának hosszára**

Az ültetési közegek egyik vizsgált évben sem befolyásolták szignifikánsan sem az éves, sem a havi szárhosszúságot.

Az éves átlagokat tekintve minden közeggel elérők a szabványban előírt I. osztályú áru követelményét, az 55-60 cm közötti szárhosszúságot.

Mindezek figyelembe vételevel a poliuretan-éter szivacs és a Grodan egyaránt alkalmazható hidrokultúrás termesztés közegeként.

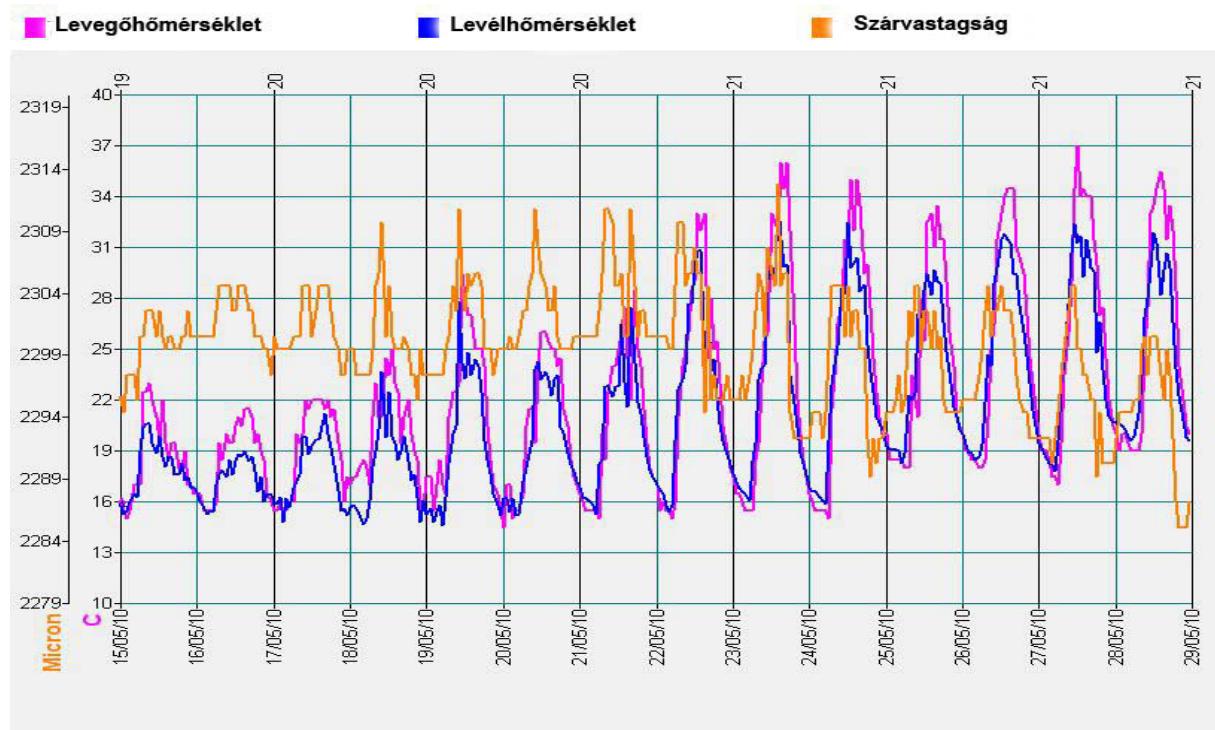


**1. ábra:** Ültetési közegek hatása a 'Pink Castellaro' szegfűfajta éves hozamára  
(Kecskemét, 2005-2006.)

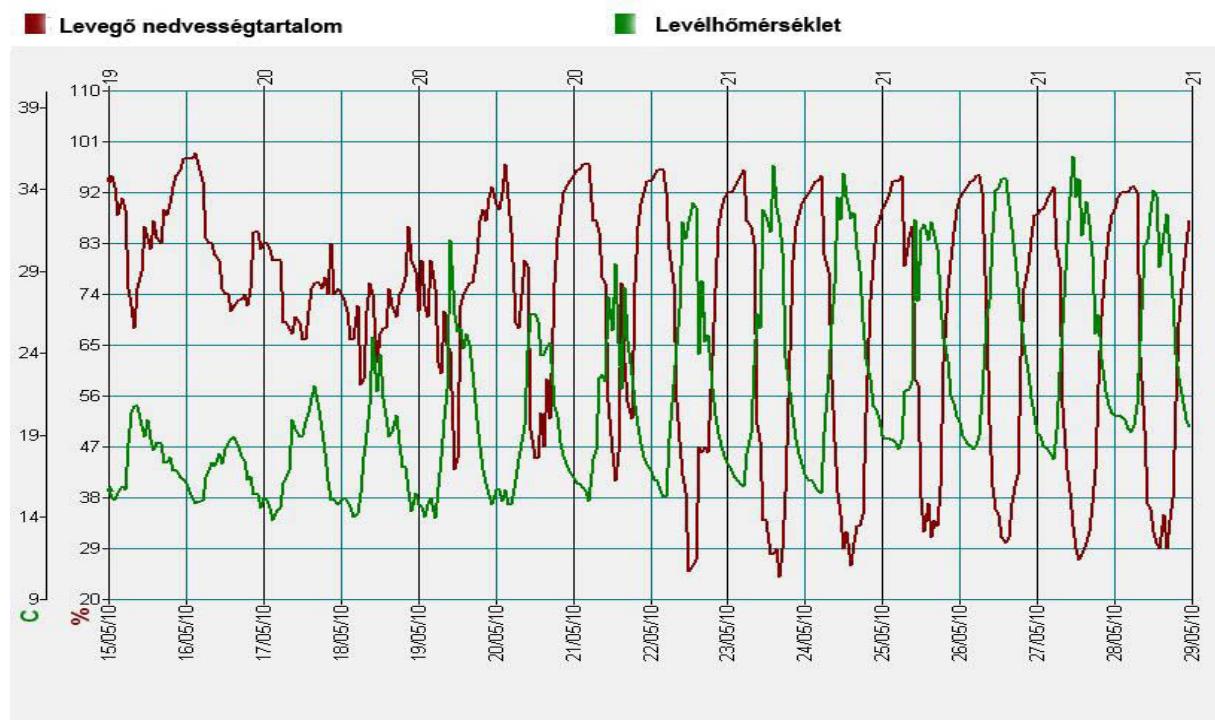
A levegő hőmérsékletének (2. ábra) ingadozásán jól elkülöníthetők a napszakok váltakozása. A szárvastagodás is ezt a ciklust követi. A szárvastagodás alakulásáról a hőmérséklet vonatkozásában megállapítható, hogy minél magasabbak a napi maximumok, annál intenzívebb a szárvastagodás mértéke, illetve minél kisebb a hőmérsékleti ingadozás, annál egyenletesebb lesz ez a szárvastagodási folyamat. A napi hőmérséklet emelkedésével megindul a szár jelentősebb vastagodása is. A levél hőmérséklete a levegő hőmérsékletével párhuzamosan változik.

A hőmérséklet növekedésével csökken a relatív páratartalom. A levél hőmérsékletváltozás (3. ábra) az előbbiek alapján követi a levegőhőmérséklet változását. Ennek értelmében az éjszakai órákban magas relatív páratartalom jellemző, ezzel ellentétben a magasabb hőmérsékletű nappali órákban alacsonyabb.

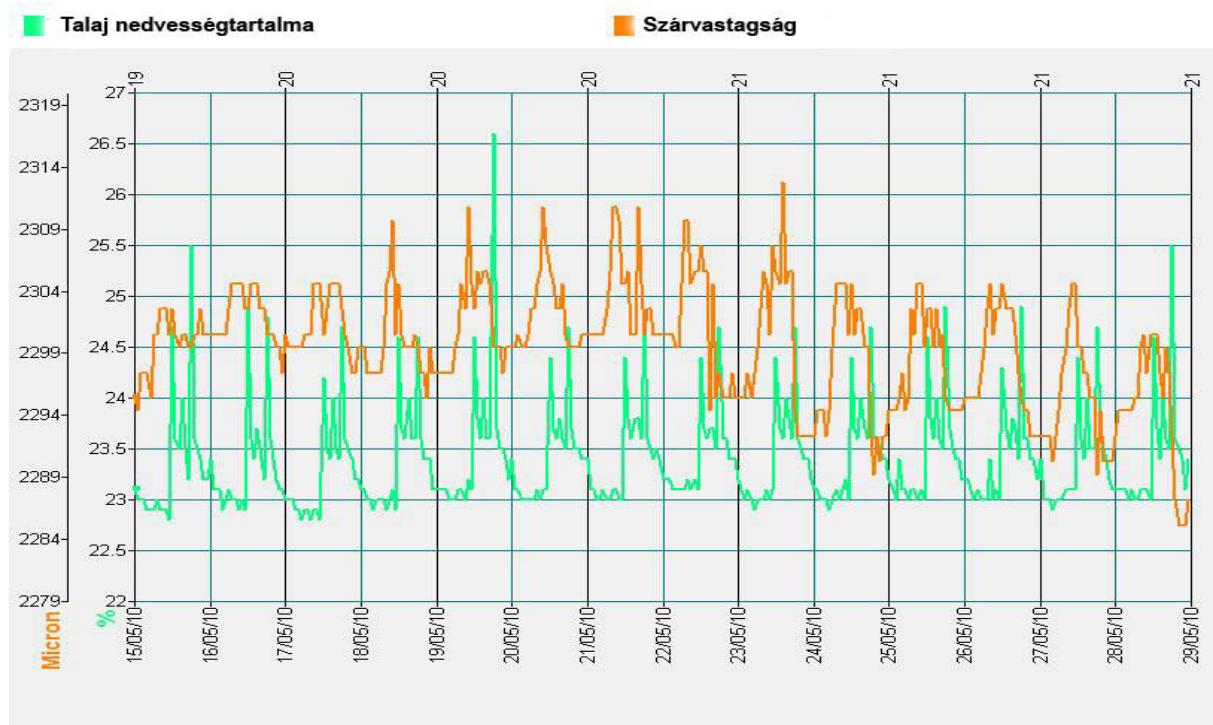
A talaj nedvességi állapotán jól nyomon követhetők az öntözések időpontjai a (4. ábra), a szárvastagodás a talaj nedvességtartalom változását követi.



**2. ábra:** A levegőhőmérséklet hatása a rózsa levélhőmérsékletére és a szárvastagodásra  
(Kecskemét, 2010.)



**3. ábra:** A rózsa levélhőmérsékletének alakulása a levegő nedvességtartalmának  
függvényében  
(Kecskemét, 2010.)



**4. ábra:** A rózsa szárvastagodásának alakulása a talaj nedvességtartalmának függvényében  
(Kecskemét, 2010.)

## 4. Következtetések

A szegfű termesztésénél környezetvédelmi szempontból a PU-szivacsot tartjuk alkalmasabb ültetési közegnek, ugyanis teljes lebomlásáig felhasználható.

A PU-szivacs és a Grodan is kedvezően hatott a növény fejlődésére, virághozamára és a virágminőségi tulajdonságokra, éppen ezért a Grodant is alkalmasnak tartjuk a szegfű hidrokultúrás közegének.

Phytonmonitoring egyike a termesztés felügyeletét ellátó eszközöknek, amely gyors információt ad a növények fejlődésének tendenciájáról, olyan információs technológia, amely a termesztő számára felbecsülhetetlen értékű információt nyújt a növény élettani állapotáról.

## Irodalomjegyzék

- [1] Benoit, F. & Ceustersmans, N. (1990): The use of recycled polyurethane (PUR) as an ecological growing medium. *Plasticulture*, 4, 41-48 p.
- [2] Bowe, R. - Reinelt, J. (1989): Production von Edelnelken-Schnittblumen in NFT-Verfahren. *Gartenbau*, 36 (1) 27-29. p.
- [3] Bowe, R. - Reinelt, J. (1991): Edelnelken in NFT-Kultur. *Deutscher Gartenbau*, 45 (3) 138-140. p.
- [4] Bowe, R. - Reinelt, J. (1991): Produktion von Edelnelken - Schnittblumen imm NFT-Verfahren. *Gartenbau*, 38 (4) 42-44 p.
- [5] Buschmann, F. (1993): Rosen im Lamstedter Blahton-Substrat Lecaton Typ E. *Zierpflanzenbau*, 10, 422-423 p.
- [6] Escher, F. (1983): *Schnittblumenkulturen*. Stuttgart: Verlag Eugen Ulmer.

- [7] Fischer, P. (1991): Geschlossene Anbausysteme bei Schnittblumen. Deutscher Gartenbau, 45 (2) 80-82. p.
- [8] Gasseling, P. (1993): Kokussubstrate-eine Alternative zu Steinwolle im Schnittrosenbau. Zierpflanzenbau, 10, 421-422 p.
- [9] Kühle, G. (1980): Zimmerpflanzen in Hydrokultur, Neumann Verlay, Leipzig, 136 p.
- [10] Lévai P. – Turiné Farkas Zs. (2009): Legújabb eredmények a Phytomonitor használatának következtében Erdei Ferenc V. Tudományos Konferencia Kecskemét, 2009. szeptember 3–4.
- [11] Lévai P. - Turi-Farkas Zs. (2005).: Development of Hydro-Cultural Carnation Growing. Lippay János – Ormos Imre - Vass Károly Tudományos Ülésszak Budapest, 2005. október 19-21. 75 p.
- [12] Schäfer, B. - Grantzau, E. - Becker F. (1998): Substrate und Kulturverfahren. Hydrokultur I. Deutscher Gartenbau, 33, 37-38 p.
- [13] Schäfer, B. - Grantzau, E. - Becker F. (1998): Substrate und Kulturverfahren. Hydrokultur II. Deutscher Gartenbau, 35, 33-34 p.
- [14] Schäfer, B. - Grantzau, E. - Becker F. (1998): Substrate und Kulturverfahren. Hydrokultur III. Deutscher Gartenbau, 37, 49-50 p.
- [15] Schmidt, G. (Szerk.) (2002): Növényházi dísznövények termesztése. Budapest: Mezőgazda Kiadó. 622 p.

## Szerzők

Prof. Dr. Lévai Péter<sup>1</sup>: KF Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar Dísznövény- és Zöldségtermesztési Intézet Dísznövénytermesztési és Kertfenntartási Csoport. H-6000 Kecskemét, Erdei Ferenc tér 1-3. Magyarország. e-mail: levai.peter@kfk.kefo.hu.

Turiné Dr. Farkas Zsuzsa<sup>2</sup>: KF Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar Dísznövény- és Zöldségtermesztési Intézet Dísznövénytermesztési és Kertfenntartási Csoport. H-6000 Kecskemét, Erdei Ferenc tér 1-3. Magyarország. e-mail: [turine.zsuzsa@kfk.kefo.hu](mailto:turine.zsuzsa@kfk.kefo.hu)

# Yield and quality parameter of maize hybrids grown in irrigated and N fertilized conditions

Monika Marković<sup>1</sup>, Jasna Šoštarić<sup>1</sup>, Vlado Kovačević<sup>1</sup>, Marko Josipović<sup>2</sup>,  
Dario Iljkić<sup>1</sup>, Božica Japundžić-Palenkić<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Plant production, Agricultural Faculty in Osijek, CROATIA

<sup>2</sup>Basic seed production, Agricultural Institute in Osijek, CROATIA

<sup>3</sup>Department for horticulture, University of applied science in Slavonski Brod, CROATIA

**Abstract:** A 4-year study (2006-2009) with three irrigation regimes (A= control variant without irrigation, A2 = 60–100 % Field Water Capacity (FWC), A3 = 80–100 % FWC, three levels of nitrogen fertilizer (B1 = control variant without any nitrogen fertilizer, B2 = 100 kg N ha<sup>-1</sup>, B3 = 200 kg N ha<sup>-1</sup>), and four genotypes (C1 = OSSK596; C2 = OSSK617; C3 = OSSK602; C4 = OSSK552) with similar vegetation length (FAO 500 and FAO 600) were conducted on trial fields of Agricultural institute in Osijek. Vegetation seasons where quite different regarding weather conditions, mean air temperatures and precipitation quantity. Although all four years of research where unfavorable for maize production, years 2007 and 2009 where especially unfavorable because of the severe drought. Aim of the study was to evaluate influence of genotype, nitrogen fertilizer and available amount of water to maize yield and hectoliter weight as quality parameter. Irrigation treatment was significant for all four years of experiment with yield increasing for 13%. For hectoliter weight irrigation was significant in dry years 2007 and 2009, with P≥0.05 level of significance. Nitrogen fertilizer increased maize yield (for 16%) and hectoliter weight as well. Maize yield (C1 = 9 259 kg ha<sup>-1</sup>; C2 = 9 814 kg ha<sup>-1</sup>) and hectoliter weight (C3 = 66.62 kg; C4 = 72.45 kg) varied thru tested genotypes.

**Keywords:** irrigation, nitrogen fertilization, maize hybrids, yields, hectoliter weight

## 1 Introduction

Maize is very important and highly represented cereal on agricultural surfaces in Croatia. In the decade period 1998-2007 maize harvested area in Croatia was, depending on year, from 288 380 ha to 407 272 ha while annual yield variation was among 3.93 t ha<sup>-1</sup> to 6.92 t ha<sup>-1</sup> [1].

Maize belongs to a group of plants who tolerates the drought very well, but the yields are getting very low during dry periods. This is the main reason for yield variation among years. Yield decreased because of the heat and drought stress [1].

More than half of produced maize in Croatia has been growth in eastern part of Croatia. Irrigation in this area has supplementary character so irrigation regime must be conducted when it has been needed and in the right quantities as well-timed. Good irrigation management must decide when to irrigate and how much to apply. The adequate supply of irrigation water and nitrogen fertilizer is two main factors affecting directly the plant growth and quality of maize [3]. The fertilizers have considerable effect on maize quality [2]. Optimum water supply is especially important in periods critical for the growth, development and yield formation of maize [3].

Although yield is main goal in maize production, quality of maize grain lately becomes very important as well. Hectoliters weight is one the parameters who indicate the quality of maize grain. Larger hectoliter weight means a better grain quality and so it has become an important parameter in breeding program.

The main object of our research was, therefore, to determine whether differences in the hectoliter weight among maize hybrids are affected by the level of water and nitrogen supply, while maize yield was showed by Josipović et al. [11].

## 2 Materials and methods

Four experiments were carried out during four vegetation seasons at the trial fields of Agricultural Institute in Osijek from year 2006 – 2009. Four maize hybrids have been tested in order to determine the influence of irrigation management, nitrogen fertilization and genotype on maize yield and hectoliter weight.

The split split-plot method with three repetitions was used in all four vegetation seasons. Soil type on trial fields of Agricultural institute is eutric cambisol, silt clay loam texture, shallow gley, pH in KCl from 6.5 to 6.9,  $P_2O_5$  content is from 22.6 to 26.4 mg per 100 grams of soil,  $K_2O$  content is from 30.4 to 36.5 mg per 100 grams of soil. Planned plant density was 58 309 plants  $ha^{-1}$  (spacing between rows 70 cm and distance in the row 24.5 cm).

Main treatment includes three irrigation regimes. Variant A1 was control variant without irrigation. Irrigation in A2 variant - 60% to 100% field water capacity. A3 variant – irrigation from 80% to 100% field water capacity. On each variant of irrigation, soil water content has been measured with Watermark (US company) device. Water content has been scanned every second day. Irrigation started when soil water content was 60% of field water capacity (FC) in A2 variant and 80% field water capacity on A3 variant. The maize crops were sprinkler irrigated with a linear move system.

Three rates of the nitrogen fertilizer (B1 – control variant without fertilization, B2 variant – fertilization with 100 kg N  $ha^{-1}$ , and B3 variant – fertilization with 200 kg N  $ha^{-1}$ ) were used. Two-thirds of nitrogen were added in autumn and before sowing (urea: 46% N) and the rest by two top-dressings at early growth stages (calcium ammonium nitrate: 27% N). Phosphorus (100 kg  $P_2O_5 ha^{-1}$ ) and potassium (150 kg  $ha^{-1} K_2O$ ) were applied in form of triplesuperphosphate (45%  $P_2O_5$ ) and potassium salt (60%  $K_2O$  as KCl).

Four different genotypes with similar vegetation group (end of FAO 500 and beginning of FAO 600) were tested: C1 = OSSK596; C2 = OSSK617; C3 = OSSK602; C4 = OSSK552. All four maize hybrids were created on Agricultural institute in Osijek.

Mean air temperatures, precipitation quantity in vegetation season during 2006-2009 and 1961-1990 – thirty year mean										
Month	Mean air temperatures ( $^{\circ}C$ )					Precipitation quantities (mm)				
	2006	2007	2008	2009	61-90	2006	2007	2008	2009	61-90
April	12.9	13.7	12.6	14.6	11.3	95.5	0.7	50.6	15.7	54.1
May	17.0	19.0	19.3	19.0	16.5	79.3	48.5	114.5	45.5	58.9
June	20.5	22.7	22.0	19.7	19.4	92.5	60.6	88.9	73.9	83.5
July	24.8	24.8	22.8	23.6	21.1	15.3	31.7	70.1	31.0	66.6
August	20.5	23.5	23.1	23.5	20.3	122.6	89.0	27.8	61.9	59.6
September	17.9	14.8	15.9	19.6	16.6	8.7	71.2	85.4	2.8	51.8
	18.9	19.7	19.3	20.0	17.5	414	302	438	231	368

Table 1. Monthly mean air temperatures and rainfall during vegetation seasons in years of experiments 2006 – 2009 and long term average for Osijek region

For the analysis of the weather conditions (precipitation quantity and mean air temperatures), dates from Osijek Weather Bureau have been used [5].

Weather conditions (Table 1) were quite different regarding the mean air temperatures and precipitation quantities in four years of research (2006-2009). In all four years mean air temperatures in vegetation period were higher compare to the 30-year mean (1961-1990).

Years 2007 and 2009 were especially unfavorable for maize production because of the severe drought, mean air temperatures were higher compare to the long-term mean, and in the same time precipitation were lower than long-term mean. In year 2007 mean air temperatures were for 2.2 °C higher compare to the 30-year mean. In the same period precipitation were lower for 66 mm. In year 2009 mean air temperatures were higher for 2.5 °C, and in the same period precipitation were lower for 137 mm.

### 3 Results and achievements

#### 3.1. The effect of irrigation regimes, N fertilizer and genotype on hectoliter weight

<b>Grain yield (kg ha<sup>-1</sup>) and hectoliter weight (kg) of maize grain</b>								
	Yield kg ha <sup>-1</sup>	HM kg	Yield kg ha <sup>-1</sup>	HM kg	Yield kg ha <sup>-1</sup>	HM kg	Yield kg ha <sup>-1</sup>	
<b>Influence of irrigation regime on yield and hectoliter weight of maize grain</b>								
	A1 = control variant		A2=60%-100% FWC		A3= 80%-100% FWC		Mean	
2006	8537	66.29	9263	67.24	9618	66.89	9139	66.81
2007	8426	69.01	9165	68.52	10778	68.86	9456	68.79
2008	8212	72.01	8955	71.96	9240	72.23	8803	72.06
2009	10343	72.81	10573	72.50	11657	72.65	10858	72.65
Mean	8880	70.03	9489	70.05	10198	70.16	9564	70.08
LSD	<b>A - 2006</b>		<b>A - 2007</b>		<b>A - 2008</b>		<b>A - 2009</b>	
1%	214	n.s.	237	n.s.	208	n.s.	169	n.s.
5%	161	n.s.	178	0.45	157	n.s.	127	0.31
<b>Influence of nitrogen fertilizer on maize yield and hectoliter weight of maize grain</b>								
	B1=control variant		B2= 100 kg N ha <sup>-1</sup>		B3=200 kg N ha <sup>-1</sup>		Mean	
2006	8333	65.21	9129	67.53	9956	67.69	9139	66.81
2007	8942	68.38	9286	69.09	10140	68.91	9456	68.79
2008	7764	71.41	9231	72.57	9473	72.27	8803	72.09
2009	9821	72.33	10934	72.72	11840	72.93	10858	72.65
Mean	8700	69.58	9645	69.97	10347	70.45	9564	70.08
LSD	<b>B - 2006</b>		<b>B - 2007</b>		<b>B - 2008</b>		<b>B - 2009</b>	
1%	214	2.12	237	0.59	208	0.46	169	0.41
5%	161	1.59	178	0.45	157	0.35	127	0.31
<b>Influence of genotype (hybrid) on grain yield and hectoliter weight of maize grain</b>								
	C1=OSSK596		C2=OSSK602		C2=OSSK617		C2=OSSK552	
2006	9144	66.72	9248	66.97	9505	62.841	8660	70.70
2007	8783	66.87	1002	70.12	9560	65.052	9462	71.14
2008	8683	72.485	8905	72.86	8444	68.859	9177	74.13
2009	1043	73.38	1108	73.67	1126	69.724	1066	73.76
Mean	9259	70.36	9814	71.66	9693	66.619	9490	72.45
LSD	<b>C - 2006</b>		<b>C - 2007</b>		<b>C - 2008</b>		<b>C - 2009</b>	
1%	247	2.45	274	0.68	241	0.54	195	0.47
5%	185	1.84	206	0.52	181	0.40	147	0.35

Table 1. Impact of irrigation, N fertilization and genotype on yield and hectoliter weight of maize grain

Impact of irrigation regime, nitrogen fertilizer and maize hybrids on hectoliter weight are shown in table 2. Irrigation as main factor resulted with slightly increase in hectoliter weight ( $A_1 = 70.03$  kg,  $A_3 = 70.16$  kg), significant in dry years 2007 and 2009 ( $P \geq 0.05$ ). This result is comparable to Plavšić [6] who also reported significant influence of irrigation regimes at hectoliter weight in dry year 2000.

Nitrogen fertilization and genotype showed very significant ( $P \geq 0.01$ ) impact on hectoliter weight in all four years of experiment. Fertilization with the highest amount of nitrogen ( $200$  kg N  $ha^{-1}$ ) resulted with slightly increasing of maize hectoliter weight ( $B_1 = 69.58$  kg,  $B_2 = 69.97$  kg,  $B_3 = 70.45$  kg). Kisić et al. [7] also reported lower hectoliter weight in the control variant ( $B_1 = 0$  kg N) of nitrogen fertilizer. Although Plavšić [6] reported that nitrogen fertilization didn't have any influence on hectoliter weight of maize grain.

Maize genotype had a significant impact on hectoliter weight in all four years of research. This result is comparable to Sarvari [8] result who reported that hectoliter weight of maize ranged between wide boundaries depending on the hybrid. Maize hectoliter weight varied thru genotypes from  $C_3 = 66.62$  kg the lowest amount to  $C_4 = 72.45$  kg as the highest amount. Interaction of irrigation treatment with nitrogen fertilization was significant only in dry year 2007 (Table 3). Interaction of nitrogen fertilizer with maize hybrid was significant in year 2008 (Table 3).

	Interactions of tested factors								
	Maize yield				Hectoliter weight				
	AxB	AxC	BxC	AxBxC	AxB	AxC	BxC	AxBxC	
2006	**	**	**	**	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	
2007	**	**	0.0018	**	0.0022	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	
2008	**	**	**	**	n.s.	n.s.	0.0012	n.s.	
2009	**	0.0078	**	0.0002	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	

\*\*=  $P \geq 0.001$ ; n.s.= non significant  
AxB – irrigation x nitrogen fertilization; AxC – irrigation x hybrid; BxC – nitrogen fertilization x hybrid; AxBxC – irrigation x nitrogen fertilization x hybrid

Table 3. Interactions of tested factors

### 3.2. The effect of irrigation regimes, N fertilizer and genotype on maize yield

As previously mentioned Josipović [11] has in his research provided the results regarding the maize yield (and protein content in maize grain). As it has been showed in table 2 irrigation regimes resulted with the increase of yield for 13% ( $A_1 = 8880$  kg  $ha^{-1}$ ,  $A_2 = 9489$  kg  $ha^{-1}$ ,  $A_3 = 10198$  kg  $ha^{-1}$ ). The highest yield has been measured at  $A_3$  variant of irrigation with the 80% to 100% FWC. In all four years of experiment irrigation regimes showed statistical very significant ( $P \geq 0.001$ ) impact on maize yield as individual factor and in interaction with other factors as well (Table 3). Given results are comparable to previously studies of many authors [6], [9], [3]. The authors have reported in theirs results that the beneficial effect of irrigation is the reduction of water stress, an increase of growth, yield and chemical constituents of maize plants grown under irrigated conditions.  $A_3$  variant of irrigation (80% to 100% FWC) has significantly increased the yield in dry years 2007 and 2009. This result is comparable to Pepo [4] who reported that water supply had a determining effect on maize yield in the very warm and dry year of 2007.

Nitrogen fertilizer increased the yield for 16% ( $B_1 = 8700$  kg  $ha^{-1}$ ,  $B_2 = 9645$  kg  $ha^{-1}$ ,  $B_3 = 10347$  kg  $ha^{-1}$ ). Given result is comparable to previously studies of Fülöp [9] who concluded that application of larger fertilizer doses lead to yield surplus. Yield among the hybrids increased up to 6% (from 9259 kg  $ha^{-1}$ , OSSK 596 to 9814 kg  $ha^{-1}$ , OSSK 602). As it

has been showed in Table 3 irrigation, nitrogen fertilization, genotype and their interaction showed very significant impact on maize yield ( $P \geq 0.001$ ).

#### 4 Conclusions

This paper encourage the knowledge about the importance of irrigation management, nitrogen application rate and their interaction as well on grain yield and quality of maize genotypes. Irrigation management increased yield as single factor and in interaction with nitrogen and genotype as well. Application of nitrogen fertilizer increased maize yield and hectoliter weight as well. Further, variation among genotypes regarding yield and hectoliter weight was significant in all four tested years with high level of signification and as so presents a potential to new researches to select genotypes that produce both high yield and high quality of maize grain.

#### 5 References

- [1] V. Kovačević; J. Šoštarić; M. Josipović; D. Iljkić; M. Marković (2009). Precipitation and temperature regime impacts on maize yields in eastern Croatia. Research Journal of Agricultural Science. 41 (1). pp. 49-53.
- [2] N. El Hallof; M. Sarvari (2007): Relationship between yield quality quantity of maize hybrids and fertilizer. Proceedings of VI. Alps-Adria scientific workshop. Vol. 35, No. 2, p.p.369-372
- [3] S.A. Ibrahim; H. Kandil; (2007): Growth, Yield and Chemical Constituents of corn (*Zea Maize L.*) as Affected by Nitrogen and Phosphors Fertilization under different Irrigation Intervals. Journal of Applied Sciences Research, 3(10): 1112-1120.
- [4] P. Pepo; A. Vad; S. Berenyi (2008): Effect of irrigation on yields of maize (*Zea mays L.*) in different crop rotations. Proceedings of VII. Alps-Adria Scientific Workshop. 735-738.
- [5] State Hydrometeorological Institute in Zagreb. The monthly reports (2009)
- [6] H. Plavšić; M. Josipović; L. Andrić; A. Jambrović; J. Šoštarić (2007): Influences of irrigation and fertilization on maize (*Zea mays L.*) properties. Proceedings of VI. Alps-Adria Scientific Workshop. 933-936
- [7] I. Kisić; M. Mesić; F. Bašić; A. Butorac; Ž. Vađić (2004): The effect of liming and fertilization on yields of maize and winter wheat. Agriculturae Conspectus Scientificus, Vol. 69, No. 2-3 (51-57).
- [8] M. Sarvari; N. El Hallof; Z. Molnar (2007): Effect of determininig factors on maize yield with special regards to plant density. Proceedings of VI. Alps-Adria scientific workshop. Vol. 35, No. 2, 1037-1040.
- [9] G. Abbas; H. Abid; A. Ashfyq; S. A. Wajid (2005): Effect of irriagation sheduels and nitrogen rates on yield and yield components of maize. Journal of agriculture&social sciences, Vol. 1, No. 4. 335-338.
- [10] D.L. Fülöp; P. Pepo (2007): Role of watersuply in monoculture maize (*Zea Mays L.*) production. Proceedings of VI. Alps-Adria scientific workshop. Vol. 35, No. 2, 353-356.
- [11] Josipović M., Plavšić H., Brkić I., Sudar R., Marković M. (2010): Irrigation, nitrogen fertilization and genotype impacts on yield and quality of maize. IX. Alps-Adria Scientific Workshop. Špičák, Czech Republic, 2010. Vol. 59, p.p. 255-259.

#### Author data

Monika Marković: Plant production and agricultural melioration, Faculty of Agriculture in Osijek, University J. J. Strossmayer in Osijek. Trg Sv. Trojstva 3, 31 000 Osijek, Croatia. E-

mail: Monika.Markovic@pfos.hr

Jasna Šoštarić: Plant production and agricultural melioration, Faculty of Agriculture in Osijek, University J. J. Strossmayer in Osijek. Trg Sv. Trojstva 3, 31 000 Osijek, Croatia. E-mail: sjasna@pfos.hr

Vlado Kovačević: Plant production and agricultural melioration, Faculty of Agriculture in Osijek, University J. J. Strossmayer in Osijek. Trg Sv. Trojstva 3, 31 000 Osijek, Croatia. E-mail: Vlado.Kovacevic@pfos.hr

Marko Josipović: Department of Basic Seed Production. Agricultural Institute in Osijek. J. predgrađe 17, 31 000 Osijek, Croatia. E-mail: [marko.josipovic@poljinos.hr](mailto:marko.josipovic@poljinos.hr)

Dario Iljkić: Plant production and agricultural melioration, Faculty of Agriculture in Osijek, University J. J. Strossmayer in Osijek. Trg Sv. Trojstva 3, 31 000 Osijek, Croatia. E-mail: Dario.Iljkic@pfos.hr

Božica Japundzic-Palenkic: Department for Horticulture. Universety of applied science in Slavonski Brod. Dr. Mile Budaka 1, 35 000 Slavonski Brod. E-mail: bjpalenkic@vusb.hr

# A parlagfű gyomszabályozása a Kiskunsági Nemzeti Park Fülöpházi kerületében

Pölös Endre, Pál Szabó Ferenc

Kecskeméti Főiskola/Kertészeti kar/Környezettudományi Intézet  
Kiskunsági Nemzeti Park Igazgatóság/Természetvédelmi Őrszolgálat

**Összefoglalás:** A gyomszabályozási módszerek közül a biológiai gyomszabályozást ismertetjük részletesen. Allelopátiás hatású növényi kivonatot alkalmaztunk összehasonlító kísérletben a parlagfű ellen a Kiskunsági Nemzeti Park területén. Természetvédelmi területen csak biológiai módszereket lehet használni a gyomok, kórokozók és kártevők ellen a biodiverzitás megővása érdekében. A növényi hatóanyagú bioherbicid sikeresnek bizonyult a parlagfű ellen.

**Abstracts:** From a weed control methods we have presented biological control in detail. Allelopathye plant extract tried against Ambrosia artemisiifolia in area of Kiskunsági National Park. Biological methods can be used against weeds and pests on nature area reserved biodiversitas. Bioherbicide from plant extracts was successful against Ambrosia artemisiifolia.

**Kulcsszavak:** gyomszabályozás, allelopácia, bioherbicid, természetvédelem

**Keywords:** weed control, allelopathya, bioherbicide, nature reserve

## 1. Bevezetés

A XX. század végére hazánkban lassan népbetegség jellegeit öltő, és az egészség világon elterjedt aleksiás megbetegedések egyik legjellemzőbb kiváltója a parlagfű. Az Észak-Amerikából származó gyomnövény azon kívül, hogy pollenjével a növényeket is károsítja, mivel a többi gyomnövényhez hasonlóan elvonja a növényektől a vizet, tápanyagot, életteret, maga pedig a szemtermést fertőzve rontja annak minőségét.

A parlagfű pollenszemei által okozott allergia tünetei ugyancsak júliustól októberig jelentkeznek, de az esetek többségében a parlagfű mellett egyéb növény pollenje is vált ki reakciókat ugyanabban a személyben, ezáltal meghosszabbítva a tünetek jelenlétének időtartamát. A pollenszemekre való érzékenység következtében kialakult légúti allergia egy idő után, főként ha nem kezelik, asztmává súlyosbodhat, emiatt sok ember válhat munkaképtelenné.

A légúti allergiában szenvedő emberek élettere beszűkül a pollennidőszakban, munkavégző képességeük is lecsökken, súlyos esetben akár le is százalékolják őket. Az allergia tehát nem elhanyagolható népegészségügyi és gazdasági szempontból sem, hiszen a gyógyszeres kezelések költsége, a támogatások és a leszállékoltak nyugdíja is terhel az államkasszát, és az sem előnyös, ha a lakosság nagy részének pollenallergiája miatt életének bizonyos időszakait a külvilágktól elzárva kell töltenie, hogy megelőzze a kellemetlen tünetek megjelenését.

A lakosságnak körülbelül 25%-a szenved allergiás megbetegedésben, ennek 60-70%-áért a parlagfű a felelős. A parlagfű megfelelő a betegségek tünetei enyhíthetők, és nem utolsó sorban a mezőgazdasági kártétele is mérsékelhető.

A dolgozat célkitűzése, hogy biológiai gyomszabályozási módszert dolgozunk ki a parlagfű környezetkímélő visszaszorítására a Kiskunsági Nemzeti Park területén.

## 2. A biológiai gyomszabályozás alkalmazott módszerei:

Biológiai gyomszabályozással már régóta próbálkozik az ember, a gyomok vegyszer nélküli elpusztítására sok módszert kipróbált. Egyes módszerekre megfigyelés útján, másokra pedig kísérletek hosszú sora után jöttek rá a termelők, kutatók. Az elsőre jó példa Indiában észlelt rovarok okozta Opunita állománypusztaulás, a másodikra pedig a növényekből kinyert allelokemikáliákat lehet példaként felmutatni. Ha biológiai gyomszabályozásról beszélünk, nem hagyhatjuk ki a mechanikai és agrotechnikai eljárásokat sem, azonban ezeket az általában jól ismert módszereket (szántás tárcsázás, fogasolás, hőhatáson alapuló gyomirtás, vetésváltás, vetésforgó) nem kívánom részletezni, csupán egy kísérlet bemutatásán keresztül foglalkoznék vele.

Talán kevésbé ismert megoldások körét képeik a következő eljárások:.

- érdekes, a gyakorlat által elismert, kísérletek által érthetetlen eredményeket mutató eljárás a növényi részek elégetésével nyert hamu elvetése, és gyomnövekedés gátló hatása,
- fényhatással szabályozott gyomtevékenység,
- biológiai gyomszabályozás rovarokkal,
- biológiai gyomszabályozás kórokozókkal,
- tisztán növényi eredetű, növényekből kivont allelokemikáliák.

A biológiai gyomszabályozások közül az allelopátiát kívánjuk alkalmazni a parlagfű elpusztítására.

Az allelopátiának kiemelt szerepe van a biológiai gyomszabályozásban [1]. Számos allelopatikus hatású növény él szerte a világban. A biológiai gyomszabályozásban ezeknek a növényeknek a forrázatait, főzeteit, présnedveit használják fel a gyomnövények elleni küzdelemben. Az allelokemikáliák e területén való alkalmazásnak nagy előnye, hogy kijuttatásuk a szintetikus gyomirtókéval közel azonos, így nem igényel többletráfordítást a termelőtől, annak gyomirtási technológiájába könnyen beilleszthető. A nagy arányú vegyszerhasználat, és az ennek következtében kialakuló negatív környezeti hatások nagy lökést adtak az allelopátiás kutatásoknak. A kedvező allelopatikus hatású növények már a vetésforgóba megfelelően beépítve gyomszabályozó hatásúak lehetnek.

## 3. Eredmények és megvitatásuk

A kezelések beállítása a parlagfű virágzása előtti fenológiai stádiumban 2010. 07.14-én történt a KNP- Fülöpházi kerületében. A10x 10m-es parcellák gyomborítottsága jelentős volt. Az egyedszám  $1\text{ m}^2$ -enként 100-125 db volt. A permetezés háti permetezővel történt. Bioherbicides kezelés mellett végeztünk tárcsázást és kaszálást is 1-1 külön parcellában (1-4. ábra).

A bioherbicides kezelés igen hatékonynak bizonyult a 2010. 08. 12-i értékelés alapján (1.ábra) a kontrollhoz viszonyítva (2.ábra). A tárcsázott parcellában jelentős volt a magról kelés és az újra sarjadás, a kaszált területen növénytővenként 6-7 új sarj megjelenése volt látható (3-4. ábra). Vizsgálataink során egy olyan gyomirtó szer kísérleti eredményeit igazoltuk, amelynek hatóanyaga tisztán növényi, allelokemokáliás hatású. A gyomirtó szer hatóanyagát többek között fluoreszcencia indukcióval fotoszintetikus pigmentek mennyiségének meghatározásával sikerült igazolnunk. A laboratóriumban elvégzett csírázási és növekedési tesztek eredményei is igen biztatóak.[2.]

A nagy erőbedobással világszerte folyó kísérletek ellenére a biológiai gyomirtás még nem ért el arra a szintre, hogy alkalmazott módszereivel kockázatvállalás nélkül próbálkozhatnánk egy terület gyommentesítésével. A világban számos esetben sikerült már növénypopulációt biológiai úton kiirtani. Olyan biztos módszer azonban még nincs, amely a termelőket arra ösztönözné, hogy eddig bevált szintetikus szereket is alkalmazó gyomirtási technikákat teljesen termézeszetes alapanyagú szerek alkalmazásával helyettesítsék. Ennek ellenére arra kellene törekednünk, hogy lehetőségeinkhez mérten környezetünk érdekében egyre több biológiai környezetbarát gyomirtási módszert építsünk be alkalmazott módszereink közé. Az általunk alkalmazott allelokemikália hatóanyagú bioherbucid perspektivikus a parlagfű elleni küzdelemben.

#### 4. Ábrák



1.ábra: A bioherbicid totális gyomirtó hatása a parlagfű ellen



2. ábra: A kontroll parcella erős gyomborítottsága



3. ábra A tárcsázás után tömegesen újra sarjadó és magról kelő parlagfű



4. ábra: A kaszálás után tömeges a parlagfű újra sarjadása

### Irodalomjegyzék:

- [1] Szabó L. Gy.: Allelopathy- Phytochemical Potencial- Life strategy, Jannus Pannonius Tudományegyetem Kiadványa, Pécs, 1997.
- [2] Pölös E.: Biopeszticidek fejlesztése allelokemikáliákból, OMFB jelentés, 2004.

### Szerzők

Dr. Pölös Endre: Környezettudományi Intézet, Kertészeti Kar, Kecskeméti Főiskola 6001 Kecskemét Erdei F. 1-3., Magyarország. E-mail: polos.endre@kfk.kefo.hu.

Pál Szabó Ferenc: Természetvédelmi Őrszolgálat Fülöpházi kerület, Kiskunsági Nemzeti Park Igazgatósága,, 6000 Kecskemét, Liszt F. u.19. Magyarország. E-mail: palszabo@knp.hu.

## Difference in button mushroom (*Agaricus bisporus*) crop yield between regular and Cac-ing method

Nataša Romanjek- Fajdetić<sup>1</sup>, Branimir Vujičić<sup>2</sup>, Božica Japundžić- Palenkić<sup>2</sup>,

Slavica Antunović<sup>2</sup>, Teuta Benković-Lačić<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1,2</sup>University of applied sciences Slavonski Brod, CROATIA

**Abstract:** The aim of this experiment was to determine if it is possible to produce button mushrooms (*Agaricus bisporus*) using regular and Cac-ing method in the same growing space with satisfactory results. Main components in button mushrooms production are the mushroom production compost and the 5 cm thick casing soil layer that covers compost. Mushroom compost is made of wheat straw that is inoculated by button mushrooms mycelium. Cac-ing method is done by mixing mature compost into casing soil to speed up the beginning of harvest. Another way is to add casing spawn. Compost Bio-fungi was used in the research, and the same was mixed to the casing soil.

**Keywords:** button mushrooms, Cac-ing method, regular method, yield

### 1 Introduction

Mushrooms are a group of fungi endowed with ability to convert inedible out wastes into palatable food that is praised for characteristic biting texture and flavor [1]. The mass production of *Agaricus bisporus*, known as the button mushroom started in the first half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Compost for cultivation of *A. bisporus* is prepared from a mixture of organic materials subjected to a composting process for making it selective for the mushroom [2]. After colonization of *Agaricus* mycelia in the substrate is complete, a 1.5-inch layer called casing, consisting of peat soil amended with calcium carbonate (to neutralize pH) and water (about 80 percent moisture), is applied on top of the compost bed. This layer is called the casing soil [3]. Under commercial conditions, fructification of *A. bisporus* is promoted by covering the mycelium-colonized compost with a layer of soil or peat-chalk mixture known as the casing layer [4]. A peat / limestone is the most widely used casing material. Once the spawn has grown compost can be added to the casing material. At this stage, fully grown compost can be added to the casing material. This is known as CAC-ing (compost added at casing). The added compost acts as inoculums in the casing layer by the mushroom mycelium and results in more even cropping. However those contemplating CAC-ing should follow extreme hygiene practice and seek advice from an experienced grower or consultant as failure to manage and select the correct CAC material can result in total crop loss [5]. Temperature is one of the main factors affecting mushrooms development and introduction in new areas [6]. After colonization of *Agaricus bisporus* in the casing soil is completed it is time for ruffling. Few days after, when the mycelium is on the top layer of casing soil it is time for ventilation to initiate primordiums. A primordium was defined as a structure of greater than 1 mm diam., composed of a dense hyphal mesh, with a smooth surface and visibly distinct from knots and strands of hyphae. [7]. This mean to add oxygen and to low the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration to 800 ppm

for few hours that depend on the temperature outside. Than it goes up to 2800 ppm. Next day again a lot of fresh air is adding for few hours and than it goes down to 2600 ppm. Every next day the CO<sub>2</sub> level slowly goes down until 10 day when it should be about 1400 ppm. For *A. bisporus* it has been suggested[8] that inhibition of fruiting by CO<sub>2</sub> is correlated with an impairment of the Krebs cycle activity produced in much the same way as was later proposed for self-inhibition of spore germination in this fungus, inhibition of succinate dehydrogenase by the carboxylation product oxaloacetate, thus creating a metabolic situation in which the carbon flow through the glycolytic and Krebs cycle path ways becomes restricted [9].

## 2 Materials and methods

This experiment was conducted in the controlled environment production facility with 100 m<sup>2</sup> growing area. The object was to determine the difference of the yield between regular and Cac-ing method in the same growing room. The experiment was conducted in the button mushroom (*Agaricus bisporus*) production company „Romanjek d.o.o.“ during the first, second and third flushes of the production process. The analysis was done on 36 kg of mushroom compost in eight repetitions. The object was to determine the difference of the yield and number of picked mushrooms to the two different ways of growing. The whole production facility was ventilated third day after ruffling. All shelf beds were watered equally according to the course of the production process. At the beginning of ventilation compost temperature was 25-27°C, and room temperature was 16-17°C. After six days compost temperature was 19°C. First day after the ventilation began the CO<sub>2</sub> level was 2800 ppm and air temperature was 20°C, second day it was 2600 ppm air temperature was 20°C, third day was 2400 ppm air temperature 19°C, forth day was 2200 ppm air temperature 18°C, fifth day was 2000 ppm air temperature 18°C, sixth day was 1800 ppm and next days were about 1200-1500 ppm and air temperature 17-18°C.

Method of growing	The weight of picked mushrooms (g)			Average weight
	1 <sup>st</sup> flush	2 <sup>nd</sup> flush	3 <sup>rd</sup> flush	
Normal method	3500	7300	4800	5200
Cac-ing method	6300	3700	4800	4933,33
Average weight	4900	5500	4800	5066,7
LSD	ns			

Table 1. The weight of the picked mushrooms

Method of growing	The number of picked mushrooms (g)			Average number
	1 <sup>st</sup> flush	2 <sup>nd</sup> flush	3 <sup>rd</sup> flush	
Normal method	286	592	268	382
Cac-ing method	512	259	281	350,7
Average number	399	425,5	274,5	366,3
LSD	ns			

Table 2. The number of the picked mushrooms

### 3 Results and discussion

Cac-ing method is a method where mushroom compost inoculated with mushroom mycelium is used for blending in with the covering substrate. There is another way of implementing this method that is safer in terms of risk of diseases and pests, which involves blending in the casing spawn. The casing spawn is prepared from particles containing no available nutrients and with a substantial capacity to hold moisture (nutritionally inert particles). The particles are amended with sufficient nutrients to support the growth known to inhibit mushroom primordium formation or allow mold growth. A mixture of these ingredients is moistened, sterilized, and inoculated with agaricus bisporus mycelium[10]. In this experiment mushroom compost was used instead of the casing spawn. This method should result with earlier harvest, because it allows earlier start of the air addition which is required for initiation of primordium development which in turn means much higher coefficient of crop rotation. In addition, this method avoids the phase of loosening the covering substrate. Loosening the covering substrate is done in such way that the entire layer of the covering substrate is loosened and stirred, leading to disruption of mycelium, which ultimately results in a more regular distribution of primordium and better, larger and commercially more attractive product. Application of this method carries some risk. The mushroom compost that is used for blending can be infected with some disease or pest and that is the main reason for avoiding the usage of this method. This experiment aspired to determine whether it is possible to produce mushrooms by using the usual and Cac-ing methods in the same manufacturing space with satisfactory results comparing the beginning of harvest and yield with regard to the fact that the process of adding air can start 4 -5 days earlier with the Cac-ing method than with the usual method. The main question was whether it is possible to form primordiums 4-5 days earlier on the part of the production area with the Cac-ing method applied that will survive and make a satisfactory yield. ANOVA statistical method did not reveal statistically

significant differences in yield. Also the beginning of harvest wasn't earlier in the manufacturing area with the Cac-ing method when compared to the area with the usual method. The primordiums formed four days sooner on the part of the production area with the Cac-ing method than on the area with the usual method, but it was observed that there were more atrophied primordiums in the production area with the Cac-ing method than in the area with the usual method, which indicates that the formed primordiums atrophied because of the high CO<sub>2</sub> concentration (3000-4000 ppm). The only difference was a greater yield on the area with the Cac-ing method during the first flush of the harvest, but during the second flush the yield was higher on the area where the usual method was used.

## 4 Conclusion

One of the problems that the mushroom producers are facing is the possibility to uninterruptedly supply the mushrooms to the market. Hence it would be very interesting to have one part of the mushroom production area that could produce mushrooms before the major harvest comes. It is possible to produce mushrooms in the same area using the usual and Cac-ing method, but because of the crucial influence of the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in the primordium formation and development, harvest will not start 4-5 days sooner and that actually was the main reason for conducting this experiment.

## References

- [1] Mushroom Production and Processing Technology, V. N. Pathak, Nagendra Yadav and Maneesha Gaur, Publisher Agrobios India, ISBN 9788177540062, (2010)
- [2] M. Colak, Temperature profiles of *Agaricus bisporus* incomposting stages and effects of different composts formulas and casing materials on yield. African Journal of Biotechnology Vol.3(9) pp.456-462, (2004)
- [3] N. Chikthimmah; R. Beelman; L. LaBorde, Sphagnum peat mushroom casing soils: composition, function and microbiology. (composting @ raw materials). Mushroom news, (2008)
- [4] Primordium Formation in Axenic Cultures of *Agaricus bisporus* (Lange) Sing, D.A. Wood, Journal of General Microbiology 95, 313-323 , Great Britain (1976)
- [5] Introduction to commercial mushroom growing – please refer to 1999-2000 Statistical information
- [6] Regina Helena Marino, Augusto Ferreira da Eira, Eiko Eurya Kuramae, Elvio Cardoso Queiroz Scientia Agricola Morphomolecular characterization of *Pleurotus ostreatus* (Jacq. Fr.) kummer strains in relation to luminosity and temperature of fructification . ISSN 0103-9016. (2003)
- [7] Primordium Formation in Axenic Cultures of *Agaricus bisporus* (Lange) Sing, D.A. Wood, Journal of General Microbiology 95, 313-323, Great Britain
- [8] D. Rast & Bachofner Carboxylierungsreaktionen in *Agaricus bisporus*. I. Der endogene CO<sub>2</sub>-Acceptor. Archiv fur Mikrobiologie 57. 392-405 (1976)

- [9] Rast, D. Stauble, J. 8c Zobristp, The Krebs cycle and control of dormancy in the Agaricus bisporus spore. New Phytologist 76, 469-477 (1976) [10] Dahlberg et al. United States Patent, Patent Number 5,503,647, 2. April 1996.

## Author data

First author: Nataša Romanjek- Fajdetić, University of applied sciences Slavonski Brod, Budakova 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, E-mail: [nrfajdetic@vusb.hr](mailto:nrfajdetic@vusb.hr)

Second author: Branimir Vujčić, University of applied sciences Slavonski Brod, Budakova 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, E-mail: [bvujcic@vusb.hr](mailto:bvujcic@vusb.hr)

Second author: Božica Japundžić- Palenkić, University of applied sciences Slavonski Brod, Budakova 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, E-mail: [bjpalenkic@vusb.hr](mailto:bjpalenkic@vusb.hr)

Second author: Slavica Antunović, University of applied sciences Slavonski Brod, Budakova 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, E-mail: [santunovic@vusb.hr](mailto:santunovic@vusb.hr)

Second author: Teuta Benković-Lačić, University of applied sciences Slavonski Brod, Budakova 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, E-mail: [tblacic@vusb.hr](mailto:tblacic@vusb.hr)

## Agricultural spray nozzles

István SZTACHÓ-PEKÁRY<sup>1</sup>

Kecskeméti Főiskola, Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar, MÖVI

**Abstract:** Many pesticides used to control weeds, insects, and disease in field crops, ornamentals, turf, fruits, vegetables, and rights-of-way are applied with hydraulic sprayers. Improper or inaccurate application is usually very expensive and will result in wasted chemical, marginal pest control, excessive carryover, or crop damage. The high cost of pesticides and the need to protect the environment are incentives for applicators to do their very best in handling and applying pesticides. Applicators of pesticides need to know proper application methods, chemical effects on equipment, equipment calibration, and correct cleaning methods. This study gives a wide review about the type and utilization of spray nozzles used in agriculture.

**Keywords:** spray nozzles, spray distribution, nozzle adjustments

### Introduction

Tractor-mounted, pull-type, pickup-mounted and self-propelled sprayers are available from numerous manufacturers to do all types of spraying. Spray pressures range from near 1 to over 5 bar and application rates can vary from less than 0.1 to over 100 cubic meters per hectare. All sprayers have several basic components: pump, tank, agitation system, flow-control assembly, pressure gauge, and distribution system (Figure 1).

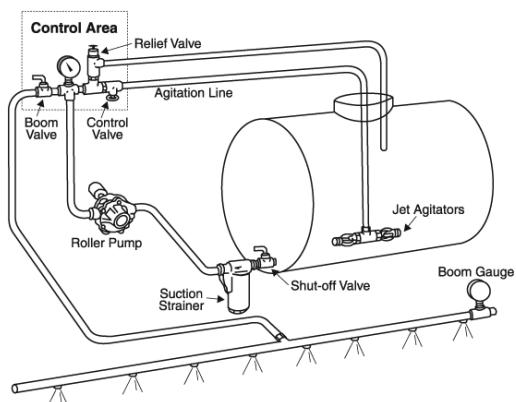


Fig 1. – Typical agricultural spray system

Properly applied pesticides should be expected to return a profit. Improper or inaccurate application is usually very expensive and will result in wasted chemical, marginal pest control, excessive carryover, or crop damage. Agriculture is under intense economic and environmental pressure today. The high cost of pesticides and the need to protect the environment are incentives for applicators to do their very best in handling and applying

pesticides. Studies have shown that many application errors are due to improper calibration of the sprayer. A Zhu et al. [1] found that 60 percent of the applicators were over or under applying pesticides by more than 10 percent of their intended rate. Derksen et al. [2] found that four out of five sprayers had calibration errors and one out of three had mixing errors. Applicators of pesticides need to know proper application methods, chemical effects on equipment, equipment calibration, and correct cleaning methods. Dry flowables may wear nozzle tips and may cause an increase in application rates after spraying as little as 20 hectares [3].

## NOZZLES

### *Functions of nozzles*

The nozzle is a critical part of any sprayer. Nozzles perform three functions:

- regulate flow,
- atomize the mixture into droplets,
- disperse the spray in a desirable pattern.

Nozzles are generally best suited for certain purposes and less desirable for others. In general, herbicides are most effective when applied as droplets of approximately 250 µm; fungicides are most effective at 100 to 250 µm, and insecticides at about 100 µm. Figure 2 compares various nozzles, their droplet sizes and their effectiveness for broadcast spraying. Nozzles determine the rate of pesticide distribution at a particular pressure, forward speed, and nozzle spacing. Drift can be minimized by selecting nozzles that produce the largest droplet size while providing adequate coverage at the intended application rate and pressure.

								
<b>Herbicides</b>								
Soil-incorporated Pre-emerge	Good Very Good (at low pressure)	Good	Very Good Very Good		Very Good Very Good	Very Good Very Good	Good	Good Good
Post-emerge Contact								
Post-emerge Systemic	Good Very Good (at low pressure)	Good	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good			Good
<b>Fungicides</b>								
Contact Systemic	Very Good Very Good (at low pressure)	Good	Very Good		Very Good			
<b>Insecticides</b>								
Contact Systemic	Good Very Good (at low pressure)	Good	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good			

Fig 2. – Nozzles for broadcasting spraying

### *Flow rate*

Nozzle flow rate is a function of the orifice size and pressure. Manufacturers' catalogues list nozzle flow rates at various pressures and discharge rates per acre at various ground speeds. In general, as pressure goes up flow rate increases, but not in a one-to-one ratio. To double the

flow rate, you must increase the pressure four times. Many spray control systems use this principle to control output. They increase pressure to maintain correct application rates with an increase in speed. Use caution in speed changes as the spray system pressures may need to operate above recommended nozzle operating ranges, producing excessive driftable fines.

#### *Droplet size*

Once the spray material leaves the nozzle orifice, only droplet size, number and the velocity of drops can be measured. Droplet size is measured in microns. To give this some perspective, consider that a human hair is approximately 56 µm in diameter. All hydraulic nozzles produce a range of droplet sizes – some large droplets to many small droplets. The size is expressed as volume median diameter (VMD). In other words, 50% of the volume is composed of droplets smaller than the VMD and 50% of the volume is in larger droplets. The VMD should not be confused with the NMD (number median diameter), which is usually a smaller number. The NMD is the median size that divides the spectrum of droplets into an equal number of smaller and larger drops. The design of the nozzle affects the droplet size and is a useful feature for certain applications. Large droplets are less prone to drift, but small droplets may be more desirable for better coverage. Pressure affects droplet size – higher pressures produce smaller droplets. The size of the spray droplet can have a direct influence on the efficacy of the chemical applied, so selecting the proper nozzle type to control spray droplet size is an important management decision. When the average droplet diameter is reduced to half its original size, eight times as many droplets can be produced from the same flow. A nozzle that produces small droplets can theoretically cover a greater area with a given flow. This works down to a particular drop size.

Extremely small drops may not deposit on the target, as evaporation is reducing their size during travel to the target and air currents in the drop pathway may interrupt the drop movement and carry the drop off-target. Environmental conditions of relative humidity and air currents (wind) can have a major affect on drop deposit on the target when small drops are used to apply pesticides.

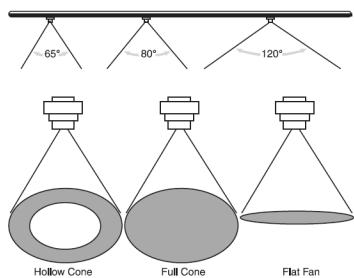
## **NOZZLE SPRAY PATTERNS**

Every spray pattern has two basic characteristics: the spray angle and the shape of the pattern. Most agricultural nozzles have an angle from 65° to 120°. Narrow angles produce a more penetrating spray; wide-angle nozzles can be mounted closer to the target, spaced farther apart on the boom, or provide overlapping coverage (Figure 3). Though there are a multitude of spray nozzles, there are only three basic spray patterns: the flat fan, the hollow cone and the full cone. Each of these has specific characteristics and applications.

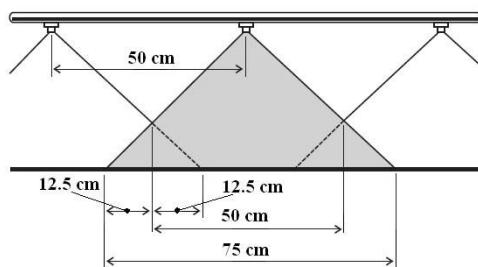
#### *Flat-Fan Spray Nozzles*

Flat-fan nozzles are widely used for broadcast spraying of herbicides and some insecticides. They produce a tapered-edge, flat-fan spray pattern. Less material is applied along the edges of the spray pattern, so the patterns of adjoining nozzles must be overlapped to give uniform coverage over the length of the boom. For maximum uniformity, overlap should be about 30% to 50% of the nozzle spacing (Figure 4) at the target level. Normal operating pressure is

variable depending on the nozzle used. Lower pressures produce larger droplets, which reduces drift potential, while higher pressures produce small drops for maximum plant coverage, but small drops are more susceptible to drift. Newer extended range nozzles are available that will operate over a range of 1 to 4 bar without causing a significant effect on the width of the spray pattern. These nozzles produce the same flow rate and spray pattern as a regular flat-fan nozzle at the same pressure. Lower operating pressure produces larger droplets and reduces the drift potential while the higher pressures produce fine drops with higher drift potential. Extended range nozzles operate over a wider pressure range and work well with automatic spray controls.



*Fig. 3 – Basic nozzle spray angles and patterns*



*Fig. 4 – Proper overlap with a flat-fan type nozzle on a 50 cm nozzle spacing*

### Flooding Fan Nozzles

Flood fan nozzles produce a wide-angle, fl at-spray pattern and are used for applying herbicides and mixtures of herbicides and liquid fertilizers. The nozzle spacing for applying herbicides should be 150 cm or less. These nozzles are most effective in reducing drift when they are operated within a pressure range of 0.7 to 1.8 bar. The width of the spray pattern of flood nozzles is changed more by pressure changes than occurs with fl at-fan nozzles. Also, the distribution pattern is not as uniform as that of the regular flat-fan nozzle. The best distribution is achieved when the nozzle is mounted at a height and angle to obtain at least 100% overlap (double coverage). When set for 100% overlap, a change in nozzle pressure distorts the spray pattern.

A new nozzle called the “TURBO FLOODJET” from *Spraying Systems Company* produces larger droplets and a more uniform spray pattern than a standard flood tip. It is designed to reduce drift and provides uniform deposition with 30% to 50% overlap instead of 100% required by standard flood nozzles. The turbo flood nozzle is designed for use with soil incorporated herbicides and liquid fertilizer and should be operated at pressures ranging from 0.7 to 1.42 bar. Flood nozzles can be mounted so they spray straight down, straight back, or at any angle in between (Figure 5). Hardy and Hill [4] indicate the most uniform pattern is obtained when the spray is directed straight back, but this will produce the greatest chance for drift of the small droplets. Directing the spray straight down will minimize the drift potential but produces the most irregular spray pattern. The best compromise position is to set the

nozzle at a 45° angle with the sprayed surface. Care should be taken so incorporation equipment does not intercept or interfere with the spray discharge pattern.

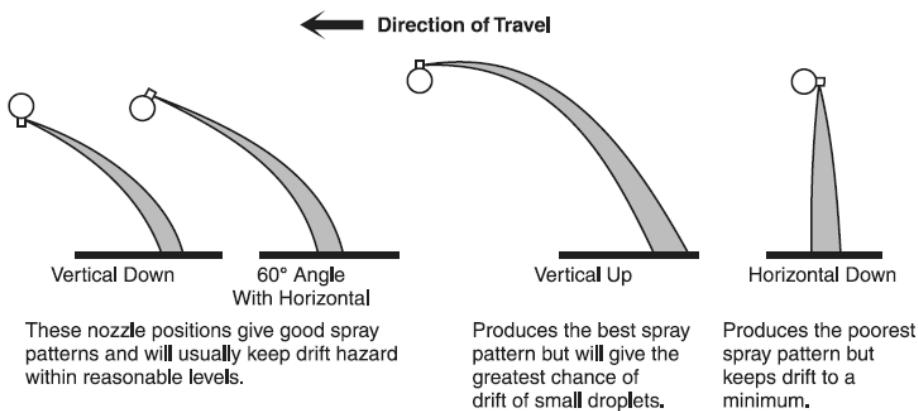


Fig. 5 – Various positions for mounting flood nozzles

### Hollow Cone Nozzles

Hollow cone nozzles are generally used to apply insecticides or fungicides to field crops where complete coverage of the leaf surface is important. The hollow cone pattern is used for applications where a fine spray pattern is needed for thorough coverage. These nozzles usually operate in the pressure range of 2.76 to 6.9 bar

or more depending on the nozzle being used and the pesticide applied. Spray drift is higher with hollow cone nozzles than with other nozzles as small droplets are produced. A hollow cone nozzle produces a spray pattern with more of the liquid concentrated at the outer edge of the pattern (Figure 15) and less in the center. Any nozzle producing a cone pattern, including the whirl-chamber type, will not provide uniform distribution for broadcast applications when directed straight down at the sprayed surface. They must be angled 30 to 45 degrees from the vertical. Hollow cone nozzles used on high pressure sprayers for applying fungicides can be aimed straight down when they are spaced 25 to 30 cm apart. This produces extremely fine drops which move enough to compensate for the non-uniformity of the pattern.

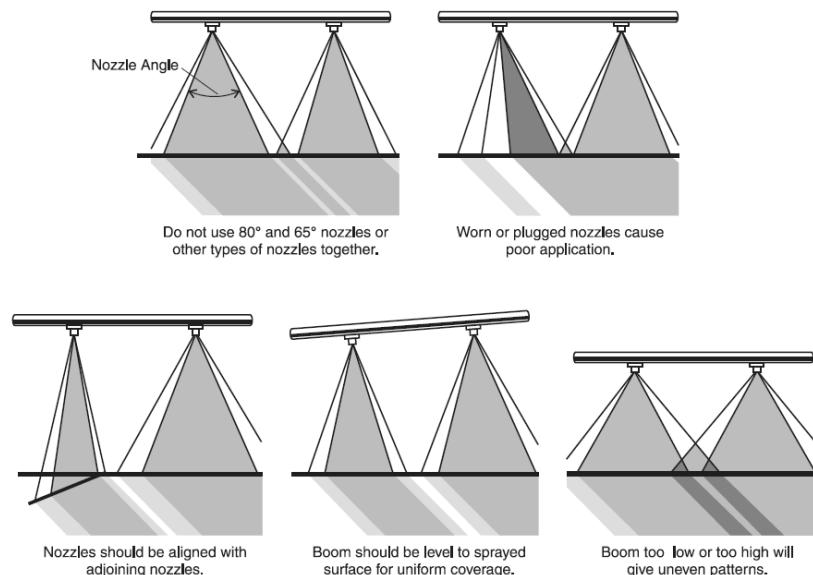
“RAINDROP” nozzles from *Delavan* have been designed to produce large drops in a hollow cone pattern at pressures of 1.4 to 4.0 bar. They are designed to reduce spray drift and are recommended for broadcast applications when tilted 45 degrees or more from the vertical.

### Full Cone Nozzles

The full cone nozzle produces a swirl and a counter swirl inside the nozzle that results in a full cone pattern. Full cone nozzles produce large, evenly distributed drops and high flow rates. A wide full cone tip maintains its spray pattern over a range of pressures and flow rates. It is a low-drift nozzle and is often used to apply soil incorporated herbicides.

## NOZZLE ADJUSTMENT PROBLEMS

For broadcast application, flat-at-fan nozzles should be properly spaced and adjusted on the sprayer. For good spray coverage, nozzle discharge angle, nozzle distance from the sprayed surface and nozzle spacing on the boom must all be considered. Refer to table 4 for proper nozzle adjustments. Figure 5 shows some of the spray patterns that may result from common boom adjustment problems.



*Fig 5. – Some common errors in nozzle and boom adjustment*

## AIR ASSIST SPRAYING

Air assist sprayers inject pesticides into a high-speed air stream, which helps carry the chemical to the crop to give better penetration of the crop or weed canopy. Studies show that air assist sprayers are capable of carrying spray drops deeper into the plant canopy and help deposit more pesticide on the underside of crop or weed leaves than other sprayers and may improve pest control. Scueder and Reatano [5] show in a full potato plant canopy, that air assist sprayers improve leaf coverage about 5% over conventional sprayers at the same application rate. Air assist sprayers may have a high drift hazard early in the growing season when the plant canopy is small. It is recommended to reduce the air velocity in small or young crop canopies due to the small drops produced. This is due to dissipation of the air blast when hitting the ground, and the resulting upward rebound of the air that can carry the small spray drops up and drift away. Spray drift hazard is considerably lower when used to apply pesticides to full plant canopies later in the growing season.

## SUMMARY

There are three basic nozzle spray patterns. Each is best for certain applications.

- Flat-spray, or flat-fan, nozzles spray droplets from a flat-spray tip. They form a fan-shaped pattern as they leave the nozzle opening.

- A flat-spray nozzle is the only kind that puts out herbicide accurately and uniformly.
- The edges of the pattern have a lower spray volume. So, patterns of adjacent nozzles must overlap to obtain uniform coverage.
- Wider-angle nozzles produce smaller droplets.
- Narrow-angle spray tips produce a more penetrating spray. They are also less likely to become clogged.
- Hollow-cone nozzles produce a spray pattern with the liquid on the outside of a cone.
  - These are best when penetration and coverage are critical.
  - The typical spray distribution is saddle-shaped. There is less liquid in the center of the distribution, tapering off rapidly at the edges.
  - It is not well suited for broadcast applications; proper overlap is difficult.
  - Generally produces the smallest droplets.
  - Spray drift can be high because of the many small droplets produced at the normal operating pressure of 2.7 bar and above.
- Wide-angle full-cone nozzles produce large droplets distributed throughout a full cone.
  - These are good for soil-applied and systemic herbicides.
  - Maximum drift control at pressures of 1.0 to 1.4 bar is achieved.
  - The uniform spray pattern is maintained over a pressure range of 0.7 to 2.8 bar.
  - Droplets are larger than with other tip styles of equal capacity at similar pressures.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Zhu, H. – D.L. Reichard – R.D. Fox – R.D. Brazee – H.E. Ozkan. (1994): Simulation of drift of discrete sizes of water droplets from field sprayers. Transactions of the ASAE, Vol.37, No.5, 1401-1407 p.
- [2] Derksen, R.C. – H.E. Ozkan, R.D. – Fox and R.D. – Brazee (1997): Effectiveness of TurboDrop and Turbo TeeJet nozzles in drift reduction. ASAE Paper No. 971070, ASAE, 2950 Niles Road, St. Joseph, MI 49085.
- [3] Sztachó-Pékáry I. (2006): Influence of Fan Nozzle Tip Orifice Wear on Spray Pattern Characteristics. Progress in Agricultural Engineering Sciences, (Budapest) Vol. 2. No. 1. 35-49 p.
- [4] Hardy, S. – J Hill (2006): Calibrating boom sprayers. Spray Sense, No. 13, 2 p.
- [5] Scudeler, F. – C. G. Raetano (2006): Spray deposit and losses in potato as a function of fair-assistance and spray boom angle. Scentia Agricola, (Piracicaba, Braz.), Vol.63, No.6, 515-521 p.

## Author data

Prof. Dr. Istvan Sztachó-Pékáry, H-6000 Kecskemet College, Faculty of Horticulture, Kecskemét, Erdei F. tér 1-3., istvan.pekary@kfk.kefo.hu

## Technological advancements of chemical application in plant protection

István SZTACHÓ-PEKÁRY<sup>1</sup>

Kecskeméti Főiskola, Kertészeti Főiskolai Kar, MÖVI

**Abstract:** Significant changes in the techniques and practice of agricultural chemical application have occurred during the past 100 years, especially since the 1960s. New technology has continually entered the market during the past 50 years and has increased application efficiency while protecting the environment. Technological advances include direct injection, handling and control systems, air-assisted sprayers, electrostatic spraying, and nozzle development. This technology has allowed precise application of a wide array pesticides with minimal impact on the environment.

**Összefoglalás:** A vegyszeres növényvédelem technológiai fejlődésének lépései Az utóbbi száz évben jelentős változások voltak megfigyelhetők a kémiai növényvédőszerek alkalmazásának gyakorlatában és az alkalmazás-technikában. Különösen szembetűnő az 1960-as években kezdődött hatalmas fejlődés. Ebben az időszakban az új technológiai megoldások folyamatosan törtek be a piacra, ennek eredményeképp egyaránt nőtt az alkalmazás hatékonysága és jutott érvényre a környezet védelme. A technológia fejlődésének lépcsői: a permetezőszer közvetlen-befecskendezése, kezelő- és vezérlő-rendszer alkalmazása, légszállításos szórószerkezetek kifejlesztése, a növényvédőszer elektrosztatikus feltöltése kijuttatás közben és a szórófejek konstrukciós fejlesztése. Ezen technológiai fejlesztések tették lehetővé a növényvédőszerek széles körének precíziós alkalmazását és a környezet minimális terhelését.

**Keywords:** alkalmazás-technológia, szórófejek, növényvédőszerek, permetezőgépek

### 1 Introduction

In the conventional pesticide market, agriculture accounts for over two-thirds of pesticide user expenditures and about three-quarters of the annual volume; the remainder of the market comprises industry, government, and home and garden uses. Herbicides are the leading type of conventional pesticide, accounting for more than 50% of both domestic sales and volume used.

Proper application of agricultural chemicals is a key factor in their ecologically and economically sound use for the production of food and fiber. Significant changes in techniques and practices of applying agricultural chemicals have occurred during the past 100 years, especially since the 1960s (Fig. 1). The purpose of this article is to document some of the major developments, discuss state-of-the-art technology, and look at future needs for new and improved ground application technology.

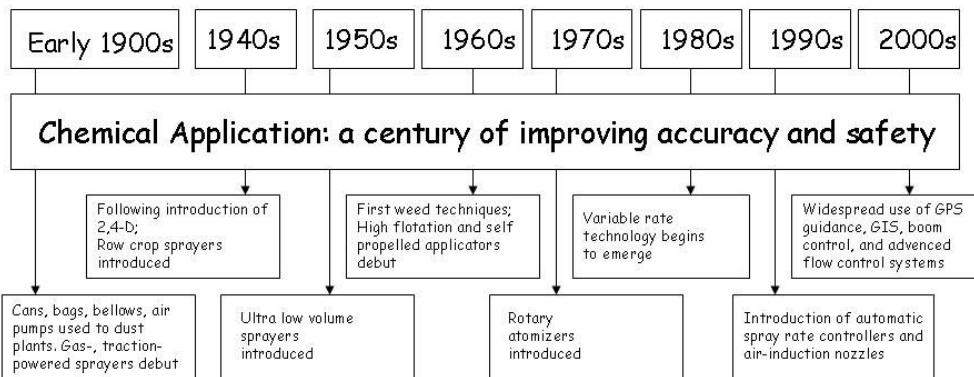


Fig. 1. – Timeline of major developments in application technology during the past 100 years

Wise use of inputs has always been the goal of production agriculture. There are many reasons why it is essential that technological developments continually improve the accuracy of applying chemicals: the development of more selective compounds that are applied at low rates; increased costs of chemicals; applicator and field-worker exposure concerns; food safety issues; and environmental concerns regarding water quality and spray drift. Producers, chemical dealers, and commercial applicators have become sophisticated, with attitudes that reflect an environmentally conscious mindset; public scrutiny of chemical use is growing; and regulations are limiting the use of chemicals in agriculture. New technology continually enters the market that increases application efficiency while protecting the environment. Following is a summary of some of the developments that evolved into the sophisticated application equipment that is available today.

## DIRECT INJECTION

Direct injection systems were introduced in the 1980s. With direct injection, spray tanks contain only water or other carriers, and pure chemical or specially blended materials are injected directly into the spray lines applying the carrier. Direct injection systems normally can be set up to accommodate from one to three chemicals at a time. With on and off control at the touch of a switch, the operator can adjust the amount and type of chemical at any time. Rates can be accurately controlled by computers to take advantage of site-specific needs requiring precise application.

Direct injection eliminates the need to mix chemicals; thus, pesticide compatibility problems are also eliminated. Cleanup of equipment is minimal, and with no leftover solutions, proper disposal is not a major concern. Because the chemicals are in returnable containers and are handled in a closed system, the risk of operator exposure is greatly reduced. Because of the direct injection process's added precision and ability to spot spray only where the pesticides are needed, a substantial savings to the producer and the environment is also realized. Current work with direct injection is focused on improving direct nozzle injection systems performance for making variable-rate applications.

## HANDLING SYSTEMS

A major emphasis of chemical companies and equipment manufacturers in the 1990s was to find innovative ways to make the handling of chemicals more convenient and to reduce exposure for the people who use pesticides. Bulk and mini-bulk liquid handling systems are examples of this emphasis. Bulk tanks are now used to store, transport, and handle liquid and granular pesticides. Commercial and private applicators can purchase and use pesticide products with reduced exposure, and the large, returnable containers eliminate the disposal

problems associated with smaller, non-returnable containers. Mini-bulk systems allow users the same safe handling opportunities with pesticides. The closed systems associated with bulk tanks reduce operator contact and potential spillage, and with the returnable 1000 to 1500 liter tanks, container disposal is eliminated.

## ELECTROSTATIC SPRAYING

Electrostatic forces have been investigated for use in pesticide application for several decades. Electrostatic sprayers have been tested extensively, but the results have been inconsistent. Transport of droplets to the plants is influenced by the size and velocity of droplets, dynamics of the sprayer, weather conditions, and physical properties of the plant. The electrical phenomena governing the deposition of charged droplets are the electrical field gradient between the atomizer and the plant, space charge, and image charge effects. Charged sprays are effective for high-value vegetable crops but have not found general use in high-acreage field crops.

## AIR-ASSISTED SPRAYERS

A technique introduced from Europe to increase spray penetration and coverage on plants while reducing spray drift is the use of air to help transport the spray to the target. Air-assisted sprayers are built like regular sprayers with hydraulic nozzles except that a sleeve with openings is mounted on the boom. High-velocity air is emitted from the openings and is accompanied by liquid spray from standard hydraulic nozzles. With the increased use of fungicides on field crops, air-assisted sprayers have the potential to increase pesticide deposition in the lower portion of the plant canopy. One type of air-assisted sprayer uses high-velocity air to carry out atomization in place of standard hydraulic nozzles.

## CONTROL SYSTEMS

The driving force behind many of the previously mentioned application technologies was the development of sensors and the advancement of controllers. Spray controllers have been integrated into spray monitors that were widely used for many years. Spray controllers monitor the application process and compensate for any changes in application parameters. Controllers are designed to automatically compensate for changes in speed and application rates on the go. Computers and controllers work together to place fertilizer and pesticide inputs in the precise position at the prescribed amount.

Global Positioning Systems (GPS) also add to application accuracy. GPS technology is available for guidance systems, where devices such as a light bar are used to show the applicator the correct course, or used to directly control the sprayer path through the use of assisted steering systems. A geographic information system (GIS) can provide field information such as applied maps, field prescription maps, detailed application reports, and more. On-board sprayer weather stations monitor wind speed, wind direction, temperature, and humidity, and allow the applicator to monitor the weather conditions on site throughout the application, and save the weather data as part of the GIS data. Automatic boom controllers use GPS and GIS to automatically control boom sections or even turn individual nozzles off as they pass over previously applied areas or non-cropped areas such as waterways. Boom height controllers maintain the boom at a preset height above the ground or plant canopy using ultrasonic sensors to further increase application uniformity.

Pulse-width modulation of the nozzle flow rate by altering the duty cycle during a pulse allows electronic control of individual nozzles. Standard spray controllers use pressure to vary the nozzle flow rate in response to speed changes, which can alter droplet size. By using pulse-width modulation, an applicator has independent control of nozzle flow rate and

pressure. Variable-rate technology uses GPS, spray controllers, and GIS to vary the application rate across a field based on soil type, production capabilities, pest levels, plant variety, or other factors. This allows pesticides and other inputs to be applied based on variable needs within the field, as opposed to applying at a constant rate across the entire field. The advantage of variable-rate application is decreased use of pesticides. The use of variable-rate technology for applying agricultural chemicals is gaining wide acceptance for many field crops.

## NOZZLE DEVELOPMENT

Nozzles used for the application of agricultural chemicals changed very little from the 1950s through the 1980s. However, concern of off-target spray drift deposits generated several new developments in nozzle design to reduce the number of very fine droplets produced when atomizing spray solutions. Spray droplet size has become a critical issue in application technology, and modern nozzle development has focused on lowering the risk of drift by reducing the formation of small spray droplets while maintaining sufficient coverage to allow for efficacious applications. Due to the large number of new nozzle designs and claims of controlling droplet size, an *ASAE Standard* [1] was developed that classifies nozzles in categories based on the droplet sizes generated at various flow rates and pressures. The standard defines droplet spectrum categories for the classification of spray nozzles relative to a specified reference fan nozzle discharging into static air or so that no stream of air enhances atomization. This standard allows the ability to select nozzles based on droplet size rather than just nozzle type [2]. Most nozzle developments can be summarized into three categories: nozzles that operate at low pressures, nozzles with a pre-orifice design, and nozzles that utilize air induction to dissipate a portion of the energy.

Early attempts to control drift involved the development of nozzles that maintained spray characteristics when operated at lower pressures. For example, the extended-range flat-fan nozzle provides uniform spray patterns at pressures down to 100 kPa, reducing the number of small driftable spray droplets compared to operating the nozzle at 200 to 350 kPa. Several nozzle manufacturers have introduced designs that incorporate a "pre-orifice," located on the entrance side of the nozzle, which restricts the flow from the nozzle. This, in turn, reduces the exit pressure and reduces the number of small droplets produced. The most recent designs combine the pre-orifice with an internal turbulence chamber. The turbulence chamber further absorbs energy, reducing the exit pressure from the nozzle.

Air-induction nozzles are a recent development and are available from several manufacturers by different trade names. These nozzles use a pre-orifice and siphon air into the spray solution through a venturi. The air and liquid pass through a mixing chamber before exiting the nozzle. The larger exit orifice works with the pre-orifice and mixing chamber to produce larger droplets. Manufacturers list operating pressures for these nozzles between 200 and 700 kPa.

An important advancement in nozzle technology is the variable flow rate nozzle. Conventional nozzles have a fixed orifice size, and most can only vary their flow rate over a 2:1 range when operated within the recommended pressure range. In addition, as pressure is varied by a spray controller to adjust the nozzle flow rate in response to speed changes, droplet size also changes. By varying the size of the orifice in response to pressure changes, a wider flow rate range is possible from a single nozzle with minimal change in droplet size. By-pass nozzles were investigated in the 1970s to increase the range of flow [3]. Pulse modulation for intermittent flow control of agricultural sprays was developed in the early 1990s [4]. Womac and Bui [5] evaluated a prototype split-end meter plunger for a variable

orifice nozzle having an eight-fold range of flow rate. Variable flow rate nozzles are now commercially available for use with systems utilizing spray rate control having a wide range of travel speeds.

## A LOOK TO THE FUTURE

Technological improvements in the application industry have been rapid in the recent past (Fig. 1). In order to maintain the efficient production of food and fiber, new technology that will more effectively apply pest control substances must be further developed in the coming years. As scientists continue to strive for precise production inputs, the equipment industry will develop and improve the equipment needed to achieve sustainable agriculture. Major developments in sensors, field mapping, and computer application controls will be refined. Satellites are being used for controlling field positioning with centimeter accuracy. Minutely accurate field positioning and extensive field mapping for chemical needs will provide a precise system for meeting the application needs of the twenty-first century.

As we move into the future, application technology will become highly sophisticated, with precise sensors and computer-aided decision-making capabilities. The applicator will devote more time to monitoring the application system than to operating the sprayer. The development of sensors capable of detecting weed, insect, and disease pests and the advancing field of robotics will also shape the future of chemical application. Eventually, pesticides may be applied by a small army of robots, each one detecting and treating individual pests within a field, networked together to ensure that the entire field is scouted and treated. This technology will significantly reduce the amount of chemical applied, while applying the product in a timely manner.

## References

- [1] ASAE Standards. 1994. S572: Spray nozzle classification by droplet spectrum. St. Joseph, Mich.: ASAE.
- [2] Sztachó-Pekáry I. (2009): Növényvédőszerek elsodródásának csökkentése. Növényvédelem, 45. k. 10. sz. 559-566 p.
- [3] Bode, L. E., T. E. Langley, and B. 1. Butler. 1979. Performance characteristics of bypass spray nozzles. Trans. ASAE 22(5): 1016-1022.
- [4] Giles, D. K., – J. A. Comino. 1990. Droplet size and spray pattern characteristics of an electronic flow controller for spray nozzles. J. Agric. Eng. Research 47: 249-267.
- [5] Womac, A. R., – Q. D. Bui. 2002. Design and tests of a variable-flow fan nozzle. Trans. ASAE 45(2): 287-295.

## Author data

Prof. Dr. Istvan Sztachó-Pekáry, H-6000 Kecskemet College, Faculty of Horticulture, Kecskemét, Erdei F. tér 1-3., istvan.pekary@kfk.kefo.hu

## **Educational science**

## A Selye János Egyetem hallgatóinak tanulással kapcsolatos motivációi

Albert Sándor

Tanárképző Kar, 945 01 Komárno, Bratislavská cesta 3322, Szlovákia

**Abstract:** This presentation shows the results of our survey. In 2010 we measured the Selye János University's students' motivation towards studying (why did they apply to the University, what are their expectations after graduation, what motivates them in their studies, etc.) In our studies we included students from the first and fifth grades of the University. We then compared the results to the ones completed at the Kecskemet University (Hungary). This presentation also includes our conclusions from the comparison.

**Absztrakt:** A Kecskeméti Főiskola GAMF Karán végzett kutatásokkal összhangban felmértük a komáromi Selye János Egyetem hallgatóinak tanulással kapcsolatos motivációit. A felmérésbe az egyetem első- és ötödéves hallgatóit kapcsoltuk be. A kérdőíves felmérés eredményeit összevetjük a Kecskeméti Főiskola eredményeivel.

**Keywords:** Survey, motivation, measurement, comparison, conclusion

**Kulcsszavak:** Felmérés, motiváció, mérés, összehasonlítás, konklúzió

### 1 Bevezetés

A Selye János Egyetem Szlovákia egyik legfiatalabb egyeteme. 2004-ben jött létre és ez az első és máig az egyetlen államilag finanszírozott, magyar tanítási nyelvű felsőoktatási intézmény az anyaország határain kívül. Kíváncsiak voltunk arra, hogy a felvidéki magyar fiatalok érettségi után miért tanulnak tovább, miért választják a Selye János Egyetemet, mi motiválja őket a tanulásban, ill. miért hanyagolják el a tanulást főiskolás korukban.

### 2 A kutatás célja

Felmérni a Selye János Egyetem első- és ötödéves hallgatóinak a tanulással kapcsolatos motivációit. A vizsgálódást kérdőíves felméréssel végeztük el. Némi módosítással a Kecskeméti Főiskola által kidolgozott kérdőívet használtuk fel. Ennek oka abban keresendő, hogy a két felsőoktatási intézmény eredményeit szerettük volna összehasonlítani. A felmérést a 2009/2010-es tanév téli szemeszterében végeztük el. A felmérésben 161 első éves és 89 ötödéves hallgató vett részt (lásd 1. táblázat).

1. táblázat. A hallgatói létszámok

A Tanárképző Kar hallgatóinak létszáma		A felmérésben részt vett hallgatók száma	
1. évfolyam	5. évfolyam	1. évfolyam	5. évfolyam
188	105	161 (85,63 %)	89 (84,76%)

Az elsőéves hallgatók válaszait a 2. – 6. táblázatokban foglaltuk össze.

## 2. táblázat. Azért járok egyetemre, mert ...

Sorszám	Állítások (nagyon jellemző és jellemző)	a válaszok száma %-ban
1.	szeretném diplomával megalapozni a jövőmet;	79,62
2.	szükségem van egy diplomára;	73,45
3.	önállóbb akarok lenni;	73,44
4.	a mai világban nem lehet létezni diploma nélkül;	72,83
5.	egy jó munkahelyhez, jó fizetéshez kell;	72,21
6.	nem akartam munkanélküli pályakezdő lenni;	64,18
7.	próbára szeretném tenni magam;	61,71
8.	új ismerősöket akarok szerezni;	59,25
9.	bizonyos tárgyak különösen érdekelnek és ezeket szívesen tanulom;	58,02
10.	tudom mi akarok lenni, és ehhez felsőfokú végzettség szükséges;	53,08
11.	kifejezetten érdekel a diáklelet és szeretném az előnyeit élvezni;	51,85
12.	el akarok igazodni az információk özönbenében;	50,60
13.	jobban meg akartam ismerni és érteni az engem körülvevő világot;	47,52
14.	nem akartam dolgozni menni;	32,09
15.	azt gondoltam, hogy jó szórakozás lesz;	28,97
16.	szeretek tanulni;	25,91
17.	el akartam kerülni otthonról;	23,44
18.	tovább akarok tanulni másoddiplomásként;	21,60
19.	ezt tette sok barátom, és én nem akartam lemaradni;	7,39

## 3. táblázat. Azért erre az egyetemre járok, mert ...

Sorszám	Állítások (nagyon jellemző és jellemző)	a válaszok száma %-ban
1.	magyar nyelven lehet tanulni;	67,27
2.	érdekel ez a szakma;	51,84
3.	ezen a szakon vannak olyan tárgyak, amelyek engem különösen érdekelnek;	47,52
4.	ide felvételi vizsga nélkül is be lehet jutni;	40,12
5.	olyan tudást akarok, ami ezen az egyetemen szerezhető meg;	34,56
6-7.	ez van legközelebb a lakóhelyemhez;	27,77
6-7.	anyagilag a legkevésbé megtérhelő intézmények közé tartozik;	27,77
8-9.	különböző információforrásokból kedvező képet kaptam róla;	24,06
8-9.	úgy hallottam, gondoltam, hogy könnyű elvégezni;	24,06
10.	nem vettek fel oda, ahova szerettem volna menni;	20,98
11.	ezé a szakmát a jövő;	16,66
12.	a családban van, akinek ez a szakmája, és ez példa számomra;	16,04
13.	ismerőseim tanulnak itt, és velük együtt akartam lenni;	12,33
14.	így maradhattam együtt barátommal, barátnőmmel;	10,49

## 4. táblázat. Olyan tanulmányi eredmény elérése a célom, hogy ...

Sorszám	Állítások (nagyon jellemző és jellemző)	a válaszok száma %-ban
1.	szüleim büszkék lehessenek rám;	76,54
2.	a környezetem elismerje teljesítményemet;	61,10
3-4.	ne kelljen szégyenkeznem;	58,02
3-4.	a lehető legjobban képzett szakember legyek, az érdemjegy	58,02

	számomra másodlagos.	
5.	jó eredményt érjek el, és ezzel elismerést szerezzenek magamnak;	56,78
6.	az átlagosnál magasabb szellemi szintet érjek el;	56,16
7.	növekedjen az önbizalmam;	54,31
8.	a legjobbat hozzam ki magamból;	51,22
9.	a tanuláson kívüli tevékenységekre is maradjon idő;	49,99
10-11.	a lehető legrövidebb idő alatt megszerezze a diplomát;	40,74
10-11.	végzés után tovább tudjak tanulni újabb szakterületen vagy magasabb szinten;	40,74
12.	szüleimnek könnyítsem a velem kapcsolatos költségeit;	39,49
13.	jó hírnévre tegyek szert az iskolában, esetleg azon kívül is;	31,41
14.	kollégiumban maradhassak;	30,24
15.	minél tovább diákok lesessenek;	24,07
16.	szakkollégista (Harsányi-s) lehessek;	8,63

5. táblázat. A megcélzott eredmény elérését nálam az motiválja, hogy ...

Sorszám	Állítások (nagyon jellemző és jellemző)	a válaszok száma %-ban
1.	saját magamnak akarok bizonyítani;	72,22
2.	érteni, tudni akarom ezt a szakmát;	71,59
3.	képességeimet használhassam;	60,48
4.	jó ajánlást kapjak, ha majd állást keresek;	56,78
5.	örömet szerezzenek a családomnak;	56,17
6.	sok pénzt tudjak keresni;	51,23
7.	másoknak bizonyítsam, hogy valaki vagyok;	37,77
8-9.	igazolni akarom, hogy jó, eredményes tanuló vagyok;	35,79
8-9.	kivívjam tanáraim elismerését	35,79
10.	kollégiumban lakhassak;	33,45
11.	magasabb ösztöndíjat kapjak;	25,30
12.	felülmúljam társaimat;	16,66
13.	a barátomnak/barátnőmnek imponáljak;	12,96

6. táblázat. Azért nem tanulok, amikor pedig kellene, mert...

Sorszám	Állítások (nagyon jellemző és jellemző)	a válaszok száma %-ban
1.	egyszerűen képtelen vagyok érdeklődést tanúsítani bizonyos tantárgyak iránt;	48,14
2.	hajlamos vagyok halogatni a munkát;	46,90
3.	könnyen „elcsábulok”, és érdekesebb dolgokkal kezdek foglalkozni;	43,20
4.	egyéb tevékenységek túlságosan lefoglalnak;	39,49
5.	egyes kötelező tantárgyakat feleslegesnek érzek, túlméretezettnek tartok a választott szakterületem szempontjából;	32,09
6.	köztudott, hogy egyes tantárgyakat nem kell megtanulni, „ügyeskedéssel” a követelménye teljesíthető;	29,62
7.	a körülöttem zajló dolgok elterelik figyelmemet;	28,39
8.	személyes problémáim akadályoznak benne;	24,68
9.	elég jó képességű vagyok ahhoz, hogy tanulás nélkül is elérjem az elégséges vagy annál jobb szintet.	23,45
10.	egyes tantárgyakat nem lehet megérteni, megtanulni, kár velük	22,83

	foglalkozni;	
11.	a tanulás mellett dolgozom is, és fáradt vagyok;	20,98
12.	betegségem és gyenge egészségi állapotom hátrálta;	15,42
13.	nem hiszem, hogy sikeres tanuló lehetek;	11,10
14.	ha tanulok, ha nem, úgyis rossz jegyet kapok;	9,25

A válaszokból kitűnik, hogy az első éves hallgatóink elsődleges célja a *diploma megszerzése*, mert azt feltételezik, hogy *egyetemi diplomával a zsebükben jobban fizetett munkahelyhez jutnak, és önállóbb életet élhetnek majd.*

A Selye János Egyetemet elsősorban azért választották, mert ebben az intézetben az anyanyelvükön, tehát magyar nyelven tanulhatnak és a választott szakirány is érdekli őket.

A hallgatók többsége olyan tanulmányi eredményt szeretne elérni, hogy *szüleik büszkék lehessenek rájuk és a környezetük is elismерje teljesítményüket*, ill. hogy *ne kelljen szégyenkezniük mások előtt.*

A jó eredmény elérését az is motiválja, hogy saját *maguknak akarnak bizonyítani és érteni, tudni akarják a tanult szakmát.* A gyengébb tanulmányi eredményeket pedig azzal magyarázzák, hogy egyszerűen *képtelenek érdeklődést tanúsítani bizonyos tantárgyak iránt, hogy hajlamosak halogatni a munkát, ill. könnyen elcsábulanak és számukra érdekesebb munkával kezdenek el foglalkozni.*

Az ötödéves hallgatók válaszait a 7. – 11. táblázatokban foglaltuk össze.

#### 7. táblázat. Azért járok egyetemre, mert ...

Sorszám	Állítások (nagyon jellemző és jellemző)	a válaszok száma %-ban
1.	szeretném diplomával megalapozni a jövőmet;	89,88
2.	egy jó munkahelyhez, jó fizetéshez kell;	85,39
3.	önállóbb akarok lenni;	80,89
4.	el akarok igazodni az információk özönében;	77,52
5.	próbára szeretném tenni magam;	76,40
6-7.	bizonyos tárgyak különösen érdekelnek és ezeket szívesen tanulom;	74,14
6-7.	a mai világban nem lehet létezni diploma nélkül;	74,15
8.	szükségem van egy diplomára;	73,03
9.	jobban meg akartam ismerni és érteni az engem körülvevő világot;	66,29
10.	nem akartam munkanélküli pályakezdő lenni;	64,04
11-12.	tudom mi akarok lenni, és ehhez felsőfokú végzettség szükséges;	61,79
11-12.	új ismerősöket akarok szerezni;	61,79
13.	kifejezetten érdekel a diáklelet és szeretném az előnyeit élvezni;	52,80
14.	tovább akarok tanulni másoddiplomásként;	34,83
15.	nem akartam dolgozni menni;	29,21
16.	azt gondoltam, hogy jó szórakozás lesz;	25,84
17.	szeretek tanulni;	19,10
18.	el akartam kerülni otthonról;	11,23
19.	ezt tette sok barátom, és én nem akartam lemaradni;	6,74

#### 8.Táblázat. Azért erre az egyetemre járok, mert ...

Sorszám	Állítások (nagyon jellemző és jellemző)	a válaszok száma %-ban
1.	magyar nyelven lehet tanulni;	77,52

2.	érdekel ez a szakma;	73,03
3.	ezen a szakon vannak olyan tárgyak, amelyek engem különösen érdekelnek;	66,29
4.	olyan tudást akarok, ami ezen az egyetemen szerezhető meg;	48,31
5.	ide felvételi vizsga nélkül is be lehet jutni;	35,95
6.	anyagilag a legkevésbé megterhelő intézmények közé tartozik;	41,57
7.	ez van legközelebb a lakóhelyemhez;	31,46
8.	különböző információforrásokból kedvező képet kaptam róla;	30,33
9.	a családban van, akinek ez a szakmája, és ez példa számomra;	20,22
10.	úgy hallottam, gondoltam, hogy könnyű elvégezni;	16,85
11-12.	nem vettek fel oda, ahova szerettem volna menni;	13,48
11-12.	ezé a szakmáé a jövő;	13,48
13.	ismerőseim tanulnak itt, és velük együtt akartam lenni;	10,11
14.	így maradhattam együtt barátommal, barátnőmmel;	5,61

9. táblázat. Olyan tanulmányi eredmény elérése a célom, hogy ...

Sorszám	Állítások (nagyon jellemző és jellemző)	a válaszok száma %-ban
1.	szüleim büszkék lehessenek rám;	82,02
2-3.	a legjobbat hozzam ki magamból;	73,03
2-3.	az átlagosnál magasabb szellemi szintet érjek el;	73,03
4-5.	növekedjen az önbizalmam;	67,41
4-5.	ne kelljen szégyenkeznem;	67,41
6.	jó eredményt érjek el, és ezzel elismerést szerezzenek magamnak;	66,29
7.	a környezetem elismerje teljesítményemet;	65,16
8.	a lehető legjobban képzett szakember legyek, az érdemjegy számomra másodlagos.	59,55
9.	végzés után tovább tudjak tanulni újabb szakterületen vagy magasabb szinten;	51,68
10.	a tanuláson kívüli tevékenységekre is maradjon idő;	42,69
11.	szüleimnek könnyítsem a velem kapcsolatos költségeit;	42,69
12.	jó hírnévre tegyek szert az iskolában, esetleg azon kívül is;	39,62
13.	a lehető legrövidebb idő alatt megszerezzem a diplomát;	38,20
14.	minél tovább diákok lehessenek;	24,71
15.	kollégiumban maradhassak;	15,73
16.	szakkollégista (Harsányi-s) lehessenek;	7,86

10. táblázat. A megcélzott eredmény elérését nálam az motiválja, hogy ...

Sorszám	Állítások (nagyon jellemző és jellemző)	a válaszok száma %-ban
1.	saját magamnak akarok bizonyítani;	84,26
2-3.	képességeimet használhassam;	78,65
2-3.	érteni, tudni akarom ezt a szakmát;	78,65
4.	örömet szerezzenek a családomnak;	69,66
5.	jó ajánlást kapjak, ha majd állást keresek;	59,55
6.	sok pénzt tudjak keresni;	55,05
7.	igazolni akarom, hogy jó, eredményes tanuló vagyok;	50,56
8.	kivívjam tanáraim elismerését;	38,20
9.	magasabb ösztöndíjat kapjak;	26,96

10-11.	felülmúljam társaimat;	25,84
10-11.	másoknak bizonyítsam, hogy valaki vagyok;	25,84
12.	kollégiumban lakhassak;	16,85
13.	a barátomnak/barátnőmnek imponáljak;	10,11

11. táblázat. Azért nem tanulok, amikor pedig kellene, mert...

Sorszám	Állítások (nagyon jellemző és jellemző)	a válaszok száma %-ban
1.	hajlamos vagyok halogatni a munkát;	44,94
2.	könnyen „elcsábulok”, és érdekesebb dolgokkal kezdek foglalkozni;	38,20
3.	egyszerűen képtelen vagyok érdeklődést tanúsítani bizonyos tantárgyak iránt;	35,95
4.	egyes kötelező tantárgyakat feleslegesnek érzek, túlméretezettnek tartok a választott szakterületem szempontjából;	29,21
5.	egyéb tevékenységek túlságosan lefoglalnak;	26,96
6.	köztudott, hogy egyes tantárgyakat nem kell megtanulni, „ügyeskedéssel” a követelménye teljesíthető;	24,71
7-8.	a körülöttem zajló dolgok elterelik figyelmemet;	23,59
7-8.	elég jó képességű vagyok ahhoz, hogy tanulás nélkül is elérjem az elégséges vagy annál jobb szintet.	23,59
9.	személyes problémáim akadályoznak benne;	22,47
10.	a tanulás mellett dolgozom is, és fáradt vagyok;	17,97
11-12.	betegségem és gyenge egészségi állapotom hátráltat;	13,48
11-12.	egyes tantárgyakat nem lehet megérteni, megtanulni, kár velük foglalkozni;	13,48
13.	nem hiszem, hogy sikeres tanuló lehetek;	7,86
14.	ha tanulok, ha nem, úgyis rossz jegyet kapok;	5,61

A válaszok gyakorlatilag megegyeznek az elsőéves hallgatók válaszaival. Némi eltérés csupán a 4. és a 9. Táblázatban feltüntetett válaszok között mutatható ki. Az ötödévesek itt már kihangsúlyozzák, hogy azért tanulnak, mert szeretnék magukból kihozni a legjobbat és az átlagosnál magasabb szellemi szintet szeretnének elérni és szerepet játszik az önbizalom növelése is.

A kecskeméti hallgatókkal összevetve a válaszokat szignifikáns eltérések itt sem mutathatók ki. Az elsőéves hallgatók, de a végzősök is a diplomászerzést tartják a legfontosabb motivációs tényezőnek. *Nekem kell egy diploma, mert a mai világban diploma nélkül nem lehet létezni* - talán így lehetne summázni a válaszokat az első kérdésre.

Arra a kérdésre, hogy miért ezt az intézményt választották a válaszokból természetesen kimaradt az, ami a Selyére jellemző, hogy t.i. anyanyelven lehet tanulni, mert ez itt Kecskemétem természetes. A további válaszokban viszont nagyból egyetértés van. *Mert érdekel ez a szakma, vallja a többség.*

Arra a kérdésre, hogy milyen tanulmányi eredményt céloznak meg, a kecskeméti hallgatók többsége általában azt válaszolja, hogy *olyan eredményt szeretne elérni, hogy az államilag finanszírozott keretbe kerüljön, ill., hogy ott maradjon*. A szlovákiai felsőoktatásban ennek nincs jelentősége, mert minden hallgató államilag finanszírozott. Nincsenek költségtérítéses hallgatók. Ezért a válaszok többsége úgy hangzik, hogy *a szüleim büszkék legyenek rám, hogy a környezetem elismerje teljesítményemet*, ill. *mások előtt ne kelljen szégyellnem*.

Érdekes válaszok figyelhetők meg arra a kérdésre, hogy mi motiválja a megcélzott eredmény elérését. A kecskeméti hallgatók 2002 – 2004 között azt válaszolták, hogy *sok pénzt tudjanak*

*keresni, érteni, tudni akarják a szakmát és saját maguknak akarnak bizonyítani.* 2005 – 2008 között viszont már a jó ajánlás áll az első helyen és a *sok pénzt tudjanak keresni* a második helyre került. A harmadik helyre az *érteni, tudni a szakmát* válaszok kerültek.

A Selye hallgatóinál a *saját magamnak akarok bizonyítani* és az *érteni, tudni a szakmát* válaszok áll az első két helyen. A *sok pénzt keresni* válasz csak a hatodik helyen szerepel. A tanulást gátló tényezők közül a kecskeméti hallgatók a *könnyen elcsábulok, és érdekesebb dolgokkal kezdek foglalkozni* válaszokat preferálják, míg a selyés hallgatók az első helyen azt emelték ki, hogy *képtelenek érdeklődést tanúsítani bizonyos tantárgyak iránt*, ill., hogy *hajlamosak halogatni a munkát*. A *könnyen elcsábulok* és *érdekesebb dolgokkal foglalkozom* válaszok a harmadik helyre kerültek.

### **3 Következtetés**

Végezetül elmondható, hogy a két felsőoktatási intézmény hallgatóinak a tanulással kapcsolatos motivációi között lényeges eltérések nem mutathatók ki. A meglévő eltérések inkább társadalmi, ill. oktatáspolitikai eredetűek. Ezeket befolyásolni pedig nem áll módunkban.

### **Irodalomjegyzék**

Müller, R. – Pap, I. – Tóth, A.: A hallgatók tanulással kapcsolatos motivációi a Kecskeméti Főiskola GAMF Karán. Kecskemét: Kecskeméti Főiskola, 2009. ISBN 978-963-7294-72-3

### **Szerző**

Albert Sándor: Selye János Egyetem, Tanárképző Kar. 945 01 Komárno, Bratislavská cesta 3322, Szlovákia. e-mail: albert.sandor@selyeuni.sk

## A járműépítő versenyek szerepe a felsőoktatásban

**Dr. Bagány Mihály, Kiss László**

Kecskeméti Főiskola GAMF Kar

Természet- és Műszaki Alaptudományi Intézet, Fizika Szakcsoporth

Gazdaság- és Társadalomtudományi Intézet, Mérnökpedagógiai és Médiatechnikai  
Szakcsoporth

**Összefoglalás:** Cikkünk bemutatja a hazai felsőoktatás számára is elérhető legérdekesebb járműépítő versenyeiket, a KF GAMF eddigi eredményeit és a hallgatók részvételi motivációinak tapasztalatait.

**Abstract:** This article shows the accessible vehicle-building competitions for Hungarian higher education too, the results of KF GAMF up to till now and the participative motivation of students.

**Kulcsszavak:** felsőoktatás, járműépítés, verseny, motiváció

**Keywords:** higher education, vehicle-building, competition, motivation

### Bevezetés

A járműépítő versenyek egyre nagyobb népszerűségnek örvendenek világszerte. A versenyeket több ezres nézőközönség előtt, népünnepély-szerű rendezvények keretében a média jelenlétében szervezik. A versenyeken egyetemi és főiskolai csapatok intézményük és szponzoraik támogatásával indulnak. Óriási harc folyik a helyezésekért, a jó eredmény nagy dicsőség mind a versenyzőknek, mind az intézményeknek. A Kecskeméti Főiskola Gépipari és Automatizálási Műszaki Főiskolai Karának (KF GAMFK) csapatai csak 2008 óta vesznek részt ezeken a versenyeken, mégis kimagasló, nemzetközileg is ismert és elismert eredményeket értek el.

Mi a siker titka? Hogyan lehetett azt elérni, hogy az egyébként tanulásra alig motivált hallgatók több száz munkaórát fordítanak a járművek tervezésére, kivitelezésére és a versenyeken való részvételre? Miért lelkesedtek, miért jelentkeztek önkéntesen olyan feladatra, amihez hasonlót a kötelező ismeretszerzés keretében nem szívesen teljesítenek? Ezekre a kérdésekre a versenyek bemutatásával, a KF GAMFK oktatói és hallgatói tapasztalatainak elemzésével próbálunk választ adni. Kifejezett célunk, hogy eredményeink és tapasztalataink közreadásával másokat is biztassunk a versenyeken való részvételre, a hallgatók értelmes feladatakkal való ellátására.

### A járműépítő versenyek bemutatása

A hallgatók számára szervezett hazai és nemzetközi műszaki-eszközépítő szakmai versenyek (tésvahíd, honlap, CNC-megmunkálógép, PLC, jármű stb.) közül a járműépítő versenyek a legnépszerűbbek. A lebonyolításukra szánt nagyon jelentős összegek mutatják, hogy nem csak a versenyző hallgatók, de a rendező felsőoktatási intézmények és vállalatok, illetve a támogató szponzorok is érdekeltek a sikерben. A felsőoktatási intézmények népszerűségük fokozását, tudományos eredményeik közzé tételeit, ezen keresztül a beiskolázási munkájuk javítását érhetik el a versenyzékekkel. A vállalatok a reklám lehetőségén túl kapcsolatot teremtenek olyan jól képzett fiatal mérnökökkel, akik nem csak az elméletet ismerik, akiknek vannak

ötleteik, azokat meg is tudják valósítani, és akik csapattagként képesek egy összetett feladatot megoldani.

#### A versenyek általános jellemzői:

- alaposan átgondolt, minden részletre kiterjedő versenykiírás;
- a járművet egy nagyon részletes műszaki követelményrendszer alapján kell megépíteni, embernek kell benne ülni, aki azt vezeti;
- a versenykiírás és a verseny között 5-8 hónap áll rendelkezésre a tervezésre, anyagbeszerzésre, építésre;
- az építés és a verseny költségeit részben a hallgatóknak kell előteremteni (támogatók keresése, kapcsolatépítés szponzoráló vállalatokkal);
- a munka során folyamatos a kapcsolat a csapatok és a szervező cég mérnökei között (tervrajzokat, számításokat, fényképeket kell küldeni a munka menetéről);
- a jármű a verseny színhelyén egy alapos műszaki vizsgán esik át, és csak akkor indulhat, ha műszaki és biztonsági szempontból megfelel a kiírásnak;
- a versenyek városközpontokban vagy ismert versenypályákon, nagy nyilvánosság előtt folynak.

#### A KF GAMF Kar részvételle a versenyeken

Hallgatóink eddig a pneumobil, elektromobil és eco-marathon versenyeken indultak. Jelentkezni önkéntes alapon lehet, a csapatokat maguk a hallgatók állítják össze. minden csapat választ egy vezetőt a tagok közül, és felkér egy segítő oktatót, aki figyelemmel kíséri, támogatja a munkájukat. Az építés költségeinek egy részét a főiskola fedez, ugyanakkor arra összönözük hallgatóinkat, hogy keressenek külső támogatókat is. A csapatok feladata a tervezés és kivitelezés mellett az anyagbeszerzés és a gazdálkodás is. A munka megkezdése előtt a csapattagoknak balesetvédelmi oktatásban kell részesülniük.

A járműépítésben induló csapattagok fölvehetik a járműhajtások című szabadon választható tantárgyat. A tantárgy teljesítésének egyik feltétele, hogy a megépített jármű átmenjen a verseny előtti gépátvétele.

### Pneumobil verseny

A Bosch Rexroth Pneumatika Kft. 2008-ban hirdette meg először a pneumobil építő versenyt főiskolák és egyetemek hallgatói részére. A versenyen négyfős csapatok indulhatnak, egy intézményből legföljebb 3 csapat. Az építéshez szükséges többszázezer forint értékű pneumatikus elemeket (munkahengerek, szelepek, csövek, csatlakozók, PLC) a cégtől adja, és ezek az eszközök a verseny után az intézmény tulajdonába kerülnek.

A csapatoknak olyan járművet kell építeni, amelyet egy 10 literes fémpalackban tárolt 200 bar nyomású sűrített levegő hajt pneumatikus munkahengerek segítségével. Egy ilyen pneumobilt 1500-2000 munkaóra alatt lehet megépíteni. Hárrom versenyszám van:

- **távolsági**: a palackban tárolt sűrített levegő energiájával ki tud nagyobb távolságot megtenni,
- **gyorsasági**: adott pályakört repülőrajttal ki tud legrövidebb idő alatt (legnagyobb sebességgel) megtenni,
- **gyorsulási**: adott távolságot állórajttal ki tud legrövidebb idő alatt megtenni.

A 2008-as versenyt Egerben a gyár udvarán, a 2009-est és 2010-est a városközpontban és az Érsekbertben rendezte a cégtől. A versenykiírás és a versenyszámok meghatározása egyértelmű és kiforrott, a rendezés pontos. Az 1. táblázatban a KF GAMF Kar eredményeit foglaltuk össze.

1. táblázat. A GAMF csapatainak részvételle a pneumobil versenyeken

Év	Nevező csapatok	KF GAMFK csapat neve	Versenyszám	KF GAMFK helyezések
2008	18	SzPSz	gyorsulási	1.
2009	34	Tűzgép	gyorsasági	2.
		Tűzgép	gyorsulási	1.
		Lecsó	közönségdíj	-
		Pneurotátor	Eger város különdíja	-
2010	35	Kecskeméti Fütyülős	gyorsasági	1.
		Tűzgép	gyorsulási	1.
		Kecskeméti Fütyülős	gyorsulási	2.
		KF GAMFK	2010 legeredményesebb felsőoktatási intézménye	-

## Elektromobil verseny

A Bosch Power Tools Kft. 2009-ben hirdette meg először az elektromobil építő versenyt középiskolák és felsőoktatási intézmények részére. A versenyen ötfős csapatok indulhatnak, intézményenként legföljebb öt.

A csapatoknak olyan járművet kell építeni, amelyet akkumulátoros kéziszerszámok hajtanak, (ezek a szerszámok a verseny után az intézmény tulajdonába kerülnek). Egy elektromobil megépítése 500-1000 munkaóra alatt lehetséges. Négy versenyszám van:

- **legjobb pilóta (körverseny):** a kieséses rendszerben szervezett futamokban állórajttal három jármű indul, és az első helyezett jut tovább;
- **leggyorsabb elektromobil (gyorsulási verseny):** adott távolságot állórajttal ki tud legrövidebb idő alatt megtenni;
- **legjobb műszaki megoldás:** a műszaki gépátvételkor a gyár mérnökeiből álló versenybizottság pontozza a járművet;
- **legjobb design:** a közönség szavazata határozza meg a helyezést.

A kétnapos versenyt Miskolc belvárosában rendezte a Bosch cég. A versenykiírás még kiforrtalan, a helyezések meghatározása néhány esetben vitatható. A KF GAMF Kar eredményeit láthatjuk a 2. táblázatban.

1. táblázat. A GAMF csapatainak részvételle az elektromobil versenyeken

Év	Nevező csapatok	KF GAMFK csapat neve	Versenyszám	KF GAMFK helyezések
2009	38	Gyurivagyok	legjobb műszaki megoldás	2.
		Gyurivagyok	körverseny	3.
2010	82	Lecsó	legjobb műszaki megoldás	1.
		Kuvasz	legjobb műszaki megoldás	3.
		Racsni	körverseny	6.

## Eco-marathon versenyek

Az eco-marathon versenyek lényege egyszerű: olyan járművet kell építeni, amelyik a legnagyobb távolságot képes megtenni 1 liter benzinnel. A járművet a benne ülő pilóta vezeti.

1976-ban Finnországban rendezték az első nemzetközi versenyt (Pisaralla Pisimmälle). Azóta több ország szervez hasonló megmérettetést (Franciaország, Anglia, Belgium, Hollanda, Németország stb.).

A legtöbb csapatot megmozgató, legrangosabb világverseny a Shell Eco-marathon, amelyet a jelenlegi formájában 1985-ben rendeztek meg először Franciaországban. (A cég azonos feltételekkel Amerikában és Ázsiában is megrendezi a versenyt.) A versenyen intézményenként legföljebb egy városi és egy prototípus kategóriába sorolt jármű indulhat. Az engedélyezett üzemanyag: benzin, gázolaj, etanol, hidrogén, autógáz. A különböző üzemanyagokkal elérte teljesítményeket a fűtőértékük alapján átszámítják benzínre. (Napelemes kategória is van, és 2011-től akkumulátoros járművek is indulhatnak.) A versenykiírás, a jelentkezés, a levelezés, egyes alkatrészek beszerzése, a műszaki dokumentálás és a verseny egy idegen nyelv alapos ismeretét igényli a versenyzőktől.

Ezek a versenyek népszerűek a felsőoktatási intézményekben. (A 2010-es európai versenyen Németországban mintegy 200 csapat, 4000 résztvevő és kb. 2500 akkreditált újságíró volt jelen.) A versenyen elérte eredmény hozzájárul az intézmény kedvező rangsorolásához. A verseny szépségét rontja, hogy a csapatok mögött sokszor tőkeerős nagyvállalatok, kutatóintézetek állnak, így a tényleges hallgatói teljesítmények összemérése csorbul.

A KF GAMF Kar 2009 őszén szervezett egy 12 fős csapatot, és benevezett a 2010-es európai versenyre. A GAMF csapat a prototípus kategória benzínüzemű osztályában indult. Egy igényes, 1000 km/liter fölött teljesítő ilyen jármű és a motor tervezése, építése, tesztelése kb. 6000 munkaóra alatt lehetséges.

A május 6-7. között Lausitzban megrendezett versenyen 81 csapat akart győzni a benzines prototípus kategóriában. A Megameter nevű GAMF-os jármű a 8. helyen végzett: 1588 km-t tett meg 1 liter benzinnel. A sikert értékesebbé teszi, hogy a csapat először indult, és saját építésű négyütemű befecskendezéses motort használt. A szénszál erősítésű jármű 20 kg-os volt. Ebben a kategóriában állt rajthoz az Óbudai Egyetem járműve is, ők 333 km-es teljesítményükkel a 35. helyen végeztek.

A GAMF csapat indult az idei finnországi versenyen (augusztus 21-22., Nokia), ahol 1941 km/literes teljesítményt ért el.

## A hallgatói motiváció vizsgálata

A vizsgálat a KF GAMF azon 75 hallgatójának és 18 oktatójának tapasztalata alapján készült, akik az elmúlt 3 évben részt vettek valamelyik járműépítő csapatban. A résztvevők munkájának figyelemmel kísérése, a velük folytatott beszélgetések, kérdőíves felmérések elelegendő információval szolgáltak ahhoz, hogy összegyűjtsük a tapasztalatokat, és ezek elemzésével megbízható véleményt alakítsunk ki a motiváló hatásokról. Arra is kíváncsiak voltunk, hogy a munkájuk során szerzett tapasztalataik mennyire igazolták vissza az előzetes elvárásiakat.

Vizsgálataink két kérdéskörre terjedtek ki:

- mi motiválta a hallgatókat a csapat munkájában való részvételre;
- milyen tapasztalatokat szereztek a munka során.

Az elemzést a kérdőíves felmérésben szereplő válaszlehetőségek köré rendeztük. A zárójelben levő első szám a 0-5-ig terjedő skálán pontozott motiváció erejét, a második pedig a szórását jelenti.

## Mi motiválta a hallgatókat a csapat munkájában való részvételre?

Kihívás, a verseny lehetősége (4,69/0,63))

Mind a kérdőíves felmérésben, mind a beszélgetések során, első helyen emelték ki azt a kihívást, amit a nagy nyilvánosság előtt tartott verseny lehetősége jelent számukra. Ez érthető, ha figyelembe vesszük, hogy a résztvevők 95%-a fiú, akik a koruknál fogva is erősen motiváltak a versenynre. Ez a motiváció azért is értékes, mert belső hajtóerőt jelent, nem az oktatónak kell rábeszélni a hallgatót a részvételre, hanem önként vállalják a munkát.

Egy verseny vonzereje több tényezőtől függ. Hallgatóink azért részesítik előnyben a járműversenyeket, mert nemzetköziek, nagy nyilvánosság előtt zajlanak, nagy a médiavisszhangjuk. Az ismerősök, barátok, rokonok saját szurkolói tábor alkotnak, hatalmas üdvivalgás, taps fogadja a győztest. A nagy felhajtás legyezgeti hiúságukat, kialakul saját fontosságuk tudata, életüknek azon ritka állomása ez, ahol sztárnak érezhetik magukat. A versenyen elismerést, díjat kapnak, amit el lehet tenni, még az unokáknak is büszkén megmutathatják.

Gyakran hallják a felnőttektől, hogy a mai fiatalok nem elég kitartóak, „bezzeg a mi időnkben” minden jobb volt. A verseny egy kiváló lehetőséget biztosít arra, hogy kivívják a felnőttek elismerését, hogy megmutathassák a külvilágna, hogy ők is ugyanolyan értékesek.

### **Az elvégzendő feladat műszaki tartalma (4,46/0,52), kíváncsiság, a járművek iránti érdeklődés (4,46/0,88)**

Nem csak a kérdőív eredményének számszerű elemzéséből, de a beszélgetésekből is az derül ki, hogy a két ösztönző nagyjából azonos erejű hatást fejt ki. Fiataljainkat nagyon érdeklik a különleges gépjárművek, versenyautók, gokartok, quad-ok, terep-motorkerékpárok. Sokan minden megtesznek azért, hogy minél többet megtudjanak róluk, hogy ilyet ők is készíthessenek. Megragadja fantáziájukat az a lehetőség, hogy egy liter üzemanyaggal több ezer kilométert meg lehet tenni, (egy átlagos személyautó legföljebb 25 km megtételére képes) hogy egy bűvárpalacknyi sűrített levegővel fél óráig lehet körozni a versenypályán, hogy egy saját építésű akkumulátoros villanyautóval 60 km/óra sebesség is elérhető. Nagyon érdekli őket a különböző technikai megoldások hatásossága. Szívesen összehasonlítják a saját gépüket a többi csapatéval, ígyekeznek leszűrni a tanulságokat, és lehetőség szerint alkalmazni azokat.

Sok olyan ismeretet tanulnak a különböző tantárgyak keretében, aminek itt látják először hasznát. Az építés közben saját maguk találkoznak azokkal a problémákkal, amiket az elméleti órákon még csak a kötelező jellegük miatt tanultak, akkor még érdektelenek voltak számukra. A munka során számtalan szor előfordult, hogy előszedték a jegyzeteket, tankönyveket és úja tanulták az elméleti hátteret. Egyik legnagyobb jelentősége a részvételnek, hogy életszerű körülmények között a gyakorlat felől közelítették meg a problémákat.

Az érdeklődésre jellemző, hogy sohasem kellett hallgatókat toborozni a munkára. Önként jelentkeztek, többen szerettek volna részt venni, mint ahánynak lehetőséget tudtunk biztosítani. A csapatba kerülés elismerésnek számít, a tanulmányaiat befejező és a főiskoláról kikerülő tagok helyére versengés folyik. Egyáltalán nem jellemző a lemorzsolódás, a 2009-2010-es idényben a 48 csapattag közül senki nem lépett ki, kisebb-nagyobb szorgalommal ugyan, de mindenki eljutott a versenyig.

### **Sikerélmény, a megküzdés öröme (4,38/0,77), a saját teljesítőképesség kipróbálása (4,15/0,8)**

Nem csak másoknak akarják megmutatni képességeiket, nem csak mások elismerése fontos számukra, hanem saját maguknak is bizonyítani akarnak. Önmaguk megismerésének fontos eleme a saját teljesítőképességük feltérképezése. Kevés lehetőségük kínálkozott az eddigi életükben arra, hogy egy összetett feladat elvégzése közben kipróbálhassák magukat, ezért igyekeznek kihasználni a lehetőséget.

Érdekes megfigyelni a saját képességeik néhány esetben szélsőségesen eltúlzott fölé vagy aláértékelésének alakulását a jármű építése közben. Van olyan, aki kezdetben félelemmel teli kishitűséggel áll neki a munkának, túlértekeli a feladat nehézségét, úgy érzi, hogy az ő képes-

ségei nem elegendőek a megoldáshoz. Mások viszont alábecsülik a nehézségeket, túlzott önbizalommal állnak neki, úgy érzik, hogy számukra nincs semmilyen akadály sem, ami gátolhatná őket. Idővel egyre jobban belelátnak a részletekbe, egyre pontosabban ítélik meg saját képességeiket, mernek vállalni részfeladatot, és rájönnek mit és milyen minőségen képesek elvégezni.

#### **A gyakorlati munka szeretete (4,31/0,75)**

Felsőoktatásunk egyik gyengesége, hogy túlsúlyban vannak az elméleti ismeretek. Még a mérnökképzésben is nagyon kevés lehetőség van arra, hogy a műhelyekben levő gépeket használhassák a hallgatók, hogy azokon kézzel fogható terméket állítsanak elő. A gyakorlati foglalkozások zömén is elméletet tanítunk, többnyire csak nézni lehet azt a munkafázist, amit az oktatók bemutatnak. A tudás ellenőrzése a nyelvi képességeken alapul: le kell írni, vagy előszóban kell elmondani a munka menetét. Nagyon ritkán fordul elő, hogy el kell készíteni a munkadarabot, hogy a készterméket értékelnének. Hallgatóink legtöbbször gyakorlatias beállítottságú, előnyben részesítik az új ismeretek gyakorlat felőli megközelítését. Az új ismeretek elsajátításához szükségük van a fizikai valóság érzékszervi megtapasztalására, tapasztalat hiányában egy bizonytalan alapokon nyugvó képzelt valóságot kell felépíteniük.

Járműépítés közben teljes mértékben kielégíthető az új ismeretek gyakorlati alapokra épülő elsajátítása. Kézbe vehetik az eszközöket, szerszámokat, megnézegethetik az alkatrészeket, kipróbalhatják a működésüket, méréseket végezhetnek, diagramokat vehetnek fel. Megfigyelhető, hogy szeretnek tevékenység közben tanulni, a tárgyat megismerve egyre jobban érdeklődik őket a vonatkozó elmélet, utána néznek, ötleteik születnek, amiket szívesen megvalósítanak és kipróbalnak. A járműépítés egy nagy lehetőség arra, hogy a gyakorlatban integrálják magukban azt a sok ismeretet, amit elméletben már tanultak.

Hallgatóink nagy része a kezdeti halogatások után lekesen dolgozik. A versenyek közeledtével napi 10-12 órát is a műhelyben töltenek. Nehezen kezdi el, de amikor már látják a munkájuk eredményét, nem kell biztatni őket. Ha belelendülnek a munkába, nem szívesen hagyják abba még a kötelező tanórák miatt sem. Gyakran előfordul, hogy a versenye hivatalozva hiányoznak fontos előadásokról, ami konfliktus forrásává válhat az előadó és a hallgató között. A hiányzások ellenére sem romlik az általános tanulmányi eredményük, sőt a munkában aktív hallgatók érdeklődése fokozódik a szakelmélet iránt, ezért még javul is az eredményük.

Az előző években sok nehézséget okozott az, hogy a tanórák tartására kialakított műhelyekben zajlott a járművek építése. A járművek terjedelmesek, nagy a helyigényük, ami nem minden műhelyben volt könnyen biztosítható. A műhelyek tanrendje és a hallgatók szabadideje sem volt könnyen összehangolható, ezért előfordult, hogy tanórák közben is ott dolgoztak, ezzel néha zavarták a kialakult rendet. A jobb munkafeltételek biztosítása érdekében - a kar vezetésének támogatásával - 2010-től megkezdtük egy önálló hallgatói műhely kialakítását és gépi felszerelését, amelyben nem csak a járműépítésre, hanem más hallgatói feladatok végrehajtására is biztosítjuk a feltételeket.

#### **Saját szakmai fejlődése (4,23/0,6), karrier, a megszerzett tudás használhatósága (4,15/0,8)**

Hallgatóink bíznak abban, hogy a tudás alapú társadalomban megbecsülik a tudást, és azvalal alapozhatják meg a jövőjüket, ha használható ismereteket szereznek. Felértékelődik a járművek építése terén szerzett tapasztalatuk azáltal is, hogy rövidesen megindul a termelés a világ egyik vezető autógyártó cégeinek Kecskeméten épülő telephelyén. Az állásinterjúk során előnyt jelent a járművek iránti érdeklődés, a járműépítésben szerzett tapasztalat és a nemzetközi versenyeken való megmérettetés.

#### **A csapatban való munkavégzés lehetősége (3,85/0,99)**

Vegyes tapasztalataik vannak a csapatmunkáról. Gyakran hallanak a fontosságáról, tudják, hogy az állásinterjúk során is számításba veszik. Kezdetben nincs elég tapasztalatuk, illetve ami van, az sem mindig pozitív. Jónak tartják egymás megismerését, hogy tanulhatnak egymástól. Megfigyelhető, hogy a munka előrehaladtával összekovácsolódnak, igazi barátságok alakulnak ki. Ritkán, de előfordul, hogy ellentétek alakulnak ki csapaton belül, ezek megnehezítik a munkát, ilyenkor az oktatónak kell ügyesen elsimítani a szembenállást.

### **Remény a jobb tanulmányi eredmények elérésében (3,00/1,53)**

A felsőoktatásban nagyon kicsi motiváló ereje van a tanulmányi eredménynek, az osztályzatnak. Az ösztöndíj értékének megállapítása az egyetlen alkalom, amikor figyelembe veszik a tanulmányi eredményt, egyébként sem az egyetemi-főiskolai évek alatt, sem utána nincs különösebb jelentősége. A versenyen elért eredmény jegyekben megnyilvánuló jutalmazása értelmetlen lenne, nincs hatása a hallgatókra. Sokkal fontosabb egy emlékérem, vagy egy oklevél, ami igazolja a helyezést. Az anyagi elismerésnek sincs nagy motiváló ereje, sokkal többre tartanak egy külföldi tanulmányi utat, egy autógyári üzemlátogatást.

### **Oktatók hatása (3,38/1,61), barátok hatása (2,92/1,32), szülők hatása (2,77/1,42)**

Ahogy elvárható volt, a külső motiváló tényezők hatása sokkal kisebb, mint a belső tényezőké. Nem azért vesznek részt a csapat munkájában, mert valaki biztatja, vagy felkéri őket, hanem belső késztetésük van rá. Soha nem kellett senkit sem rábeszélni a részvételre, épp ellenkezőleg, többen jelentkeznek annál, mint ahányan a szűk keretek között beléphettek a versenyekbe.

Senkit sem szabadna helyhiány miatt eltanácsolni a munkától, ezért igyekszünk bővíteni a versenyzési lehetőségeket. Nemzetközi napmotor építő versenyt tervezünk, aminek célja a napenergia lehető legjobb hatásfokú átalakítása forgási energiává. Ezen a téren jelentős fejlődés várható az elkövetkező évtizedekben, már megindultak a járműipari kutatások, megjelentek az első működőképes modellek. Reméljük, hogy sokan jelentkeznek majd a versenyre, és egy új területen lehet értelmes elfoglaltságot biztosítani a hallgatóknak. Szorgalmazzuk azt is, hogy versenyen kívül, csak a saját érdeklődés szerint is be lehessen kapcsolódni valamilyen hallgatói munkába. A hallgatókkal közösen dolgozunk ki olyan feladatokat, melyek kapcsolódnak a szakterületükhez, és jelentős érdeklődés mutatkozik iránta.

## **Irodalomjegyzék**

- [1] Bosch Rexroth Pneumobil (Versenyszabályzat 2010)
- [2] Bosch Elektromobil (Versenyszabályzat 2010)
- [3] Shell Eco-marathon: Official Rules 2010, 2011
- [4] Shell Eco-marathon: European Rules 2010
- [5] Finnish Mileage Marathon Club: XXXV Pisaralla Pisimmälle 2010

## **Szerzők**

Dr. Bagány Mihály: Kecskeméti Főiskola GAMF Kar, Természett- és Műszaki Alaptudományi Intézet, Fizika Szakcsoport, bagany.mihaly@gamf.kefo.hu  
 Kiss László: Kecskeméti Főiskola GAMF Kar, Gazdaság- és Társadalomtudományi Intézet, Mérnökpedagógiai és Médiatechnikai Szakcsoport, kiss.laszlo@gamf.kefo.hu

## **Analysis of teaching methods of Physical Education by students of Agriculture In Vinkovci**

Mario Keskic<sup>1</sup>, Hrvoje Sivric<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University J.J.Strossmayer in Osijek-Faculty of Agriculture in Osijek-Professional study  
Vinkovci-Croatia

<sup>2</sup> Management, University of Applied sciences of Slavonski Brod, Croatia

**Keywords:** teaching, analysis, student

### **1 Introduction**

Contribution of physical activity to health is well documented as well as the fact that regular physical activity contributes to the quality of life. The welfare from early physical activity in childhood reaches into adulthood. It is very likely a child will develop from an active child with a habit of practicing sports activities to a sport active adult.

However, the results of previous research in the world and in our community show that the number of physically active is still not on a satisfactory level. Tendency to withdraw from active participation in sport among the young population is visible especially in higher grades of secondary schools where the interests, especially in students, for regular physical activity is minimal and largely directed toward the less physical demanding activities (Bosnar et al. 2006.), and among the student population, especially female students, regular physical activity among the majority is totally neglected (Gošnik et al. 2002nd, Andrijašević et al. 2005-, Duplančić et al., 2007.). The existing problems point to the need for further promotion of sports among students of primary and secondary schools, and research and detection of factors causing this phenomenon. The Physical Education class plays an important role and takes place in all periods of the educational system, with clearly defined goals and tasks. One of the primary aims is to acquire and permanently adopt the habits of regular physical exercise.

Since the desired goal of the Physical Education cannot be achieved without getting feedback on the effects of the teaching process, it is necessary to always keep in mind to, for that purpose, bring out in students a desire to reach the maximum of their needs and interests and to develop a proper motive, desirable attitudes and pleasant emotions towards physical exercise and a healthy lifestyle. The quality of the Physical Education classes is, in different extent, affected by various factors; organizational - the material work conditions and the teacher's expertise and pedagogical skills. The same factors can cause students to have positive and negative attitudes towards the fundamental values of Physical Education, which will eventually lead them into questioning their decision and motivation for further participation in the Physical Education classes when they enroll in college.

### **2 Objective**

This paper aims to identify the factors which have more or less contributed, partially or largely, to satisfaction or dissatisfaction of students in the teaching methods used in Physical Education classes, i.e. previous training - the education period, i.e. starting from primary school to high school.

### 3 Methods

#### 3. 1. Sample subjects

The survey was conducted anonymously (paper-pencil) on a sample of 150 subjects from the population of students (aged from 18.2 to 19.7) of the University of Osijek, Faculty of Agriculture, Vinkovci-Specialist studies, out of which 63 female students and 87 male students on the first year of study, at the very beginning of the academic year 2009/2010.

#### 3. 2. Sample variables

For the purposes of this paper a composed questionnaires with questions were distributed. Questions: A. "Are you satisfied with the performance of teaching method of Physical Education classes in high school?" and offered answers: 1 Fully satisfied, 2 Partly satisfied, 3 Dissatisfied; B. "Rate the work of your teachers in elementary and high school?", with an ability of numerical scoring: 1 Insufficient, 2 Sufficient, 3 Good, 4 Very good, 5 Excellent; C. "How many times in the week do you participate in some kind of sport activity?", and the possible answers: 1. none; 2. 2-3 times; 3. 3 to 4 times; 4. 4-5 times, and 5. 6 times or more; D. "What sports are you active in?" in which it was necessary to enumerate the sport students prefer, and E. "Are you a good swimmer?" with the possible replies: 1 Non-swimmer; 2 Self-taught swimmer; 3. School of swimming.

#### 3.3 Data processing methods

Based on the achieved responses of the survey questionnaire, the frequencies and percentage of individual male and female the results were calculated.

### 4 Results and discussion

Survey results A. "Are you satisfied with the performance of teaching method of Physical Education classes in high school?" (Table 1) 68.00% indicate a high level of expressed partial satisfaction in relation to all three offered answers, but note that more satisfaction was expressed by male students 67.82%, than female students 68.25%. It is important to note that the results of the survey had a relatively high percentage of "not satisfactory" replies. Students who answered "not satisfactory" were in total 9.33%, in which the male population had 10.34%, while the female population had the smaller percentage of 7.94%. Students come from different places in County of Vukovar-Sirmium and this is information that needs to be carefully considered. Why we have such a great percentage of unsatisfied students and where is the origin of the largest problem?

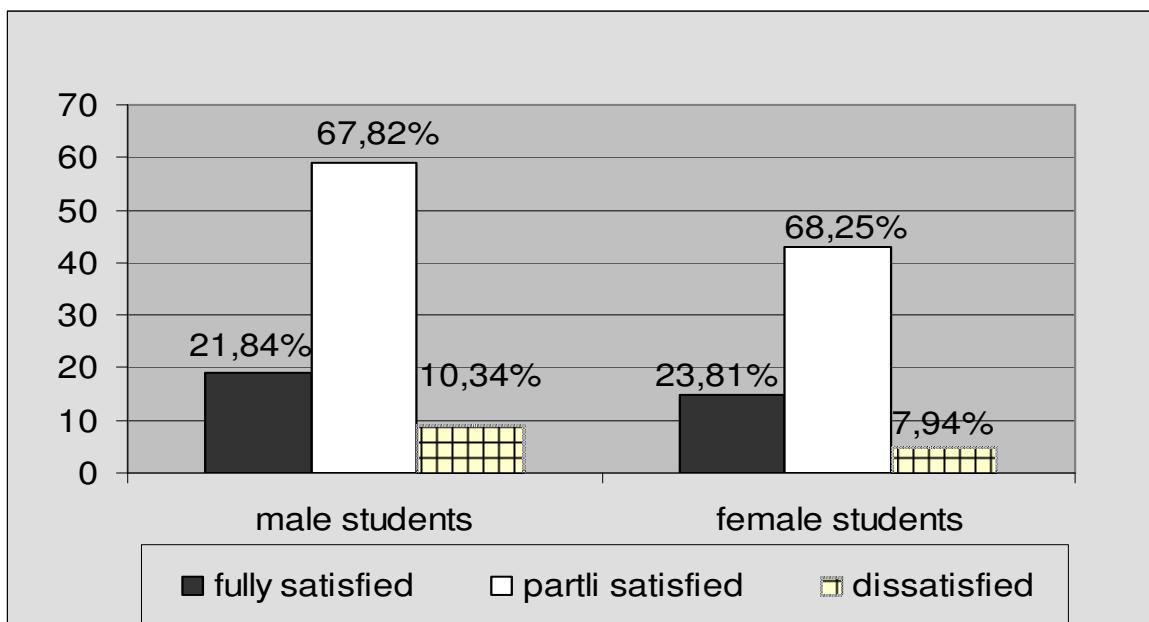


Table 1-Graphic presentation of A „The satisfaction with Physical Education classes in Secondary school“. Male students (n = 87), female students (n = 63).

Furthermore, the survey B, „Rate the work of your Physical Education teachers in primary and high school? "(Table 2) indicates that the student will give the highest rate ( excellent) to Physical Education teachers in elementary school - 34.00%, but to teachers in secondary school the excellent review was given in a lower rate of 27.33%, while grade very good was given by 36.67% to the high school teachers and teachers in elementary school received 31.33%. The rate good for Elementary School teachers was 20.67% and in secondary school the rate good was 29.33%. This data is very indicative. The high school percentage is quite high and indicates that there is room for progress, and that the performance of teachers at this level of schooling must be improved. The rate sufficient was given to 10.67% of teachers in Elementary School. That is very high number and this fact is very alarming. The teachers in high school got 4.67% and that is a lot but a lot less than in Elementary school. In regards to all five offered gradings the lowest percentage was given to the rate unsufficient-the expected 3.33% in elementary and 2.00% in secondary schools . This last result is very important for us in kinesiology department because it tells us that the general state of our personnel working in their field is generally satisfactory for both our pupils and for us, but the percentages must be improved, particularly with the high percentage of grades „good“ in high school and „sufficient“ in elementary school. It indicates that there is room for improvement of the profession.

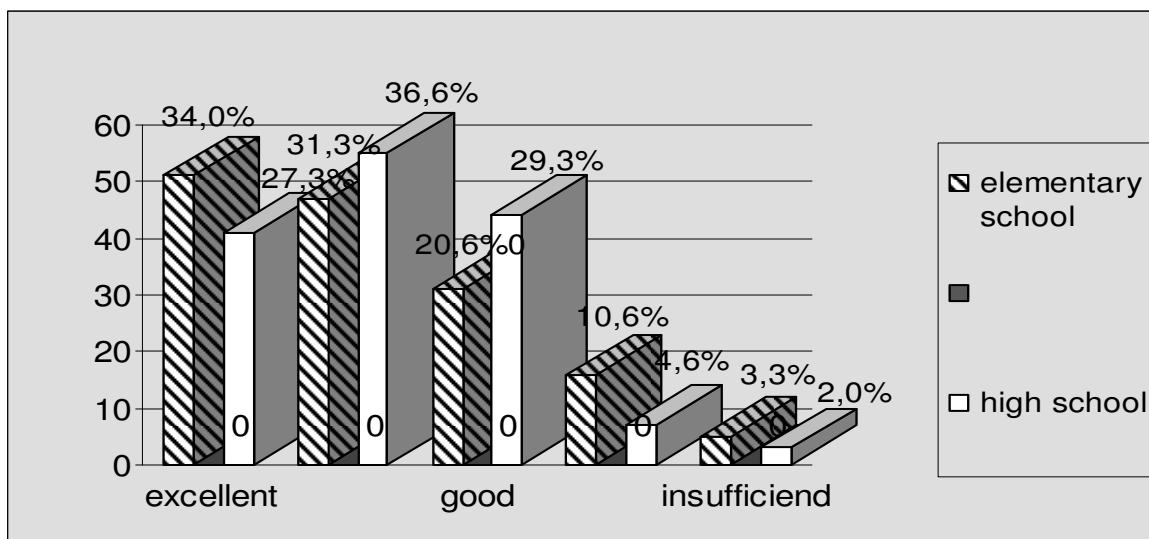


Table 2. Graphic presentation of B. „Grading of Physical Education teachers in elementary and high school.“ (n = 150).

Next question, C. " How many times per week do you participate in some kind of sport activity?" from the graphic display 3. shows that 43.33% do not participate in sports during the week. That is extremely worrying data. 31.33% of the participants engage in some form of sport activity or sports recreation 2-3 hours per week, 23.33% exercise 4-5 times per week and only 2.00% of students engage in active sports every day, that is 6 or more times in the week. Such data certainly is worrying, given that it concerns our young intellectuals, future carriers of our healthy society who are aware of the importance of activities and kinesiology and its effect on normal development and health of man. It should be noted that they live in the modern times, with computer dependence, unhealthy lifestyles and poor dietary habits, physical inactivity, all of which cause a large number of body deformation and other medical problems that make the modern disease "hypokinesy" or substantial low motorskills in man.

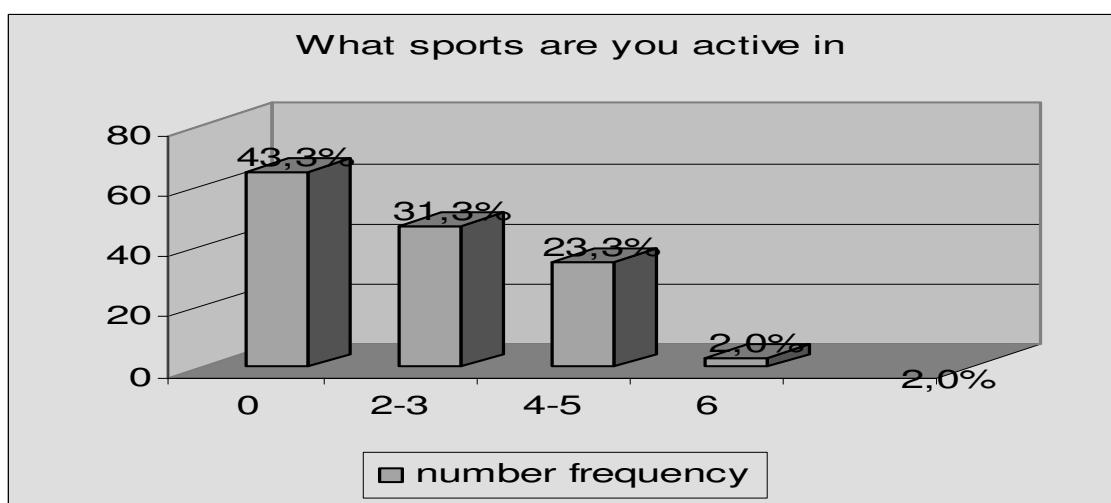


Table 3- Graphic version 3. „How many times per week do you participate in some kind of sport activity?“(n=150).

This survey was followed by question D. " What sports are you active in?" ( Table D). Here the students could choose among those sports or sport activities that they prefer during the week, so we could get feedback what sport activities are available to them and which ones

they are involved in. From this survey we found that male and female students of Specialist study at the Faculty of Agriculture in Vinkovci prefer to participate in team sports rather than individual sports, and among the top three are: football 20.36%, basketball 8.47%, volleyball 6.21% ; but even the individual sports results are not bad, as follows: running 13.00%, cycling 12.00%, Gym 8.6% .These last three are motor and functionally more demanding than those team sports. From this graph we can conclude that among these 19 sports that the students mentioned, there is room for another 10 sports that were not mentioned here.

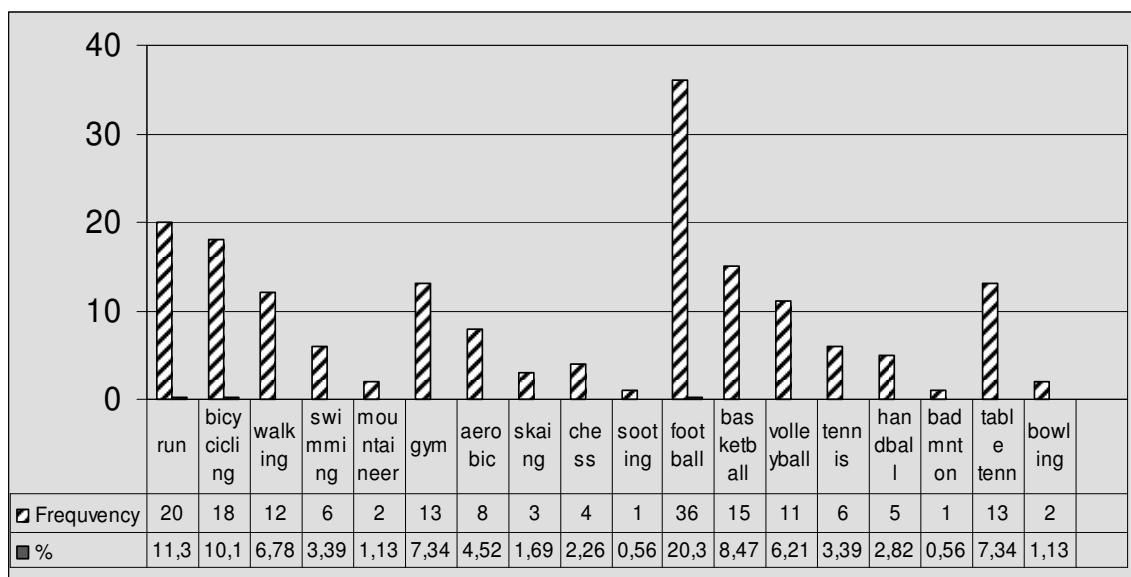
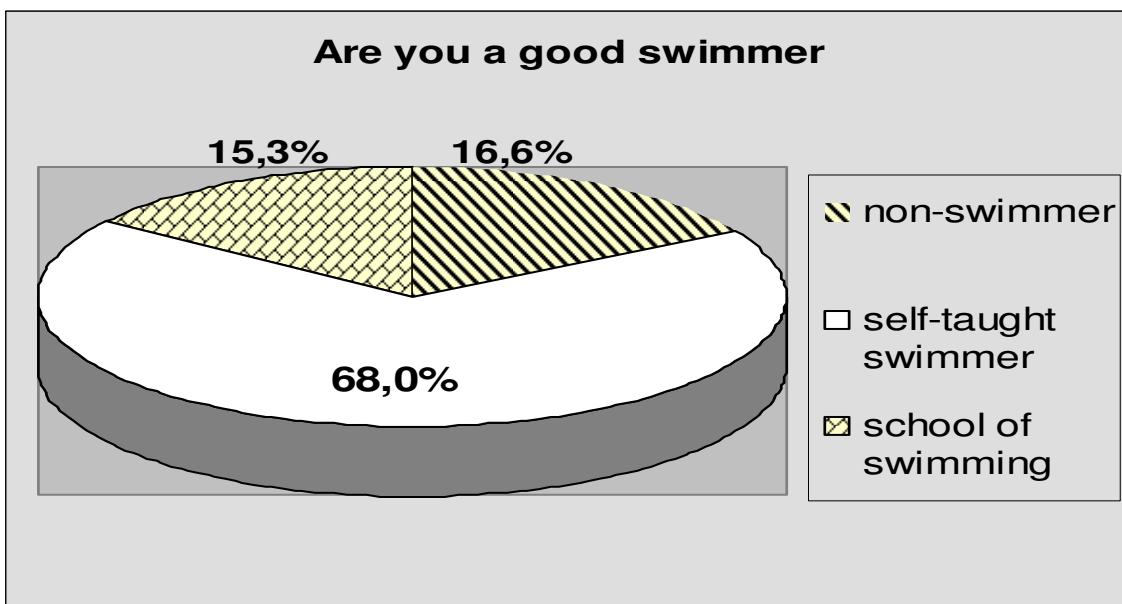


Table 4-Graphic presentation of D.“ What sports are you active in?” (n=150).

At the end there is the question E. "Are you a good swimmer?" (Table 5) where the subjective assessment of the surveyed male and female students of Agriculture faculty of Specialist studies in Vinkovci shows that 83.30% consider themselves good swimmers, but we should not ignore percentage of those who can't swim: 16.67% . This percentage is quite high and very worrying. It should be noted that the authors were not able to accurately determine the veracity of these indicators (the author is not able to implement Swimming lessons to verify their skills) so this data is the subjective assessment of students. It is very interesting information that 68.00% learnt to swim by themselves, and only 15.33% of had the opportunity to learn how to swim in an organized school of swimming. Due to this swimming analysis we can extract important information that shows us that we need substantive technical conditions (indoor pools) to reduce the number of nonswimmers in our community and to significantly reduce the number of self-taught swimmers.



Graphic presentation of 5. „How good swimmer are you“ (n = 150).

## 5 Conclusion

The quality of work we have in the field of Physical Education and health in our county is presented in this paper. How can we define the quality of physical and health culture of the society as a whole, or in some target groups (in this case the student population) or the individual which we want to influence? According to the Dictionary of foreign words (Klaic B.) culture -from the Latin cultio-working the ground) in our context means the degree of perfection achieved in the field of knowledge or action. The indicator of perfection achieved can be the total number of subjects who participate in the process of physical exercise, the level of knowledge of the participant about his body and the impact of movement and exercise on overall psychosomatic status, level of skills in certain segments and the results of measurements of anthropometric dimensions and test motorskills etc. Are the material conditions basis of the quality and organized exercise, or is it the education and training of staff etc.?

Probably all that and much more ... To reach the above mentioned perfection we conducted this work with male and female students of the Agricultural Faculty in Vinkovci so that we can minimize the negative effects that take place in our field of work. The previously mentioned questions showed a high degree of partial satisfaction with Physical Education in the previous training – education period, but we are concerned about the percentage of 7-10% of those who are not satisfied with the Physical Education classes, where the percentage should be below 5%. Positive grading of teachers and professors of Physical Education in elementary and secondary schools is very high. This is a promising fact and that's where we should improve the level of physical education in the curriculum as well as through continuing expert training in our field. Furthermore, it is disturbing that 43% of these young people do not engage in any physical activity. That is a very important information and should be urgently corrected. On top of that we have another devastating result of this investigation, and that is the swimming skills.

In our County only 17% of participants can't swim, 68% were self taught, and the small percentage of 15.3% of those who have attended swimming lessons, where the professional standards should belong to the largest percentage share, and it is at least a worrying data. And finally to conclude: there is room to develop our kinesiology science in the education system,

swimming, recreation and sports in general and in popularization of kinesiology science. That is why these surveys have purpose and severity of the general responsibility of all segments of our community to have in mind and carefully address this issues.

## References (Header style)

- [1] Podvalej, L., Prot, F., Bosnar, K. (2000).. General mood students towards sport by a "typically female" faculty. In: Proceedings Papers 9th Summer School Teachers Croatian Republic of physical culture,24th-28th, June 2000.
- [2] Andrijaševiæ, M., Bavèeviæ, T., Ciliga, D.,Paušiæ, J. (2005.) Participation in various activities in free time and subjective experience of health Students Split University, Kinesiology, Vol.37, No. 1st
- [3] Caput-Jogunica, R.Jurkoviæ N. (2003).. 40 years of physical and health culture in the university of Zagreb Network. Zagreb: School books.
- [4] Èuiæ, S., Berlot, S., Podvalej, L. (2000).. Some specificities in the teaching process of Physical Education in college. In: Proceedings of the 9th Summer School Teachers Croatian Republic of physical culture, 24th-28th, June 2000.
- [5] Bosnar K., scratch, Z., Vukmir, V. (2006). Regular physical exercise disciples of high school 1.Hrvatski Congress of Applied Psychology, HPK, Zagreb.
- [6] Bosnar, K. and Prot, F. (1999). Sports activities involving the Zagreb senior.Proceedings of the IV. Conference on sports Alps-Adriatic Rovinj.
- [7] Duplanèiæ D., Mladineo M.Drašinac G. (2007). Current analysis of the situation in personal space experience in the sports activities of students, Messenger, no.12, Split.
- [8] Findak, V., (2001.) Methods of physical and health education, School books Zagreb.
- [9] Gošnik, J., Bunjevac, T., Sedar, M., Prot, F. STUDY, K. (2002.) Sport Experience of undergraduate students, Proceedings Book, 3rd ISC, Opatija.271

## Author data

Mario Keskic: University J.J.Strossmayer in Osijek, Faculty of Agriculture in Osijek-Professional study Vinkovci, street D. H. Genscher 16B,32 100 Vinkovci,Croatia, E-mail: mario.keskic2 @vu.t-com.hr; or; mario.keskic@pfos.hr

Hrvoje Sivric: Management, University of Applied sciences of Slavonski Brod, street dr. Mile Budaka 1, Slavonski Brod, Croatia, E-mail:Hrvoje.Sivric@vusb.hr

# The concept of a derivative at the university

Lilla Kremžárová

Faculty of Materials Science and Technology in Trnava,  
Slovak University of Technology, SLOVAKIA  
Detached workplace in Komárno

**Abstract:** This study analyses student's problems with the concept of derivatives at university. For the analysis of the collected data, the implicative statistical analysis is used which enables the distribution and classification of variables.

**Keywords:** statistical implicative analysis, CHIC, similarity diagram, implicative diagram.

## 1 Introduction

Statistical implicative analysis is a data analysis method created by Régis Gras, which has a significant impact on a variety of areas ranging from pedagogical and psychological research to data mining [2].

The implicative statistical analysis aims at giving a statistical meaning to expressions like: „if we observe the variable  $a$  in a subject of a set E, then in general we observe the variable  $b$  in the same subject“. [4]

Software C.H.I.C. (Cohesive and Hierarchical Implicative Classification) allows different treatments:

- the building of a hierarchy of similarities according to IC Lerman's method;
- the building of the implicative graph of variables and of the implicative tree of classes;
- the designation of subjects who contribute the most to the paths of the graph or to the classes of the tree;
- the comparison between the implicative graph and an inclusive graph, which modelizes at the best the inclusion of classes of subjects to a given threshold [3].

## 2 Method

Data were collected from 100 students attending the first year of Bachelors degree at the Faculty of Materials Science and Technology of the Slovak University of Technology.

A test was consisted of six tasks. Interrogate students followed the lessons of Mathematics 1. Below we give a brief description of the test and the corresponding codification of the variables used for the analysis of the data.

At the first task students were asked to solve an algebraic equation of the fifth degree. The correct solution was coded as CS1. A partial solution was coded as PS1, so the answer is partially correct; it means that the students solved only rational roots. A wrong answer or any solution was coded as NS1.

The second task was the analytic geometric task. The students had to write the general equation of a plane given three points. The variables that were used were CS2 (correct answer), PS2 (partial answer correct) and NS2 (wrong answer or not solution).

At the third task students had to find the derivatives of the following function (1).

$$f(x) = x^{\cos x} + \ln(x^2 + x + 1) + \frac{1 + \sqrt{x}}{1 - \sqrt{x}} \quad (1)$$

The codification of this task is the same CS3, PS3, NS3, but the main aim of this

study is to analyse the students problem with the concept of derivatives, so we found interesting to highlight various modalities of correct partial solutions of this task:

- the generalized power rule is used correctly (PSPR3);
- the derivative of a composite function is found correctly (PSCF3);
- the quotient rule is used correctly (PSQR3).

At the fourth task students were asked to evaluate the limit of a function, an indeterminate form of the type “ $\infty - \infty$ ”. The variables were CS4, PS4 (partial solution, if the students multiplied the expression by 1 correctly) and NS4.

At the fifth task students had to also find the limit of a function using the L'Hospital's rule. The codification for this task was CS5, PS5 and NS5.

Finally the sixth task was the matrix calculation. For this task, the codification was the same CS6, PS6 (correct matrix multiplication or correct scalar multiplication) and NS6.

All the variables are binaries, so with value 1 if it is manifested for a student and with value 0 in the contrary case. So we obtain a matrix presence-absence of dimension  $n \times m$  where  $n$  is the number of the subjects (here  $n = 100$ ) and  $m$  is the number of the variables binaries.

For the analysis of the collected data, the similarity and implicative statistical methods were carried out using computer software called C.H.I.C, version 4.2 [1]. For this study, a similarity and an implicative diagram were produced. The similarity diagram allows for the arrangement of students' answers to the tasks into groups according to their homogeneity. The implicative diagram contains implicative relations that indicate whether success on a specific task implies success on another task related to the former one.

### 3 Results

The results of this study are organised into two parts based on the method of analysis. The similarity analysis is a classification method, which aims to identify in a set  $V$  of variables, thicker and thicker partitions of  $V$ , arranged in an ascending order [5]. These partitions are represented in a hierarchically constructed diagram using a similarity statistical criterion among the given variables.

Figure 1 illustrates the similarity diagram of students' responses to the tasks of the test. Four clusters of tasks are identified in the similarity diagram. The first cluster involves the correct answer to the first algebraic task and to the analytic geometric task with any solution to the tasks of calculus. Particularly, there is statistically significant similarity at level 99 % between the variables (NS3 - NS4). On the contrary, the second cluster involves the partial solutions to the third task with the partial solution to the fifth task and to the fourth task. The strongest similarity at level 97 % occurs between variables (PSQR3 - PS5) and furthermore the similarity between (PSCF3, PSQR3 – PS5) is also important (94%). This two clusters shows that some problems became more difficult for some students, while for the other students the same problem became easier. The third cluster is in the same context that the first cluster of tasks which involves partial solutions to the algebraic and analytic geometric tasks (PS1, PS2, PS6) with the incorrect finding of limit using L'Hospital's rule. In this cluster doesn't appear to be any statistically significant similarity. The fifth cluster is consisted of correct solutions to the tasks of calculus with the correct matrix calculation (CS3-CS4, CS6). Specially, we can observe statistically important similarity at level 95 % between the correct finding of derivatives and the limit of function.

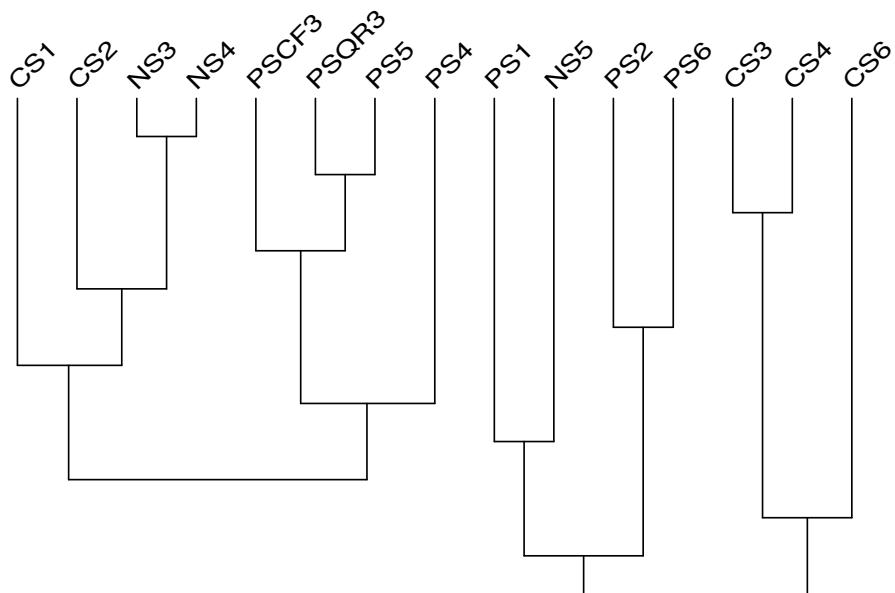


Figure 1: Similarity diagram

The implicative diagram in Figure 2 shows the implicative relations between the variables. According to this diagram, implicative relations don't connect all the tasks of the test. The implications represented by red, blue, or grey lines represent relations significant at levels of 99 %, 95 %, or 90 % respectively.

Specifically, it suggests that success in the third task implies success in the fourth task; also an incorrect solution or any solution for the third task implies an incorrect solution for the fourth task. In regard to the third question, there are implicative relations who connect partial solution of the fifth task with partial solutions of the third task ( $PSCF_3 \rightarrow PSQR_3 \rightarrow PS_3$ ). This indicates that student who can find the derivative of function, can also find the limit of a function using the L'Hospital's rule.

The implicative graph shows also a hierarchy of difficulty. The position of variable CS3 up left show the difficulty that student had in finding the derivatives of the function. In regard to the third question, we can see the difficulties that students had in finding the derivatives of a composite function. The difficulty for using the generalized power rule or quotient rule, mentioned by variables PSP3 and PSQR3, is less. In the group "easy" question we can find the analytic geometric task.

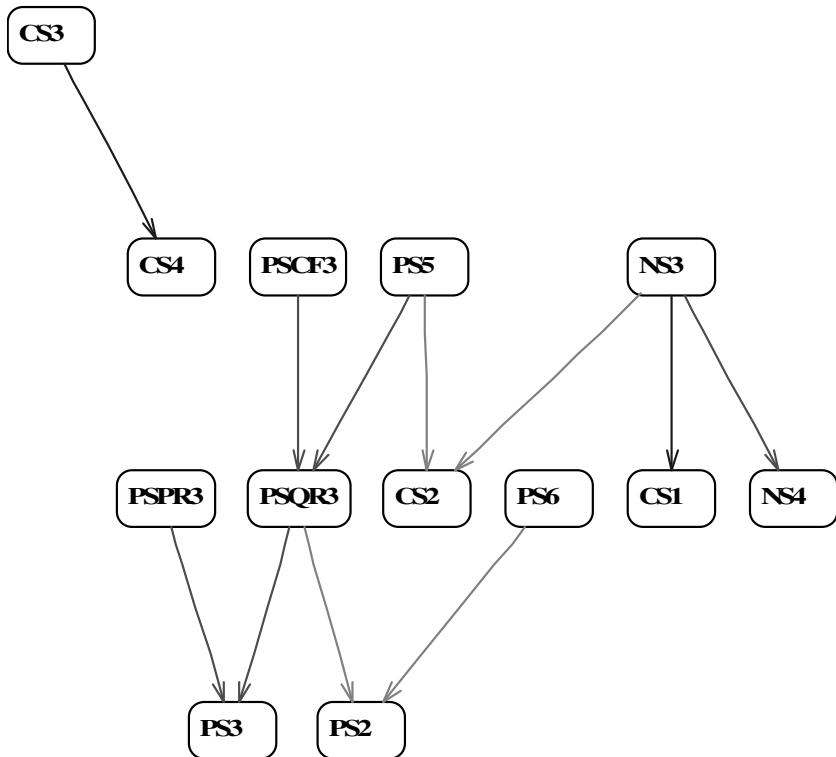


Figure 2: Implicative diagram

## 4 Conclusions

This study analyses student's problems with the tasks of calculus, mainly with the concept of derivatives at the first year of Bachelors degree. For the analysis of the collected data, the implicative statistical analysis is used which enables the distribution and classification of variables, as well as the implicative identification among the variables or variable categories.

The results of this study show the student's difficulties in finding the derivatives of a function, as well as in finding the limit of a function using the L'Hospital's rule. The study also explored a hierarchy of difficulties in finding the derivatives of a function, in particular finding the derivatives of a composite function, using the generalized power rule and using the quotient rule have a difficulty in descending order.

The close similarity relation between students' correct solutions for the algebraic and analytic geometric tasks and incorrect solution or any solution for the tasks of calculus indicates that students were more likely to solve the algebraic and analytic geometric tasks rather than the tasks of calculus. This result shows the students unfamiliarity with the tasks of calculus.

## References

- [1] A. Bodin, R. Couturier, R. Gras: CHIC: Classification Hiérarchique, Implicative et Cohésitive - Version sous Windows – CHIC 1.2, Rennes, Association pour la Recherche en didactique des Mathématiques (2000).
- [2] R. Gras, E. Suzuki, F. Guillet, F. Spagnolo: Statistical implicative analysis, Theory

- and Applications, Springer (2007).
- [3] R. Gras, P. Peter: From a cognitive complexity problem to an implicative model, Actes de l'Intensive Programme Socrates/Erasmus 1998/1999, University of Cyprus, A multidimensional approach to learning in mathematics and sciences, A. Gagatsis Ed., Intercollege press Cyprus (1999) 491-500.
- [4] R. Gras, P. Peter, H. Briand, J. Philippé: Implicative Statistical Analysis, Proceedings of the 5<sup>th</sup> Conference of the International Federation of Classification Societies, Springer-Verlag, 2, (1997) 412-419.
- [5] I. C. Lerman: Classification et analyse ordinaire des données, Dunod, Paris (1981)
- [6] M. Modestou, A. Gagatsis: Students improper proportional reasoning: A result of the epistemological obstacle of “linearity”, Educational Psychology, 27 (2007) 75-92.
- [7] A. Panaoura, I. Elia, N. Stamboulides, P. Spyrou: Students structure for the understanding of the axis reflective symmetry in mathematics, Acta Didactica Universitatis Comenianae, Mathematics, 9 (2009) 41-62.

## Author data

Lilla Kremžárová: Faculty of Materials Science and Technology in Trnava, Slovak University of Technology, Detached workplace in Komárno. Petőfiho 2, 945 01 Komárno, Slovakia. E-mail: lilla.kremzarova@stuba.sk

## The navigable canal Danube-Sava role in the development of the Croatia

Anita Kulaš<sup>1</sup>, Maja Vretenar<sup>2</sup>, Sanja Knežević<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Management, University of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod, CROATIA

<sup>2</sup> Management, University of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod, CROATIA

<sup>3</sup> Management, University of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod, CROATIA

**Abstract:** The idea of building a canal which would connect two great Pannonian rivers, the Danube and the Sava, is almost two thousand years (from ancient Rome) old. This idea appeared and disappeared through the history depending on the political games and power of rulers, and every authority represented it as a fundamental issue of the agriculture, transport development and improvement of the living conditions and the survival of the people in these areas. As Croatia has become a sovereign state, this idea realized it.

The construction of the Canal provides traffic connections of the region of Slavonia with the most commercial type of transport (water transport), next to simultaneously irrigation improvement, melioration and puts a real foundation for the development and improvement of the secondary and tertiary social and economic activities.

The Canal represents a generator of the development in the segments of the transport, agriculture and processing industry. The Canal promotes employment, job creation in industries which would not existed without the Canal and with the growth of economic activity of the region, affects on the prosperity of the wider community. Canal encourages additional investment in infrastructural projects, such as the Port of Vukovar and the Port of Slavonski Brod, and the further development of the road and rail network.

**Keywords:** the Danube-Sava Canal, the river transport, Port of Vukovar, Port of Slavonski Brod, melioration.

### 1 Introduction

River transport is the transport of people, goods and information from one location to another, using the river transport infrastructure and superstructure, and all operations related to this way of transport. River transport infrastructure consists of “the fixed objects, devices and equipment that enable production of transportation services, regulation and the traffic safety, using the river superstructure.” [1]

River transport superstructure consists of all transport and transshipment means, using the river infrastructure they are used for the production services in river traffic. The commercial characteristics of the river traffic typically include mass transport, the speed of transportation, preservation and safety of the transport. The largest proportions of total transportation are rude, crude non-metallic minerals, petroleum and derivates, and cereals. River transport in the Republic of Croatia (hereinafter: RC) is a part of the European transport system. European trend diversion of goods is known especially for the bulk cargo on the inland waterways, because the river transportation is one of the most rentable and environmentally acceptable way of traffic. The RC is connected with its largest rivers: Danube, Drava and Sava, with the western, central and eastern Europe, and with combined traffic with the Adriatic Sea and with a rest of the Europe and the world.

The Danube is an international river, like Drava, from its mouth, to the town of Osijek (23km). The remaining part are the interstate rivers: Drava and Sava. This wealth of the waterways is good predisposition for developing river traffic, but a potential that it offers, particularly in the economic terms, has not been exploited adequately.

## 2 Navigable canal Danube- Sava

The navigable canal Danube-Sava (hereinafter: Canal) will connect western and eastern Europe. The construction began at the end of October 2008.

The canal will be long 61,5km and it will shorten the way to Europe by 417 km.

The estimated value of the project is 4.5 billion kunas, and seven years long, and the total excavation of the canal construction will be about 50 million cubic meters. The following Figure 1.



Figure 1. Croatian inland waterways[2]

### 2.1 The basic documents for the canal construction

The multipurpose Danube-Sava Canal is planned in accordance with Strategic and Zoning Program of Croatia. Plan of areas with the special characteristics construction (hereinafter: Plan) was determined in the framework of the Zoning Program of Croatia. [3] The Plan was prepared in accordance with the Law of Zoning Planning. [4] Abstract and indicators of the Plan of areas with the special characteristics are defined in article 7, with the Regulation on the abstract, scale of map display, spatial mandatory indicators and standard surveys of spatial plans. [5]

The basic objectives of the spatial plan are:

- Alignment of all functions of the canal corridor
- The construction solutions for the conflict relationship elimination that will be created after the build canal is finished

- Determination of the optimal land purpose in the direct contact zone of the Canal
- Defining measures to protect natural values and architectural heritage
- Defining construction conditions and management space

In the construction plan were used spatial plans of cities/municipalities in which the canal passes.

## 2.2 The dynamics of the canal construction

There are 4 phases in the canal construction:

**Phase 1** is a function of ensuring the conditions for the irrigation of the agricultural area in the field Bid - Bosutsko, and controlling the water regime of the areal and groundwater in the forest area – Spačva.

In this phase canal construction on a planned route, from the river Sava to the junction with the river Bid, will be made, which would provide water supply conditions from the river Sava in the main recipients in the broader area – Bid and Bosut.

**Phase 2** is in a function of ensuring the conditions of navigation, of Vinkovci from the Danube and the water regime regulation of the large and small waters. In this phase it is realized, approximately 21 km of the future canal, in finite dimensions.

**Phase 3** is a function of extending the waterway from the city of Vinkovci to the village of Cerna. It performs full profile canal along the existing watercourse Bosut, Bazjaš and Bid in a length of about 26 km.

**Phase 4** is a function of the final design of the waterway Danube-Sava. It is performed a full canal profile on a section of the first phase of works in a length of about 15 km and all remaining buildings planned in the final frame.

## 2.3 The aims and reasons for the canal construction

Multipurpose importance of the future canal is contained in its 3 main functions:

1. Irrigation
2. Navigation
3. Drainage

The strategic objective is the irrigation the 33,050 ha of the agricultural land. Canal navigation in the strategic transport policy of the Republic of Croatia should consider only through the accomplishment of a 570 km long traffic corridor Danube-Adriatic. The combined river-rail connection is realistic. It would eventually consist of 61.4 km of Canal (Vukovar-Šamac), 306 km channeled river Sava-Šamac to Sisak with 2 water levels (Županja and Jasenovac) and 200 km railway line Sisak-Zagreb-Rijeka. Water levels are located on the ten's river Canal km from the mouth Danube and to 1,5 km from the mouth of the Canal into the Sava.

Another goal is the elimination of temporary and long-term uncontrolled floods of Spačva-Studva pool and the regulation of the water regime according to the forest vegetation. A low flow breeding is related to irrigation and ecology of settlements along the Canal. The Canal also provides the use of technological water.

## 2.4 Canal influence on the environment

Systematic studies on the flora are not implemented on this area. There is not completed inventory on the fauna on this area. According to all available data from existing professional studies, permanently or temporarily there live a great number of threatened and endangered species – highlights, birds and fish at the area of the Spatial plan of areas with the specific characteristics.

The Canal constructions will undoubtedly affect the forest (forest biocenose or trees) and through that, the economic benefits and beneficial functions of forests. Canal constructions will exchange, in the total forest area in the Canal Corridor and beyond, the hydrological conditions, which will throw the increase/decrease in groundwater level, affect the individual forest stands and species.

It is necessary to continue forest ecosystems monitoring, so that problems about such phenomena, and the measures to protect forest, could continuously be implemented. Based on the results of the observations, it will be possible to approach the concrete protection during the Canal construction and management.

It will be necessary to cut a part of the existing forests, because of the Canal construction. But, considering the size of buildings and beneficial effects, this is not considered as a significant loss. Simulations off the future conditions knowledge of the presence of certain plant communities and knowledge of the optimal growth conditions of these communities, as previous research in the field, found that, if the Canal construction achieves optimum level and the groundwater regime, the positive effect on the forest will be far above the damage.

In order to protect forests, it is necessary to maintain the current water conditions of its underground and surface water, or to improve it, if the climate change becomes unfavourable for the forests. The named measures can be implemented in the hydro technical objects on the Canal. The forestry profession will set up the requirements based on objective data and projections. Those requirements must be accomplished.

## 3 The role and importance of the Canal in the economic development of the Port of Vukovar and the Port of Slavonski Brod

Hereafter follows a short description of the Port of Vukovar and Slavonski Brod.

### 3.1 The Port of Vukovar

The Port of Vukovar during the war suffered a great destruction and damage, and because of that was not ready for the public traffic immediately after the peaceful reintegration of this area in a legal and economic order. In the period 1997-2000 the state through the Croatian Ministry of Maritime Affairs, Transport and Communications directly conducted the large investments, especially damage rehabilitation. The total amount of investments was around 5.5 million Euros. However, after the rehabilitation of the basic infrastructure facilities, it is realised that the competitiveness of the Port of Vukovar, as always – leading river Part in the Croatia (former Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia) in international terms, will not be able to survive within the existing space and capacities.

An interesting phenomenon occurred during the absence from the market. Participation of the general cargo increased significantly in the total transhipment. Today, the port of Vukovar, tranship a large quantity of general cargo. The 80s were record breaking years. Unfortunately, as the Port of Vukovar was the preferential port of the northern, industrialized parts of neighbouring Bosnia and Herzegovina, and this area was extremely difficult damaged during the war in that country. For this reasons, there is a lack of large quantities of coal, coke and steel that once brought up to one tranship million tons, every year. It was necessary to carry out in-dept market research and make a good Master plan for the port development, so that unhappen spontaneous investment in capacity. After that, started the production of study feasibility of individual terminals.

A new Port facilities plan include 2 areas, so called – Part “East”, which continues to present – day cargo part. The part “West” is one the part of area “Borovo” whose performance will be related to the business of the free economic zones of town of Vukovar.

It is certain that such a plan includes terminals for transhipment of fertilizers bulk cargo (iron ore, coal, coke, bauxite, etc.) with an additional 2 portal cranes with the capacity of 16-32 tons (one of them was installed in October 2007). And a new indoor storage facilities construction for the general, as well as hygroscopic bulk cargo and container terminal.

## 3.2 The Port of Slavonski Brod

The project of the port area of Slavonski Brod was made in the “engineering office” in Zagreb. The ultimate goal of the Port Authority is visible from the conceptual design. It is necessary to take into account the effect of the future Danube-Sava Canal (from Vukovar to Slavonski Šamac in a distance of approximately 61.4 km). Its construction is a part of the Government strategy for transport. It is complete construction of the port area with the all necessary objects that will ultimately have a river part with the hinterland and the annual trans-shipment of goods one million and 500 thousand tons.

The future free zone has an area of one million and 2 hundred and eighty-six thousand square meters, and has already covered with the road and railway infrastructure, and with the existing current, drainage systems, water and telephone. Also, it is important to mention the construction of a 120 meters of vertical waterside for mooring all types of river nave and the trans-shipment of all types of cargo. Slavonski Brod is located at the intersection of the highway and a railway function routes which connect the Mediterranean and the East Europe, and represents the intersection of routes which connect the Central Europe and the south of the European continent. Convenient location on the river Sava and way out on the river Danube provides river traffic with the Central and Southern Europe as the most cost-effective form of goods and cargo transport.

Zagreb and Osijek airports are close to Slavonski Brod, and it is an additional convenience for goods and services transport for this kind of business. The whole area is physically surrounded by lights and guarded by authorized persons. All vehicles and persons entering the port area are automatically insured. Realization of project of the port area Slavonski Brod would come to the inflow of foreign capital and launch new business capacity. Port area will have a duty free zone with its advantages in business. Projected area of the port area is 1.286.000m<sup>2</sup>. The planned annual container transhipment of goods would be 1.5 million tons. Started construction of a 120m of vertical waterside will provide berthing the largest types of river boats and transhipment of all types of cargo, regardless of weather conditions. The whole area will be covered with highway and railway traffic, and with a fully supported infrastructure (power, telephone, water and sanitation). The port area will have an

open storage space, and 30.000m<sup>2</sup> of the closed type, suitable for tranship and storage of containerized goods.

## 4 Conclusion

The construction of the multifunctional canal Danube- Sava is strategically the most important question of further river transport development in Croatia. It is therefore necessary to proceed with the preparation of construction works. Considering the multifunctional strategic facilities for the purpose of traffic (navigation), Agriculture and water management, it is necessary, its construction, to solve with the various sources of funding.

Multipurpose canal is building in the length of 61.5km and follows the river waterways: Vuka, Bosut, Biđ, Konjsko. There are also 2 water stairs and a new port of Vukovar and 2 smaller parts in the Cerna and Vinkovci. The Canal construction will create real prerequisites for the development of the river and combined transport in Croatia on a transport corridor Danube-Adriatic.

Specifically, the construction of the Danube-Sava and the proposed channelling the river Sava and Drava are generated extremely important assumptions in rational linking the Danube and Adriatic, and also internal waterway network in Croatia.

The construction of river ports with concessions and co-financing, apropos, building and organising waterways, the state can attract domestic and foreign investors, or bank loans and investment funds for the construction and equipping the river ports.

## References

- [1] Zelenika, Ratko: Prometni sustavi (tehnologija, organizacija, ekonomika, logistika, menadžment), Ekonomski fakultet u Rijeci (2001).
- [2] Prostorni plan područja posebnih obilježja višenamjenskog kanala Dunav-Sava, Zavod za prostorno planiranje d.d. Osijek, Zagreb-Osijek, travanj 2007.
- [3] Odluka o donošenju Programa prostornog uređenja Republike Hrvatske, Narodne novine br. 50/1999.
- [4] Zakon o prostornom uređenju, Narodne novine br. 30/94., 68/98., 61/00., 32/02., 100/04.
- [5] Pravilnika o sadržaju, mjerilima kartografskih prikaza, obveznim prostornim pokazateljima i standardu elaborata prostornih planova, Narodne novine br. 106/98., 39/04., 45/04., 163/04.

## Author data

Anita Kulaš: Management, University of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod. Dr. Mile Budaka 1, Slavonski Brod, Croatia. E-mail: anita.kulas@vusb.hr.

Maja Vretenar: Management, University of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod. Dr. Mile Budaka 1, Slavonski Brod, Croatia. E-mail: maja.vretenar@vusb.hr.

Sanja Knežević: Management, University of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod. Dr. Mile Budaka 1, Slavonski Brod, Croatia. E-mail: sanja.knezevic@vusb.hr.

## Az etikus globalizáció – mint pedagógiai probléma

Lesku Katalin

Kecskeméti Főiskola Tanítóképző Főiskolai Kar  
Környezeti és Testi Nevelési Intézet

**Összefoglalás:** A korunkat jellemző globalizációs folyamatok határozott változást hoztak világszerte és hazánkban egyaránt. Az egyre jobban felgyorsuló élettempót az újabb és újabb technológiák szüntelen fejlődése, és a fejlődés hatására bekövetkező gazdasági és társadalmi változás okozza. Ebben az összetett társadalmi, sokszínű politikai világban az embereknek egyre nagyobb az igénye arra, hogy naprakész információkhöz, tudáshoz jussanak. A társadalom szerkezetét a tudásáramlás, -eloszlás és -feldolgozás határozza majd meg. Ebben a folyamatban átalakulnak a kulturális és társadalmi fogalmaink. Ez az átalakulás pedig egy pedagógiai paradigmaváltás alapjait kell, hogy jelentse.

Előadásomban azt mutatom be, hogyan tud alkalmazkodni a pedagógiai módszertan a korunkat jellemző globalizációs folyamatok hatására bekövetkező társadalmi, gazdasági problémák értelmezéséhez, az információrobbanás következményeihez.

**Abstract:** The globalization processes lead to a new kind of society both in Hungary and all over the World. The appearance of this new kind of society is caused by the development of new communication technologies and the economic and social changes that are rooted in the new communication culture. The borders of this society are drawn by the efficiency of the providing of information, of the flow of communication, i.e. the society appears as some kind of information community.

The idea of this new, so called information society can be regarded as a basis of the idea of so called ethical globalization. The aim of this paper is to show how we can harmonize the methodology of pedagogy with the new ethical interpretation of social and economic problems rooted in the globalization processes of the age of electronic media.

**Kulcsszavak:** globalizációs folyamatok, fenntartható fejlődés, új embertudomány

**Keywords:** globalization processes, sustainable development, new human science

### 1. Bevezetés

Az utóbbi évtizedekben lejátszódó globalizációs folyamatok hatására bekövetkező technológiai fejlődés, és a fejlőést kísérő gazdasági, társadalmi változások következményeként megszületett az emberiség jövőjét megkérdőjelező gondolat, amely arra hívja fel a figyelmet, hogy a természeti környezet és a megnövekedett szükségletek kielégítése közötti ellentmondás hosszú távon nem fenntartható. Ez a felismerés vezetett el a fenntarthatóság fogalomrendszerének kialakulásához.

Bár a fenntarthatóság vagy megengedőbb formában fenntartható fejlődés fogalma napjainkra a minden nap nyelvhasználatban is igen széles körben elterjedt, a kutatási eredmények [1] mégis azt mutatják, hogy konkrét fizikai jelentéstartalommal párosul. Ez azonban azzal a következménnyel jár, hogy a tényleges döntési, cselekvési helyzetekben kevésbé érvényesülnek a „fenntartható szempontok”.

A szakirodalomban [2] olvasható definíciók alapján elmondhatjuk, hogy a fenntarthatóság gondolata többet jelent a természeti környezet megóvásánál. Olyan életvitelt, a szükségletek olyan mértékű kielégítését értjük alatta, amely nem veszélyezteti az utánunk jövő nemzedékek életfeltételeit. Értelmezésénél tehát társadalmi szempontokat is figyelembe kell venni. Ebből

az következik, hogy a fenntarthatóság fogalma magában hordozza még a szükségletek és korlátozások fogalmát is. Legfőbb célja az emberek szükségléteinek kielégítése, amelyhez meglévő anyag-, és energiaforrások takarékos felhasználására; a megújuló energiaforrások használatának előtérbe helyezésére; a hulladékképződés; a környezetszennyezés mértékének csökkentésére; valamint ezeknek a környezeti szempontoknak az országhatáron is túlnyúló alkalmazására van szükség. Mint ahogy a Brundtland jelentés szerzői is írták, a fenntarthatóság alapvetően tehát etikai probléma. [3]

## 2. Peter Singer és az etikai globalizáció megalapozása

A '60-as, '70-es években nemcsak a bennünket körülvevő környezettel kapcsolatos gondolkodásmód változott meg, hanem a filozófusok érdeklődése is alapvetően a gyakorlati, elsősorban etikai kérdések felé fordult. Ez az új attitűd új gondolkodásmód, az alkalmazott filozófia kialakulásához vezetett, amely a minden nap életben előforduló problémákkal – etikai kérdések, környezeti tudatosság, a társadalmi igazságosságra való fokozottabb érzékenység – foglalkozik. Olyan ismeretek forrása, amelyek segítségével képesek vagyunk életmódunk tudatosabb alakítására, döntéseink, cselekvéseink meghatározására. Az irányzat legfőbb jellemzője, hogy az érvelésben gondolatkísérleteket használ. [4]

Ilyen gondolatkísérlet olvasható Peter Singer *Famine, Affluence, and Morality* [5] című munkájában. Ebben a tanulmányban a szerző a fizikai távolságnak az etikai döntéseinkben játszott szerepét kérdőjelező meg. Érvelése kiterjeszthető, általános érvényű minden (gazdasági, társadalmi, környezeti) problémára. A tanulmány egyik fő gondolata az, hogy ha az egyén a saját vagyonát a szenvédés csökkentésére (éhínség leküzdésére) tudja használni, erkölcsstelen nem megtennie azt. Singer gondolatkísérletében arra hívja fel a figyelmet, ugyanolyan erkölcsstelen nem megmenteni egy sekély tóban fuldokló embert, aki a szemünk láttára fuldoklik, mint tölünk a nagyobb földrajzi távolságra élőkön nem segíteni. [6]

Érvelését a következő gondolatmenettel támasztja alá:

- „Azzal a feltételezéssel kezdem, hogy az élelmiszerhiányból, a hajléktalanságból és az orvosi kezelés hiányából eredő szenvédés és halál rossz.
- Amennyiben hatalmunkban áll, hogy valami rossz megtörténtet megakadályozzuk, anélkül, hogy ezzel valami morálisan összevethető fontosságút föl kellene áldoznunk, akkor morálisan meg kell tenniink.” [7]

Singer szavai azt közvetítik, hogy az embereknek úgy kell viselkedniük, hogy megakadályozzák a rossz bekövetkezését, illetve elősegítsék a jó dolgok megvalósulását. Ugyanakkor hangsúlyozza, mindez olyan mértékben kell megtenniük, hogy közben nem mondank le morális szempontból valami hasonlóan fontos dologról.

Első olvasásra úgy tűnik, mintha a filozófus gondolatmenete két ponton hiányosságra utalna. Egyrészt nem tesz különbséget a közelség és távolság között. Véleménye szerint a tapasztalat azt mutatja, hogy a közelünkben élőknek hamarabb segítünk, de ez nem ment fel bennünket az alól, hogy ha módunkban áll, a messzebb lakóknak is segítsünk.

Másrészt Singer azt is megfogalmazza, hogy nincs különbség azon esetek között, amikor az egyén az egyedüli, aki segíthet, vagy ő csak egy a sok embertársa közül. Ebből az következik, hogy a megelőzhető rossztól való távolságunk, és ehhez a rosszhoz képest a hozzáink hasonló helyzetben lévő emberek száma sem csökkenti a felelősségeinket, a kötelességeinket a rossz bekövetkezésének megelőzésében, hatásainak enyhítésében. [8]

A fenti okfejtés eljuttat a tanulmány kulcsmondatához, amely szerint: „A morális szempont megköveteli, hogy saját társadalmunk érdekein túl tekintsünk. ... Morális szempontból, a társadalmunkon kívüli milliók megmentése az éhhaláltól olyan norma, amelyet

*társadalmunkban legalább olyan kényszerítőnek kell tartani, mint a magántulajdon védelmét.” [9]*

Ezen a ponton válik általános érvényűvé Singer üzenete, hiszen kimondja, hogy minden egyéni cselekvésnek hosszú távon, az individuumon túlmutató, globális következményei vannak, azaz a „Gondolkodj globálisan, cselekedj lokálisan!” elv etikai megfelelőjét fogalmazza meg.

Napjaink fogyasztói társadalmát azonban még nem ez a gondolkodásmód jellemzi. Túlzott fogyasztásra, nem pedig az alapvető szükségleteink kielégítésére vagyunk ráhangolva. Gyakran előfordul, hogy felesleges dolgokat, új ruhát, új autót, a kényelmünket növelő árucikkeket vásárolunk meg, mert divatosak. Azért járunk autóval, mert az gyors és kényelmes, nem úgy, mint a zsúfolt tömegközlekedési eszközök. Nem gyűjtjük szelektíven a hulladékot, mert azt a messzebb lévő gyűjtőkbe kell elvinni. A legnagyobb problémát az okozza, hogy ezek mind-mind olyan cselekedetek, amelyeket jó megtenni, de semmilyen törvény, szabályozás nem bünteti, ha nem tesszük meg. Általában két kérdés jut ilyenkor az eszünkbe. Először is tehetünk-e egyéni szinten valamit, hogy a globális környezeti problémák bekövetkezését megelőzzük, hatásait mérsékeljük, vagy csak a „sok kis rossz” adódhat össze egy nagy problémává? Másodsor, miért kíméljük cselekedeteinkkel a bennünket körülvevő környezetet, ha embertársaink sem teszik ezt? Ez a fajta érvelés jó magyarázat a cselekvés elmulasztására, pedig legtöbb globális probléma, mint a szegénység, a túlnépesedés, vagy akár a környezetszennyezés, olyan, amelyben szinte mindenki egyenlően érintett. Ha ezt elfogadnánk, és ennek megfelelően cselekednéknk, életünk, társadalmunk, világunk alapvetően megváltozna. A környezetért érzett aggodalom, a környezeti katasztrófák bekövetkezésétől való félelem nem hozná felszínre azt a gondolatot, hogy az ember jelenléte a Földön szükségszerűen saját életfeltételeinek elpusztítását jelenti. [10]

Az emberek többsége azonban ma még közömbösen viselkedik az önmagán, saját szűkebb környezetén túlmutató, s talán az emberiség fizikai túlélést is veszélyeztető globális problémák iránt. Ezt nehezíti az is, hogy olyan mértékű változásokról beszélünk, amelyeket még azok sem vállalnak fel, akik felismerik a jelenlegi életmódjukban rejlő veszélyeket, illetve ha eljutnak a felismerésig, cselekvésük szembeütközik a korlátlan gazdasági növekedést támogató társadalmi rendszerrel.

Ahhoz, hogy az emberek döntéseikkel, tevékenységeikkel megakadályozzák a jövőbeli természeti katasztrófák bekövetkezését, hatásait csökkentsék, szokásait, jelenlegi életvitelüket, illetve alapvetően gondolkodásmódjukat kell átalakítaniuk. A környezeti problémákat morális ügyként kell értelmezniük, és a maguk globális teljességében kell látniuk. Felül kell írniuk a politikai cselekvések által kijelölt határokat, az egyes régiók problémáit kiemelni a lokális kulturális közegükből, hogy azután globális összefüggések rendszerében lássák azok lényegi elemeit. [11] Nem azért kell bizonyos cselekedeteket megtenniük, mert ez elvárás, hanem azért mert felelősséggel tartoznak a jövő generációi iránt.

### **3. Új embertudomány, mint megoldási lehetőség**

A XXI. században megfigyelhető globalizáció nemcsak a gazdaságra, és a társadalomra fejt ki negatív hatásokat, hanem – mint ahogy a fentiekben olvasható – a környezeti egyensúlyt is megbontja. Gondolunk csak az emberiség olyan nagymértékű termelő- és fogyasztó tevékenységére, amely egyrészt környezetszennyező, másrészt meg nem újuló nyersanyagforrások kimerüléséhez, az erdők pusztulásához, a hőmérséklet emelkedéséhez, a víz tartalékok apadásához vezet.

Az egyes előrejelzések is „*arra utalnak, hogy a természet erőforrásainak és szolgáltatásainak jelenlegi használata már meghaladja a Föld hosszú távú eltartóképességének kapacitását. ... Ha a Földön mindenki ugyanolyan ökológiai színvonalon élne,*

*mint az észak-amerikaiak, akkor a műszaki fejlettség mai adottságai mellett három Földre lenne szükségiünk, hogy kielégítsük a teljes anyagigényt.” [12]*

Az ökológiai lábnyom kiszámítása, a biológiai kapacitással való összehasonlítása azt mutatja, hogy a gazdasági fejlődés fenntarthatóságának küszöbét már a XX. században átléptük. Az életmódnak következményeként jelentkező környezetszenyezés, a környezet pusztítása végső soron a Föld életképességét veszélyezteti. A XXI. század elejére tehát bizonyossá vált, hogy a világméretű katasztrófát csak egy, az egész világot átfogó gazdasági, társadalmi és technológiai változás akadályozhatja meg. Erre pedig csak akkor van lehetőség, ha az emberi alapértékek és attitűdök új etikai normák jegyében átalakulnak, gyökeresen új alapokra helyezve az ember és természet viszonyát. [13]

*„Nemcsak arra van tehát szükség, hogy a problémákkal foglalkozzunk, de ennél sokkal fontosabb, hogy gondolkodásunkat fordítsuk helyes irányba: lássuk (a problémák) összefüggéseit, és felismerjük egy új, a fenntarthatóság értékrendjében gyökerező irány kifejlesztésének alapvető szükségességét.” [14]*

De vajon megszülethet-e egy olyan új etikai gondolkodás, amelynek jegyében a globalizálódó világ embere képes saját természeti és társadalmi környezetével kialakított kapcsolatát, és azáltal a gazdasági fejlődés fenntarthatóságát megkérdőjelező életmódját alapjaiban megváltoztatni? McLuhan [15] „globális falu” eszméje támogatja az említett etikai gondolkodás kialakulását. A kommunikációs forradalom eredményeként létrejövő „globális falu” ugyanis a határvonalakat megszünteti, és egyetlen információs közösségeként működve segíti a globalizáció folyamatát kísérő negatív fejlemények kiküszöbölését. Ezt a globális párbeszédre épülő tudományközi megközelítési módot a szakirodalom [16] embertudománynak nevezi.

Fromm [17] szerint ez az embertudomány a globális problémák értelmezését, a globalizáció negatív hatását csökkentő alternatív életmód kialakítását, valamint a korunkat jellemző fogyasztói magatartás emberi létünket pusztító, káros következményeinek a felszámolását segíti.

Az alábbi kérdéseket vizsgálja:

- Hogyan válthatja fel a végtelen gazdasági növekedés napjainkban is uralkodó szemléletét a korlátozott növekedés elve?
- Hogyan tehető olyan mértékű a technikai fejlődés, hogy az ne veszélyeztesse az ember létét?
- Hogyan teremthetők meg annak a jó minőségű életformának a feltételei, amely nem a minden határon túl növő fogyasztásra, az egyre növekvő komfortigények maximális kielégítésére ösztönzi az embereket?
- Hogyan terjeszthető ki az egyéni kezdeményezés lehetősége a gazdaság területéről az élet más területeire?

Az ilyen és az ezekhez hasonló problémák egyértelmű megfogalmazásával válik Fromm szerint az új embertudomány egy új etika, az etikus globalizáció alapjává. Egy olyan alkalmazott filozófia, amely a XXI. század emberének létét érintő kérdésekkel általános fogalmi keretek között foglalkozik, és a filozófiai mélységű embermagyarázatból kiindulva egyúttal a minden nap gyakorlatot érintő útmutatást ad a globalizálódó világ viszonyai közötti eligazodáshoz.

Fromm gondolatait megpróbálja a közvetlen és közvetett társadalmi, természeti környezetükre alkalmazni, ezért az általa embertudománynak nevezett alkalmazott filozófiai kutatások alkalmasak a globalizáció problematikájának, a globalizálódást kísérő gazdasági, társadalmi, környezeti, politikai és etikai kérdéseknek, a tudományos és technológiai változások társadalmi következményeinek vizsgálatára. A filozófiai kutatások azonban csak

az elméleti alapját teremtik meg gondolkodásmódunk, szokásaink, életvitelünk átalakításának. A tényleges változáshoz ennél többre, gondolatainak, döntéseink gyakorlatban való alkalmazására is szükség van.

Mivel általános tényként fogadható el a „mindig tanítunk, minden tanulunk” elv, így minden felnőttnek, de különösen nekünk, pedagógusoknak jelentős szerepünk van abban, hogy a felnövekvő generációt úgy neveljük, szokásait úgy alakítsuk, hogy minden nap döntéseiket a meglévő környezeti/ökológiai ismereteik mellett az etikai szempontok is befolyásolják. E célok megvalósítását a konstruktív ismeretelmélet és a rá épülő tanulási-tanítási stratégiák azáltal segítik, hogy a tanulási folyamatban a megismerő, azaz a tanuló aktív befogadóként jelenik meg. Nemcsak reprodukálja, hanem meg is teremti az ismereteket, illetve ezzel egyidejűleg egy életformát, viselkedési formát sajátít el. Mivel a környezetvédelem, az ebből kinövő környezeti nevelés, fenntarthatóságra nevelés olyan fogalomkört jelent, ahol az alapfogalmak, az ismeretek megszerzése mellett ugyanolyan fontos az ezekre épülő attitűd, magatartás-, és viselkedésforma, az aktív részvételnek, a cselekvésnek kiemelkedő a szerepe.

#### 4. Befejezés

Az emberiség évezredekre óta tartó fejlődését napjainkban egy megtorpanás jellemzi. Először érezzük úgy, hogy a technikai fejlődés, a gazdaság, a környezet és a társadalom szerkezetében bekövetkező változások hosszú távon nem alkalmasak megnövekedett szükségleteink kielégítésére. Gondoljunk csak arra, hogy olyan mértékben használjuk a rendelkezésre álló nyersanyag-, és energiaforrásokat, amely tartalékaink elfogyasztását, felélést eredményezi. Eközben a rohanó életmódkkal együtt járó tevékenységeink globális környezeti problémák kialakulásához vezetnek. Ennek elkerülése érdekében került bevezetésre a fenntarthatóság, a fenntartható fejlődés fogalma.

Napjainkban a fenntarthatóság egyik közismert szlogenje a „Gondolkodj globálisan, cselekedj lokálisan!” mondat, amely azt a jelentéstartalmat hordozza magában, hogy a konkrét, közvetlen környezetünkben végzett cselekvések hatással vannak a tölünk földrajzilag és időben egyaránt távol lévő globális környezetünkre.

Ennek az elvnek az etikai megfelelőjét fogalmazza meg Peter Singer *Famine, Affluence, and Morality* című munkájában, ahol arra hívja fel a figyelmet, hogy sem a távolság, sem az, hogy mások is vannak a környezetünkben nem ment fel bennünket bizonyos cselekvések elvégzése alól. Az emberiség saját társadalmi érdekein való túllépés erkölcsi fontosságát hangsúlyozza, amit az egyéni cselekvések hosszú távú, az individuumon túlmutató, globális következményeivel magyaráz.

Mivel az emberek fogyasztói magatartásának hatására a természet az értékmentes emberi manipuláció tárgyává vált, [18] elkerülhetetlen az emberek gondolkodásmódjának, életvitelének megváltoztatása, az etika kiterjesztése, életfeltételeink, környezetünk, Földünk megvédése érdekében. Erich Fromm embertudománynak nevezi azt az új humanista tudományt, amely egy alternatív életformát, felfogást kínál a globalizáció eredményeként létrejövő gazdasági, társadalmi problémák értelmezésére, negatív hatásainak kiküszöbölésére. Ebben a folyamatban szerepet játszanak a szülők, a pedagógusok, a megfelelő értékeket képviselő média és a cselekvési teret meghatározó politika résztvevői egyaránt. Különösen nagy szerep hárul felnőttekre, (kiemelten) a pedagógusokra, mert ők a jövő generációk neveléséért felelősek.

## Irodalomjegyzék

- [1] Havas P.: A fenntarthatóság pedagógiai elemei. In: Új Pedagógiai Szemle, 2001/09. 3. 15. o.
- Lesku K.: A fenntarthatóság mint nevelésfilozófiai probléma, ME Kiadó, Miskolc, 2010.
- [2] Our Common Future. WCED. Oxford University Press.Oxford – New York, 1987.
- Daly, H.: Steady-state Economics. Island Press, Washington D.C. 1991.
- Transition to Sustainability. Világ Tudományos Akadémiáinak Nyilatkozata, Tokió, 2000.
- Kindler J.: Jóléti válság, szegénység és globalizáció. In: Pálvölgyi T. – Nemes Cs. – Tamás Zs. (szerk.): Vissza vagy hova. Útkeresés a fenntarthatóság felé Magyarországon. Tertia Kiadó, Budapest, 2002. 46-53. o.
- Fleiser T.: Innováció, növekedés, kockázat. In: Bulla M. – Tamás P. (szerk.): Fenntartható fejlődés Magyarországon: Jövőképek és forgatókönyvek. Stratégiai kutatások – Magyarország 2015. Új Mandátum Kiadó, Budapest, 275-284. o.
- [3] Our Common Future, Id. kiad., 308.
- [4] Nemes L.: A bioetika három fajtája. In: Fundamentum. 2006/1. szám, 5-22. o.
- [5] Singer, P.: Famine, Affluence, and Morality. Philosophy and Public Affairs, Spring, 1972. 229-243. o.
- [6] Singer, P. honlapja, <http://www.princeton.edu/~psinger/>
- [7] Singer, P.: Éhség, bőség, moralitás. In: Iskolakultúra. 2007/3. szám, 74. o.
- [8] Uo., 73.-83. o.
- [9] Uo., 77. o.
- [10] Lesku K.: A környezeti nevelés gyakorlata a Kecskeméti Főiskola Tanítóképző Főiskolai Karán. In: Acta Beregsasiensis, 2009/1. 171-182. o.
- [11] Ferenczy von J. – Szécsi G.: Dialógus. Az emberiség anyanyelve. Kecskemét-Budapest Axel-Springer Kiadó, 2004.
- [12] Meadows, D. – Randers, J. – Meadows, D.: A növekedés határai harminc év múltán. Kossuth Kiadó, Budapest, 2005.
- [13] Ferenczy von J. – Szécsi G.: Dialógus. Az emberiség anyanyelve. Id. kiad.
- [14] Wheeler, K. A. – Bijur A. P. (szerk.) A fenntarthatóság pedagógiája. A remény paradigmája a XXI. század számára. Körlánc Egyesület, Kecskemét, 2001.
- [15] Molinaro, M. – McLuhan, C. – Toye, W. (szerk.): The Letters of Marshall McLuhan. New York, Oxford University Press, 1987.
- [16] Fromm, E.: To Have or to Be? A new Blueprint for Mankind. Id. kiad.
- Ferenczy von J. – Szécsi G.: Dialógus. Az emberiség anyanyelve. Id. kiad.
- [17] Fromm, E.: To Have or to Be? A new Blueprint for Mankind. Id. kiad.
- [18] Aldo, L.: A Sand County Almanac, Id. kiad.

## Szerző

Lesku Katalin: Környezeti és Testi Nevelési Intézet, Tanítóképző Főiskolai Kar, Kecskeméti Főiskola. 6000 Kecskemét, Kaszap u. 6-14, Magyarország. E-mail: lesku.katalin@tfk.kefo.hu

## Teachers Sharing and Creating Knowledge on the Internet

Fruzsina Lukács<sup>1</sup>, Lilla Koltói<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Faculty of Psychology, Szent István University, Hungary

<sup>2</sup>Kecskemét College Teacher Training Faculty, Hungary

**Abstract:** The issue of teachers sharing and creating knowledge on the Internet is a new field in the research of knowledge management (KM). This study reviews the current literature about teachers sharing and creating knowledge on the Internet. As one of the most important factors of knowledge- sharing is the propensity to do so, the study also gives a detailed review on the role of interpersonal trust among teachers using the Internet, as well as, the different motivations that can lead to teachers sharing their expertise and knowledge with each other using the Internet. Practical implications for increasing the effectiveness of the Internet in teachers' knowledge management are included.

**Keywords:** teachers' knowledge-sharing, online professional community, motivation factors

### 1 Introduction

Teachers are often regarded as the source of knowledge and therefore they are often viewed as experts of knowledge management. Knowledge management (KM) is an established discipline since 1991 [8]. The research of KM can be linked to different areas of discipline; with a broad range of topics. Knowledge is not just a transfer of information but also a social phenomenon which is affected by a lot of factors, therefore knowledge management deals with both individual knowledge and 'social' knowledge that is embedded in organizational practice or processes.

Schools work a bit like enterprises: they develop knowledge from their operation, and they also face the difficulties of organisational knowledge management, e.g.: distribution, storing and reuse of knowledge [6]. Sharing and creating online knowledge, however, have some advantages for teachers: they have the freedom of evaluating the sources they want to use, they can have access to colleagues' opinions and they can develop some important competency, e.g.: analysis, providing and accepting feedback [6].

The promotion of information technology does not necessarily lead to the success of KM practice. Although extracting and storing knowledge might be the most frequently carried out tasks with computers, these are only 'basic' methods while information technology can cope with applications, that are much more complex and interactive (e.g. intranets, chat rooms, blogs, etc.). On the other hand even the later and more complex applications are bound to fail in the service of KM, if the teachers are impaired in or not willing to use them. This is why the following sections deal with what is needed on the part of the teachers for engaging in knowledge-sharing via Internet and what can be said about the practice of Internet-based knowledge management based on research so far.

### 2 Professional Virtual Communities for Teachers

To sustain continuous professional development teachers have to engage in both formal and informal knowledge sharing. Formal knowledge sharing has been criticized for having the potential to result in codified learning, while participating in an informal knowledge sharing community can be helpful to have positive changes in teachers' attitudes, skills, behaviour [3].

The online professional communities are mostly informal in the sense of the anonymity and voluntary participation of their users. The members of professional communities share common values and norms, reflect critically to each other, discuss professional topics, have common interests and work collaboratively to achieve common aims. The characteristics of an online virtual community is described by Lee: the community works in the cyberspace, the activities of the community are enabled by IT tools, the topics of the community are suggested by the participants, the participants build up their relationship by communication and interaction [7].

### 3 Online interpersonal trust formations among teachers

Rotter [9] defines interpersonal trust as expectancy held by an individual that “the word, promise, verbal or written statement of another individual can be relied upon”. If another individual is being recognized as reliable, people will be more willing to engage in social exchange in general and cooperative interactions in particular. Interpersonal trust traditionally is formed in face-to-face interactions. In physical settings we have several factors guiding us about the other persons’ reliability such as: predictability, dependability, faith, ability, benevolence, and integrity of community members [2]. The virtual setting however gives no social clues and creates a sense of social distance which makes building trust towards one another harder. Some researchers argue that Internet users do not live in a virtual reality but they rather build links to their everyday life and practices in the physical setting. Others suggest creating some presence of the physical context (e.g. annual meetings) to help the formation of trust among fellow online community members. It is also a known fact that existing organizational norms, the quality of relationship with colleagues, and institutional mechanisms usually have a major effect on online activity and performance. On the other hand this effect is not one-sided. The opinions and resources provided by online community members can have an impact on organizational behaviour, as well.

Teachers are expected to constantly improve their technical skills as well as being up-to-date in their subject area. Zahner, therefore, argues that online KM fulfils teachers’ needs by giving opportunity to share resources, ideas, expertise and experience in online discussions. At the same time Vance sheds light on a mechanism that can hinder online knowledge-sharing: in individual teaching practice teachers have a sense of autonomy and because of this notion they feel both reluctant to intrude upon someone else and sensitive to the risk of rejection by other teachers. Little’s research gives further evidence that teachers in communities of practice usually protect their boundaries by only giving advice when directly asked to do so and by preferring to read passively rather than engaging in a discussion. [11]

Some other studies suggest that the difficulties of online knowledge management may involve poor understanding of new organisational and cultural issues [12], lack of time [6], negative attitudes to new IT tools [1], little experience using IT tools [5] and teachers’ selfish attitude [3].

Young and Cheng [12] investigated the interplay between the physical and virtual social contexts during a 6-months period among elementary and junior high school teachers who used a Web-based knowledge management system (KMS) to share their knowledge. The participants were 49 teachers from Taiwan, aged 25 to 55 years ( $M=35$  years), with a history of using SCTNet- the largest KMS for the professional teacher community in Taiwan supported by the Education Administration Department- for 1 to 5 years, with the mean duration of 3 years. The main problem concerning their usage was that only 2 percent of the total registered members accessed daily, and fewer than 5 percent of those who accessed SCTNet routinely contributed more than 80 percent of the overall knowledge posting.

To explore this “syndrome” the researchers conducted phenomenological interviews and the interpretative analysis of those interviews resulted in revealing three important facets of the interpersonal trust formation process in using the Web-based KMS: a.) the social role of the teachers, b.) the rigid and tight professional community and c.) the keys to breaking through. In their bottom-up data analysis process they identified 400 non-overlapping meaning units that related to interpersonal trust and could be labelled with proper concept names. They assigned twenty-eight concepts/labels to these meaning units and finally clustered them into the three themes listed above.

One of the general findings of the interviews was that teachers were afraid of losing their privacy in the public platform given that one had to be registered through an e-mail address to access the site and there was no special protection provided. Researchers argue that members of SCTNet relied heavily on text as the medium for self-presentation and communication. The absence of cues from face-to-face interactions resulted in some cases that they feared disapproval and shame attached to not acting as a ‘professional’ and thus losing the social position of a teacher.

The social role of teachers in Taiwan consists of a strong sense of superiority based on the systematic academic training they have undergone and the abilities that are culturally granted to them by the public, such as wisdom, excellence, knowledge and perfection. These high expectations obviously make teachers want to maintain this position by looking extremely knowledgeable, so when making comments in a professional forum they are extra cautious not to harm this culturally assigned social role by getting something ‘wrong’.

Young and Cheng [11] argue that another facet of explaining teachers’ behavior regarding Web-based KM is the tight and rigid professional community they live in. Usually teachers share their problems and failures only with their closest colleagues and best friends, one of the underlying reasons being that they want to retain their professional status in the eye of ‘strangers’. Apart from evading the embarrassment they would have to face when being caught making a mistake, they also avoid interfering with the professional territory of others, since every teacher is supposed to be excellent.

## 4 Motivation for Teachers’ Knowledge Sharing

Ling [3] claims that only 4 – 10% of the members in online communities produce the 50 – 80% of the messages and resources shared, while the others are inactive (Hur, Brush, 2009). These results highlight the important question of the motivators and barriers of online knowledge sharing.

Hew and Hara [2] explored what motivates the teachers to share their knowledge in online professional communities. They based their study on online observations and interviews. Seven motivators were revealed in the study: collectivism (teachers share knowledge to improve the welfare of community members), reciprocity (teachers want to share knowledge because they have received help from others and want to compensate), personal gain (knowledge sharing helps teachers to gain new knowledge, reputation or support), altruism (teachers feel empathy for other teachers’ struggles and want to help them), anonymity (it motivates the individuals to be more open), respectful environment (it helps to reduce the possibility of being attacked for one’s views), interest of the seeker (teachers share knowledge for the sake of the seeker, and not for the whole community).

Hur and Brush’s 2009 research [3] based on online observations and interviews shows a somewhat different picture in this field. In their study the emotional side of knowledge sharing got into focus. They identified five reasons why teachers share knowledge:

1. sharing emotions (not just because of the number of postings, but also because of the

- great attention they got from the community, which encouraged other teachers to share their own problems)
2. utilizing the advantage of online environments (teachers could safely share issues they could not with local colleagues, the environment provided them with opportunities to communicate with a large audience)
  3. combating teacher isolation (isolated school environment or lack of understanding people, lack of time)
  4. exploring ideas (teachers searched for unique ideas, they had special needs which were often met in online communities)
  5. experiencing a sense of camaraderie (it developed during the participation, these friendships encouraged them to participate more in discussions).

Lin and Chen in their 2009 study [6] introduce three theories explaining knowledge-sharing motivation. The first one is Kankanhalli's social exchange theory, which states that knowledge self-efficacy and enjoyment in helping others have great impact on online knowledge sharing. He points out that external motivators like reciprocity and organisational reward are affected by context, while internal motivators like self efficacy and helping others are context free. Next they write about the social cognitive theory, which refers to the benefits and costs of performing a behavior, making the individual's outcome expectations affect the motivation at a large scale. There are three forms of outcome expectations: physical expectations (feelings of pleasantness, uncomforableness, etc.), social expectations (social recognitions, financial rewards, power, praise, etc.) and self-evaluative expectations (self-satisfaction, self-devaluation, etc.), all of which can be the reason behind the sharing behaviour. The third used theory is about identification-based trust. According to it, for members to want participate in the knowledge-sharing process via Internet, they have to understand, agree and identify with each others' needs and to believe that their interests will be protected. Bishop indicates that the actions and behaviours of the online community members are motivated by their desires and not by their needs and that the extent of the participatory behaviours is influenced by their own goals, plans, values, beliefs and interests.

## 5 The keys to breaking through

In the sections above we shed light on many problems that can arise when one wants to motivate teachers to share their knowledge on the Web. In this section we want to revise some of the "good practice" of breaking through these problems and give some practical implications mostly based on Young and Cheng's article [11]. As we stated before there is a strong desire in teachers to be perceived and to feel knowledgeable, but they cannot reach their goal simply by their classroom work or sharing their thoughts with best friends. They need frequent interaction with other professionals and this is where information technology can be at their service. Once some members take the plunge and admit their shortcomings to the virtual community, not only can they inspire others to do so as well, but they help the formation of trust, which will result in further sharing of knowledge and experiences. The initially silent users become 'insiders' as they are influenced by other members. One way of this change is when they realize that they are not the only ones facing problems in teaching, which creates a common social identity. The other way is when others' comments or shared thoughts help them in their practice which results in appreciation for them and a greater will to interact with them. For those who shared their problems or failures, emotional reassurance or practical advice will make up for the 'shame' they might experience in the beginning when they harm their own 'face' as a teacher. We believe that Young and Cheng made a useful statement when suggesting combining face-to-face meetings and virtual work. These

encounters strengthen the building of trust and create a family-like affection in the members. Not only will they feel that they have a ‘real’ community to rely on, these meetings can also foster further topics and shared interest to be integrated into future online discussions.

## **6 The relationship between online behaviors, online roles and the functioning of online learning communities**

Lin et al. [7] found that for any group to perform well via an online setting, group members must recognize their functional roles in knowledge-related activities, and each member must act accordingly to his/her role in the processes of sharing and creating knowledge. Yeh [10] conducted a research with 32 pre-service teachers who participated in an 18-week instruction program on the Internet. His analysis resulted in finding 13 online behaviors and 8 different online roles. The most common behaviors were constructing a positive atmosphere, providing opinions for group assignments, and providing reminders of assignment-related work; while the least common behavior was explaining the problems of others. There were six groups that had to communicate with each other. Regarding the functioning the most important roles were information providers, opinion providers and troublemakers within the group, whereas between groups the most important roles had been supervisors and troublemakers. The interaction between online roles and behaviors are summarized below in Table 3.

Table 3: The interplay between online behavior and online roles

<b>Online roles</b>	<b>The online behavior they consist of</b>
1. Supervisors	Providing opinions for group functioning Encouraging opinions about/responses to group
2. Information providers	Sharing information
3. Group instructors	Clarifying concepts
4. Atmosphere constrictors	Constructing a positive atmosphere
5. Opinion providers	Providing opinions for group assignments
6. Reminders	Providing reminders of assignment-related work
7. Trouble-makers	Explaining personal problems
8. Problem solvers	Answering questions Explaining the problems of others Solving problems

## **7 Conclusion**

As we revealed in the sections above there are a lot of circumstances and internal factors that can ‘go the wrong way’ when teachers use the Web for sharing and creating knowledge. Special attention should be paid to the issue of trust formation in online communities, as well as, to the ways teachers can be motivated, be it through an external or an internal factor. However, web-based knowledge sharing is a fast and innovative way of KM and can produce many benefits for teachers. Based on good practice we can say that creating a ‘real community’ with a sense of warm feelings towards one another can be the outmost important goal one can set, when trying to aid Web-based KM.

Most of the researches have been carried out in Asia, therefore, future research in Europe should investigate these topics to find similarities and differences, as without them there is no way of knowing how universal these findings are.

## References

- [1] Brazelton, J., Gorry, A. (2003): Creating a Knowledge-Sharing Community: If You Build It, Will They Come? ACM, Vol.46 No.2. 22-25p.
- [2] Goleman (1995) A new scale for the measurement of interpersonal trust. Journal of Personality, 35:651–665.
- [3] Hew, K.F., Hara, N. (2007): Empirical study of motivators and barriers of teacher online knowledge sharing. Education Tech Research Dev (2007) 55: 573-595.
- [4] Hur, J.W., Brush, T.A. (2009): Teacher Participation in Online Communities: Why Do Teachers Want to Participate in Self-generated Online Communities of K-12 Teachers? Journal of Research on Technology in Education, 41(3), 279-303.
- [5] Kao, C.P., Tsai, C.C. (2009): Teachers' attitudes toward web-based professional development, with relation to Internet self-efficacy and beliefs about web-based learning. Computers & Education 53, 66-73.
- [6] Lin, C., Chen, M. (2009): Factors Affecting Teachers' Knowledge Sharing Behaviors and Motivation: System Functions that Work. eLac <http://120.107.180.177/1832/9802/98-2-14pa.pdf>
- [7] Lin, F., Lin, S., Huang, T. (2008): Knowledge sharing and creation in a teachers' professional virtual community. Computers & Education 50, 742-756.
- [8] Nonaka, I. (1991): "The knowledge creating company". Harvard Business Review 69, 96-104.
- [9] Rotter J. B. (1967): A new scale for the measurement of interpersonal trust. Journal of Personality, 35:651–65.
- [10] Yeh Y.-C. (2010): Analyzing online behaviors, roles, and learning communities via online discussion. Educational Technology & Society, 13(1), 140-151.
- [11] Young, M-L., Cheng, F-C. (2008): Interplay between physical and virtual settings for online interpersonal trust formation in knowledge-sharing practice. CyberPsychology & Behavior, Vol 11 (1), 55- 64.
- [12] Yuen, A.J.K. & Ma, W.W.K. (2004): Knowledge sharing and teacher acceptance of web-based learning system. In.: R. Atkinson, C. McBeath, D. Jonas-Dwyer & R. Phillips (Eds), *Beyond the comfort zone: Proceedings of the 21st ASCILITE Conference* (pp. 975-983). Perth, 5-8. December. <http://www.ascilite.org.au/conferences/perth04/procs/yuen.html>

## Acknowledgement

Special thanks to our professor, János Gordon Győri, who suggested we choose this field and helped with his useful comments.

## Author data

Fruzsina Lukács: Faculty of Psychology, Szent István University. Gödöllő, Hungary. E-mail: frulukacs@yahoo.com

Lilla Koltói: Kecskemét College Teacher Training Faculty, Kaszap u. 6-14., Kecskemét, Hungary, 6000, e-mail: koltoi.lilla@tfk.kefo.hu

# The comparative analysis of the first year full time and correspondence students' studying motivations at Kecskemét College Faculty of Mechanical Engineering and Automation

Dr. Müller, Rudolf<sup>1</sup>, Dr. Pap, István<sup>2</sup>, Tóth, Ákos<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Business Administration/Institute of Economics and Social Sciences,  
Kecskemét College, HUNGARY

<sup>2</sup>Department of Business Administration/Institute of Economics and Social Sciences,  
Kecskemét College, HUNGARY

<sup>3</sup>Department of Business Administration/Institute of Economics and Social Sciences,  
Kecskemét College, HUNGARY

**Abstract:** The research activity has developed in two ways since our book being published last year. We extended the research population with the correspondence students of our faculty, and the János Selye University from Slovakia joined to the research with using our questionnaire. With these improvements we have the possibility to make comparative analysis from more aspects. In this article we check if the 15-year trend continues on the 2009 first year full-time students' motivations. We also try to demonstrate the similarities and differences among the first year full-time and correspondence students' motivations in the academic year 2009/2010. We also examine if the results and trends of the 16 year research on the full-time students' motivations are the similar on the correspondence students' motivations.

**Keywords:** motivation, studying, full-time students, correspondence students.

## 1 Introduction

In the academic year 2008/2009 the research on student motivation ended its 15 year period. After writing a book on the 15 year results the authors and the members of the research group decided to continue the work. So the questionnaire made in 2002 was used to get data from the students of the academic year 2009/2010. We asked 227 full-time and 70 correspondence first-year students coming from all the three main courses, the mechanical engineering, the information technology and the management. The answerers cover the 50 % of the full-time and 35% of the correspondence students. The examination of the correspondence students is a new area of the research as this population has never been asked in this research before. With extending the research we would like to prove our assumption that the correspondence students are more motivated than the full-time students and their motivation is more concentrated on the fields of getting a diploma and knowledge.

## 2 Why did the students choose to attend a higher education institution?

The most important motivating factor for the students is to get a diploma. The full-time students' data show that comparing to the previous years there is a decrease in this factor as a goal. The option "I need a diploma" was very important for 80 % in the previous years sometimes the level was above 85 %. In the last year it decreased under 80 %, (78 %). The decreasing tendency of the option "Nowadays nobody can get bye without a diploma" continues. 10 years ago this option was motivating for more than 90 % of the answerers, while this level was in 2008 only 65 % and 50 % in 2009. 32 % gave the answer, that it is

very important for me.

There is no significant change in the ranking of the option I need a diploma to reach carrier aims. They believe that a good job and carrier can only be attained by having a diploma. The level of it is slightly lower, 84 %, while in the previous years it was between 85-91 %. "I know my aims and I need a diploma to realize them" option was always ranked between 54-76 % in the last 16 years; in 2009 the level is 64 %, which is around the mean.

As a result of the economic crisis, the high level of unemployment rates and the problem of those youngsters who are seeking for a job with a GSCE but without any qualifications increased the priority of the factor that they attend a higher education institution as they don't want be unemployed, job market entrants. The level was 30 % in 1998 and 68 % in 2009, which is the highest rate ever for this option.

The students' relation to studying is getting worse and worse. The rate of those who prefer studying was between 6,5-1,5 % in the past, while in 2009 this rate is on 0,44%. Only one student marked this option as being important for him from the answerers in 2009. 7,93 % say that he likes studying than dislikes. 62 % dislike studying than like studying. The option that "I have interest on some subjects" is around 61 %, which shows no real change to the previous years.

As we have already mentioned in 2009 the correspondence students were also asked about their motivation for studying. We did it as we assume that their beliefs and norms differ from the full-time students' ones as they work or have an idea where to work. We asked only the first year correspondence students.

Our assumption was that the correspondence students also rank to get a diploma as the most important motivating factor. This assumption is backed by the results, but there are some differences in the rankings comparing to the full-time students' answers (see Table 1).

**Table 1: The students' ranking of the motivating factors  
on the full-time and correspondence courses**

(Why did the students choose to attend a higher education institution?)

	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
F	I would like to assure my future by earning a diploma (84%)	I need a diploma to get a good job and salary (81%)	I need a diploma (78%)	I want to be more independent (72%)	I know my aims and I need a diploma to realize them (65%)
C	I know my aims and I need a diploma to realize them (83%)	I would like to assure my future by earning a diploma (80%)	I need a diploma to get a good job and salary (74%)	I need a diploma (74%)	Nowadays nobody can get bye without a diploma (63%)

F: full-time, C: correspondence

The correspondence students are more conscious about why they attend higher education. "I know my aims and I need a diploma to realize them" option was 18 % higher among them. 57 % of the correspondence students say that they really know their aims, while only 26 % says from the full-time students the same. The rate of doubtful students is 15 % higher among the full-time students.

The next three factors' order is the same as among the full-time students, but the ranking is one rank lower. It is not surprising that the correspondence students know what they want to be, where they want to work and to reach this goal they need a certain diploma with qualification. As a contrast the full-time students don't really know how to get a good

job, but they want a diploma. Their motivation to be more independent is stronger than knowing their aims.

Not only the carrier aims but the relation to studying show differences. 8,57 % of the correspondence students really like studying, while this rate is 0,44 % among the full-time students. 14,29 % like studying, which is double the full-time students' the rate (7,93 %). 12 % more correspondence students say that they like studying than dislike doing it. 30 % correspondence student more dislike than like, while 60 % full-time students dislike than like.

The option to avoid being unemployed is only 22 % among the correspondence students, while this rate is more than 3 times higher among the full-time ones (68 %). The reason can be that more correspondence students have a job when they come to higher education than the full-time ones.

It is also a significant difference, that 13 % more correspondence students think about having a second diploma after absolving the first one.

### **3 Why had our students chosen to enrol at the GAMF Faculty?**

Most of the students choose the GAMF Faculty as they are interested in the course and the profession, which can be learnt here. They also find it motivating that they want that kind of knowledge which they can get at this faculty and they are interested in their major as they believe that the chosen profession gives them perspective for the future. The full-time and correspondence students share these beliefs and there can be seen no major differences.

The correspondence students show no significant difference in the ranking of the factors, but the importance of each factor is slightly different from the full-time students' beliefs and norms (see Table 2).

The data demonstrate that the correspondence students' results are higher in all factors. The option "I am interested in this profession" is 14 % higher if compare the answers, which mark this factor as being very important for them. The level is still 9 % higher, if we analyse the very important and important answers together. The difference is bigger for the option "I want that kind of knowledge which I can get at this faculty" (22 % for very important, 16 % for very important and important). 15 % more correspondence students think that their chosen profession has a future than full-time ones.

**Table 2: The students' ranking of the motivating factors  
on the full-time and correspondence courses**

(Why had our students chosen to enrol at the GAMF Faculty?)

<b>2009</b>		<b>Full-time</b>	<b>Correspondence</b>
<b>"I am interested in this profession"</b>	1.	43	57
	1-2.	82	91
<b>"I want that kind of knowledge which I can get at this faculty"</b>	1.	24	46
	1-2.	69	85
<b>"This profession has a future"</b>	1.	25	40
	1-2.	62	63
<b>"The subjects I want to study are offered by this major"</b>	1.	19	24
	1-2.	45	60

## 4 What kind of achievements do the students target?

First we are comparing the full-time students' norms and beliefs. The first year students rank first the option "To become a qualified expert". It was the tendency in the previous years too. There is a new motivating factor in the top ranking. It is important for the students not to be embarrassed because of bad results. Here we have to admit, that this option is ranked second mostly by the IT students, but also a priority for the mechanical engineer and manager students as well. The third highly motivating factor is "To earn a diploma as soon as possible". The sooner they complete their studies, the less they have to pay. Respect for their parents has a strong influence as this option is ranked fourth and so a majority of the asked students studies to make their family proud through the attainment of good grades.

When comparing the answers of the correspondence students we realize that their norms and beliefs are different in many ways comparing to the full-time students. The first year correspondence students gave the following ranking: the most important for them is the parents' honour. They try to finish school as soon as possible, in order to reach this goal they work hard to get the best out of them. The decrease of study expenses is not ranked in the front, but to want to get as much from the teachers on the intellectual level as they can.

## 5 What spurs on GAMF students to achieve their stated goals?

Among the most inspiring reasons are "To have a grasp of everything in this profession" and "To earn much money" for the full-time students. They rank 3 "To learn to have good recommendations once they start the job-search" option. After these options they emphasize the importance of not getting into financial trouble because of unsuccessful exams and their extra costs. The intellectual improvement comes only after these factors.

The correspondence students show differences. They want to have a grasp of everything in their chosen profession, they also study to prove for themselves that they are able getting a diploma form a higher education institution. Money comes the third place and the importance of the improvement of their skills and knowledge is ranked in the forth place.

The main difference among the full-time and the correspondence students is that the correspondence students rank those goals as being important, which make them a better expert with higher knowledge and skills, while the full-time students are more oriented to financial benefits.

From the rankings and tendencies we can state that the correspondence students are more profession oriented and they are more self-conscious about why they are willing to get a diploma. We can also see that the answers for these questions areas support the results of the first two ones.

## 6 The development of the factors/influences that hinder the achievement of the study-goals of GAMF students

When examining the data and results of the 2009 survey we can realize some changes. Most students delay attendance as they are easily tempted and so they get involved in more interesting activities than studying. The students give the first rank for this option among the negative factors (85%). In the previous years this option was the second or third but in 2009 it is top priority.

The students say that they don't study because there was always something more interesting to do than studying for them. 21-22 % of the answerers ranked this option very typical for them, the level is 52-53 % if we analyse the very typical and typical options together. If this is extended with the hesitant ones the result is around 85 %.

The negative influence appears differently among the correspondence students. We assume that as they have a job they are more tired. As most of them have a family they have other things to do after work than studying for the lectures held at the weekend. Some hobbies also have stronger influence on them than studying (see Table 3).

**Table 3: The students' ranking of the motivating factors  
on the full-time and correspondence courses**  
(factors that hinder the achievement of the study-goals)

2009	Full-time	Correspondence
<b>“I work beside studying, so I am tired”</b>	1.	6
	1-2.	12
	1-3	26
<b>“I am easily tempted and so I get involved in more interesting activities than studying”</b>	1.	21
	1-2.	52
	1-3	84
<b>“There are compulsory subjects who are unnecessary in my case and there is too much emphasis put on them in the light of what I shall need to master in my chosen specialization”</b>	1.	21
	1-2.	47
	1-3	79
<b>“I tend to delay work”</b>	1.	22
	1-2.	53
	1-3	85
<b>“Some compulsory subjects are unimportant in my case”</b>	1.	21
	1-2.	42
	1-3	76
<b>“My personal problems hinder me in studying”</b>	1.	7
	1-2.	22
	1-3	57
<b>“There are other activities, which hinder me in studying”</b>	1.	10
	1-2.	38
	1-3	76

The correspondence students rank the option “I work beside studying, so I am tired” for the first place. Then comes the option “There are other activities, which hinder me in studying” in their norms. While only 26 % of the full-time students say that being tired has a negative influence on their studying motivations, all of the correspondence students mark this option. The other activities are always ranked higher among the correspondence students too.

84 % of the full-time students say that the option “I am easily tempted and so I get involved in more interesting activities than studying” is the top hindering factor for them. This level is 66 % among the correspondence students.

Almost the same negative influence caused by the personal problems with its 67 % rate.

When we analyse the answers we can see that more full-time students think that some compulsory subjects are unimportant in their case so they don't really want to study them.

Summarizing the results we can state that the correspondence students are more studying oriented than the full-time students. They believe that to reach the carrier goals they have to widen their knowledge, develop their skills and chose the best course. They are also self-conscious when choosing a higher educational institution.

## 7 Conclusions

In this article our main aim was to compare the previous years' results to the 2009 ones. We also made a comparative analysis between the full-time and correspondence students. The results show that there is a decline in the importance of getting a diploma as a target. While in 1990 90 % of the answerers said that this is their main goal, now only 50 % share this belief. To avoid being unemployed is getting stronger in the last few years and the tendency continues in 2009 too. When examining the hindering factors we can see that the students tend to delay work and this influence is again the strongest after many years.

When comparing the full-time and correspondence students' norms and beliefs the results show that the correspondence students know their aims, and also have a concept how to reach these goals.

The GAMF Faculty is chosen by the correspondence students under consideration, they show more willingness to study to reach their aims and goals and become a qualified expert. As a summary we can state that there only slight changes in the full-time students' perspectives comparing to the previous years, and the correspondence students are more motivated for studying than the full-time ones.

## References

- [1] Deese, James és Deese, Ellin K.: *Hogyan tanulunk?* Panem – McGraw – Hill, (1992)
- [2] Horányi Katalin: *Tanulunk tanulni.* Magyar Könyvklub, Budapest (2002)
- [3] Dr. Müller Rudolf, Dr. Pap István, Tóth Ákos: *A hallgatók tanulással kapcsolatos motivációi a Kecskeméti Főiskola GAMF Karán.* Kecskeméti Főiskola, Kecskemét (2009)
- [4] Polónyi István, Tímár János: *Tudásgyár vagy papírgyár.* Budapest, Új Mandátum. (2001)
- [5] Réthy Endréné: *Motiváció, tanulás, tanítás. Miért tanulunk jól vagy rosszul?* Nemzeti Tankönyvkiadó, Budapest (2003)

## Authors data

Dr. Müller, Rudolf: Department of Business Administration/Institute of Economics and Social Sciences, Kecskemét College. H-6000, Kecskemét, Izsáki út 10., Hungary.

E-mail: muller.rudolf@gamf.kefo.hu

Dr. Pap, István: H-6000, Kecskemét, Nagyvárad u. 7., Hungary.

E-mail: papis.van@fibermail.hu

Tóth, Ákos: Department of Business Administration/Institute of Economics and Social Sciences, Kecskemét College. H-6000, Kecskemét, Izsáki út 10., Hungary.

E-mail: toth.akos@gamf.kefo.hu

## Management ICT in teaching accounting

I., Opačak<sup>1</sup>, S. Bilić<sup>2</sup>, D., Misirača<sup>3</sup> M., Tokić<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup>High School Matija Antun Reljković, Slavonski Brod, CROATIA

<sup>2</sup>University College of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod, CROATIA

<sup>3</sup>College Primus, Gradiška, BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA

<sup>4</sup>University College of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod, CROATIA

**Abstract:** The question we ask today is not shall we use new technology in the classroom, the questions is how to use it? Implementing information and communication technologies in the classroom requires strategic planning from teachers to be supported with adequate tools and resources. Using computing in teaching and learning process involves students in learning accounting and helps implementation of the accounting theory. ICT in classroom is a resource which helps students to learn how to use the accounting software and the learning may have taken place through employment.

**Keywords:** teaching accounting, ICT, classroom, learning process.

## 1 Introduction

Continual technological change and demands for new knowledge takes temporal component of life in the foreground. Education thus becomes a lifelong process. Needs for operational knowledge and skills of their application are growing. In this context, it recognizes a variety of cognitive, affective, social and work-have competencies that have never been so important as today. It develops teamwork, control emotions, and nonviolent communication skills such as communication and computer literacy, desire to improve performance, to improve the quality of work and responsibility. Education adapts to economic development and helps individuals to integrate into a social function. As such, it becomes an instrument of socialization.[1] In order to accommodate changes in education, there is a greater need to constantly modernize teaching process and to introduce new technologies and new teaching methods.

## 2 Modernization of the teaching process

Learning is by definition a complex psychological process which includes the adoption of habits, information, knowledge, skills and abilities.[2] Learning is influenced by a number of factors, physiological and psychological. Questioning the results of the educational process in recent years increasingly attracted the society. Traditional schools based on memorizing and reproduction of facts can not meet modern society, which requires ability to make quick and effective decision-making, will to deal with the risk, correction of the load, action without hesitation and loss of valuable time, and not to lose their jobs and destroy projects, too. Several decades after the accounting practices applied computer as an indispensable basic tool in classrooms to introduce new technologies that require new teaching methods. Teaching methods are forms and procedures that teachers and students under the terms of the institutional framework adopted by the natural and social reality that surrounds them.[3] In the teaching methods, it appears different strategies of teaching and learning which are systematically planned combination of learning activities and teaching for cognitive structuring of teaching. The strategy determines the way of preparation and teaching process

for acquiring knowledge, skills and attitudes. Teachers must be prepared for the appropriate type of instruction, supported by appropriate technology, materials and equipment, materials and equipment, and educational activities appropriate to the active mode of realization of the educational process. For this purpose, it develops appropriate and active methods. In teaching, it can implement various combinations of different active methods. Active methods are purposeful for reasons other than knowledge and develop skills and attitudes. Using computers in teaching, the school will come to an accountant who will not have to attend secondary education, training or vocational IT training [4].

### **3 Application of computers in teaching**

By organizing students, teachers, equipment and resources it will achieve information system that enables memorization and retrieval of data, processing, transfer and issue to the data used in the required time and the requested site.[5] With the creation of integrated information systems, the focus shifts from teaching to the students and teachers tends to individualization of instruction aimed to develop students' abilities, preferences and interests. In doing so, students practically apply the acquired knowledge. Beside the fact that teaching is tailored educational goal, it allows students to discover the meaning of items for their future profession. The school is due to the rapid scientific and technical and technological development activities implemented to prepare students for future challenges and it will be facing your work soon, too.[6] Students are introduced in the education process so that they are approaching to the chosen profession and developing the competencies to perform specific occupation. In doing so, you have to keep on your mind the substantial time and linking theoretical and practical training. When students have theoretical knowledge, may lead to difficulties in the accounting of certain business changes.[7] Through the classes they are trained to logically connect all knowledge necessary for future interest and solving problems.[6]

### **4 Requirements use of computers in teaching**

To use applications of computers in teaching accounting it takes to achieve the specific requirements. With the cabinet equipped with computers, it is necessary to have developed software, accounting applications and professors who will work through the link theory with practice. Without accurate and clear procedure it is impossible to do business books keeping.[8] With the support of teachers, it can prevent many behavioural disturbances of students by changing the environment. Teachers know from experience that most classrooms were built and equipped so that it is hard to keep their students' motivation and involvement in learning process. When the environment in the classroom is boring or unfocusing, then their behaviour is usually transformed into one that is unacceptable and professors that they interfere in the process of teaching. With the analysis of our way of talking to students in schools and children at home, we are able to see how much students and children can tolerate, and not to be destructive with their daily aggression to their surroundings.[9] Application of computers in teaching accounting provides guidance on the teaching objectives, better organization of work and objective control of success in teaching. Students have the option of self-evaluation, ongoing relationships at work and high level of individualization of the work process, from the feedback, control of the students' activity to the objective evaluation and knowledge during and on the end of studying. Using computers in teaching accountings opens the possibility of distance learning, too. It allows students to be professional, regardless of improvement in the time and place they choose, going through the learning materials at the

speed they feel comfortable with and as many times as they wish. With a multitude of benefits, the problem is a lack of mutual contact of students, loss of motivation and inability to obtain direct answers for questions that appear through the studying.

## 5 Conclusion

The task of the educational institutions is to follow all changes and updates and implement a new quality in teaching, especially in communication, in order to get students closer to the real needs of the economy. Teaching students is the strongest link in the chain and the strength can be achieved by proper access to the student and the subject problems using appropriate methods and forms of work. To be able to use the mentioned activities, it is desirable that they get involved as soon as possible and to be a part of interpersonal communication through the work of the round tables for group discussions, tables for learning in couples, social space, such as board games, comfortable furniture for social gathering. It is essential that educational outcome is determined by competence and qualifications that would meet the personal and professional needs. Without the application of appropriate modern information and communication technologies it will not be possible to achieve tasks. Using information and communication technology achieves the quality of the educational process and students, besides linking theory with practice, become motivated and trained for lifelong learning and work.

## References

- [1] Misirača, D., Bilić, S., Bojić, B., Bakić, R., Menadžment ljudskih resursa, Primus, Gradiška, 2010.
- [2] <http://hr.wikipedia.org/wiki/U%C4%8Denje> (02. 06. 2010.)
- [3] Meyer, H., L., Unterrichtsmethoden. I, Theorieband, II: Praxisband. Frankfurt:Scriptor, 1987.
- [4] Crnković, L., Martinović, J., Računovodstvo na računalu: priručnik za računalnu tehniku knjiženja, Pentium, Vinkovci, 1999.
- [5] Majdandžić, N., Lujić, R., Matičević, G., Šimunović, G., Majdandžić, I., Upravljanje proizvodnjom, Strojarski fakultet, Slavonski Brod, 2001.
- [6] Petričević, D., Metodika strukovno teorijske nastave, Pučko otvoreno učilište zagreb, Zagreb, 2007.
- [7] Ušaj Hvalić, T., Blaznek, G., Narakas, I., Vidović, D., Učno podjetje, DZS, Ljubljana, 2006.
- [8] Nitz, W., Rechnungswesen fur Buroberufe, Verlag Europa Lehrmittel, HaanGruiten, 1994
- [9] Brajša, P., Umijeće svađanja: svađam se, dakle postojim, C.A.S.H., Pula, 1996.

## Author data

Opačak Ivica: High School Matija Antun Reljković, Bunar bb, Dolac, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, E-mail: ivopac@net.hr

Bilić Siniša: University College of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod, Ul. dr. Mile Budaka 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, E-mail: sinisa.bilic@sb.t-com.hr

Misirača Dalibor: College Primus, Dositejeva b.b., 78400 Gradiska, Bosnia and Herzegovina, E-mail: markomis@yahoo.com

Tokić Marija: University College of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod, Ul. dr. Mile Budaka 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, E-mail: marija.tokic@sb.t-com.hr

## **Educational training session for developing repetitive strength**

Hrvoje Sivrić<sup>1</sup>, Mario Keškić<sup>2</sup>, Damir Rukavina<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Management, University of Applied sciences of Slavonski Brod, CROATIA

<sup>2</sup>Faculty of Agriculture in Vinkovci, CROATIA

<sup>3</sup>Elementary school Ljudevit Gaj in Lužani, CROATIA

**Abstract:** The improvement of motor ability, such as repetitive strength, is an important link in contemporary health directed lifestyle and should present an important goal in physical education and physical exercising. The students of the University of Applied sciences of Slavonski Brod are provided with conditions and programs to affect development of repetitive strength through regular classes in the fitness center. Besides defining the aim directed to individual students' characteristics and professional guidance, maximum functionality of the exercising and emotional contentment of effects and results of the exercising are ensured. Repetitive strength is the ability of long-lasting labor upon exterior weight not higher than 75% of the maximum [1]. It can be developed through entire life in different material and spatial conditions and has a very wide scope of usage in real life as well as in higher education institutions. It includes almost all muscle groups thus, through training sessions, enabling the body easier achievement from inactivity to complete intensive physical activity. The tasks of the educational training session in the function of repetitive strength development are: a) anthropological: the influence on subcutaneous adipose tissue reduction and activated muscle weight strengthening; b) motor: the relative and absolute repetitive strength development; c) functional abilities: the activating of the lactate component of anaerobic process, the synchronization of the nervous, muscular and energetic system, the increase of the enzyme quantities which take part in anaerobic energetic processes; d) educational: the introducing to basic kinesiology terminology, the influence on moral values of the students and the acquiring of self-initiative lifelong exercising habit. The model of the educational training session which is conducted at the University of Applied sciences of Slavonski Brod will be presented based on aforesaid tasks.

**Keywords:** repetitive strength, training session, education

### **1 Introduction**

At the University of Applied sciences of Slavonski Brod the session of Physical education (Phys. Ed.) is a basic organizational working form which provides methodic and systematic effect on anthropological status of a pupil [2]. The basic aim of Phys. Ed. is maintenance and improvement of students' health, first of all physical, but also psycho-social. A course is held on both first and second year and is of compulsory character. To fulfill their task, Phys. Ed. sessions must be organized and conducted in a way that students are completely involved in every session, both in physical and mental aspect [2]. According to the expressed interests of students, they are provided with conditions, program and educational training sessions so they can, through regular classes, among other things affect the development of motor abilities, such as repetitive strength. Thereby, with the defining of the aim directed at individual characteristics, students' interests and professional guidance, maximum functionality of exercising and emotional content of the effects and exercising results are ensured. Phys. Ed. educational training session focused on the repetitive strength development is conducted within the conditional training of the students. That kind of the training session in teaching differs from the conditional training of the athletes through its aims, modalities, intensity and scope. By its shape and aims it is much more similar to recreational exercising and fitness, but

there are also analogies with the general conditional preparation of athletes. At the same time, it enables the influence on the regulation of some morphological features of the students, e.g. body mass, subcutaneous adipose tissue, or aesthetic body remodeling [3]. Educational training session of the repetitive strength development is conducted in the exercise room where the students perform the exercises without exterior physical exertion and with exterior physical exertion. The structure and duration of the educational training session are: preliminary part (7 min), preparatory part (10 min), main A part (40 min), main B part (15 min) and closing part (8 min). Methodical organizational way of exercising is work in stations. During the training session, the students are subjected to the set exertion which can be defined as a total influence on the student's organism that is achieved through the overall educational work at the session [2, 4]. The optimal exertion usage results in a more proper development of the adaptation processes and is extremely important for the students' anthropological features transformation. At the beginning of the semester, during the initial measurement, the students are determined with RMs (repetition maximum), which are then the bases for determining the exertion on individual exercises in later training sessions during the semester.

## 2 Preliminary part of the session

At the beginning of every training session, except the organizational steps and giving the information about the training session, we apply training exercises of the global character for achieving particular work ability and uplifting the functional level of the organism in the duration of 5-10 min. Students in the exercise room are arranged in a free formation. To uplift the functional level, use cardio machines, bicycles and stepper. If unable to use the trainers at the same time, other students perform 5 – 6 functional exercises standing up. The exercises are performed continuously in the duration of 25 - 30 seconds without disruption and rest. Example of the functional exercises: low skipping, high skipping, vertical jumping (back-forth), vertical jumping (left-right), jumping rope, front cross stepping to the left and right [4].

## 3 Preparatory part of the session

The students are still arranged in a free formation. In the preparatory part of the training session, complex of general preparatory exercises without apparatuses is used. Due to their characteristics and motor structure, they have a wide usage in teaching, as well as in fitness. The complex development of entire anthropological status of the student, especially the development of his motor abilities, can be successfully influenced on. It is necessary to reduce the energy consumption by a working unit, i.e. to enhance the efficiency level of the certain organic systems [1]. The training activities, which are meant to establish the stereotypes of motion and moving coordination, are conducted. It is necessary to adjust the locomotor apparatus to different types of muscle straining, i.e. muscle contractions. Since the task of the training session is the development of repetitive strength, we use general preparatory exercises which activate main responsible muscle groups with which we want to enhance the effect of muscle strength. Basic characteristics and objectives of those exercises are: relaxation exercises and muscle loosening, muscle stretching exercises, and muscle strengthening exercises. Thus the muscles gain proper muscle vigor and tone required to continue the training session. The students perform 8 exercises minimum in the duration of 10 min. They perform the exercises while standing in place in standing, lying, kneeling, and squatting positions. Combinations of jumps, hops, lunges, turns, thrusts, bends, lifts, rotations, and other motions are used [4].

## 4 Main part of the session

### Main A part of the session

In the main A part of the training session, the students perform 6 exercises for developing of absolute-repetitive strength, i.e. the mastering of exterior exertion. The achievement of set aims and tasks is in accordance with the state of the students' abilities and knowledge. The duration and intensity of this part of the training depend on the specificity of the training activities and the size of the training exertion in total. The students are arranged in pairs according to similar anthropological characteristics and motor abilities.

TRAINING PARAMETERS	TRAINING CHARACTERISTICS
Exterior exertion – barbell measures	40 – 80% of 1 RM
Repetition number	12 – 14 repetitions
Number of sets	2 – 4 series on every weight 10 – 20 series altogether
Rest interval	1 - 2 minutes between the series 2 - 3 minutes between the weights 3 – 4 minutes between the exercise
Rest activity	Stretching and relaxation exercises
Performance rate	Medium
Number of exercises in training	2 – 6
Supercompensation	48 hours

Table. 1. Training dosage in repetitive strength development. [1]

Congruently with the Table 1., the students perform 3 sets on each exercise with 12-14 repetitions in each set. The rest between the sets is 60-70 seconds, while the rest between the exercises is 180 seconds. The exterior exertion is 40-50% of 1RM of each student, i.e. every student doses his/her exertion. The tempo of performing is medium. The students in pairs take turns on the task; while one student is exercising, the other rests actively with stretching and relaxation. The students perform all 6 exercises on the training machines. This way we provide bigger security during the performance, diversity of movement and usage simplicity. Exercise examples in the main A part of the session.

#### 1) Exercise – Lying Machine Leg Curls routine

Type of exercise: isolating, single-joint, bilateral, leg curl

Muscle groups:  
agonists – m. biceps femoris  
synergists – m. gastrocnemius, m. gracilis  
stabilizers – m. gluteus medius

Exercise description: an exercise on the training machine for hamstring muscles. Inhaling during eccentric contraction, exhaling during concentric contraction. The exercise is performed with maximum amplitude of movement consistent with motion allowed by training machine [5].

#### 2) Exercise – Seated Barbell Deltoid Military Press routine

Type of exercise: isolating, multi-joint, press

Muscle groups:  
agonists – m. deltoideus (anterior portion)  
synergists – m. pectoralis major, m. triceps brachii, m. deltoideus (middle portion), m. trapezius (posterior portion)  
stabilizers – m. trapezius (upper part), m. levator scapulae

Exercise description: an exercise on the training machine for shoulder muscles. Inhaling during eccentric contraction, exhaling during concentric contraction. The initial and final position is sitting on the training machine with one's feet flat on the ground. The training machine is gripped shoulder width apart. The torso is vertical on the ground. The exercise is

performed with maximum amplitude of movement consistent with motion allowed by training machine [5].

### **3) Exercise – Smith Machine Flat Bench Press routine**

Type of exercise: compound, multi-joint, press

Muscle groups:  
 agonists – m. pectoralis major (sternal head)  
 synergists – m. pectoralis major (clavicular head), m. deltoideus (anterior head), m. triceps brachii  
 stabilizers – m. latissimus dorsi, m. deltoideus (posterior head)

Exercise description: an exercise on the training machine for chest. Inhaling during eccentric contraction, exhaling during concentric contraction. The performing position is lying on the bench. The body is supported on five contact points with the ground: feet, buttocks, shoulders and occiput. The forearm and upper arm in the initial position are at 90 degrees. The torso is bent and the shoulders shouldn't be allowed to move in the direction of the movement. The exercise is performed with maximum amplitude of movement consistent with motion allowed by training machine [5].

### **4) Exercise – Standing Cable Triceps Extension routine**

Type of exercise: isolating, single-joint, extension

Muscle groups:  
 agonists – m. triceps brachii / synergists – none  
 stabilizers – m. pectoralis major, m. teres major, m. deltoideus, m. latissimus dorsi, m. erector spine

Exercise description: an exercise on the training machine for triceps. Inhaling during eccentric contraction, exhaling during concentric contraction. The feet are shoulder width apart, stable position. The legs are not entirely outstretched; keep both elbows in fixed position. The torso is bent. Fully extend the forearm [5].

### **5) Exercise – Close-Grip Front Lat Pull-down routine**

Type of exercise: isolating, multi-joint, pull-down

Muscle groups:  
 agonists – m. latissimus dorsi  
 synergists – m. brachialis, m. bicepsbrachii, m. teres major, m. pectoralis major et minor, m. deltoideus, m. levator scapulae, m. trapezius / stabilizers – none

Exercise description: an exercise on the training machine for back muscles. Inhaling during eccentric contraction, exhaling during concentric contraction. Make sure to secure safe and stable position. Pull the bar onto the upper chest in a way to pull it with your shoulders first and then with your arms [5].

### **6) Exercise – Bent Knee Leg Raise on a Chin/Dip Station With Dumbbells routine**

Type of exercise: isolating, single-joint, bend

Muscle groups:  
 agonists – m. iliopsoas  
 synergists – m. tensor fasciae latae, m. pectineus, m. sartorius, m. adductor longus et brevis  
 stabilizers – m. obliquus externus (internus) abdominis, m. rectus femoris, m. latissimus dorsi, m. pectoralis major, m. trapezius, m. rectus abdominis

Exercise description: an exercise for abdominal muscles. Inhaling during lowering the legs, exhaling during raising the legs. The back is fixed on the station, supporting yourself with the arms. The legs are bent in the knee, dumbbell held between the feet. Do not swing your legs [5].

### **Main B part of the session**

In the main B part of the training session, the students are arranged in a free formation and perform 4-5 exercises for developing of relative-repetitive strength, i.e. repeatedly mastering

of one's own body weight exertion. To make this part of the session more interesting, we add the competitive character to the exercise performing. We apply those exercises which contribute to the bigger emotional satisfaction and students' excitement, which can be achieved through competition, whether individually, in pairs or in groups. With the proper performing of each exercise, the task is to make as much repetitions as possible. This way on each exercise we get the winner of every given exercise, i.e. the student who made the most regular repetitions [4]. Exercise examples in the main B part of the session.

1) Lifting the torso and legs from lying on the back.

Initial position: lying on the ground, stretching the arms up above your head. Task: lift the torso and squat the legs (placing the knees between the arms) and return to the initial position.

2) Lifting the torso and legs from lying on the chest.

Initial position: lying with the chest on the ground, stretching the arms up above your head. Task: bend the body backwards simultaneously lifting the arms and legs from the ground, return to the initial position.

3) Leg turns while lying on the back.

Initial position: lying with the back on the ground, arms open, legs bent in the knee joint at 90 degrees. Task: leg turns to one then the other side, return to the initial position.

4) Narrow grip knee push-ups.

Initial position: support on the arms, palms are shoulder width apart on the ground, knees and feet on the ground. Task: push-up lying on the arms, return to the initial position.

## 5 Closing part of the session

This part of the session is distinctive by a significant decrease of the activity intensity and the reduction of the training exertion so that the organism can be brought in a convenient state of functional-motor and biochemical functions, i.e. suitable conditions for a quality recovery of the students are created. In this model of the training session we can use the exercises of static-active flexibility, i.e. abilities of achieving and maintaining of the stretched position in the certain joint (or several) using only the work of the agonists and synergists, while the antagonistic muscle groups are stretched. The movement amplitude is achieved by the strength of one's own muscles [6].

- 1) Squatting position, stretching the arms up above your head. Cross your fingers while palms pointing up, stretch the torso and arms. Keep the position.
- 2) Squatting position, stretching the arms up above your head. Swing to the left, then to the right. Keep each position 20 seconds.
- 3) Support on the arms. The palms and feet are on the ground. Bend the body, looking up to the ceiling. Keep the position.
- 4) Support on the knees. Round the back into a hump. Keep the position.
- 5) Squatting support, stretching the arms up above your head. The head and arms relaxed. Keep the position.
- 6) Feet apart sitting, deep forward bend. Keep the position.

## 6 Conclusion

In the aims and tasks of the Physical Education contemporary university teaching, a student subject in the class is needed, with his active and creative habits, rather than a student object in the class whose characteristic is passive observer. With respecting students' wishes, emotions, interests, we achieve a healthy partner communication directed at the individualization of teaching [7]. Caring about the individualization, among other things,

means to provide for each student subject who participates in the class to participate in the work which will be conducted in accordance with the current state of his anthropological status [8]. Phys. Ed. class should primly serve as theoretic and practical knowledge transfer whose further implementation can follow outside of and after finishing education. Motor ability, such as repetitive strength, with its tasks – anthropologic, motor, functional and educational – can be developed throughout life in different material and spatial conditions and has a very wide possibility of application in real life. Educational training sessions of repetitive strength within class provide for the interested students acquisition of those tasks and satisfying their aims, wishes and needs for physical exercising. It enables an educational affect on students (acquisition of theoretical knowledge on impact and importance of exercising, on dosing the exertion, on exercising methods which have a healthy value and can be applied throughout a lifetime) on one hand, whereas on the other hand they train the students to realize based on their personal experience the need and usefulness of physical exercising (acquisition of desirable habits, attitudes and emotions towards physical exercising, satisfying the need for moving, playing and friendship). It also enables the acquisition of motor knowledge (proper techniques of performing conditional exercises) and development of conditional abilities (strength, stamina, vigor, flexibility, etc.). Effectiveness of the educational training session of the repetitive strength development is completely efficient that way.

## References

- [1] D. Milanović: Teorija treninga, Kineziološki fakultet Sveučilišta u Zagrebu (2005).
- [2] D. Novak, Z. Šafarić, M. Štedul: Intenzitet opterećenja vježbanja tijekom provedbe jednog složenijeg metodičko-organizacijskog oblika rada, Zbornik radova, 18. Ljetna škola kineziologa Republike Hrvatske (Poreč, 2009), 441 - 446.
- [3] T. Maršić, P. Paradžik: Kondicijski trening u tjelesnoj i zdravstvenoj kulturi, Kondicijski trening, Broj 1 Volumen 3 (2005), 7-16.
- [4] V. Findak: Metodika tjelesne i zdravstvene kulture, Školska knjiga, (2001)
- [5] I. Jukić, G. Marković: Kondicijske vježbe s utezima, Kineziološki fakultet Sveučilišta u Zagrebu, (2005).
- [6] J. Nakić: Metodika treninga fleksibilnosti, Zbornik radova, Kondicijska priprema sportaša (Zagreb, 2003), 256-263
- [7] A. Redžić, M. Redžić, N. Prelec: Primjer poticanja individualizacije rada sa studentima, Zbornik radova, 19. Ljetna škola kineziologa Republike Hrvatske (Poreč, 2010), 368 - 372.
- [8] V. Findak: Kineziološki model individualiziranog rada u područjima edukacije, sporta, sportske rekreacije i kineziterapije, Zbornik radova, 17. Ljetna škola kineziologa Republike Hrvatske (Poreč, 2008), 280 - 282.

## Author data

Hrvoje Sivrić: Management, University of Applied sciences of Slavonski Brod. Dr. Mile Budaka 1, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, Hrvoje.Sivric@vusb.hr

Mario Keškić: University J.J.Strossmayer in Osijek, Faculty of Agriculture in Osijek-Professional study Vinkovci, H. D. Genschera 16 D, 32100 Vinkovci, Croatia, mario.keskic2@vu.t-com.hr

Damir Rukavina: Elementary school Ljudevit Gaj in Lužani, Vladimira Nazora 59, 35257 Lužani, Croatia, damir.rukavina3@sb.t-com.hr

## The System of Values in a Biblical Upbringing

I. Vrbat Pejić<sup>1</sup>, R. Gorkić<sup>2</sup>, I. Gusak<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Deputy Mayoress of Slavonski Brod, Vukovarska 1, HR-35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia

<sup>2</sup>Primary School „A. Mihanović“, A. Mihanovića 5, HR-35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia

**Abstract:** The system of values in the Biblical upbringing has been shown in this work. The human being has been undoubtedly created as a social being. Through communication and interaction with the environment, he looks for the truth and discovers it, resolves himself and is being confronted with different opinions and attitudes. Throughout the centuries of research, numerous interpretations about the upbringing have been developed. It is very hard to name all the components of upbringing since it is a very complex process. To express it in a simple way, the upbringing would be an intentionally oriented activity of a human being in which the educator and the student are in constant communication, aiming at development of the personality of another human being. Throughout the history, taking all the socio-historical circumstances into consideration, the priorities of the upbringing actions have been changing. The upbringing is a real function of a man. The constant social, intentional and interacting process in the upbringing demands a multidisciplined approach. Therefore, such an approach is impossible without an analysis of the system of values in biblical upbringing. The upbringing, to which an individual and the society today belong, is an inseparable part of all biblical texts. Every nation has its notion and meaning of the word upbringing and the process of upbringing. The word upbringing has been derived from the verb to bring up in the Croatian language. The word to bring up means to let somebody live and grow and it is always related to a human being. It involves in its contents both the physical and the spiritual life as a complete approach to a human being. The plan and the programme of Catholic religious teaching has been defined in the Croatian National Educational Standard (Croatian abbreviation HNOS) as a complete religious curriculum with the main didactic varieties for each school age. The topics, didactic guides, correlation between the subjects and the elements of evaluation have been defined. The Catholic school catechism has been involved into the general educational aims of the contemporary Croatian democratic school. The biblical upbringing has a complementary relation with other school subjects in promoting a complete and systematic upbringing of a human being on the principles of related and integrated learning. The upbringing in biblical values through religious contents as a subject has its epistemology, aiming at systematic introduction, preserving and development of personal religious identity as well as promoting the dialogue and ecumenism on the principles of tolerance as far as the difference between people is concerned. The presentation of the survey, conducted with the pupils from the 1st to the 4th grade of primary school, has been given in this work in relation to the contents of the system of values in the biblical upbringing.

**Keywords:** education, biblical upbringing

### 1 Introduction (Header style)

The contemporary European phenomenon of diminishing the role of the church and Christianity is directly connected with the process of secularisation. Such a situation has deep roots in legal democratic and social state communities. Therefore, there are differences in the phenomenon of secularisation in Europe, which is in the process of integration. The present differences could set an example of mutual connecting and learning, based on the experience of differences in the present situation. It is necessary to pay equal attention to the historical context of some countries as well as structural factors, according to which a comparison

between the countries can be made, when analysing the reason for these differences at the level of secularisation among european countries. From its beginnings the state and the church of Croatia have been mutually connected in the issue of education.[1] The peak of „the fight“ between the state and the church with serious consequences was reached within the period of 1945-1990, in the communist Yugoslavia. All the religious educational institutions were nationalised (1946), religious teaching was expelled from public schools (1945-1952), and the Theological faculty was secluded from the University in Zagreb (1952). The church found itself therefore in the position of radical seclusion from the state and the school. The new state school was directly connected to atheistic ( very often even antitheistic) point of view of the communist party. Since democratic changes in 1990 and the rebuilding of independent croatian country in 1991, the Chatolic church (and other confessional communities) have rebuilt the cooperation in public interest after a longlasting dispute with the state concerning the upbringing and the education. The results of that matter exist only as patchy research. However, the fact is that the state and the Church have a positive cooperation in the area of upbringing. The confessional structure of people ( Table 1) was set up after the population census in 2001 [2], in which the matter of religious affiliation referred rather to a cultural aspect than active participation in a certain religious community.

Table 1 Confessional structure of people , defined after the population census in 2001

<b>Confession</b>	<b>Population census in 2001</b>	
	<b>Size</b>	<b>%</b>
Catholics:		
Roman Catholics	3 903 551	87,97
Greek Catholics	3 897 332	87,83
	6 219	0,14
Old Catholics	302	0,01
Orthodox	195 969	4,42
Muslims	56 777	1,28
Jews	495	0,01
Adventists	3 001	0,07
Bapthists	1 981	0,04
Evangelists	3 339	0,08
Jehovah's Witnesses	6 094	0,14
Calvinists	4 053	0,09
Methodists	15	0,00
Christ's Pentecostal Church	336	0,01
Other confessions	4 764	0,11
Agnostics and undeclared	132 532	2,99
Not religious	98 376	2,22
Unknown	25 874	0,58
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>4 437 460</b>	<b>100,00</b>

It has been deduced in many ways that a great percent of croatian citizens have declared themselves as members of certain confession. It has also been empirically proved that the citizens have given the most confidence to the Church , compared to other public institutions. The human rights and the freedom of confession of an individual are quaranteed by the Constitution of the Republic of Croatia (in 1990) as well as the right of an individual to freedom of confession as civil right and the right of confessional communities to establish schools and colleges ( Article 40 and 41 ). This right has been defined by the Constitutional law of human rights and freedom. After the fall of communism and breakup of Yugoslavia, the Republic of Croatia ( RH ) and the Catholic church, like some other european countries,

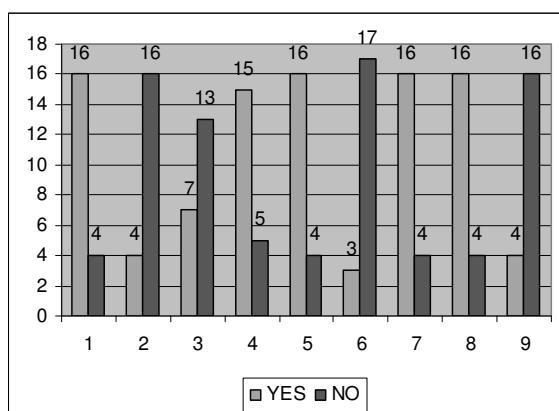
have started bilateral regulation of their mutual relations. According to the professional and public debate which was conducted during the school year 1990/1991, and on the basis of proposal of the Croatian bishop's conference (HBK), the Ministry of education and culture made a decision to introduce the confessional religious upbringing and education into primary and secondary schools, beginning with the school year 1991/1992. The introduction of religious teaching into public schools at the beginning found its legitimacy in the Law of public education (1991). It can be said that Croatia got quite a good law because the law took into consideration the respecting of the signed (international) agreements with the Holy See and also enabled all the religious communities the same rights as the Catholic church had. The confessional model of religious teaching has been developed by taking into consideration all the relevant norms of international right about the human rights, which include the religious rights, too. There are also the parents' rights which make possible for their children to have the upbringing and the education in Christian values in the public school which is plural and value oriented. The decision about attending the religious teaching for the students till the age of 15 makes the parent or the guardian and for the students who are older than 15 years, the decision is made by the student himself and the parent or the guardian. The Catholic church has the capacity of assigning the catechism teacher (but to dismiss him as well) for teaching the catechism. HBK takes care of the education and acquiring the catechism degree at high church colleges. The church also makes programmes (curriculums) for Catholic catechism and religious upbringing and then the proposed programmes are passed by the minister of education and sport. The schoolbooks for catechism are completely equal to all other schoolbooks, but they have to be approved by the HBK. Therefore, the HBK has established the National Catechetical Office, which has been allocated with a certain number of duties: permanent professional education of catechism teachers, the development of catechetical curriculums and student books; promoting the catechism teacher – trainer and teacher – counsellor; developing regular cooperation with the bishop's catechetical offices; starting and conducting scientific and other research; publishing the professional literature and other.

## 2 Catechism and biblical upbringing in primary school

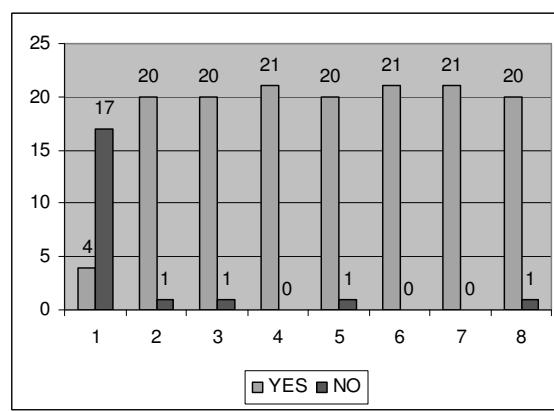
There is no science in a contemporary way in the biblical texts. When we talk about epistemology, we can say that it always has a practical role. The science as a breakthrough into the secret relations of reality and happenings slipped away to the writer of the Bible. The God is the only one who possesses it. The answers to some general questions such as where the pain comes from, suffering and death, as well as how they are connected to God, had been looked for long time ago by the Jewish scientists. The God is immensely good, and such attitudes were accepted in the times of Jesus. [3] If we start with the system of values in biblical upbringing, as far as the circumstances of today's system of values and influences upon young people, especially children and students, are concerned, we can say that the difficulties do not happen because of the methodic but they present an existential problem of the time we live in. Such a dilemma lies in the diminished interest of today's young people for the Bible. It can be said that a very frequent reason hides in wrong understanding and interpretation on one hand and spiritual indifference of young people on the other hand. Right after the second world war the catechism had been tolerated in schools for some time by the state government. It was completely expelled from schools in the school year 1951/1952. Due to impossibility of teaching catechism at school, the parish catechism integrated both the dimension of parish catechism and the school catechism. It went through its revival especially after the Second Vatican Council [4]. Favourable conditions have been made, along with the democratic changes in Croatian society, to introduce catechism into all the primary and

secondary schools after 50 years of absence from schools. According to the law the religious teaching can be taught in the institutions of pre-school education, too (elementary level) [5]. As far as the professional competence of the catechist in primary and secondary schools is concerned, they are expected to have a proper theological education as well as the specific religious-pedagogical and catechetical competence. It is common that the catechetical classes can be taught either by theologists or catechists. Catechism is taught at school as an extra-curricular class, which means it becomes obligatory for all the students who choose it. According to the teaching plan, the religious teaching is taught twice (2) a week. Whereas in primary school there is no alternative subject, since the beginning of the school year 1995/1996 ethics has been introduced as an alternative subject to religious teaching in secondary school. The principle of correlation which is present in the religious teaching does not find its confirmation in today's system of values of everyday life of an "ordinary" man. Methodic approach towards the religious teaching through collectiveness of practical life in the faith of the student and the teacher, the family and the school is the way of confirmation of the system of values of Biblical upbringing towards which we should aspire in our praxis. It can be noticed in this research that the teachers are ready, through the teaching plan and programme and in an open and unobtrusive way, to lead an open and unobtrusive dialogue about life and its meaning in the spirit of religion because the outcomes of learning which are obvious in the answers of the research show understanding of the basic terms. The gospel of John is a practical example as a model of Jesus's dialogue with the people in different situations, and the conversation does not stop until the aim has been reached. The students are being confronted through the religious teaching in an appropriate and methodically clear way with real topics from the Bible which are modern even today: freedom, friendship, love, reconciliation, forgiving, faithfulness etc. The students are shown the way of biblical upbringing during the classes, by doing little steps in faithfulness and deeds. The catechist has to be ready today to keep the students, with all their burdens, on the way of understanding the biblical message. It is obvious through biblical texts that Jesus criticises the learned men of his times who diminish the importance of biblical message because of their formalism in the approach towards the Bible and about the desire of the God to free the man. There are also different kinds of not understanding the upbringing in the Bible because of pure formalism. The success in religious teaching with the students is not easy. That work demands a continuous, persistent and inspiring way of plunging into the fundamental biblical experience through the need of inspiration while acting in different time but with the same aim: to bring the testimony closer to the student without depriving him of his personal experience. In this way the Bible opens a new aspect of upbringing and education in biblical upbringing through religious teaching with the students. An interaction of religion, education and upbringing in mutual interference with general social principles of the educational process occurs through the religious teaching in Croatian educational curriculum. We can realize that through biblical upbringing, in the area of religious upbringing of contemporary catechism, the synergy between the catechist by his profession and the parents by birth, as their basic right as the educator, is being reached. The universal contents of biblical upbringing connects the deepest contents of questions of life. Besides the given elements of upbringing, it is important to point out in this place: kindergartens, schools, organizations and religious communities as well. In order to make the upbringing thorough and successful, everybody has to function as one. There are different conflict situations in the upbringing and public behaviour in many countries as well as in Croatia, and it strongly reflects into the life of the students as a confusing message sent from us, the older ones. A model of ambivalent upbringing is being made; The students are being taught at home in one way, at school in other way and from the social environment in the third way and so on. Therefore it is important to be persistent in accomplishing the principle of religious teaching which creates

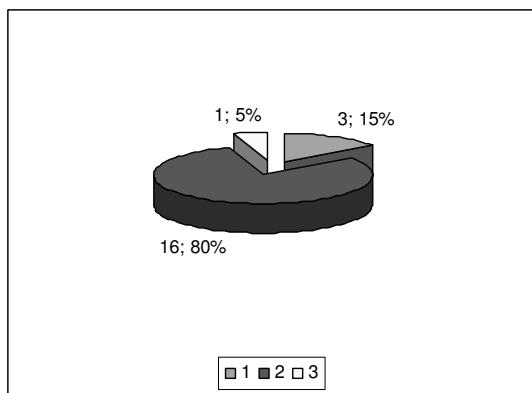
an assumption that through systematic approach in achieving the teaching plan and programme the principles of biblical upbringing would be achieved, too. There is a great responsibility on the catechist who should, besides the professional and didactic abilities, be the living witness of faith as well. The catechist who has not particularly experienced what the God has given to people in Jesus Christ becomes like a music teacher who knows a lot about the music, but in his personal life he is not very fond of it. The students will recognize it very quickly. An experienced educator of religion is going to be able to testify with his own example that the faith releases him from different kinds of addictions, the pressures of every day life and that he is ready to serve the others. The fact is that many people live cheaply today and that God is their "stomach". They do not care how other people live and the destiny of the world as an inseparable unit is not their concern. People of all generations have developed the consumer mentality without the joy of life, without enthusiasm and without thinking about where we are going. One of the tasks of upbringing in the Bible is the confrontation with these trends, and especially through the work with students in catechism classes at school. Although the catechism has been introduced in the Croatian National Educational Standard ( HNOS ), there are tendencies to repress religion and the principles of biblical upbringing from public and social life. The upbringing of students at school in the biblical system of values is the upbringing of a "new" man who is truly interested in all the people he lives with, does not run away from life and lives the life in faith, contributing to the general progress of society on the religious path of love, understanding, tolerance, forgiving etc. In that case, the teacher has an important role because he encourages, arises interest, moves the obstacles away and makes the atmosphere of selfconfidence in the faith. We have the case of a teacher, being the student at the same time because in this way he creates the synergy of growth in recognizing the adopted principles of upbringing and the space for a new beginning. The upbringing in the system of values of biblical upbringing never stops. The research of this topic has been conducted in the 3rd and 4th grade of primary school "A.Mihanović"-Slavonski Brod and the primary school "I.Mažuranić"-Sibinj. In the short layout of results of a comprehensive research it is possible to realize a true understanding of the basic principles from religious teaching for the 3rd and 4th grade, and generally accepted guidelines of the contents of the school subject in a positive environment of the outcome of learning.



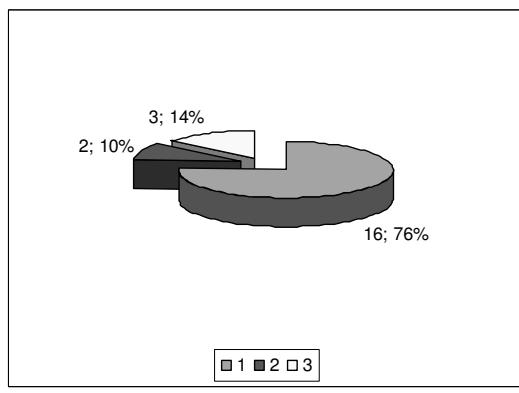
Picture 1 The results of the research in the 4th grade about the behaviour and sins which ruin the joy of life with God (The legend: 1- selfishness; 2-justice; 3-forgiving; 4-injustice; 5-hatred; 6-poverty; 7-violence; 8-lie)



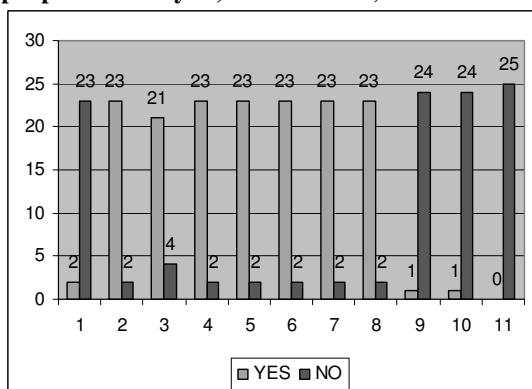
Picture 2 The results of the research in the 4th grade about what the students have learnt about God (The legend: 1-made; 2-allmighty; 3-kind; 4-friendly, 5-divine; 6-helpful; 7-creator; 8-immortal)



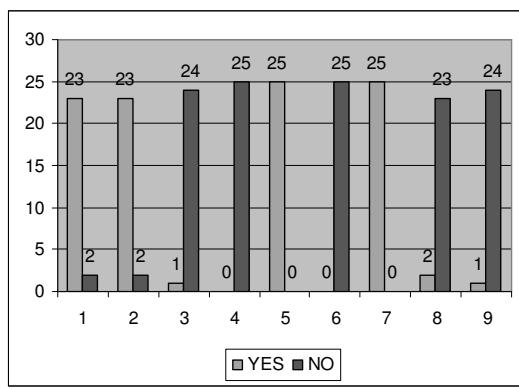
Picture 3 The results of the research in the 4th grade about Jesus's message how you should behave towards your neighbour and other people (**The legend:** 1- What you do not want other people to do to you, do it to them; 2- What you want other people to do to you, do it to them, 3- What you do not want other people to do to you, do it to them)



Picture 4 The results of the research in the 4th grade what the students have learnt during the religious teaching how to talk about your friend and other people (**The legend:** 1- good-true-nice; 2-bad-not true-ugly; 3-say nothing)



Picture 5 The results of the research in the 3rd grade about Jesus's way to do good in joy and happiness (**The legend:** 1-love just yourself; 2- tell the truth;3-do not humiliate your brother;4- fulfill your obligations; 5-love your neighbour; 6-share with others what you have; 7-respect your father and mother; 8-do not steal;9-keep for yourself everything you have;10-make false testimony;11-steal)



Picture 6 The results of the research in the 3rd grade what the students have learnt about the friendship-What is a friend? (**The legend:** 1-honest ; 2-keeps a secret; 3-conceited; 4-tells the secret, 5-patient; 6-rude; 7-ready to help; 8-envious;9-perky)

The layout of the results of the research ( Picture 1,2,3,4,5 and 6) can show the understanding of the principle of biblical upbringing of the students in primary school through religious teaching as a positive example of the outcome of learning in creating the new system of values. The students show that they can understand the existential experiences of biblical upbringing, since they have shown within the research the possibility of connecting the unknown situations from the life of the biblical man with the situation they are familiar with, for example from their life or the life of their family, or their friends. The students have shown in this way that they recognize the purpose and the meaning of the biblical text for a successful life today.

### 3 Conclusion

The idea about the values has not stopped to be actual in Europe since the fall of the Berlin

wall even till today. It can be particularly seen in the area of education. The question about the young people in a consumer society imposes the necessity of redefining the upbringing. What kind of upbringing should be applied? It is necessary to look for the answer in creating new values in which a balance would be developed by an interdisciplinary work of a sociologist, anthropologist, psychologist, philosopher, theologian, pedagogue and a catechist. That would put an end to a danger of absolutism of the values and their distortion into idols. Therefore, the system of values of biblical upbringing, saturated through the religious work, is for sure a certain frame, which is God's light for the future in the dark tunnel of distorted values of today's secular scale of values. The results of the research in a short layout of this work show a good example of the outcome of learning the religious teaching in primary school as a basis for the new direction in creating social values in the environment of God's man, mutual respect, mutual understanding as general principles of religious education of the students. The assumption for the educational model in the spirit of ecumenism, dialogue and cooperation has been realized in this way.

## References

- [1] X. Author1, Y. Author2: Title of the paper, Journal Title, volume (year) pages. (References style)
- [2] Y. Author: Title of the Book, Publisher (year). (References style)
- [3] Z. Author: Title of the paper, Proceedings, Conference Title (Place and year), pages. (References style)

## **Engineering and Technology**

## Interesting Issues about Integrated Wheelend Control

Gergely Bári,

Faculty of Engineering and Automation, Kecskemét College, HUNGARY

**Abstract:** The paper aims to introduce the reader, the so called Integrated Wheelend Control concept, and tries to highlight the main issues relating to this topic. First, after a short introduction, the wheelend control concept is explained, which is followed by the presentation of some interesting problems relating to this topic. Next, issues about the HMI and sensor systems of wheelend controlled vehicles are presented, and finally the questions of the necessary control methods, energy storage systems, and electric drives are mentioned.

**Keywords:** Integrated Control, Vehicle, HMI, Sensors, Actuators

### 1 Introduction

The social need for transportation is as old as the civilization. They evolve together giving people safer and more comfortable ways for changing their location. For centuries, animal power was the main energy source for transport systems, but in the last hundred years, thanks to the invention of the internal combustion engines, fossil fuels became dominant in this area. Nowadays, because of the industrial development and the global trends, the disadvantages of fossil fuels, (environmental impact, pollution, decreasing global sources) getting more and more attention, therefore looking for alternative energy sources become a popular topic in vehicle design, too.

As part of this process, electric vehicles appeared and electric drive line development become more frequent. Though electric powertrains are used in transport applications for a long time, but in ground vehicles they started to spread only in the last decade. These systems have good control properties, and make possible to design more advanced active safety and vehicle dynamics control systems. The mentioned evolution of electric drivelines makes possible to

think different about ground vehicles, and create advanced control system structures. One new

research field in this topic is the so called integrated wheelend control. (WEC)

#### About integrated vehicle controls

Lately, control of steering, braking, traction, and suspension aiming for better comfort and safety has appeared on the market. Numerous works have been published on the subject of

combining the effects of these systems. The problems, arising from the increasing number of

control systems in the vehicle are referred as "Integrated Vehicle Control". Recently more and more papers are written about the possible control strategies in this area. A comprehensive study about this topic can be seen in [1]. According to this paper, the main question of the topic can be summarized as: "What would the car be like if the microprocessor had been invented before the automobile?" In this case the optimal vehicle system structure probably

would have found sooner, and the engineers would have the opportunity to use intelligent actuators, and build mechatronic systems earlier too. In this way the first automobiles would have used the so called "integrated wheel end control" structure too. This is an advanced integrated control, where the wheel modules at the four corners of the car are treated as a force production devices. They are actuators, which can produce the necessary forces to create the desired vehicle motion.

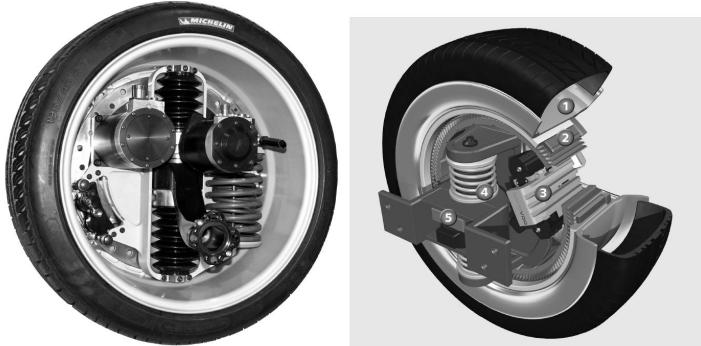


Figure 1, Michelin Active Wheel (left) and Siemens eCorner (right) concepts

In Figure 1 two wheelend concepts can be seen. The picture on the left shows the Michelin Active Wheel and picture on the right shows the Siemens VDI eCorner. The numbers in the latter shows the key components of the system. A hub motor (2) is located inside the wheel rim (1). The electronic wedge brake (3) uses pads driven by electric motors and there is an active suspension (4) and electronic steering (5) to replace the conventional hydraulic systems. In a pure electronic wheel module there are three actuators. Each one is intended to create one necessary component of the contact patch force vector. The electric motor is integrated in the wheel which makes possible to control the longitudinal slips thus the longitudinal forces on each wheels. The forces in the lateral direction can be controlled through the side slip angles, which are controlled by changing the steer angle of the wheels. In the vertical direction, linear electrical actuators are used to generate the necessary force component. To control a vehicle equipped with such wheel end units, is a challenging task and there are several questions that has to be solved.

## 2 Issues related to the topic of WEC

The aim of designing a vehicle equipped with wheelend units, is to get from one point to another. During this movement the task is to solve a general motion control problem that is, to let the vehicle follow the prescribed motion in longitudinal, lateral and yaw direction. The necessary tasks for solving this problem are summarized in Figure 2.

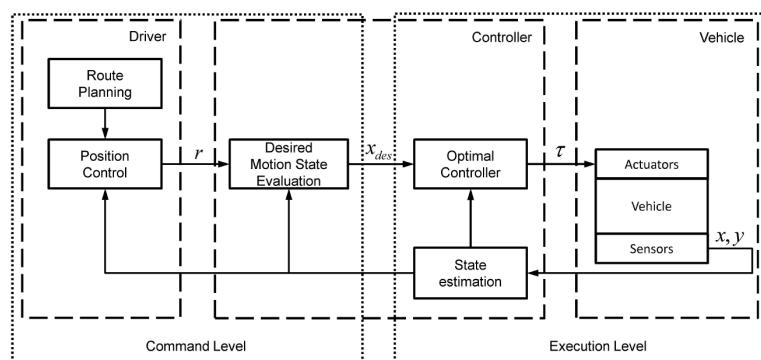


Figure 2: Possible control architecture for solving the motion control problem

The first step is the route planning. In this level the discrete keypoints of the desired vehicle motion path are calculated, which can be done according to GPS, traffic, or road map information too. For example if the motion objective is to go to the workplace from home, these keypoints can be the turnouts, street corners, etc. which defines the route to the workplace.

In the position control level a continuous trajectory connecting the points of the route is calculated. Note, that according to the WEC problem it is indifferent if these tasks are done automatically or by the driver, since this level is far from the point where the necessary wheelend actuator forces are defined. If the vehicle is controlled autonomously, the information about the whole trajectory is available, so the desired motion state can be calculated relatively easy, according to this planned trajectory.

If the vehicle is controlled by a driver then all of the mentioned tasks are done by the driver. In this case to define the desired motion state of the vehicle is not so simple, since there is no adequate information about the future inputs of the driver, and the desired future trajectory is not known. After the desired motion state is known, the task is reach this state, by controlling the actuators properly. This is represented by the controller box in Figure 2. For this control not only the desired, but also the actual motion state is necessary. Since it is not always possible to measure these variables directly, it is important to create an algorithm that calculates the necessary information based on the available sensor signals, as shown by the state estimation box. A different breakdown structure can be seen in Figure 3, where the physically separable units can be seen.

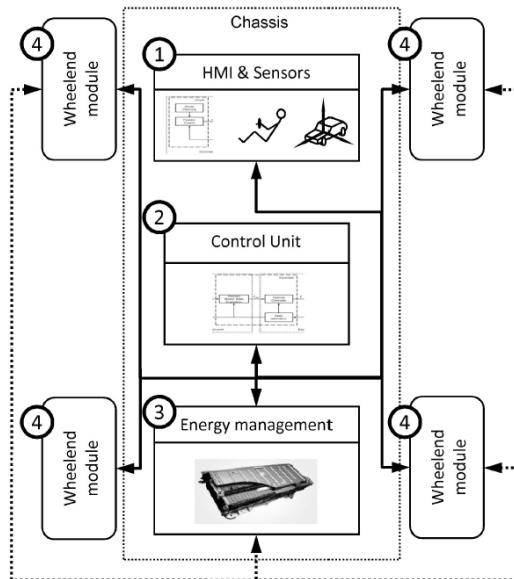


Figure 3: Subsystems of a WEC system

The main functions of the subsystems numbered 1-5 in Figure 1.3 are the followings: (1) is for gathering information about the vehicle. On the one part, the driver defines the required motion through the Human-Machine Interface (HMI) and the on the other part sensors give important information about the vehicle itself. The control unit (2) has a very complicated task. Based on the available information (driver inputs, sensor signals, etc.), it calculates the

desired and the actual vehicle motion, and controls the actuators in the wheelend modules to minimize the difference between them. The aim of the energy management system (3), to provide the necessary energy flow for the movement at every time. In the four corners of the vehicle there are four wheelend modules (4). As mentioned earlier, these devices produce the necessary forces that create the desired rigid body motion of the vehicle body. In the followings the problems in the field of WEC will be presented.

### **Human-Machine Interface**

The human-machine interface (HMI) is where people and technology meet. This people-technology intercept can be as simple as the grip on a hand tool or as complex as the flight deck of a jumbo jet. In case of passenger cars the most important control interfaces are the steering wheel and pedals, since the driver indicates the desired motion through these controls.

There are several problems according the HMI in a WEC system. Usually the first question is, if it necessary to use steering and pedal layout anyway? Since there is no mechanical connection between the controlled actuators and the control devices, it is possible to use any other way for control, e.g. joysticks. There are several opinions about this question and further investigation is necessary.

It is also an interesting question, that how many control inputs should be used? The main motion of the vehicle is the in plane motion which means 3 state variables (the yaw rate, the lateral and longitudinal velocities), while with the common steering & pedals layout, the driver has only two inputs. With the usual front wheel steered vehicles, the lateral and yaw motion are coupled, so they can be controlled together with the steering, and the longitudinal motion can be controlled with the pedals. In a WEC system, defining the desired motion state variables based on these inputs is not trivial. This task is performed by the Desired motion state evaluation function as shown in Figure 2. This algorithm is part of the control logic, so some considerations about it, will be given later.

If it is supposed that the vehicle is controlled by a conventional steering & pedals layout, the other interesting topic is how to give feedback to the driver through the HMI. As mentioned earlier, there is no mechanical connection between the steered wheels and the control interfaces in case of a WEC system. This is the reason why investigating the role of the steering torque that is felt by the driver is so important.

Historically to make the steering torque smaller was the aim of the first power steering applications. This meant that a certain torque was added to the driver torque, and thus the steering became easier. Though this solved the problem of the too big desired driver torque, but also introduced the problem of "steering feel", which meant that the big assist torque blurred the "feeling" of the tyre forces, and gave lack of feedback to the driver. As the steering systems evolved, and more sophisticated control systems were designed, the problem of steering feel became more critical.

One of the main questions of this topic is, whether the primary control input of the driver is the steering torque or the steering angle. This question is easier to answer in case of longitudinal acceleration since it is known that the driver uses position control for the accelerator pedal. In case of braking there is a difference between commercial vehicles, where the brake pedal position is the key input, and passenger cars where rather the pedal force is the relevant, but it is also quite simple to decide this. In case of steering, the answer for this

question is not so trivial.

In [2] a detailed analysis can be found about this topic. The experiments showed that the drivers basically use position (angle) control for steering, but as they are getting used to the car, as they learn more and more about the vehicle, they are changing to force (torque) control, as it is less demanding for the muscles.

Another important role of the steering torque is that it gives the driver information about the state of the vehicle, which helps him to control and stabilize the vehicle system. This statement is also supported by the fact that the "steering feel" (the adequate steering torque feedback) is mostly important in sport cars and race cars, where the drivers often have to stabilize the car and manoeuvre at the tyre grip limit, and it is not so critical in case of commercial vehicles and comfortable passenger cars, where the drivers do not reach the limits of their vehicles. In latter cases the advantage of controlling the steering torque is, that it makes possible to give better and faster feedback about what is happening on the tyre-road contact patch, and the appropriate steering input can be suggested to the driver.

Usually the main advantage of electric control systems is that they have faster response, and usually they can work based on measurements that are not "felt" by the driver directly (eg.: wheel speeds). On the other hand it is also a fact that the human brain can control very complex systems too if it has proper feedback information. This is shown by the fact that controlling the human body, and reproducing the humanoid motion is quite a challenging task, but every human being can perform this task. In a WEC system there are twelve possible control inputs. (Steering torque, Driving/Braking torque and Normal force, at each wheel). It is an interesting question, that what would happen, if a driver were put into a vehicle in which such an HMI would be installed that would make possible to control each actuator, and would give proper feedback about all the necessary information (wheel slips, forces, accelerations, etc.). The learning process of the driver, and the way he controls such a vehicle could provide valuable information for the design of other WEC vehicles.

## Sensors

As it was mentioned in previous sections the proper feedback information about the vehicle state is very important, not only for the driver, but also for any kind of closed loop control. From this point of view more and more sensors would be desired on a vehicle, while on the other hand the necessary sensors can be very expensive. In serial production these expenses are not allowed, so there is a need for placing less sensors on the vehicle. This motivates very intensive research in the field of state estimation, which means that the necessary information are not measured directly, rather calculated, estimated from other, cheaper sensor signals. The most important information are the following:

1. Motion state of the vehicle: Longitudinal velocity, Lateral velocity (Body slip angle), Yaw rate.
  2. Wheel forces: Longitudinal, Lateral, Vertical.
  3. Vehicle parameters: Mass, Inertia, Center of Gravity (CoG) position, Wheel rolling radius.
- 
4. Environment parameters: Road friction coefficient, Road bank angle.

In the last years the lateral speed or body slip angle estimation was a very popular topic, since it is a very important motion state variable, that describes the in plane motion of the vehicle (together with the yaw rate), if the longitudinal speed is treated as constant. In WEC systems the knowledge of other variables become important, too. These are basically the ones that describe the motion state of the wheels, such as the longitudinal and lateral wheel slips, and wheel forces. In [3] an organized collection of side slip estimation methods is presented. The newest results show good estimation performance even near the grip limit in the nonlinear slip region too [4].

The existing methods for wheel slip measurement are very expensive. There are researches that aim to develop cheaper sensors for these measurements [5]. Although these solutions have some shortcomings that prevent using them in serial production, but for test track measurements these systems can be good alternative of the more expensive systems.

Depending on the chosen control method, the wheel force measurement also can be very important. In [6] an estimation method is presented for this purpose which performs well, but based on measurements more accurate results can be achieved. In [7] wheel load measurement is presented with the help of load sensing bearings implemented in the wheel hub.

There are also some other interesting issues that cannot be detailed in the scope of this article. Such as: necessary control methods, the mechanical construction of the wheelend unit, and the questions about the onboard energy storage, and power managing system of such a vehicle. These topics are in the scope of future papers.

### 3 Conclusions

In the paper, the wheelend control concept was introduced, and interesting issues about the HMI, and sensor systems were discussed. Even, based on this short work, it can be seen, that there are a lot of research possibilities in this filed. Although, there are papers already, which are dealing with the mentioned issues, the existing solutions are not perfect, and there are still a lot of research possibilities in this filed. That's why deeper investigation in this topic is started on the Faculty of Engineering and Automation, in the Kecskemét College.

### References

- [1] J. Andreasson, C. Knobel, and T. Bunte, On road vehicle motion control striving towards synergy, in Proceedings of the Eighth International Symposium on Advanced vehicle control (AVEC06), Taipei, Republic of China, 2006, pp. 20–24
- [2] A. Pick and D. Cole, Neuromuscular dynamics and the vehicle steering task, in The dynamics of vehicles on roads and on tracks: proceedings of the 18th IAVSD Symposium held in Kanagawa, Japan, 2003, vol. 41, pp. 182-191
- [3] G. Bari, Basics of side slip estimation, Master's thesis, BME, 2006. in Hungarian
- [4] K. Eggers, Side slip angle estimation using sliding mode observers and lateral forces, Master's thesis, TU Delft, August 2008.
- [5] V. L. Takacs T., Kalman V., Robotics, Automation and Control, ch. Optical Speed Measurement and Applications. I-Tech Education and Publishing, 2008

- [6] J. Boot, Atv control regulating a 4wd/4ws autonomus guided vehicle, Master's thesis, TU/e, 2004-2005.
- [7] E. Holweg, Load sensing and vehicle dynamics control, Annual ATC Congress, 2008.

## Author data

Gergely Bari: Faculty of Engineering and Automation, Kecskemét College. Postal Addresse: 6000 Kecskemét, Izsáki road 10, Hungary. E-mail: bairg82@gmail.com.

# Stress analysis of thick-walled tubes with different degrees of plasticization

Tomislav Baskaric, Darko Damjanovic, Franjo Matejicek, Drazan Kozak, Zeljko Ivandic  
Mechanical Engineering Faculty, J. J. Strossmayer University of Osijek, CROATIA

**Abstract:** The paper presents analytical analysis for the linear elastic-ideal plastic behaviour of thick-walled tubes under internal pressure. A plasticity theory is used to describe circular, radial and axial stresses in tube wall. Analysis was made for varying degrees of plasticization. According to von Mises yield criterion the pressure in the thick-walled tube was calculated depending on the degree of plasticization. Some of the analytical solutions are verified numerically. The numerical model is defined as a plane, and the material is defined as a linear elastic-ideal plastic.

**Keywords:** plasticity theory, thick-walled tube, internal pressure, stress, degree of plasticization.

## 1 Introduction

In order to determine the pressure in the pipes for some degree of plasticization is necessary to pre-compute circular, radial and axial stresses in the pipe. Figure 1 shows the stresses in differential element of thick-walled tube.

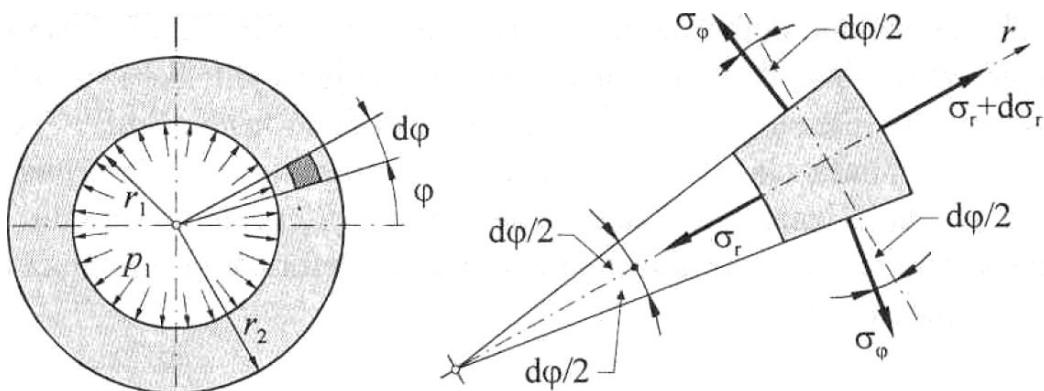


Figure 1: Stresses in differential element of thick-walled tube [1]

## 2 Circular stresses

To determine the stresses in thick-walled tube which is partially plastically deformed must separately consider the stresses in the plasticized wall section, and separately the part that is elastically deformed.

For a given tube the following degrees of plasticization are considered regarding circular component of stress:

$$\frac{r_T}{r_1} = 1 \quad \frac{r_T}{r_1} = 1,1 \quad \frac{r_T}{r_1} = 1,2 \quad \frac{r_T}{r_1} = 1,3 \quad \frac{r_T}{r_1} = 1,4 \quad \frac{r_T}{r_1} = 1,5$$

where  $r_1$  is inner radius of the tube and  $r_T$  is the radius which divides elastic and plastic region. For some degree of plasticization the distribution of circular stresses in area of plastic deformation was calculated by using equation (1). For the same levels of plasticization distribution of circular stresses in area of elastic deformation was calculated by equation (2).

Circular stresses in area of plastic deformation  $r_1 \leq r \leq r_T$ :

$$\sigma_{\varphi}^{pl} = \frac{\sigma_T}{\sqrt{3}} \left( 2 \ln \frac{r}{r_T} + \left( \frac{r_T}{r_2} \right)^2 + 1 \right) \quad (1)$$

Circular stresses in area of elastic deformation  $r_T \leq r \leq r_2$ :

$$\sigma_{\varphi}^{el} = \frac{\sigma_T}{\sqrt{3}} \left( \frac{r_T}{r_2} \right)^2 \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{r_2}{r} \right)^2 \right] \quad (2)$$

Dimensions of considered tube are the following:

$r_1 = 100$  mm,  $r_2 = 150$  mm

Yield stress of the thick-walled tube is:

$\sigma_T = 500$  MPa

Table (1) shows the amount of circular stresses for different degrees of plasticization.

$r_T/r_1$	$r_T$	$r$	100	105	110	115	120	125	130	135	140	145	150
		$r/r_1$	1,00	1,05	1,10	1,15	1,20	1,25	1,30	1,35	1,40	1,45	1,50
1	100	$\sigma_{\varphi}$	416,98	390,14	366,87	346,58	328,77	313,05	299,11	286,70	275,58	265,60	256,60
1,1	110	$\sigma_{\varphi}$	388,89	417,06	443,92	419,36	397,81	378,79	361,93	346,90	333,46	321,38	310,49
1,2	120	$\sigma_{\varphi}$	368,16	396,33	423,19	448,86	473,43	450,80	430,72	412,84	396,84	382,47	369,50
1,3	130	$\sigma_{\varphi}$	354,03	382,20	409,05	434,72	459,29	482,86	505,50	484,51	465,74	448,87	433,65
1,4	140	$\sigma_{\varphi}$	345,88	374,05	400,91	426,57	451,14	474,71	497,36	519,15	540,14	520,58	502,94
1,5	150	$\sigma_{\varphi}$	343,25	371,42	398,28	423,95	448,52	472,09	494,73	516,52	537,52	557,78	577,35

PLASTICALLY DEFORMED AREA

Table 1: Circular stresses in thick-walled tube

The amounts of circular stresses in Table (1) are divided with yield strength. The results are given in Table (2).

$r_T/r_1$	$r_T$	$r$	100	105	110	115	120	125	130	135	140	145	150
		$r/r_1$	1,00	1,05	1,10	1,15	1,20	1,25	1,30	1,35	1,40	1,45	1,50
1	100	$\sigma_{\varphi}/\sigma_T$	0,83	0,78	0,73	0,69	0,66	0,63	0,60	0,57	0,55	0,53	0,51
1,1	110	$\sigma_{\varphi}/\sigma_T$	0,78	0,83	0,89	0,84	0,80	0,76	0,72	0,69	0,67	0,64	0,62
1,2	120	$\sigma_{\varphi}/\sigma_T$	0,74	0,79	0,85	0,90	0,95	0,90	0,86	0,83	0,79	0,76	0,74
1,3	130	$\sigma_{\varphi}/\sigma_T$	0,71	0,76	0,82	0,87	0,92	0,97	1,01	0,97	0,93	0,90	0,87
1,4	140	$\sigma_{\varphi}/\sigma_T$	0,69	0,75	0,80	0,85	0,90	0,95	0,99	1,04	1,08	1,04	1,01
1,5	150	$\sigma_{\varphi}/\sigma_T$	0,69	0,74	0,80	0,85	0,90	0,94	0,99	1,03	1,08	1,12	1,15

PLASTICALLY DEFORMED AREA

Table 2: Ratio  $\sigma_{\varphi}/\sigma_T$  depending on the degree of plasticization

Based on the table (2) it is drawn a diagram of distribution of circular stresses for different

degrees of plasticization, Figure 2.

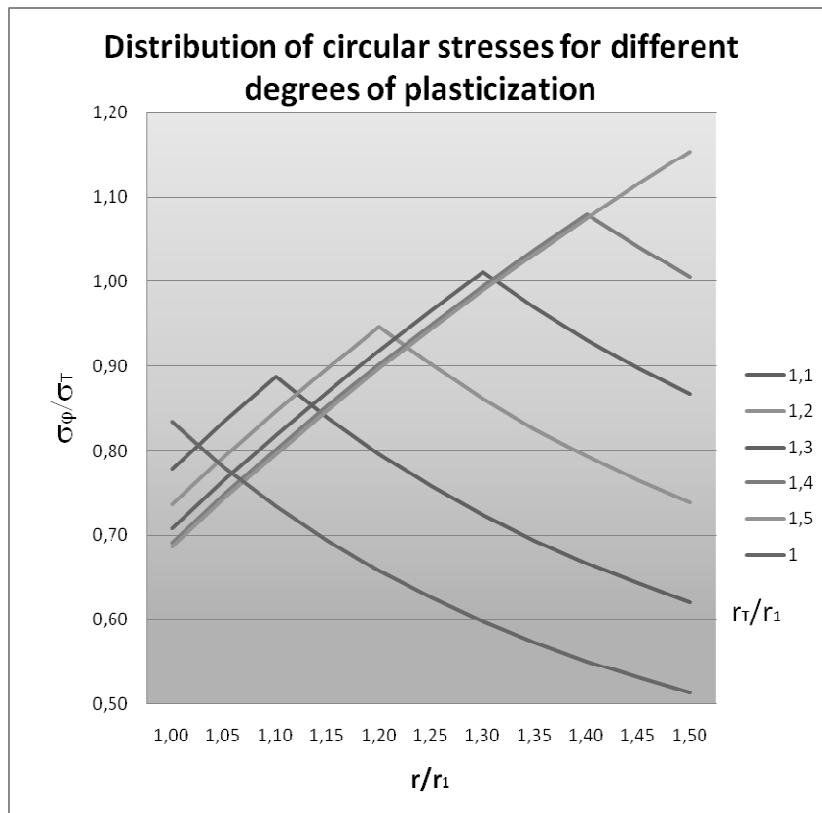


Figure 2: Distribution of circular stresses for different degrees of plasticization

### 3 Radial stresses

According to Equations (3) and (4) the radial stresses distribution was calculated. This is shown in the diagram given in Figure (3).

Radial stresses in area of plastic deformation  $r_1 \leq r \leq r_T$ :

$$\sigma_r^{pl} = \frac{\sigma_T}{\sqrt{3}} \left( 2 \ln \frac{r}{r_T} + \left( \frac{r_T}{r_2} \right)^2 - 1 \right) \quad (3)$$

Radial stresses in area of elastic deformation  $r_T \leq r \leq r_2$ :

$$\sigma_r^{el} = \frac{\sigma_T}{\sqrt{3}} \left( \frac{r_T}{r_2} \right)^2 \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{r_2}{r} \right)^2 \right] \quad (4)$$

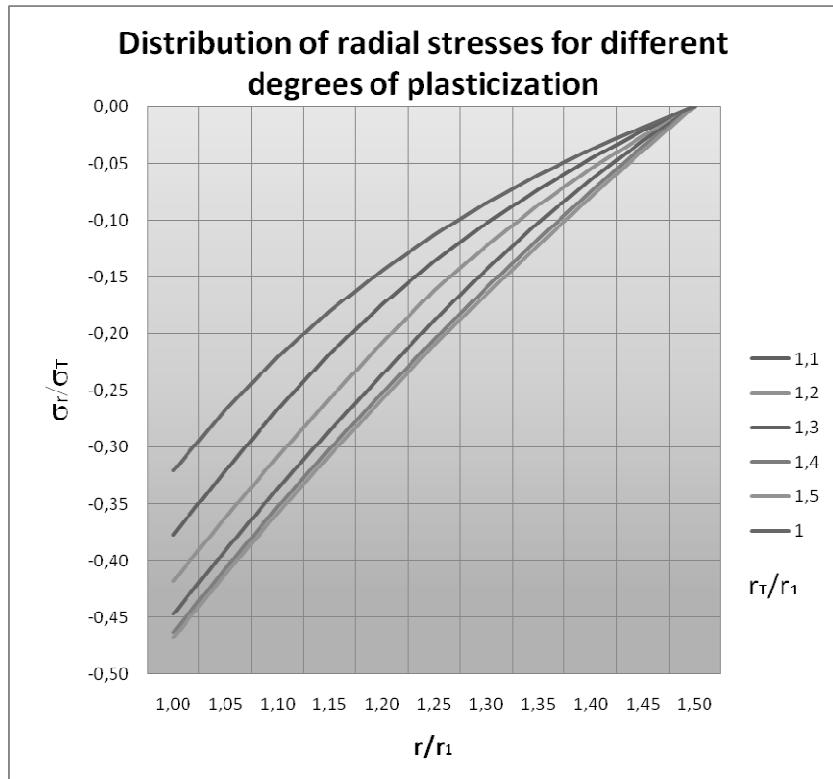


Figure 3: Distribution of radial stresses for different degrees of plasticization

#### 4 Axial stresses

According to Equations (5) and (6) the axial stresses are calculated. They are shown in the diagram in Figure 4.

Axial stresses in area of plastic deformation  $r_l \leq r \leq r_T$ :

$$\sigma_x^{pl} = \frac{\sigma_T}{\sqrt{3}} \left( 2 \ln \frac{r}{r_T} + \left( \frac{r_T}{r_2} \right)^2 \right) \quad (5)$$

Axial stresses in area of elastic deformation  $r_T \leq r \leq r_2$ :

$$\sigma_x^{el} = \frac{\sigma_T}{\sqrt{3}} \left( \frac{r_T}{r_2} \right)^2 \quad (6)$$

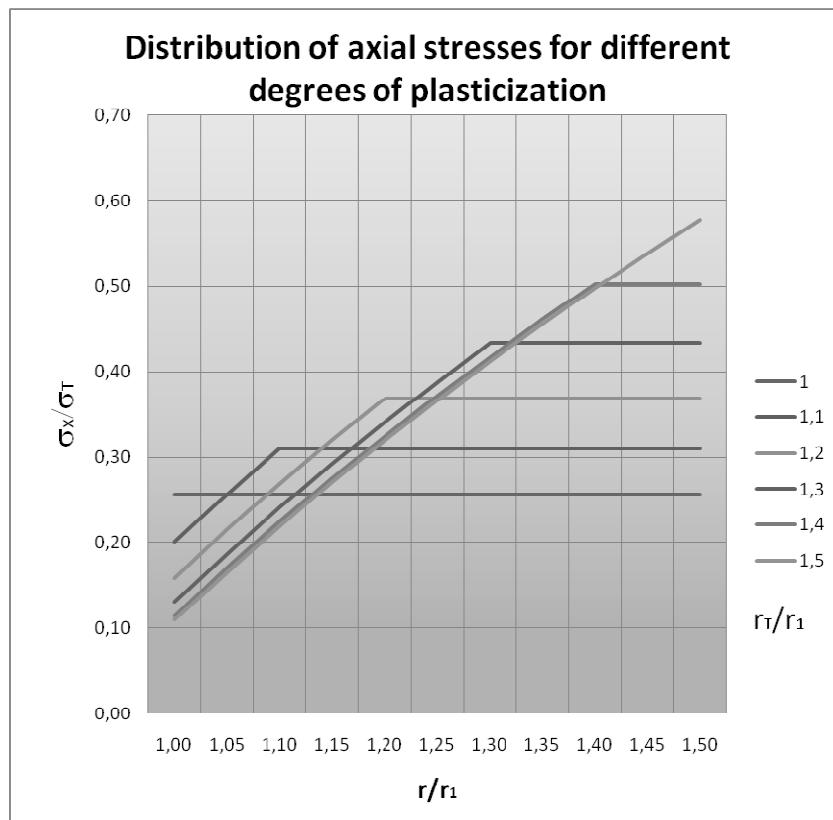


Figure 4: Distribution of axial stresses for different degrees of plasticization

## 5 Calculation of pressure

For a given tube is computed dependence of pressure in the pipe on the degree of plasticization. Taking into consideration von Mises criteria, this dependence is given by:

$$p = \frac{\sigma_T}{\sqrt{3}} \left( 2 \ln \frac{r_T}{r_1} - \left( \frac{r_T}{r_1} \right)^2 + 1 \right) \quad (7)$$

By using of equation (7) the pressure (MPa) for each degree of plasticization is analytically calculated and presented in Table (3).

$r_T/r_1$	1,00	1,05	1,10	1,15	1,20	1,25	1,30	1,35	1,40	1,45	1,50
$r_1$	100,00	100,00	100,00	100,00	100,00	100,00	100,00	100,00	100,00	100,00	100,00
$r_T$	100,00	105,00	110,00	115,00	120,00	125,00	130,00	135,00	140,00	145,00	150,00
$p$	160,38	175,39	188,46	199,69	209,19	217,04	223,32	228,11	231,47	233,45	234,10

Table 3 Dependence of pressure in the pipe on the degree of plasticization

Based on the table (3) one can draw a diagram in Figure 5.

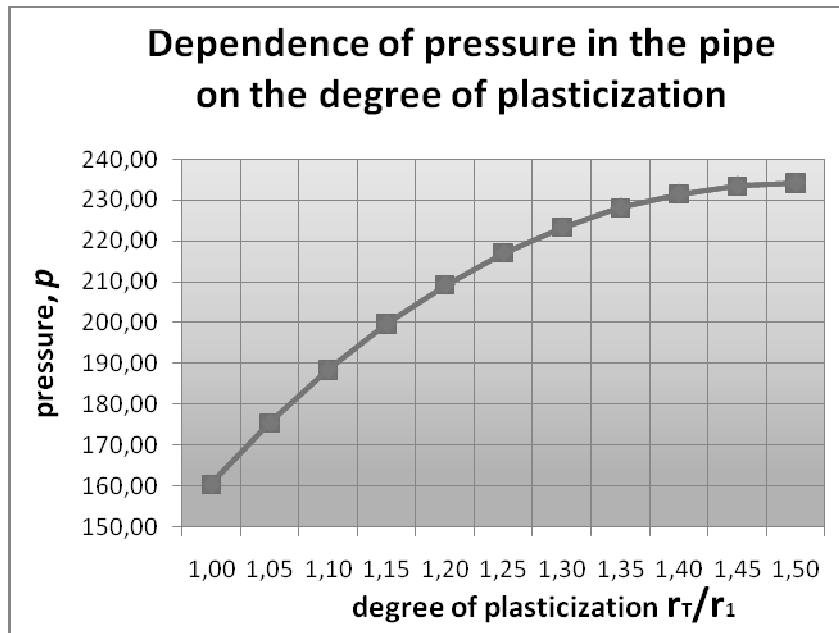


Figure 5: Dependence of pressure in the pipe on the degree of plasticization

In this discussion it is important to note that since the beginning of plastic deformation of the inner wall of the pipe to complete plasticization the pressure in the pipe must increase for 46%, although this is a linear elastic – ideal plastic material model.

## 6 Numerical stress analysis

In order to confirm the analytical solutions, the numerical analysis of thick-walled tube was performed by using commercial software for finite element analysis - ANSYS 11.0. The problem is defined as a plane (transverse cross-section of the tube). The material model is given as a linear elastic - ideal plastic. The tube is discretized with 1394 elements PLANE42. Tube is loaded with the following pressures: 209,19 MPa, 223,32 MPa and 231,47 MPa. These pressures have provided the following degrees of plasticization by analytical solution:

$r_T/r_1$	1,20	1,30	1,40
$r_1$ , mm	100,00	100,00	100,00
$r_T$ , mm	120,00	130,00	140,00
$p$ , MPa	209,19	223,32	231,47

Table 4: Dependence of pressure in the pipe on the degree of plasticization – analytical solutions

Below are given the numerical results of the calculation of equivalent stresses according to von Mises theory. By measuring the area of yield stress obtained numerically the degrees of plasticization were calculated.

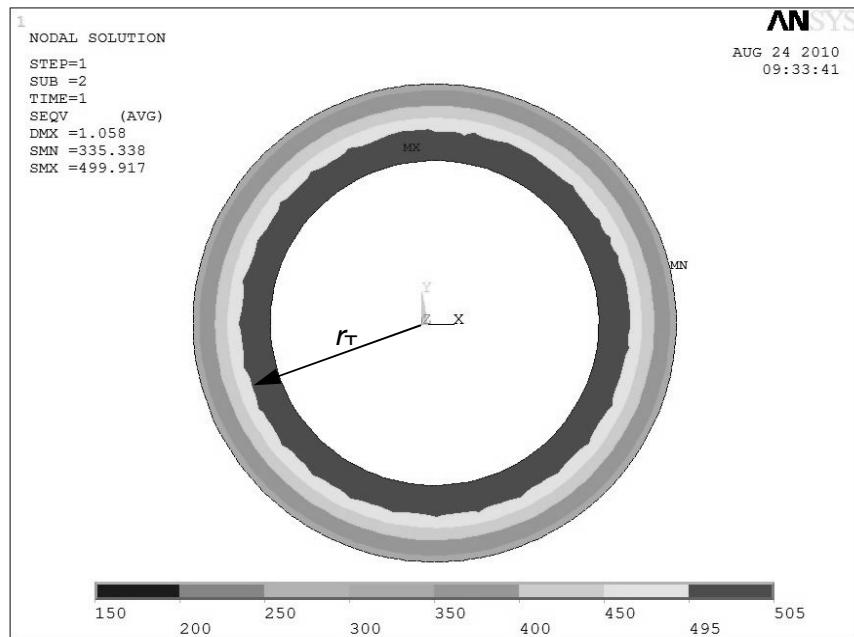


Figure 6: Equivalent stresses according to von Mises theory and spread of the plasticized yielding zone from inner surface to  $r_T$  radius for internal pressure of 209,19 MPa

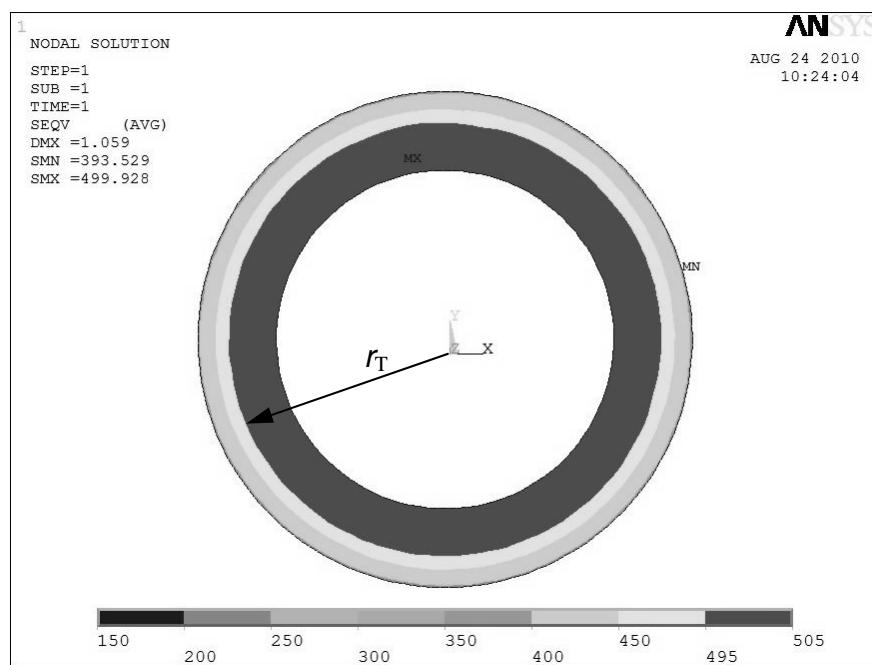


Figure 7: Equivalent stresses according to von Mises theory and distribution of yielding zone from inner surface to  $r_T$  radius for internal pressure of 223,32 MPa

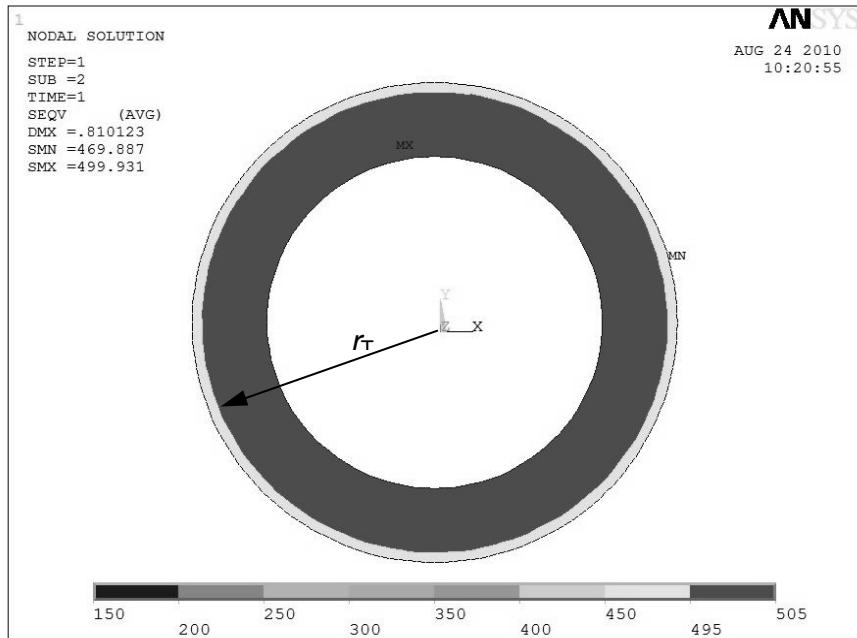


Figure 8: Equivalent stresses according to von Mises theory and plasticized yielding zone from inner surface to  $r_T$  radius for internal pressure of 231,47 MPa

Table (5) shows the numerically obtained values for tube radius  $r_T$  which presents the contour line between plastically and elastically deformed material and the degree of plasticization  $r_T/r_1$  as well. The table presents also analytical solutions for the respective degrees of plasticization pressures in order to compare analytical and numerical results.

The measured radius of the plastic yielding zone, mm	$r_T$	119,3	129,4	143
Inner radius of pipe, mm	$r_1$	100,00	100,00	100,00
Pressure load, MPa	$p$	209,19	223,32	231,47
Numerically obtained degrees of plasticization	$r_T/r_1$	1,193	1,294	1,43
Analytically obtained degrees of plasticization	$r_T/r_1$	1,20	1,30	1,40

Table 5: Comparison of analytical and numerical results for degrees of plasticization

## 7 Conclusion

The paper deals with the distribution of circular, radial and axial stress components in thick-walled tube. Plasticity theory was applied and abovementioned stresses were calculated for different degrees of tube wall plasticization. Based on the amounts of analytically determined stresses, the pressure in the pipe for different levels of plasticization is calculated too. It is shown that internal pressure is growing with increasing degree of plasticization. This means that after initial plastic deformation, the internal pressure must increase further to plastically deform the tube, in spite the fact that material model was supposed as linear elastic - ideal plastic (no hardening). In this example, the pressure in the pipe should be at least 160,38 MPa

to initiate the plastic deformation, and has to be increased to 234,1 MPa (for about 46%) to ensure that whole cross section of the tube will be plastically deformed.

## References

- [1] J. Brnic: Elastomehanika i plastomehanika, Sveuciliste u Rijeci (1996)
- [2] I. Alfirevic: Mehanika elastoplastičnih tijela, FSB Zagreb
- [3] ANSYS, Release 11.0, Help Topics

## Author data

Tomislav Baskaric, Darko Damjanovic, Franjo Matejicek, Drazan Kozak, Zeljko Ivandic: Mechanical Engineering Faculty, J. J. University of Osijek, Trg I. B. Mazuranic 2, HR-35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia.

E-mail: [tomislav.baskaric@gmail.com](mailto:tomislav.baskaric@gmail.com), [darko.damjanovic@gmail.com](mailto:darko.damjanovic@gmail.com), [fmatej@sfsb.hr](mailto:fmatej@sfsb.hr),  
[dkozak@sfsb.hr](mailto:dkozak@sfsb.hr), [zivandic@sfsb.hr](mailto:zivandic@sfsb.hr)

## A töltőfeszültség és az agyagminőség hatásának vizsgálata a csúcsgyújtásos csaphegesztéssel készült kötések tulajdonságaira

Bernáth Mihály

Mechanikai Technológiai Szakcsoporthoz/Fém- és Műanyagfeldolgozó Technológiai Intézet,  
Kecskeméti Főiskola/GAMF Kar

**Összefoglalás:** Sokszor szükségessé válik lemezekre, csövekre, különböző profilokra csapokat, menetes csapokat, egyéb csatlakozó füleket felerősíteni. Az ilyen alkatrészek rögzítésére többféle „hagyományos” eljárás létezik (pl.: csavarozás, szegecselés, ponthegesztés stb.). A legtöbb eljárás alkalmazásának gyakran határt szab a hozzáférhetőség, a kis termelékenység, a nem megfelelő szilárdság, korroziós hajlam stb. Ezek a problémák általában kiküszöbölhetők a csaphegesztés valamely változatával. Jelen dolgozat a kondenzátor-kisüléses (csúcsgyújtásos) alkalmazásánál vizsgálja a paraméterek hatását a kötés tulajdonságaira.

**Abstract:** There is often need for mounting handles, pins, or screw by welding on different surfaces such as sheet metals, pipes or different profiles. There are several traditional technologies for mounting these fittings (screwing, riveting, spot-welding, etc.). There are many limitations when using these technologies: low productivity, low strength properties, corrosion, bad accessibility of the surfaces. These problems can be eliminated by using one of the pin welding technologies. This paper deals with the effect of the capacitor discharge stud welding parameters on the weld properties.

**Kulcsszavak:** Csúcsgyújtás, csaphegesztés

**Keywords:** Capacitor discharge stud welding, pin welding

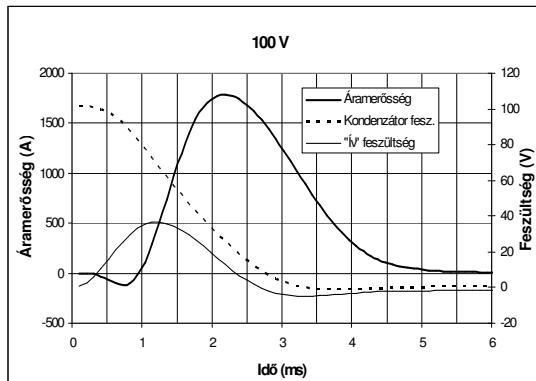
### 1. Hegesztés

A hegesztés és a forrasztás, mint anyagegyesítési technológiák, az oldhatatlan kötések közé tartoznak. A két eljárás között az a legfontosabb különbség, hogy a hegesztésnél az atomok között kohéziós kapcsolat alakul ki, forrasztásnál viszont csak adhéziós. A kohéziós kapcsolat létrejöttéhez az szükséges, hogy az összekötendő alkatrészek atomjai kellő közelésgbe kerüljenek egymással. A legelterjedtebb hegesztési eljárásoknál a kohéziós kapcsolatot hő és/vagy nyomás segítségével hozzák létre. A kondenzátor kisüléses csaphegesztésnél a felületek megolvasztásához szükséges energiát egy nagy kapacitású kondenzátor kisülése szolgáltatja. A kötés mechanikai tulajdonságát (jóságát) számos tényező befolyásolja, pl.: a hegesztendő alkatrészek anyagminősége, hőtani jellemzői, villamos paraméterek, sajtoló erő stb.. Jelen cikk ezek közül a tényezők közül vizsgál meg néhányat.

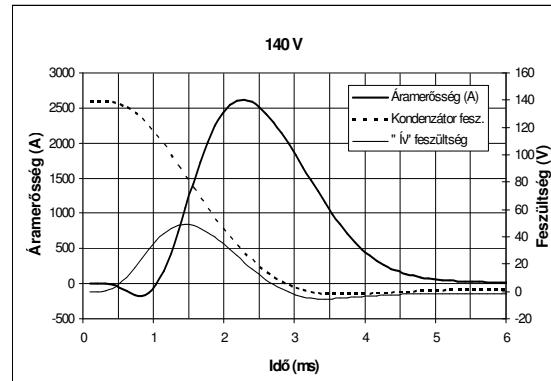
### 2. Főbb paraméterek

A hő közlésével járó (ömlesztő, ömlesztve sajtoló) hegesztésekben minden számítani kell a hőhatás övezetben bekövetkező változásokra. Ezek a változások a kötés szempontjából lehetnek kedvezők, vagy éppen kedvezőtlenek. A hőmérséklet növekedés hatására a szemcsék eldurvulhatnak, vagy szerencsesebb esetben finomodhatnak, a hidegen alakított fémeknél pedig megtörténhet az újrakristályosodást követő nagymértékű szemcsedurvulás. Az acélok hegesztésénél nagy veszélyt jelenthet a beedződés, ami nagyobb széntartalomnál

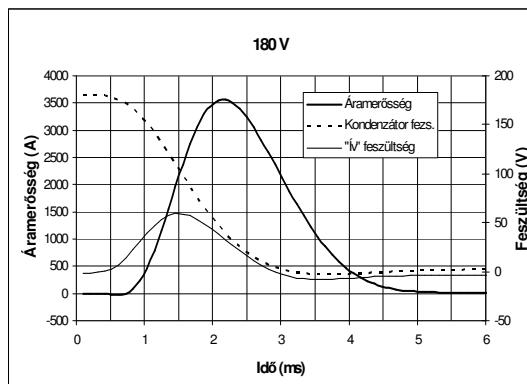
fordulhat elő, ha kedvezőtlen lefutású a hegesztési hőciklus. Mind a szemcsedurvulás, mind a beedződés a hőhatásövezet elridegedését okozhatja, ami egyértelműen káros a kötés terhelhetősége szempontjából. A csúcsgyűjtásos kondenzátor kisüléses csaphegesztésnél az energiát ~1...3 milliszekundum alatt közöljük az egyesítendő anyagokkal (1.-3. ábra), így a szemcsedurvulás jelenségének nincs gyakorlati esélye. A rövid idejű energiaközlés viszont gyors hőmérsékletemelést, és azt követő gyors hűlést okoz, aminek következménye lehet a beedződés. A kötési felület kiterjedése, az esetleges kötéshibák, zárványok kialakulása a hegesztési időn, és a villamos paramétereken kívül még függ a hegesztendő felületek tisztaságától és az alkalmazott nyomástól (ún. tollnyomás).



1. ábra: Az áramerősség és a feszültség változása



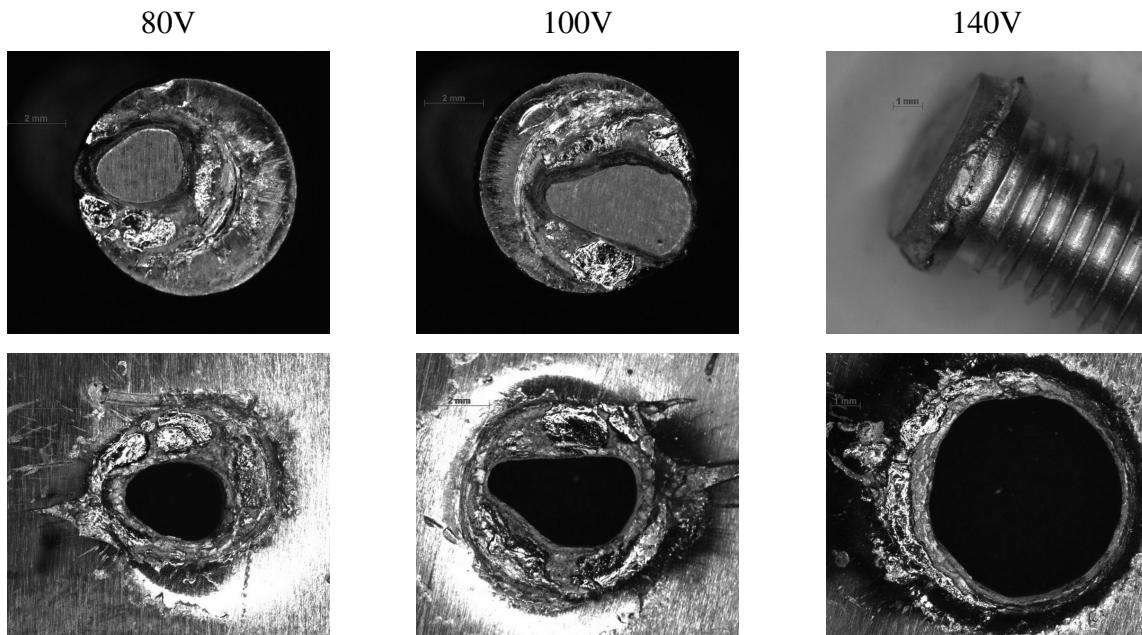
2. ábra: Az áramerősség és a feszültség változása



3. ábra: Az áramerősség és a feszültség változása

## 2.1. A töltőfeszültség hatása a kötési felület nagyságára

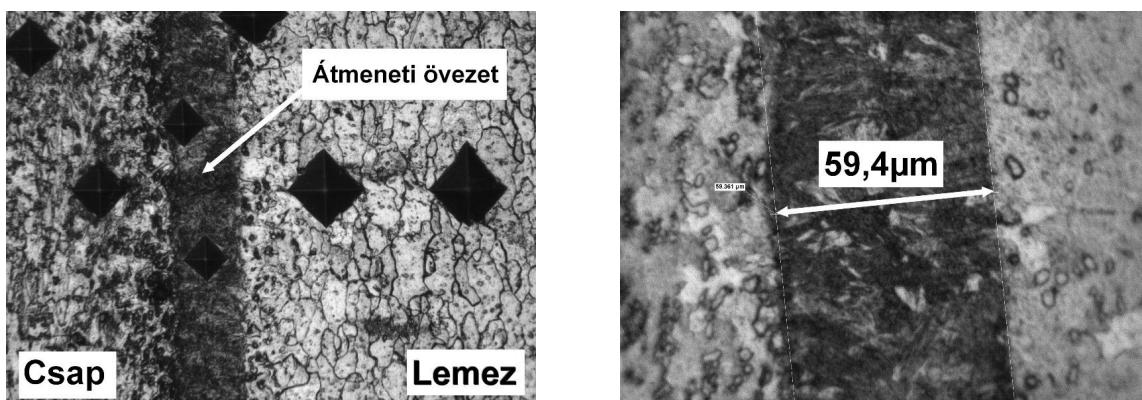
A hőbevitelt, és ezen keresztül a kötés kialakulását, elsősorban a kondenzátor töltőfeszültsége határozza meg. A feszültség növekedésével egyre nagyobb területen tud kialakulni a hegesztett kötés. A kötés felületének a feszültségtől függő alakulása jól nyomon követhető a 4. ábrán. Az ábrán látható hegesztések s = 1 mm-es, Al 99,5 anyagú lemez és AlMg 3 minőségű, M 6-os csapok alkalmazásával készült. A képek alapján látható, hogy az M6-os csapokhoz „gyárilag” ajánlott 140 V-os töltőfeszültség [1] létre tudja hozni a teljes felületű kötést [2]. A kötési felület változása hasonló az egyéb anyagpárosításoknál is, de ennyire nem szemléletes.



4. ábra: A kötési felület növekedése

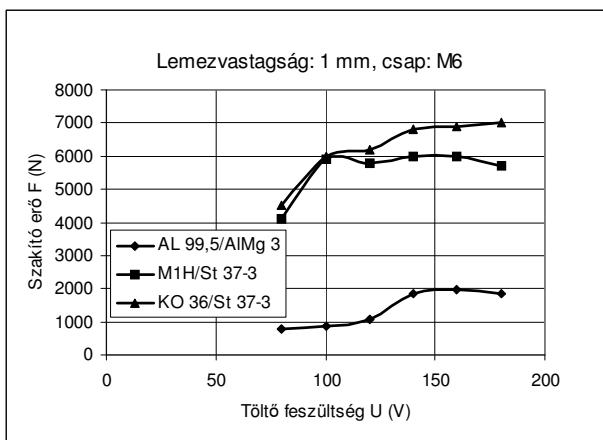
## 2.2. Átmeneti zóna

A hőhatás által befolyásolt zóna kiterjedése nagyon kicsi, még 180 V-os töltőfeszültség alkalmazásakor sem haladja meg a ~0,2 mm-es szélességet. A megolvadt és újra megkristályosodott réteg vastagsága pedig még a tized milliméteres értéket sem éri el. Az 5. ábrán látható az átmeneti zóna az s=1 mm-es M1H lemez és az St 37-3 anyagú M6-os csap párosítás mellett.

5. ábra: Átmeneti övezet  
(M1H/St 37-3)

## 2.3. A szakítóerő változása

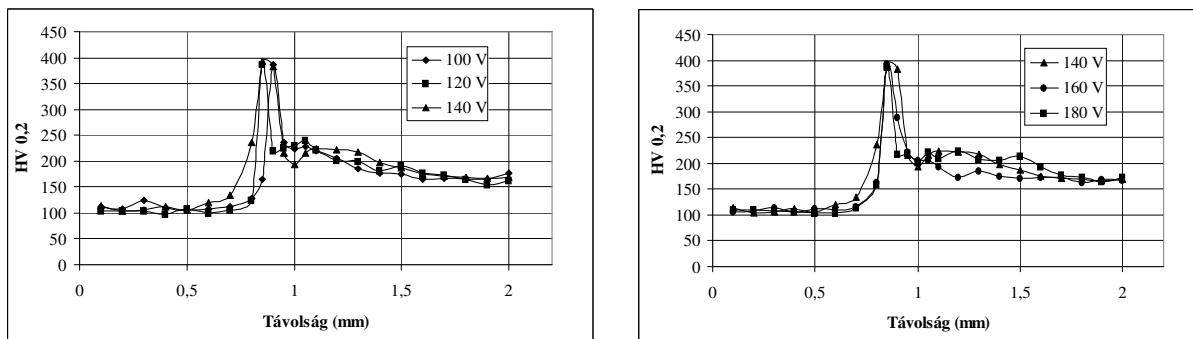
A hegesztett kötés egyik legfőbb jellemzője a kötés szakító ereje, amely erősen függ a villamos paramétereiktől. A szakító erőre természetesen jelentős hatást fejt ki a kötésben résztvevő alkatrészek anyagi minősége is (6. ábra). Az ábra alapján láthatjuk, hogy a vizsgált anyagpárosításoknál a töltőfeszültség változása a 140-180 V közötti tartományban nem okoz lényegi változást a szakító erő nagyságában.



6. ábra: A szakítóerő változása

#### 2.4. A keménység vizsgálata

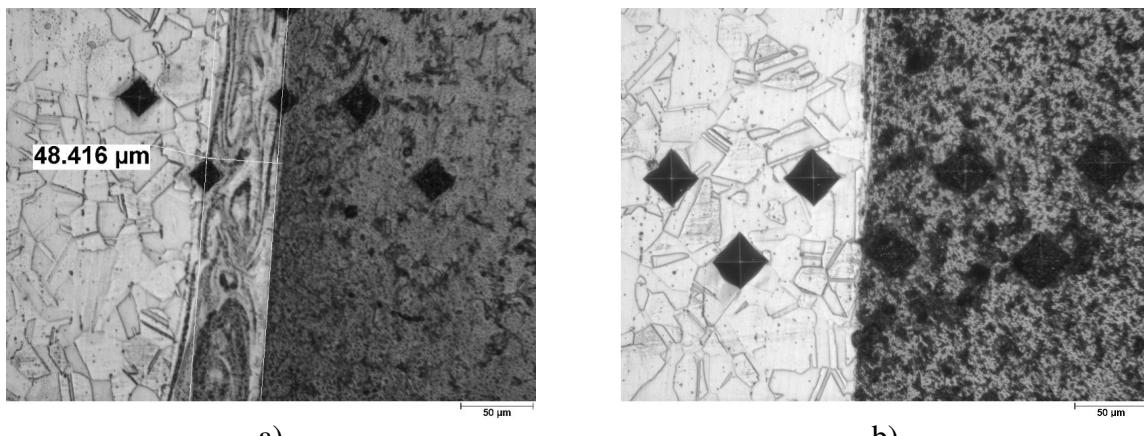
A hőhatásövezet jellemzésére általában a keménység lefutását, és a keménység maximális értékét alkalmazzuk. A töltőfeszültség hatását a keménység alakulására 100 V-180 V tartományban vizsgáltuk az M1H/St 37-3 (lemez/csap) párosítás mellett. A keménység lefutásában lényeges eltérés nem mutatkozott (7. ábra).

7. ábra: A keménység alakulása  
(M1H/St 37-3)

A keménységek maximuma a vizsgált töltő feszültségeknél minden esetben megközelítette a 400 HV 0,2 értéket, és minden esetben az átmeneti övezetben jelentkezett.

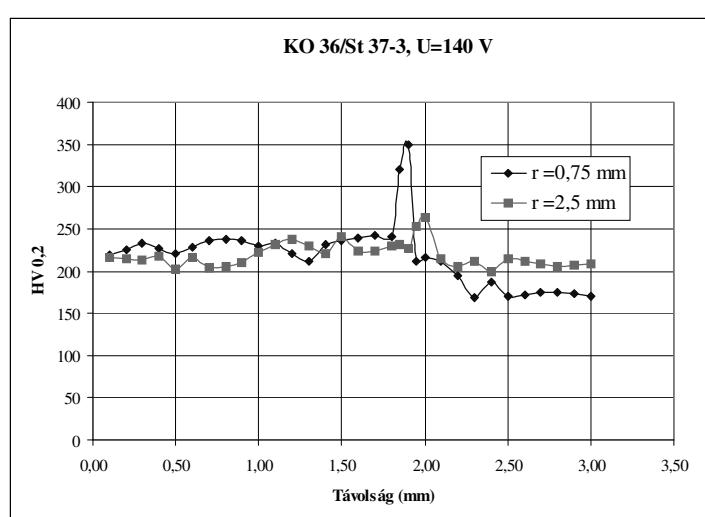
A keménységlefutása is igazolja, hogy a hőhatás által befolyásolt zóna kiterjedése még 180 V töltőfeszültség alkalmazásakor sem haladja meg a ~0,2 mm szélességet.

A hegesztés vizsgálatát kiterjesztettük s=2 mm vastagságú, stabilizálatlan KO 36-os (X5CrNi18 10 [1.4301]) lemez és St 37-3 anyagú M6-os csap párosítására. Ennek az összeállításnak az volt a célja, hogy vizsgálni tudjuk, milyen hatása lesz a rosszabb hővezető képességű, korrozióálló lemeznek a kötésre. A rosszabb hővezető képesség miatt a hőhatásövezeten belül csökkennie kell a hűlés sebességének, és ezzel együtt a maximális keménységnek. Kötésnek a csap középvonalához közeli részéről ( $r = 0,75$  mm) készült mikroszkópi felvétel a 8.a. ábrán, a csap pereménél levő részéről ( $r = 2,5$  mm) pedig a 8.b. ábrán látható. A 8.a. ábra azt mutatja, hogy a középvonal közelében, az anyagok megolvadása miatt bekövetkezett azok keveredése. A 8.b. ábrán viszont látható, hogy a csap szélénél a hegesztés már csak sajtoló jellegű.



**8. ábra:** KO 36/St 37-3 anyagpárosítás

A vizsgált részek keménység lefutását 9. ábrán mutatjuk be. A diagram alapján látható, hogy a keménység maximális értéke ~50 HV értékkel csökkent az M1H/St 37-3 anyagpárosításhoz képest, és a maximum a keveredési zónában jelentkezett.



**9. ábra:** A keménység alakulása  
(KO36/St 37-3)

### 3. Következtetések

- A kondenzátor kisüléses csaphegesztés legfőbb paramétere az anyagminőség és a kondenzátor töltőfeszültsége.
- A kötésben résztvevő felület nagysága erősen függ az alkalmazott töltőfeszültségtől. Egy adott anyagminőségnél a szakító erő nagysága a töltőfeszültségtől függ.
- Ötvözeten acélnál a töltőfeszültség változása nem okoz lényegi eltérést sem a keménység maximumában, sem a keménység lefutásában.
- A csap középvonalának környezetében bekövetkezik az ömlesztő hegesztésekre jellemző anyagkeveredési folyamat.
- A csap széle felé a hegesztés sajtoló jellegű lehet.
- A töltőfeszültségtől függetlenül az energia átadás nagyon rövid idő alatt megtörténik (~3-3,5 ms).

## Irodalomjegyzék

- [1] SOYER, BMS-8N és BMS-8NV Csaphegesztő-berendezés (Használati utasítás)
- [2] Dr. Bernáth Mihály: Alumínium alkatrészek csaphegesztése  
Műszaki szemle Különszám, 2009 p. 60-64, ISSN: 1454-0746.  
XVII. Országos Gépész Találkozó OGÉT'2009  
Románia, Gyergyószentmiklós, 2009. 04. 23.-26.

## Szerző

Dr. Bernáth Mihály főiskolai docens, Mechanikai Technológiai Szakcsoporthoz/Fém- és Műanyagfeldolgozó Technológiai Intézet, Kecskeméti Főiskola/GAMF Kar. 6000. Kecskemét, Izsáki u. 10. E-mail: bernath.mihaly@gamf.kefo.hu

# **Presenting of students learning outcomes on the example of course "Structural product development" on Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod**

**D. Damjanović, T. Baškarić, M. Holik, A. Koljenik, I. Krpan, M. Karakašić, M.  
Kokanović, M. Kljajin, Ž. Ivandić**

Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, J. J. Strossmayer University of Osijek,  
Trg I. B. Mažuranić 2, HR-35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia

## **Abstract:**

This paper represents a brief overview of student projects as learning outcomes of the course "Structural product development" on Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, University of Osijek. Course is intended to methodically and systematically introduce students to the concept of a multidisciplinary product development. Through analysis of the product as a technical system, students through the project entirely perform the functional analysis of structural features on a concrete example. By acquiring the necessary knowledge and experience through analysis of examples in lectures and exercises, and preparation of task students have to apply the acquired knowledge and develop skills necessary for the solution set of design task with structural elaboration in all phases of the design process. The project task has been developed the ability by students in the analytical access of solving of constructional problems. The acquired experience through the project enables: integration of knowledge of study program, application software systems for the analysis, drawing and modeling of constructional elements; use of professional literature and information technology in the collection information about contents of courses and analyses of quoted course. In this way, students have achieved the expected learning outcomes: knowledge, understanding, concluding, applicability and development of original ideas, integration of knowledge and ability to the presentation of personal work results.

**Keywords:** learning outcomes, structural product development, study of mechanical engineering

## **1 Introduction**

During teaching course "Structural product development" students were divided into two groups. One of the goals of this teaching course is to show students how teamwork works in a enterprise. Students were being allowed to choose their project assignments where they will apply all their acquired knowledge and skills gained during the previous completion of the course. In this paper is given a summary presentation of two students' works: "Automated production line for making pizza" and "Different versions of mounting rails for the threshold". Each group or team, had to make a techno-economic evaluation, to select the optimal variant of design solution and elaborate in the detail the top rated version of their project task. Since our students have gained enviable knowledge and skills from modeling in software Autodesk Inventor to FEM analysis in Autodesk Inventor and ANSYS; we provide below a summarize project tasks two students works, in a way that we from one group singled out structural modeling of parts, while we from another group singled out FEM analysis of the optimal design solution.

## 2 First group: Automated production line for making pizza

Modern life is resulting in a small amount of free time and so the time for self-cooking. Therefore, it's resorting to the so called consumption of fast food. One representative of a typical fast food is pizza. Accordingly, there is a need for developing automated production lines for making pizzas' larger capacity. Production line will be modular type where each module will be processing a set of operations of the same type. Depending on the built-in modules it will vary the production lines for producing two basic types of finished product: frozen product intended for retail distribution or finished thermally processed product which is ready for consumption. The paper presents techno-economic evaluation, selection of optimal variant and evaluation the best variant in detail of an automated machine for making pizza. The following table shows the morphological matrix of selected variant of design solution automated machine for making pizza on the overall techno-economic assessment of the goodness that was adopted as a final solution.

Morphological matrix			
Partial functions	Solution Principles		
<b>Drive</b>	Electromotor	Pneumatic	Electromotor + pneumatic
<b>Control</b>	By hand	Semiautomatic	Automatic
<b>Scope of work</b>	Making dough	Production of ready-made pizza	Production and packaging of pizza
<b>Material of parts in contact with food</b>	Stainless steel	Stainless steel + aluminum	Aluminum
<b>The material base of the machine</b>	Everything from stainless steel	Stainless steel + aluminum	Stainless steel + structural steel
<b>Method of transportation of product on the assembly line</b>	Conveyor belt	Conveyor chain with pot	Free fall
<b>Isolating the impact of environment</b>	Machine enclosed in glazed chamber	Some parts of the indoor	Open machine
<b>The possibility of adapting</b>	Regulating the size and thickness of pizzas	Regulating the size, thickness and supplements of pizzas	Without regulation
<b>Form of transport between modules</b>	Continuous	Stepping	Stepping with free fall
<b>Shape of dough after rolling</b>	Belt continuous	Rounded	Preliminary shaped (rounded)
<b>The capacity of the machine</b>	Small (for little pizzerias)	Medium (for large pizzerias)	Large (factories for frozen precut food (20000 pcs/h))

Table 1: Presentation of selected optimal design solution (shaded cells are chosen solution)

An automated machine for making pizza consists of six separate modules, and they are: module for extruding dough, module for rolling dough, module for cutting salami, module for cutting cheese, module for adding ketchup and module for transporting the dough.

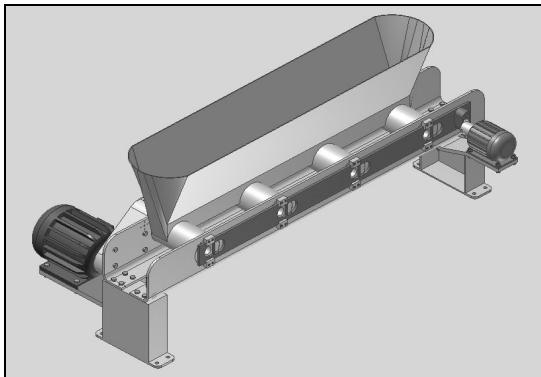


Figure 1: Module for extruding dough

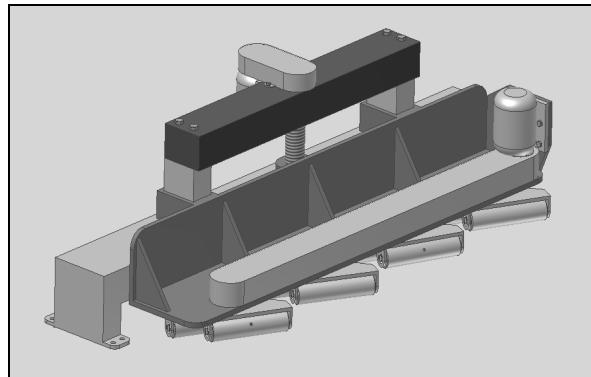


Figure 2: Module for rolling dough

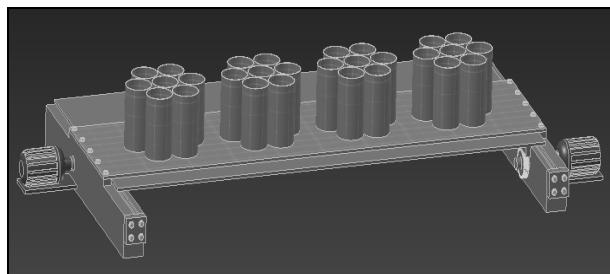


Figure 3: Module for cutting salami

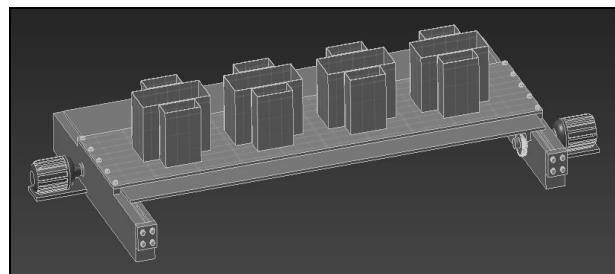


Figure 4: Module for cutting cheese

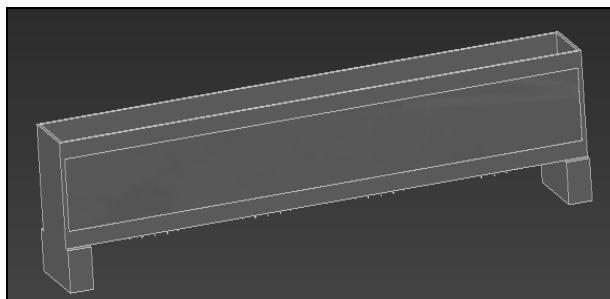


Figure 5: Module for adding ketchup

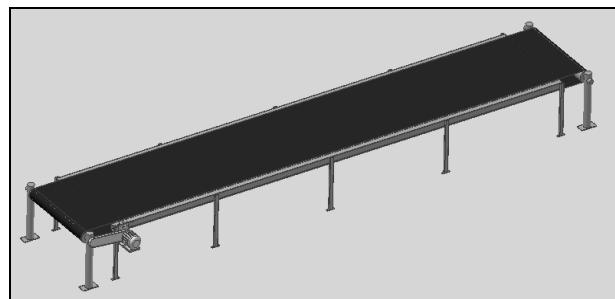


Figure 6: Module for transporting the dough

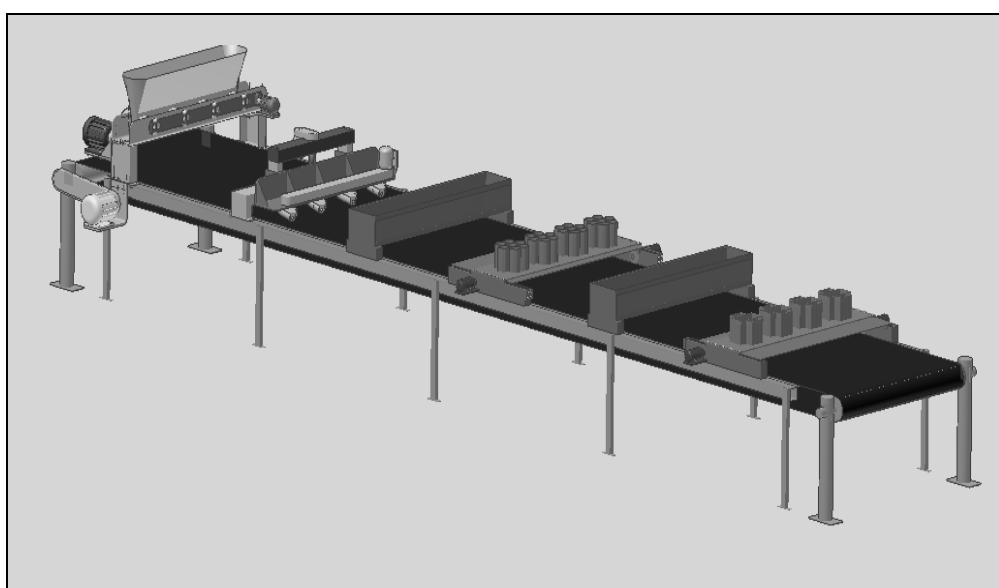


Figure 7: Automated production line for making pizza

### 3 Second group: Different versions of mounting rail for the threshold

The term of reference should be develop constructed device for mounting rail for the threshold, in terms of optimization of geometrical features of individual parts, and improve calculation. Gadget must be as simple structure and have less number of parts. Also, the construction of gadget must be such as to allow easier mounting gadget for threshold and the mounting rail in the device. Using the optimal solution for gadget, simplifies the mounting, reduces the use of auxiliary machinery in the mounting rail and the cost of installation and it is possible in shortest possible time to make a larger selection of rail. Also, using the optimal solution of gadget it is reducing need for human labor during mounting. Restraint should provide:

- safe, durable and reliable operation,
- such fastening force that guarantees the security of fasten against the axial movement of rails and turning in the rail grid node
- persistence of wide gauge within the limits prescribed tolerance,
- fast and ease of mounting or replacement,
- human labor is reduced to a minimum,
- minimal wear on the contact joints because it affects on the fastening force
- resistance on the corrosion which guarantees the durability of fastening,
- minimum inspection and maintenance,
- smaller number of structural elements,
- possibility of production in our country and it is inexpensive,
- preferably it is unified for wooden and concrete threshold.

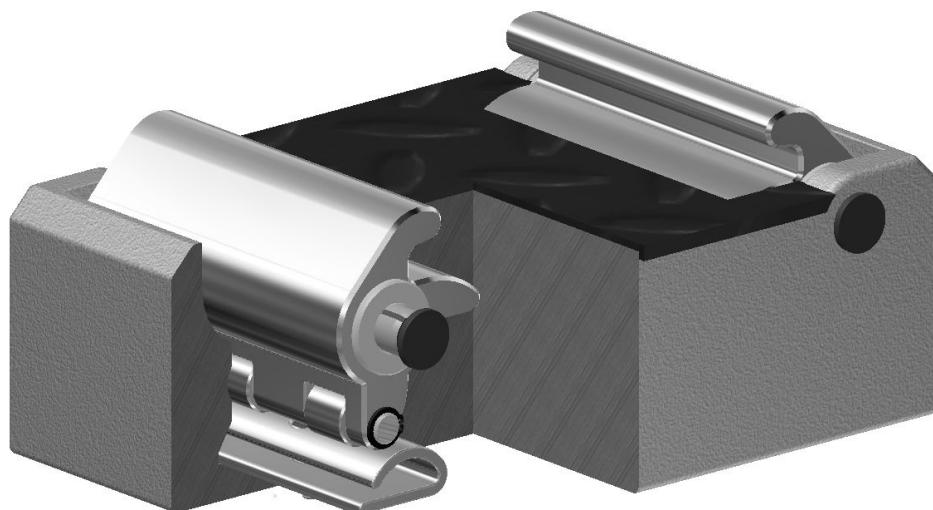


Figure 8: Presentation of fasten gadget model for fastening rail to threshold

#### 3.1 Presentation the numerical solution of the project task

Numerical solution of the given problem is performed in the software package Autodesk Inventor, in the module Stress Analysis. Material of spring is defined according to standard DIN 17221 and it has the following characteristics:

- Module of elasticity:  $E = 205\ 000 \text{ MPa}$
- Poisson's factor:  $\nu = 0,3$
- Tensile strength:  $\sigma_m = 1450 \text{ N/mm}^2$

During modeling in the software package Autodesk Inventor it has been found contact position between rollers and elastic element in the case of maximum deformation of element. That contact is along the line which is located at an angle of  $3^\circ$  regard to the vertical axis, figure 9.

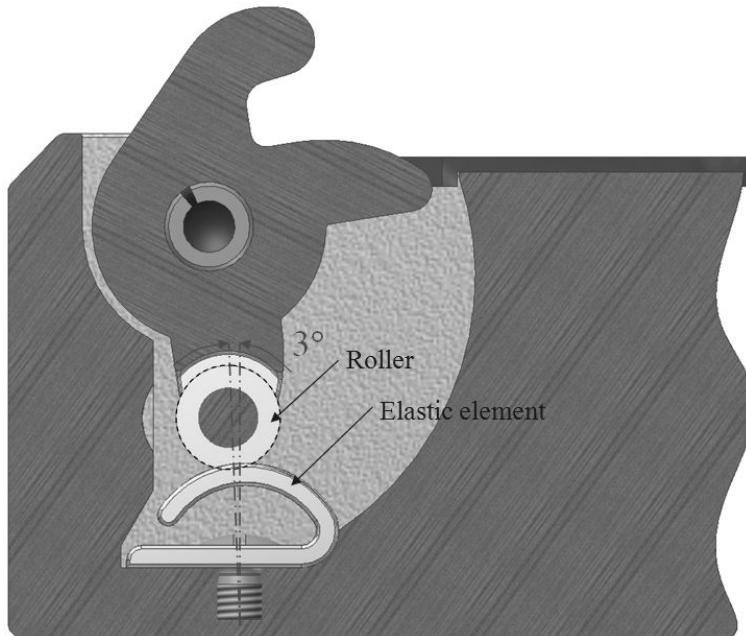


Figure 9: Contact position at the time of maximum deformation of elastic element

At the contact position in case of maximum deformation of elastic element it has been found the force that causes the maximum deformation (i.e. deformation which is required that rail could dent in the fasten gadget). Finite element mesh is automatically generated with the note that default length of the finite element is 1 mm. The mesh consists of 99212 elements and 155844 nodes. Presentation of the model with the finite element mesh and boundary conditions is shown in figure 10.

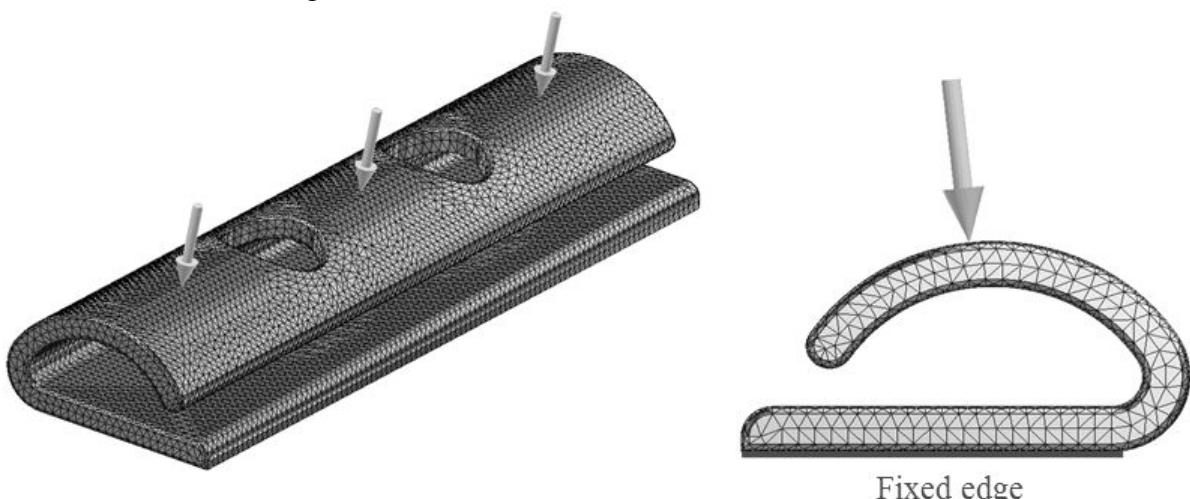


Figure 10: Presentation of the model with the finite element mesh and boundary condition

Based on the generated finite element mesh and boundary conditions it has been defined numerical simulation and also solutions have been obtained. Solutions of deformation are shown in figure 11. The amount of maximum strain of the total displacement vector for all three axes was expected at the free edge of the elastic element and amounts 2,048 mm.

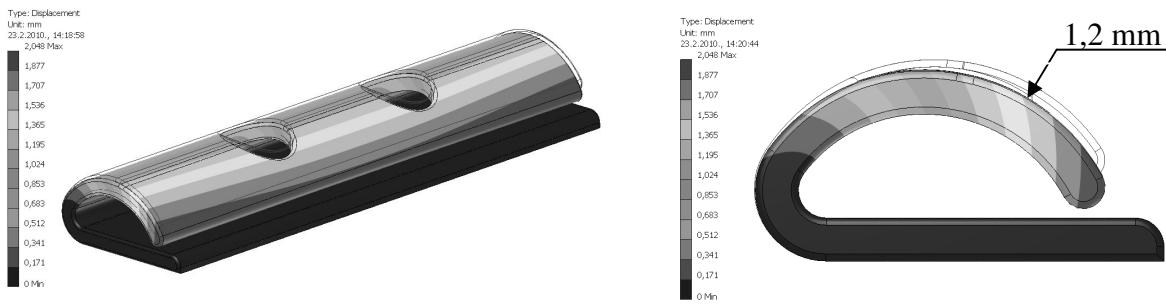


Figure 11: Field distribution of deformation

From accompanying results it can be seen that at the contact position amount of displacement vectors for all three axes is 1,2 mm. This is precisely the minimum deformation of elastic element which is needed that rail can dent in the fastening gadget. Mentioned necessary minimum deformation is caused by the force of 29 kN. Figure 12 shows the field of distribution equivalent stress for the previously generated finite element mesh and boundary conditions. As it was anticipated, place of the largest equivalent stress is on the inner surface of elastic element where is the minimum curvature radius of the geometry of the elastic element. The amount of the maximum equivalent stress is 1709 MPa.

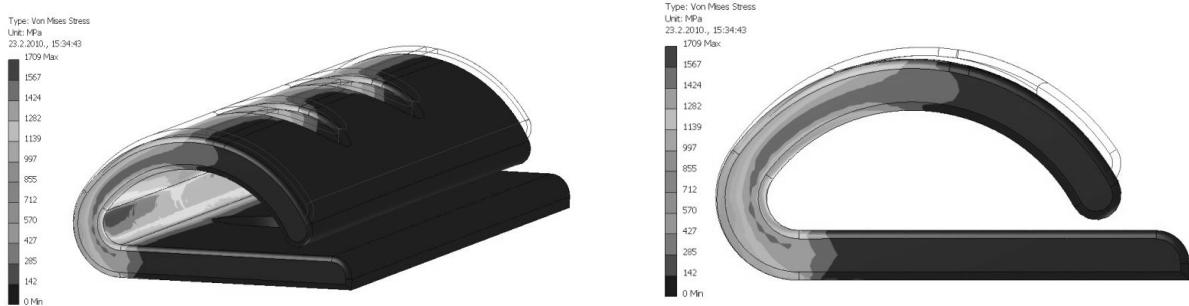


Figure 12: Field distribution of equivalent stress

## 5 Conclusion

With methodical approach it is achieved a prerequisite for successful implementation of the curriculum. Learning outcomes from this part of the course, which is evident in this paper, are at the high level. From this two works we can conclude that the goals and criteria of course are met and that students are seriously up to their project tasks which have been accomplished at a high level. Their ideas, individual solutions, hard work and dedication during course came to the expression. Perhaps their project tasks will not become in real world or practice, but thus they learned a lot, from participating in teamwork to the mutual competition, proposing and applying the acquired knowledge that for them will be of great help in their further development, or jobs.

## Author Data

D. Damjanović, T. Baškarić, M. Holik, A. Koljenik, I. Krpan, M. Karakašić, M. Kokanović, M. Kljajin, Ž. Ivandić: Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, J. J. Strossmayer University of Osijek, Trg I. B. Mažuranić 2, HR-35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia. E-mail: (darko.damjanovic, tomislav.baskaric, mario.holik, antonio.koljenik, ozuljsko64)@gmail.com

## Stress analysis of long beam by theory of elasticity

Darko Damjanovic, Tomislav Baskaric, Franjo Matejicek, Drazan Kozak, Zeljko Ivandic  
Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, Josip Juraj Strossmayer University of  
Osijek, CROATIA

**Abstract:** This paper analyzes the stresses caused by continuous loading at the opposite sides of a long beam. 2D and 3D diagrams of stress distribution  $\sigma_y$  based on the terms of the theory of elasticity are designed. Stress distribution  $\sigma_y$  is calculated in the middle of beam ( $y = 0$ ) for different number of Fourier series and the results are presented with 2D diagram. On this basis, Fourier series with a sufficient number of members is determined in order for more accurate results. Further stress analysis is performed using Fourier series with a sufficient number of members. Calculation of stresses throughout the beam height is also performed, and the results are presented in 3D diagram. In order to confirm the accuracy of the results, numerical analysis is performed using the finite element method. Comparison of analytical and numerical results is also presented.

**Keywords:** long beam, theory of elasticity, Fourier series, finite element method.

### 1 Introduction

In practice there is quite rarely a load which is distributed at the edge with some of simple functions like sine and cosine functions. If the load is arbitrary, so when the same law of the load distribution is not valid for the whole loaded edge, especially when it is changing by leaps, or when the load is concentrated, it is suitable to separate the load into Fourier series:

$$q(x) = a_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (a_k \cos \lambda_k x + b_k \sin \lambda_k x) \quad (1)$$

Where  $a_0$ ,  $a_k$  and  $b_k$  are coefficients of trigonometric order.

If the load is distributed symmetrically to the  $y$  - axis, first part of the function that contains only  $\cos \lambda_k x$  is used. When the load is not symmetric to the  $y$  - axis, part of the function that contains  $\sin \lambda_k x$  is used, while in the general case both parts of function are used [1].

### 2 Review and explanation of the problem

As mentioned in the introduction, in practice there is rarely a load which is defined by some known functions. Therefore, in this paper will be considered a long beam loaded at the opposite sides with a continuous uniform load  $q$  at the distance  $2a$ , according to the Figure 1. Hereafter, problem is explained in more details, but it is not shown the entire procedure of determining the equations for stresses, so there are shown only the final equations for stresses.

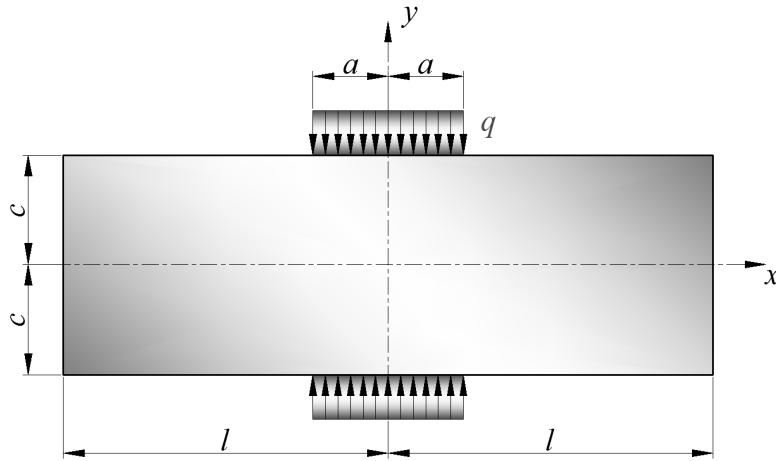


Figure 1: Long beam loaded on opposite sides with continuous load

Since the load is symmetric with regard to the  $y$  – axis, symmetric part of the function that contains only  $\cos \lambda_k x$  is used. Development of load  $q$  into Fourier series will also contain only symmetrical members, as follows:

$$q(x) = a_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_k \cos \lambda_k x \quad (2)$$

Coefficients of trigonometric order are:

$$a_0 = \frac{qa}{l} \quad (3)$$

$$a_k = \frac{2q}{\lambda_k l} \sin \lambda_k a \quad (4)$$

After that, load separates to the load evenly distributed at the upper and lower edge, and to the variable load. The first part of the load causes a homogeneous compressive stress state. With the analysis of boundary conditions and further calculations it is possible to determine the necessary constants of integration and then the equation for stresses too. However, as already mentioned, only the final equations for stresses are presented:

$$\sigma_x = 4q \frac{a}{l} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} K_k \left[ \lambda_k c \cosh \lambda_k c \cosh \lambda_k y - \sinh \lambda_k c (\cosh \lambda_k y + \lambda_k y \sinh \lambda_k y) \right] \cos \lambda_k x \quad (5)$$

$$\sigma_y = -q \frac{a}{l} \left\{ 1 + 4 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} K_k \left[ \lambda_k c \cosh \lambda_k c \cosh \lambda_k y - \sinh \lambda_k c (\lambda_k y \cosh \lambda_k y + \cos \lambda_k y) \right] \cos \lambda_k x \right\} \quad (6)$$

$$\tau_{xy} = 4q \frac{a}{l} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} K_k (\lambda_k c \cosh \lambda_k c \sinh \lambda_k y - \sinh \lambda_k c \cosh \lambda_k y) \cos \lambda_k x \quad (7)$$

Where:

$$K_k = \frac{\sin \lambda_k a}{\lambda_k a (\sinh 2\lambda_k c + 2\lambda_k c)} \quad (8)$$

According to Figure 1, in case when  $a \ll l$ , continuous load  $q$  can be replaced by a concentrated force  $F = 2qa$  [1].

### 3 Stress analysis of long beam

For stress analysis of the problem considered in this paper, stress distribution  $\sigma_y$  is calculated for the different number of Fourier series to determine sufficient number of members in order to obtain satisfactory accuracy of results. In this case stresses are calculated in the middle of the beam, so for  $y = 0$ . For both, Fourier analysis and to generate a 3D diagram, Microsoft Excel software is used. For making a program to automatic generation of diagrams in the mentioned software, following equations are required:

Wavelength:  $\lambda_k = \frac{k\pi}{l}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, 3\dots \quad (9)$

Coefficient of trigonometric order:  $a_k = \frac{2q}{\lambda_k l} \sin \lambda_k a \quad (10)$

Constant  $K_k$ :  $K_k = \frac{\sin \lambda_k a}{\lambda_k a (\sinh 2\lambda_k c + 2\lambda_k c)} \quad (11)$

Stress  $\sigma_y$ :

$$\sigma_y = -q \frac{a}{l} \left\{ 1 + 4 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} K_k \left[ \lambda_k c \cosh \lambda_k c \cosh \lambda_k y - \sinh \lambda_k c (\lambda_k y \cosh \lambda_k y + \cos \lambda_k y) \right] \cos \lambda_k x \right\} \quad (12)$$

Variables which can be modified in the program, and which are also given for a particular case to be considered in this paper are presented in Table 1 (variables according to the Figure 1):

Half - length of beam	$l = 100$ mm
Half - length of continuous loading on beam	$a = 1$ mm
Amount of continuous loading	$q = 1000$ N/mm
Half - length of beam height	$c = 20$ mm

Table 1: The values of given variables

First of all, a sufficient number of members for the Fourier series is determined considering the middle of the beam ( $y = 0$ ). Figure 2 shows the diagrams of stress distribution  $\sigma_y$  for different number of Fourier series.

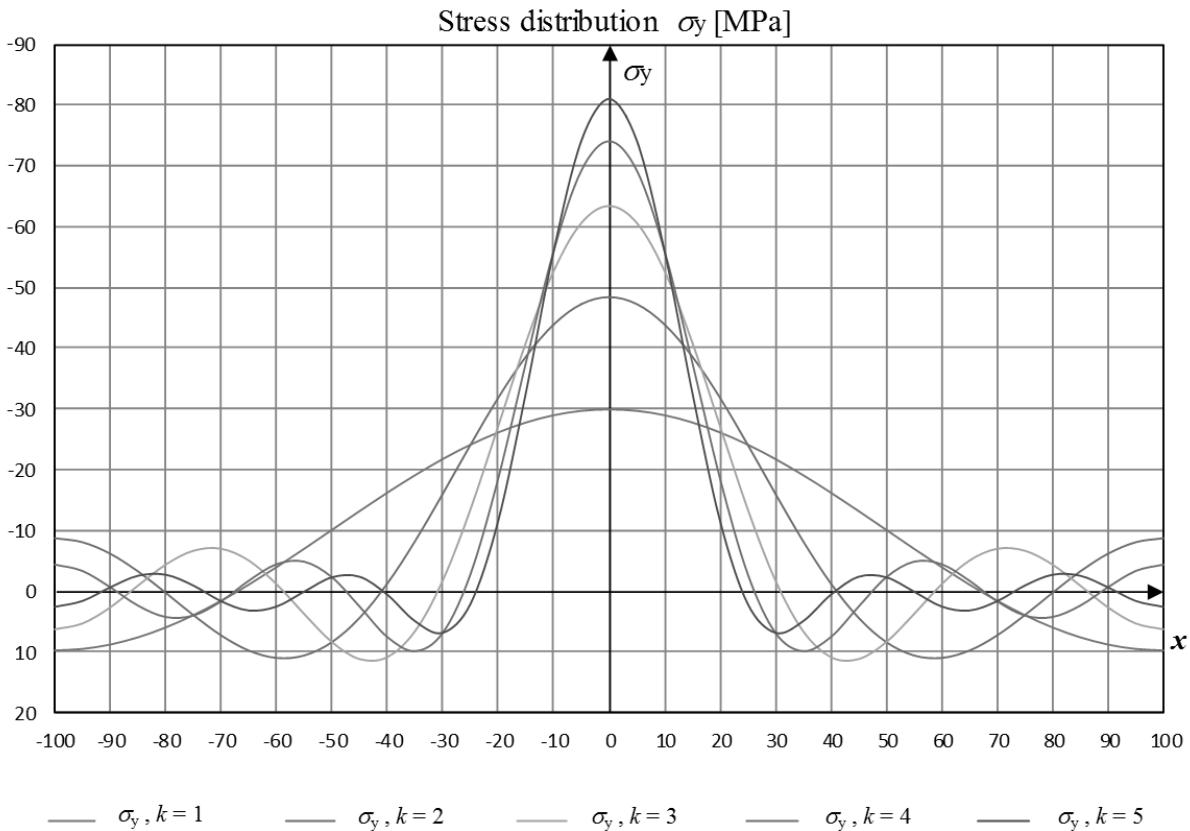


Figure 2: Stress distribution  $\sigma_y$  (for  $y = 0$ ) for different number of members of the Fourier series

The obtained amount of stress is compared with the previous one (with  $k-1$ ) and the analysis ended when the difference between these two has become less than 10%. The difference less than 10% occurred between the stresses calculated with 4 and 5 members of the Fourier series. Therefore, the Fourier series with 5 members is taken as a sufficiently accurate and further calculation is performed with a Fourier series of 5 members.

### 3.1 Stress distribution for various beam heights

Based on the equations which are used for previously stress calculation  $\sigma_y$  (for  $y = 0$ ), calculation of stress throughout the beam height is performed also. The calculation results are presented in 3D diagram (Figures 3 and 4) where the results correspond only for half of the beam ( $y = 0 \div 20$ ). Value of stress  $\sigma_y$  can be read from the diagram for any place on the long beam loaded at the opposite sides with a continuous load.

From the presented diagram it is obvious that by increasing of the parameter  $y$ , so by approaching edge of the beam, value of maximum stress  $\sigma_y$  (at the  $x = 0$ ) is decreasing. It is also obvious that moving away from the value of  $x = 0$ , so from place where beam is loaded to the ends of beam, the value of stress  $\sigma_y$  rapidly decreases. And that is also confirmation for the Saint - Venant's principle of rapidly decreasing of stress  $\sigma_y$  by moving away from the section  $x = 0$  in which are located concentrated forces  $F$  [1]. Also, as can be seen from diagram, stress distribution  $\sigma_y$  is symmetrically distributed with regard to the  $y$  - axis.

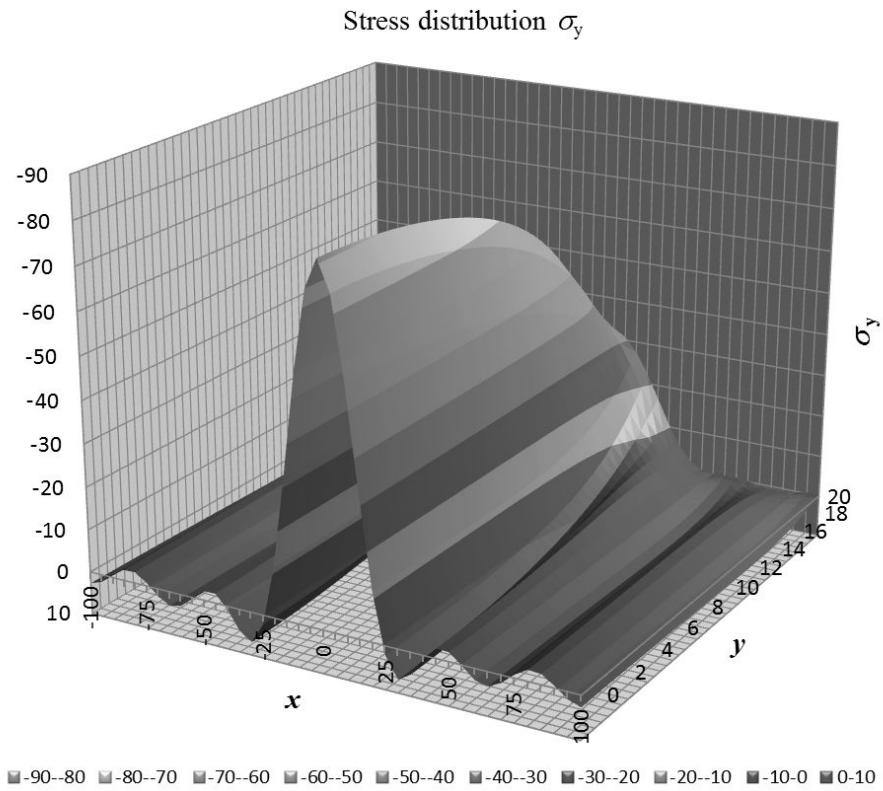


Figure 3: Stress distribution  $\sigma_y$  [MPa] – front side of diagram

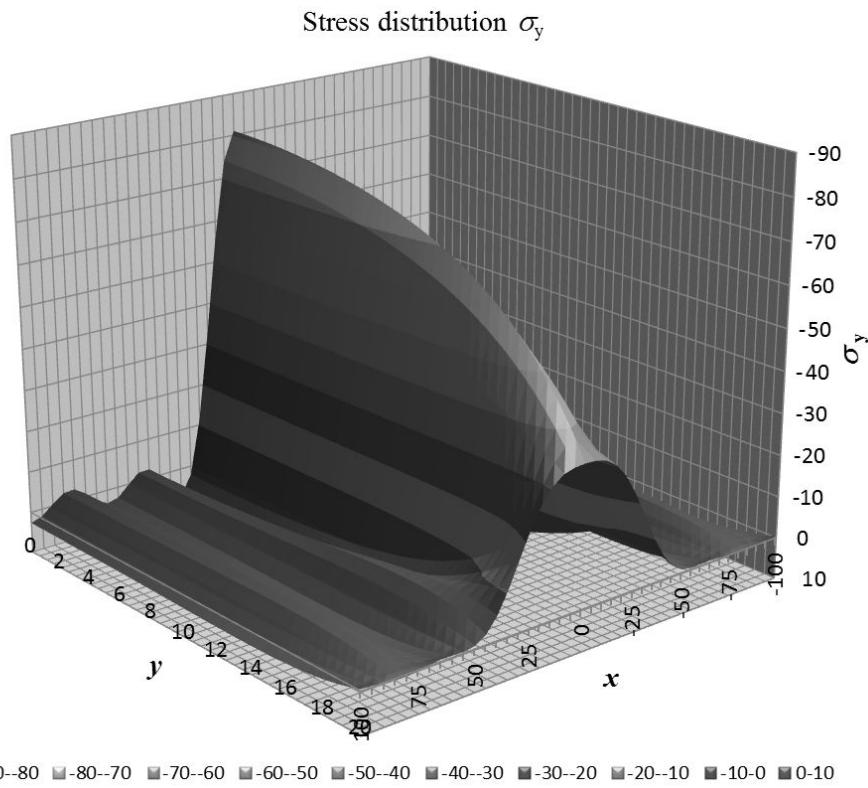


Figure 4: Stress distribution  $\sigma_y$  [MPa] – back side of diagram

## 4 Numerical analysis by finite element method

For numerical analysis of the considered problem ANSYS software is used. The problem is defined as two-dimensional and finite element PLANE182 is used for that purpose. This element is defined by four nodes having two degrees of freedom at each node: translations in the nodal  $x$  and  $y$  directions. The element has plasticity, hyperelasticity, stress stiffening, large deflection, and large strain capabilities [3]. Model consists from 4000 elements. Material is set as isotropic, linear elastic with Young's modulus of elasticity  $E = 210000$  MPa, and Poisson's ratio  $\nu = 0,3$ .

Table 2 shows the results obtained by finite element method and also shows a comparison of results obtained by the theory of elasticity. Due to the symmetry of the model, the results are shown only for one half (for  $l$ ), and read at specific distances, according to Table 2 and Figure 5. Figure 5 shows the numerical solution and the diagram illustrates comparison of the results obtained by the theory of elasticity and finite element method.

Distance	100	95	90	85	80	75	70	65	60	55	50
TE	2,69	1,71	-0,54	-2,44	-2,61	-0,81	1,76	3,30	2,63	0,17	-2,18
FEM	-0,02	-0,011	-0,0076	-0,0035	0,006	0,03	0,08	0,17	0,34	0,6	0,99
Distance	45	40	35	30	25	20	15	10	5	0	
TE	-2,27	0,70	5,05	6,96	2,18	-11,54	-32,70	-56,00	-74,18	-81,05	
FEM	1,5	2,1	2,26	1,55	-1,46	-9,14	-24,73	-49,96	-78,34	-91,76	

Table 2: Amounts of stress  $\sigma_y$  [MPa] obtained with theory of elasticity (TE) and finite element method (FEM) at the certain distances [mm] of beam

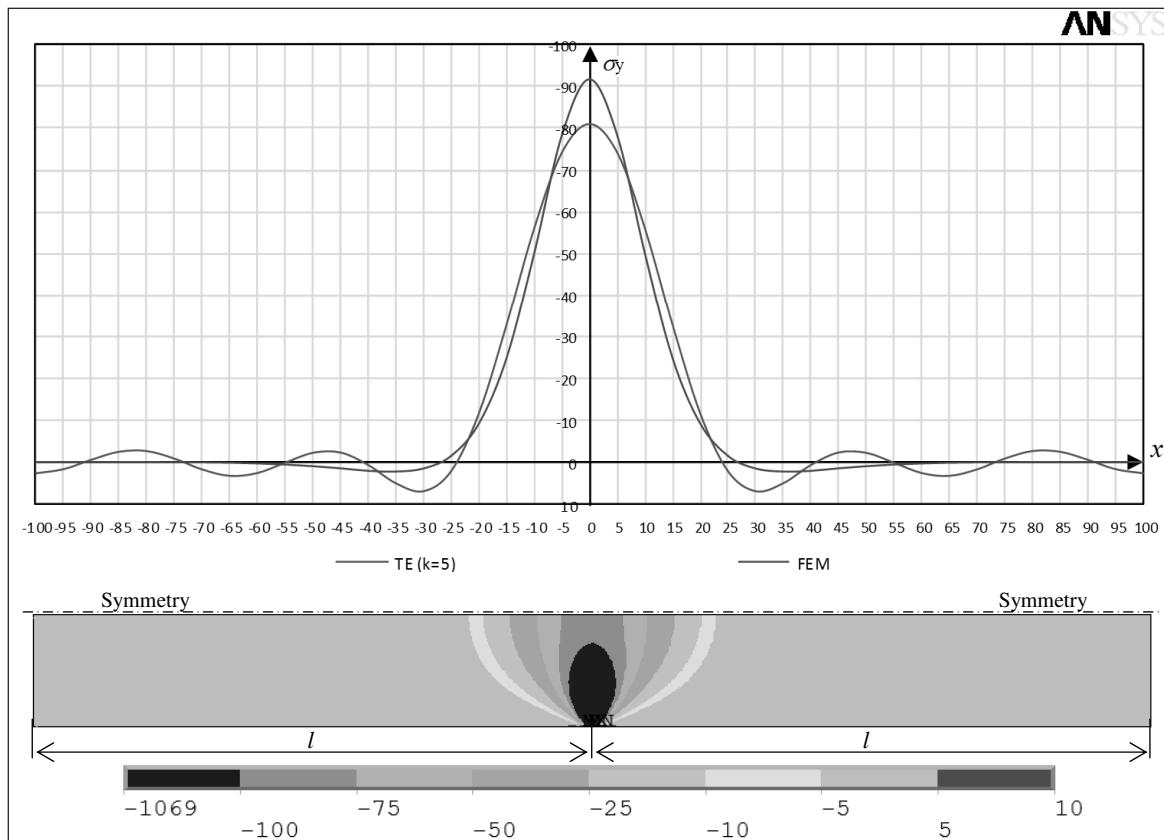


Figure 5: Comparison of the results of stress distribution  $\sigma_y$  [MPa] (for  $y = 0$ ) obtained by TE and FEM

## 5 Conclusions

From this paper program is developed which automatically generates 2D and 3D diagrams of stress distribution  $\sigma_y$  of beam loaded on opposite sides with the continuous load. When developing load  $q$  into Fourier series, Fourier series with 5 members is accepted as sufficient, because the difference in the results using first lower number of members is in the set limit of 10%. It is accepted also to simplify the creation of the program. Furthermore, diagrams of stress distribution  $\sigma_y$  are obtained using equations from the theory of elasticity. Obtained results were checked by finite element method, and there is some deviations noted. It is assumed that the deviations occur because of an insufficient number of members of the Fourier series. The above is also obvious from Figure 6 where in the approach of the theory of elasticity Fourier series with 10 members is used, and the results are almost completely identical to the numerical approach by finite element method.

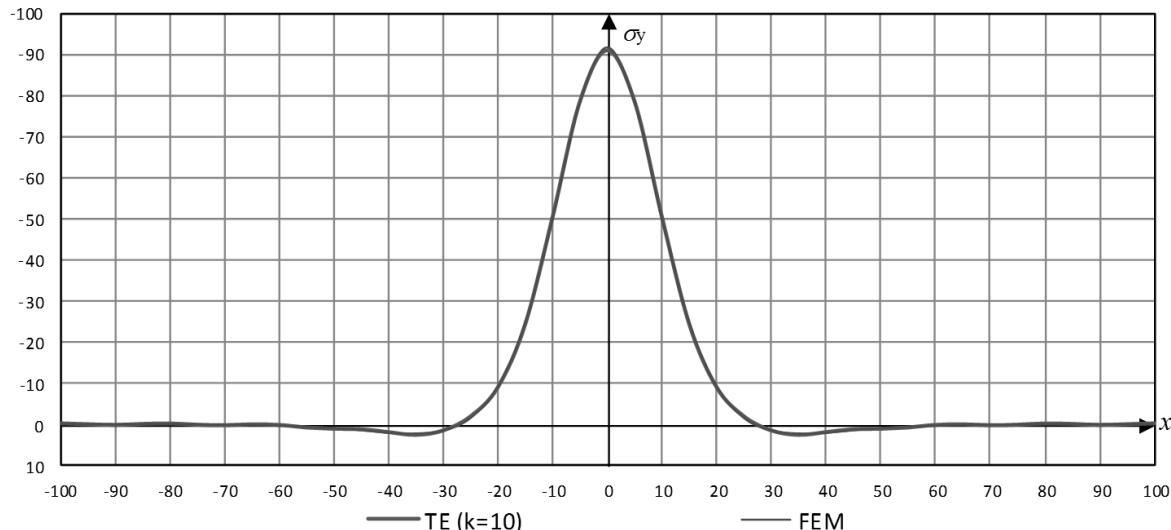


Figure 6: Comparison of the results of stress distribution  $\sigma_y$  [MPa] (for  $y = 0$ ) obtained by TE with 10 members of Fourier series ( $k = 10$ ) and results obtained by FEM

## References

- [1] I. Alfirević: Linearna analiza konstrukcija, Sveučilište u Zagrebu, Fakultet strojarstva i brodogradnje, Zagreb 2003.
- [2] S. Timoshenko, J. N. Goodier: Theory of Elasticity, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., New York, Toronto, London, 1951
- [3] ANSYS, Release 12.0, Help Topics

## Author data

Darko Damjanovic, Tomislav Baskaric, Franjo Matejicek, Drazan Kozak, Zeljko Ivandic  
Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, Josip Juraj Strossmayer University of Osijek. Trg Ivane Brlić Mažuranić 2, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia.

E-mail: [darko.damjanovic@gmail.com](mailto:darko.damjanovic@gmail.com), [tomislav.baskaric@gmail.com](mailto:tomislav.baskaric@gmail.com), [fmatej@sfsb.hr](mailto:fmatej@sfsb.hr),  
[dkozak@sfsb.hr](mailto:dkozak@sfsb.hr), [zivandic@sfsb.hr](mailto:zivandic@sfsb.hr)

## Fárasztógép fejlesztés polimer próbatestek ismétlő igénybevételének vizsgálatához

### Development of endurance testing machine for the investigation of repeating use of polymer specimen

Fodor Antal<sup>1</sup>, Dr. Boza Pál<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1,2</sup> KF GAMF Kar/Fém- és Műanyagfeldolgozó Technológiai Intézet/  
Gépgyártástechnológia Szakcsoport

#### Összefoglalás

A „műszaki műanyagok” felhasználása az utóbbi időben felgyorsult. A felhasználók egyre gyakrabban terveznek ilyen anyagokból alkatrészeket, amelyeknek szélsőséges igénybevételnek is meg kell felelni. Az anyagtulajdonságok gyors, pontos meghatározása nagyon költséges eljárás, ennek ellenére a tervezés minden fázisában az anyagtulajdonságok definiálására szükségünk van. Ebben a munkában egy olyan berendezés kifejlesztését mutatjuk be, amelynek segítségével szabványos műanyag próbatesteket ismétlődő, többszörös hajlító igénybevétellel lehet terhelni, vagyis nagyciklusú fárasztás valósítható meg.

#### Abstract

The use of “technical plastics” has accelerated in the last period. The use of such parts is more and more common; however they need to meet extreme stress circumstances. The fast and exact definition of the materiel property is very expensive, however this is needed in each planning phases. This document presents the development of equipment, which enables several repeating bending stresses (high cycle fatigue test) on standard plastic specimen.

**Kulcsszavak:** fárasztóvizsgálat, kifáradási élettartam, polimer

**Keywords:** fatigue test, fatigue life, polymer

#### 1. Bevezetés

Napjainkban a műanyagok térhódítása igen jelentős, miközben a műanyagok anyagjellemzőiről kevesebbet tudunk, mint a fémek tulajdonságairól. Természetesen a műszaki műanyagok is rendelkeznek szilárdsági mutatókkal, ilyen például a szakítószilárdság, nyúlás, vagy a Young modulus, viszont egy ciklikus igénybevétellel szemben mutatott ellenállását nem ismerjük olyan széles körben. A polimerekkel kapcsolatos kutatásoknál elengedhetetlen korszerű, gyors és megbízható anyagjellemzőket meghatározó berendezések alkalmazása.

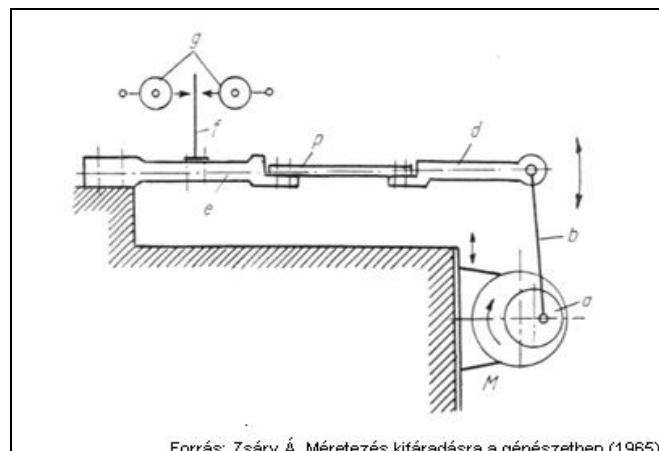
Wöhler már a múlt században megállapította, hogy a kifáradás során a feszültség időben változik, ugyanakkor pedig sokszor ismétlődik. A kifáradásra való méretezés alapja a fárasztóvizsgálatok segítségével megállapított kifáradási határ. A magyar szabvány minimum négy próbatestet ír elő, ám a mértékadó Wöhler-görbe meghatározásához sokszor 80-100 darabos kísérletsorozat is szükséges.

A kifáradási jelenség során az alkatrészeket olyan periodikusan változó, ismétlődő feszültség terheli, amely az anyag folyáshatáránál alacsonyabb terhelést okoz. A

folyamatoknak alapvetően két típusát különböztetjük meg:

- Kis ciklusszámú (Coffin-Mason-féle) kifáradás, ahol az igénybevétel rugalmas és képlékeny. A tönkremenetelt az anyag belsejében létrejövő repedés terjedése eredményezi.
- Nagy ciklusszámú (Wöhler-féle) kifáradás, itt az igénybevétel rugalmas, a tönkremenetelt felületi hibából kiinduló repedések okozzák.

A hajlító fárasztóvizsgálat során a próbatest – hossztengelyére merőleges tengely körül – hajlítást szenvet, úgy, hogy a nyomaték síkja a próbatest hossztengelyét magában foglalja. A próbatestet a nyomaték egy-vagy minden két végén befogva terheli. A kényszermozgású, csak hajlító igénybevételt kifejtő fárasztógép egyik típusának elvi elrendezését mutatja az 1. ábra.

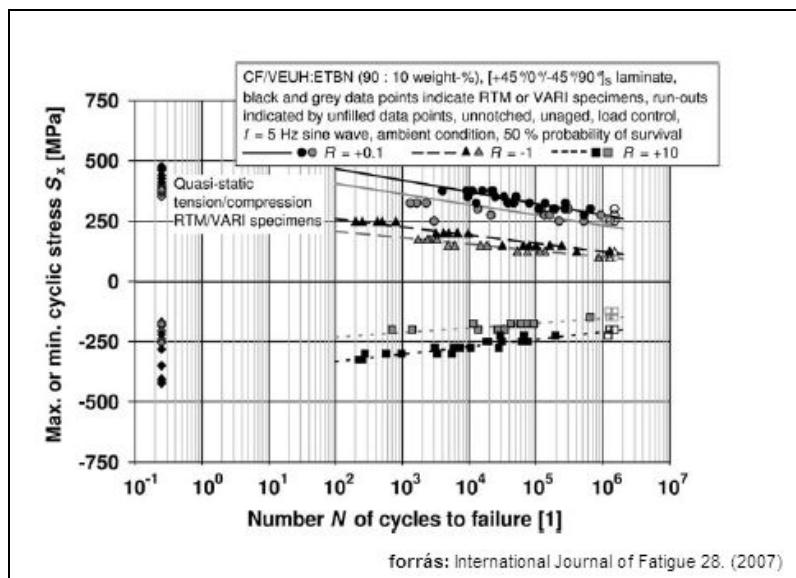


Forrás: Zsáry Á. Mérétezés kifáradásra a gépészettel (1965)

1. ábra. Hajlító fárasztógép elvi kialakítása

A polimerek viselkedése fárasztó igénybevétel hatására jelentős mértékben eltér a fémekétől. A vizsgálatok, vagy a terhelések során az acélok rugalmassági modulusa időben nem változik, abban az esetben, ha a Hooke-féle rugalmassági tartományon belül marad. A fémek csillapítása kisebb, mint a polimereké, ezért nagyszámú igénybevétel esetén sem nő jelentősen a próbatest hőmérséklete. A fémknél, a rugalmassági modulus és a feszültségváltozás amplitúdója a melegedésből kifolyóan a vizsgálat alatt nem, vagy alig változik. A műanyagoknak nagy belső csillapításuk mellett rossz a hővezető képességük, így a fárasztó igénybevételnek kitett próbatestek már 10 Hz-nél kisebb frekvencián is felmelegedhetnek, ebből kifolyólag a modulusuk csökken.

Polimereknél a fémes anyagokhoz hasonló kifáradási határ nem állapítható meg. A vizsgálatokat általában  $10^7$  ciklusszámig szokták végezni és az ehhez, vagy más terhelési ciklusszámhoz, adott vizsgálati frekvenciához, környezeti hőmérséklethez, nedvességtartalomhoz és törési valószínűséghoz tartozó igénybevételi számot adnak meg kifáradási határként. Az irodalomban gyakran a kifáradási határ és a rövid idejű terhelés esetén mért szilárdsági értékek hányadosát adják meg, de a polimerek tönkremeneteléről átfogó mérésekkel alátámasztott módszer a fémekkel ellentétben nincs kidolgozva. Elsősorban gyártó cégek saját anyagaira érvényes javaslatokat adnak meg. A 2. ábrán látható Wöhler-görbe rétegelt szénszál erősítésű anyagból készült próbatest, fárasztó vizsgálata során kapott eredményeket mutatja,  $+45^\circ, 0^\circ$  és  $-45^\circ$ ,  $90^\circ$ -os szálszövési szögek esetén, 5 Hz-es vizsgálati frekvenciánál.



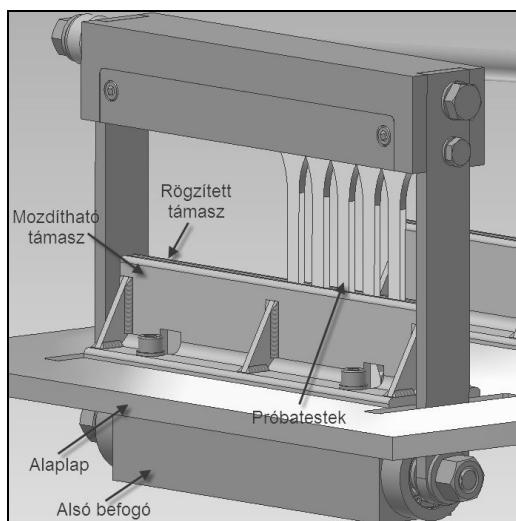
2. ábra. Vinilészter gyanta Wöhler görbéje

## 2. A fárasztogép kifejlesztésének folyamata

A tervezési folyamatot több fázisban oldottuk meg. Először a próbatesteket befogó készülékeket alakítottuk ki. Ennek méretei határozzák meg a többi részegység geometriáját. Ezután a hajlító mechanizmus elemeit, majd a nyomaték átviteli egységet a villanymotorral együtt alakítottuk ki. Fontos tervezői szempont volt a villanymotor megválasztása úgy, hogy az „elasztikus” és a „ridegebb” polimerek vizsgálatához is alkalmazható legyen a berendezés. A tervezés során több alternatívából választottuk ki a megvalósított megoldást.

### A próbatest befogó készülék kialakítása

Elvárás volt, hogy a berendezést kezelő személy egyszerűen és gyorsan tudjon próbatestet behelyezni, vagy cserélni a készülékben. Az alsó befogó (3. ábra) szimmetria tengelyében egy csapágyszorozott tengely foglal helyet, mely lehetővé teszi, hogy a felső befogó közel súrlódásmentesen tudjon elmozdulni.



3. ábra. A befogó készülék kialakítása

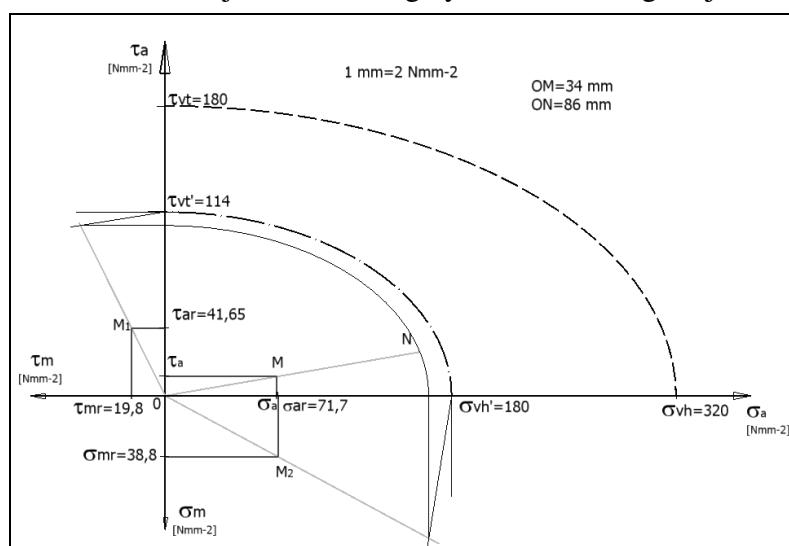
A tengely végein a befogókészülék mozgató karjai zárt keretszerkezetet képeznek. A mozgatókarok rögzítését a tengelyen önzáró anya biztosítja. A próbatestek a tájoló horonyban

helyezkednek el közvetlenül egymás mellett. A felső befogó szorító lemeze, belső kulcsnyílású csavarral oldható-rögzíthető. A felső pofa mozgatását a hajtócsapokon keresztül egy-egy hajtórúd végzi. A próbatest befogó készülék egyszerűen átalakítható, ha a szabványostól eltérő hosszúságú darabokat akarunk vizsgálni, mivel csak a mozgatókart kell különböző hosszúságúra cserélni. Egy befogó készülékbe 10 db próbatest helyezhető el, ebből adódóan 4 db részegység szükséges, a 40 db próbatest egy időben történő vizsgálatához.

A kialakítás lehetővé teszi, hogy a különböző anyagú próbatestek fárasztása eltérő hajlítási pontokon történjen. Rideg és elasztikus anyagokat különböző befogási hosszon foghatjuk be, ehhez szabványos szögacélt alkalmaztunk. A 3. ábrán látható támasz a hajlítási pontot is meghatározza, így ez a vizsgáló berendezés kiegészítő elemeként funkcionál.

### A hajlító mechanizmus megvalósítása

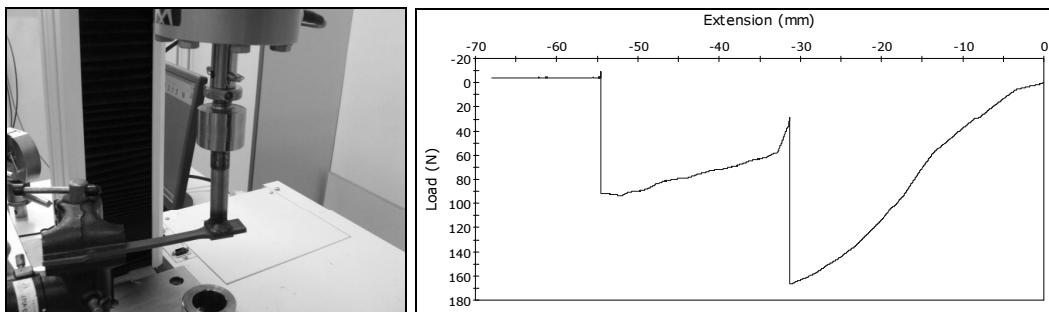
A tervezett fárasztógép a rezonancia elvén működik, vagyis a vizsgáló géphez szerelt próbatest a hozzácsatlakoztatott befogórésszel együtt lengőrendszert alkot. A gép vizsgálati frekvenciája megegyezik a vizsgált próbatestek frekvenciájával. A próbatestre ható terhelést a gép mechanikusan adja át. A berendezés működtetése előtt, a frekvencia beállításán túl, a hajtогatás amplitúdóját is változtatni kell. A villanymotor forgó mozgását alternáló mozgássá, két közlőtengellyel alakítjuk át. A közlőtengely minden két végére rögzített körhagyós tárcsán kialakított furatrendszer segítségével alakul át a forgómozgás, alternáló mozgássá. Egy közlőtengely két befogókészülék mozgatását végzi egyszerre, a mozgatóerőt egy hajtórúd viszi át a forgattyús csapra. A tengely megfogását két csapágyház biztosítja, melyet a tengelykonzol rögzít az alaplaphoz. A hajtásmechanizmus közlőtengelyét a fárasztási ciklus alatt dinamikus igénybevétel terheli ezért szükséges a szilárdsági méretezésen túl, kifáradásra is ellenőrizni. Az anyagválasztásnál C45 anyag mellett döntöttünk, kedvező forgácsolási és hőkezelhetőség miatt. Így dinamikusan jól terhelhető átviteli egységet kaptunk. A 4. ábrán a levezetés mellőzése nélkül bemutatjuk a közlőtengely kifáradási diagramját.



4. ábra. A közlőtengely Haigh-diagramja

A motor teljesítményszükségletének meghatározásához különböző anyagú polimer próbatesteket hajlítottunk „Instron 6633-as” univerzális szakító berendezésen. A vizsgálatokat 40 mm-es, 45 mm-es, illetve 80 mm-es megfogással (hajlítási ponttal) és különböző anyagú próbatestekkel végeztük. Mértük a hajlítás erőszükségletét, rideg (PA3WG6), fél elasztikus (PC) és elasztikus (H650F) polimerekre. A vizsgálatok eredményiből meghatároztuk a legnagyobb hajlítási erőszükségletet. Az 5. ábrán látható diagramon csúcsértékként 170 N erő hatására 32 mm-t mozdult el a keresztfjej a próbatest töréséig. A mérés célja a maximális erő és az erő által okozott legnagyobb kitérés meghatározása volt. A hajlító vizsgálatot egy darab

próbatesttel végeztük, így egy befogókészülék hajlításához szükséges erő ennek a tízszerese.



5. ábra. Hajlító vizsgálat és eredménye PA3WG6 polimer esetén

A fárasztóvizsgálat alatt a hajlítás mértéke nem terjed ki a próbatest töréséig, ezáltal a befogókészülékre maximálisan a kapott érték 80%-a jutott. A lehajlás nagysága alapján a hajtócsap elmozdulása a befogókészüléken 35 mm volt. Így a kerületi sebesség:

$$v_{\text{ker}} = D \cdot \pi \cdot n_1 = 0,07 \cdot \pi \cdot 5 = 1,1[m/\text{sec}] \quad (1)$$

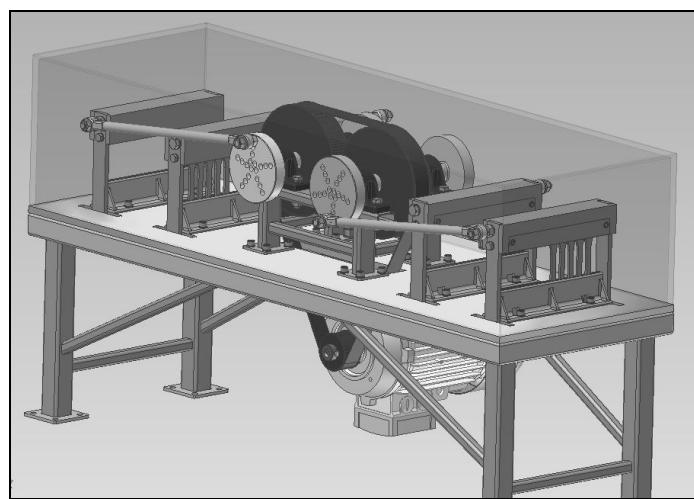
Egy körhagyós tárcsa forgatásához szükséges teljesítménnyel:

$$P_{\text{körhagyó}} = F_{\text{ker}} \cdot v_{\text{ker}} = 1350 \cdot 1,1 = 1495[W] \quad (2)$$

A két közlőtengelyen négy körhagyós tárcsával és a szükséges áttétellel a négy befogó készülék teljesítményigénye:

$$P_{\text{motor}} = \frac{P_{\text{közlőtengely}}}{3} = \frac{2 \cdot (2 \cdot P_{\text{körhagyó}})}{3} = 1994[W] \quad (3)$$

A villanymotor háromfázisú 2,2 kW-os 6 pólusú, frekvenciaváltóhoz csatlakoztatható, 900 1/min fordulatszámú, 1/3 lassító áttétellel 300 1/min-re módosítva, megfelel az 5 Hz vizsgálati frekvenciának. A nyomaték átviteli elemek számítása és a geometriák tervezése után kialakult a végleges összeállítás (6. ábra).



6. ábra. A fárasztógép végleges kialakítása

A fárasztógép alaplápjára hegesztett lábak biztosítják a berendezés stabil rögzítését. A gépet beüzemelés előtt, vagy a végleges telepítési helyén rögzíteni kell, mert a dinamikus alternáló mozgás következtében felborulhat, vagy elmozdulhat.

## A biztonsági megoldások a fárasztógépen

A tervezés során nagy hangsúlyt fektettünk a munkavédelmi előírások betartására. A befogókészülékek, a hajtókarok nagyfrekvenciájú ciklikus mozgása, veszélyt jelent a gép kezelőjére. Ezért olyan megoldást, választottunk, amelyben a befogókészülékek könnyen kezelhetőek, de a gép működése közben emberi kéz nem férhet a mozgó elemek közelébe. Kézenfekvő megoldásként, poli-karbonát lemezektől burkolatot tervezünk a berendezés köré. Az alaplapon elhelyezett két nyomógomb gondoskodik arról, hogy addig amíg a védőburkolat nincs lecsukva a berendezés nem indítható, vagyis a motornak nincs tápellátása.

## A berendezés vezérlése

A berendezés vezérlését és szabályozását is ki kellett fejleszteni. A motor fordulatszámát frekvenciaváltó illesztésével, a hajlítások számát (vagyis az igénybevételi számot), induktív érzékelővel, (egy számláló segítségével) határozzuk meg. A folyamat automatizálásával az igénybevételi szám elérése után, a fárasztógépet a vezérlés önműködően leállítja. Erőmérő cella rögzítése után mérhetővé válik egy adott anyag fárasztásához szükséges erő. Az igénybevételi szám, a vizsgálati frekvencia és a mért erő értékek szoftveres formában tárolhatóak, illetve kiértékelhetőek. Például LabVIEW szoftver segítségével a mért értékek függvényében, meghatározható a vizsgált polimer kifáradási határa. A burkolat lehetővé teszi, hogy termikusan szigetelhetjük a rendszert, így fűteni, illetve hűteni is egyaránt lehetséges hőszivattyú csatlakoztatásával.

## Irodalomjegyzék

- [1] M.De Monte, E.Moosbrugger, K. Jaschek, M. Quaresimin: MultiaxialFatigue of a shortglassfibrereinforcedpolyamide 6.6 – Fatigue and fracturebehaviour, International Journal of Fatigue 32. (2010) 17-28.
- [2] Fodor Antal, Dr. Boza Pál: Bepattanó kötések vizsgálata végeselem-módszer alkalmazásával, pp.:287-291, AGTEDU 2009.
- [3] Fodor Antal – Dr. Boza Pál: Kritikus igénybevételnek kitett alkatrészek nem lineáris viselkedésének időfüggő vizsgálata végeselemes módszer alkalmazásával (OGÉT) XVII. 2009. pp.:68-73.

## Szerzők:

Fodor Antal: KF GAMF Kar/Fém- és Műanyagfeldolgozó Technológiai Intézet/Gépgyártástechnológia Szakcsoport. E-mail: fodor.antal@gamf.kefo.hu

Dr. Boza Pál: KF GAMF Kar/Fém- és Műanyagfeldolgozó Technológiai Intézet/Gépgyártástechnológia Szakcsoport. E-mail: boza.pal@gamf.kefo.hu

# Commercial vehicle's active steering strategies

Zoltán Hankovszki, Roland Kovács, Dr. László Palkovics  
 Advanced Vehicle Control Knowledge Centre, Budapest University of Technology and  
 Economics, HUNGARY

**Abstract:** It is a timeless and actual problem to develop vehicle's active safety [1]. In case of commercial vehicle category more sophisticated difficulties could be found. Increased mass and inertia are the fundamental differences between a usual passenger car and a truck. At the same time, the low series number requests cheap solutions. The aim is in this way to ensure low cost solutions to control increased kinetic energies.

**Keywords:** commercial vehicle, active safety, active steering, control techniques

## 1 Commercial Vehicles

As it was mentioned, increased mass and inertia are the fundamental sources of problems. To control these physical quantities special braking and steering systems are often needed [2]. Another problem is the varying of these masses and inertias. A 12tons truck's empty weight is less than half of the laden weight. The measurement of these changes is not solved perfectly; the reason is partially the cost of the sensors. There are some estimation methods, which are used for example by brake control logics – but the accuracy of these estimations is not high enough for an active steering system. During braking a lot of stochastic phenomena are playing important rolls [3]. This inaccuracy requires a simple PID controller which is sometimes combined with state machines. For active steering control this way is not acceptable. The aim is hard to reach: develop a controller which is working with significantly inaccurate parameters, but the control signal is enough accurate and “smooth”.

## 2 Design Environment

To develop the necessary active steering logic, we used simulations. Simple models built in Matlab Simulink, and validated vehicle models built in SIMPACK [4]. The controller's environment was based on a real EBS (Electronic Braking System). It worked with 10ms discrete step time and sensors noise content was also measured. But these noises were not filtered in our controllers. The reason is that, the simulated sensors are containing integrated noise filters [5]. Simple Simulink models were used to compare control strategies. These models represented several load cases. The base truck for these was an Iveco Eurocargo ML120E22P [6] – Table 1. In the truck's used load cases it could be seen that the empty and fully laden truck's axle loads significantly differ. It is also the case for masses and inertias. The Simulink model's fundament is a bicycle model – (1) and (2) define the necessary phenomena. Table 3 contains the used notation meanings.

Vehicle state	mass [kg]	COG from 1st axle [m]		Inertia in COG [kgm <sup>2</sup> ]		
		X	Z	X	Y	Z
Empty	4111	-1,085	0,935	2344	14178	13527
Semi laden	8045	-2,364	1,529	5311	30889	27271
Fully laden	11980	-2,605	1,733	6330	32631	27995

Table 1: Truck load cases

$$m \cdot a_y = m \cdot \left( \frac{d\beta}{dt} + \frac{d\psi}{dt} \right) \cdot v_x = F_1 + F_2 \quad \text{where} \quad \beta \approx \frac{v_y}{v_x} \quad (1)$$

$$J \cdot \frac{d\psi}{dt} = F_1 \cdot l_1 - F_2 \cdot l_2 + M \quad \text{where} \quad F_i = c_i \cdot \alpha_i = c_i \cdot \left( -\beta + \delta_i + (-1)^i \cdot \frac{l_i}{v_x} \cdot \psi \right) \quad (2)$$

In (2), cornering stiffness is a constant. For this simple model a linearized tire model was used. In this, the 90% of tire normal force was the maximum lateral force, which was reached at 0,08rad lateral slip. Over this slip value no further lateral force increasing was taken. The developed final controller was also tested with validated tractor model. This was based on measurements of an MAN TGA tractor. Another investigation option was tire wear conditions. A new set of truck tires costs more than 4000€, so the owners use the tires as long as it possible. But in case of any other happenings which cause tire grip loss, it is a requirement to ensure the highest safety. We investigated tires with 30% gripping ability.

### 3 The Strategies

To figure out which one control strategy is the best, five techniques were investigated:

- PID control, LQ regulation (LQR) and Neuro-Fuzzy approach
- $H_\infty$  control
- Adaptive Reference Model (ARM)

With this list we tried to select simple empirical strategies (PID and Neuro-Fuzzy) and some in theoretical ways optimized strategies (LQR and  $H_\infty$ ). The fifth strategy (ARM) is working with special solutions which are only valid for this model.

The controller's aim was to ensure the best reference yaw rate following property. In case of comparisons the control signal was equation (2)'s external control torque – M. This input is acting around the vehicle's vertical axle. The design was based every time on a semi laden truck's parameters, which is running with new tires. Reference yaw rate was originated from a semi laden truck model, which's steering behaviour was neutral. We represent only PID,  $H_\infty$  and ARM results, because LQR and Neuro-Fuzzy results are very similar to PID.

#### 3.1 PID Control

The control signal was only yaw rate difference from the ideal vehicle state. For the tuning of this controller, some physical calculations were made. Redefining (2) to a steady state (yaw rate is constant), left side of (3) is given. From this with the neglecting of steering angles and sideslip angle the right side of (3) could be written. It says that the yaw rate is proportional to the external torque in a steady state case where velocity and cornering stiffness parameters are constants.

$$M = F_2 \cdot l_2 - F_1 \cdot l_1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad M = (c_2 \cdot l_2^2 + c_1 \cdot l_1^2) \cdot \frac{\dot{\psi}}{v_x} \quad (3)$$

So, (3) provided a proportional gain value, but that wasn't enough accurate. To reach a good reference signal following property, another integrator part was needed, and we didn't use derivative part for this control logic. As it was mentioned increased mass (relative to

passenger cars) results in lower vehicle behaviour frequencies, and the steering system has also a relative high latency. Both things show in that way, which is not requesting fast control behaviour.

### 3.2 $H_\infty$ control

With this method another approach could be used for controller design: the aim is to hold the measured outputs below a predefined limit [7]. For this also predefined inputs are the excitations, which's amplitudes are defined, but the carrying frequencies could be theoretically anything from 0 to infinite. The highest singular value of the closed loop system (the controlled system with the controller) will be the  $H_\infty$  norm [8]. If it's less than 1, the system is defined as robust. We investigated the number of internal states of the resulted controller (because this method results a full state space controller): Matlab's hinfsyn command and HIFOO [9] were used. With hinfsyn, a full order controller could be computed. With HIFOO, the order of the controller could be given by the user, or the software searches the lowest order robust controller. In our case (steered wheel angle is the noise input; external torque is the control input; lateral acceleration, yaw rate and control torque are the measured outputs; lateral acceleration and yaw rate are the controller inputs) the HIFOO algorithm found zero order controllers as lowest order controllers (third order is the full order for this state space realization). But without internal state variable the control signal wasn't smoother like in the previous cases. With 1, 2 or 3 controller states the control signal noise ratio could be decreased. The lowest  $H_\infty$  norm was reached by 1st order controllers. As it was mentioned, we also investigated the worn tires effects with 30% gripping ability. Our final  $H_\infty$  controller performs in every case less than 1 as  $H_\infty$  norm. The conclusion was that the "stronger" controllers were not enough robust in case of worn rear tires – Table 2. As it can be seen the mentioned case is the most dangerous.

Gripping coefficient		Load case		
Front	Rear	Empty	Semi laden	Fully laden
1,0	1,0	0,6249	0,6050	0,7015
0,3	1,0	0,6099	0,6025	0,6012
1,0	0,3	0,7225	0,6395	0,9912
0,1	0,1	0,6290	0,6132	0,6106

Table 2:  $H_\infty$  norms with several tires

### 3.3 Adaptive Reference Model

It is common in the previous control techniques that in every case the control signal is resulted by some difference between the actual and ideal vehicle states, so there is a negative feedback from the controlled signal to the control signal. The control signal decreases the difference between the ideal and actual states, which decreases the control signal's amplitude. This phenomenon results that only with an integrator part could be good reference signal following property achieved. Our aim was to separate the controller's input signals from the control signal's effect – to reach a control loop without a feedback from the controlled signals to the control signal. As it was mentioned, the cornering stiffness parameters in (2) are constants. In the linear zone of the vehicle behaviour they are in reality also approximately

constants (which depend on the average road friction only in this case, if the wheel forces are summarized in each axle). With the defined bicycle model ((1) and (2)) equations, it is easy to estimate the cornering stiffness parameters. For this, the bicycle model's axle sideslip angles must be estimated – with using of a state estimator it is possible. So there are two vehicle trajectories: the first one is resulted by the classical reference model. The second one is resulted by the adaptive reference model. Both are independent from the vehicle's actual state (controlled or not). With the difference of these reference model's resulted outputs (4), the necessary control torque could be easily calculated.

$$M = \frac{c_1 \cdot l_1 + c_2 \cdot l_2}{2} \cdot (l_1 + l_2) \cdot \frac{\Delta\psi}{v_x} \quad \text{where} \quad \Delta\psi = \psi^{\text{ideal}} - \psi^{\text{ARM}} \quad (4)$$

## 4 Comparison Results

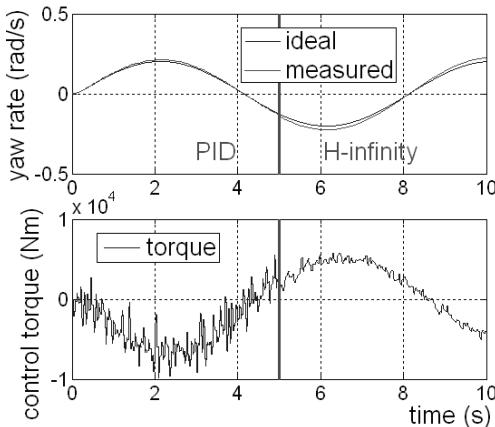


Figure 1: With PID and  $H_\infty$  strategies controlled vehicles yaw rate

For the representation of the control techniques a laden simple vehicle model is chosen, which is light oversteered. As it was mentioned, only the  $H_\infty$  strategy has an integrated integrator part – the controller's internal state. This property results much smoother control signal, Figure 1 proves this. It could be also seen, that the  $H_\infty$  strategy resulted weaker reference signal following property. LQR and Neuro-Fuzzy results aren't here represented, because they are very similar to PID results. Figure 2 shows the comparison of the  $H_\infty$  and ARM control signal. The ARM control results stronger control signal (and better reference following, which is not presented because it is very similar also to the PID case), and what is more the control torque is smoother and has smaller phase latency – probably this control strategy lets the driver to feel more direct reaction.

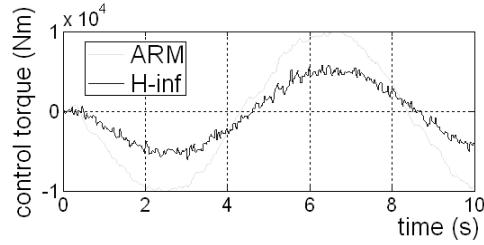


Figure 2: Comparison of  $H_\infty$  and ARM control signal

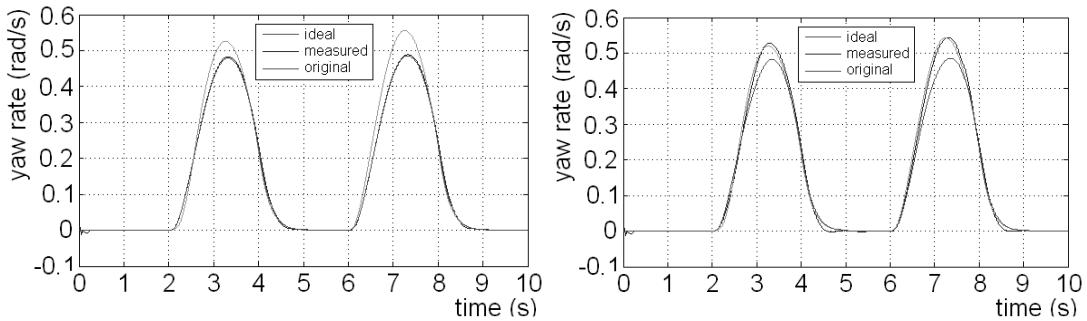


Figure 3: MAN TGA's uncontrolled and ARM active steering controlled states

In Figure 3's left the mentioned validated MAN TGA tractor's uncontrolled state could be seen. There are three signals: ideal, which is resulted by a classical reference model; original, which is estimated by the ARM; measured, which is the vehicle's measured state. Our aim is to move the measured state from the original to the ideal, and at the same time the estimated ideal and original states should be the same. The result is shown by the right of Figure 3 – the control is done with active front wheel steering. As it can be seen, the reference models estimated states both stayed the same, and the vehicle state moved to the ideal state.

## 5 Conclusions

Our aim was to find the best control logic for an active steering control. The logic has to work in case of low frequency excitations – in the high frequency range braking units start to work, which does not allow the steering unit's accurate control. In these cases PID controls with state machines are the best choices.

We compared several techniques with simulation models, but later real measurements are needed. PID, LQR and Neuro-Fuzzy use direct feedback from the controller signal to the control signal – often a simple proportional gain is calculated (even if the gain's actual value is a lookup table). These techniques result high control signal noise ratio which is not allowed in an active steering system. The  $H_\infty$  technique contains internal controller states; it is very useful to decrease the control signal's noise ratio. Another way is used in case of ARM. The developed controller's efficiency was high enough in the investigated cases. Further tests and investigations are needed to figure out how useful and stable this solution is.

In the future active steering control will be hopefully available also in commercial vehicle category. Probably the first series of commercial vehicle active steering systems will control only the rear steered axle, if it's integrated – this solution is already in use, but the used logics not control vehicle stability. The efficiency of this control option is high enough to test several solutions. With the developed ARM an active servo engine control also could be created, which could teach the driver where the vehicle's actual limits are.

## References

- [1] E. K. Liebemann, K. Meder, J. Schuch, G. Nenninger: Safety and Performance Enhancement: The Bosch Electronic Stability Control (ESP), 19th International Technical Conference on the Enhanced Safety of Vehicles, June 6-9, 2005, Washington D.C.

- [2] Knorr-Bremse GmbH Systeme für Nutzfarzeuge, Product Documentation Site, <http://www.knorr-bremsecvs.com/en-gb/documentation/Pages/Documentation.aspx>
- [3] Hans B. Pacejka: Tyre and Vehicle Dynamics Second Edition, ISBN-10: 0-7506-6918-7, Chapter 1.2.
- [4] SIMPACK AG, SIMPACK Multi-Body Simulation Software, <http://www.simpack.de>
- [5] Robert Bosch GmbH, Automotive Sensors – The Bosch Yellow Jackets, 2002, ISBN-13: 978-0-8376-1087-0
- [6] Iveco ML120E22P technical data sheet, [http://web.iveco.com/uk/collections/technical\\_sheets/Documents/eurocargo/Eurocargo-120/120E22\\_truck.pdf](http://web.iveco.com/uk/collections/technical_sheets/Documents/eurocargo/Eurocargo-120/120E22_truck.pdf)
- [7] Kemin Zhou, John C. Doyle, Keith Glover: Robust and Optimal Control, Cloth, 1996, ISBN 0-13-456567-3
- [8] Bruce A. Francis: A Course in  $H_\infty$  Control Theory, Springer Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, 1987, ISBN 3-540-17069-3
- [9] S. Gumussoy, D. Henrion, M. Millstone and M.L. Overton, Multiobjective Robust Control with HIFOO 2.0, Proceedings of the IFAC Symposium on Robust Control Design, Haifa, Israel, 2009

## Appendix

Mark	Meaning	Unit	Mark	Meaning	Unit
$\delta_l$	first steered wheel angle	rad	$F_l$	axle lateral force	Nm
$\beta$	vehicle sideslip angle	rad	$v_x$	longitudinal vehicle velocity	m/s
$\psi$	yaw angle	rad	$v_y$	lateral vehicle velocity	m/s
$t$	time	s	$J$	vertical vehicle inertia	$\text{kgm}^2$
$l_i$	axle distance from COG	m	$c_i$	axle cornering stiffness	N/rad
if $i=1$	front axle	w/o unit	$a_i$	axle sideslip angle	rad
if $i=2$	rear axle	w/o unit	$\Delta\dot{\psi}/dt$	yaw rate difference	rad/s
$M$	external control torque	Nm	$\Delta\dot{\psi}^{\text{ideal}}/dt$	ideal yaw rate	rad/s
$m$	vehicle mass	kg	$\Delta\dot{\psi}^{\text{ARM}}/dt$	ARM's estimated yaw rate	rad/s
$a_y$	lateral acceleration	$\text{m/s}^2$	$\Delta\delta_l$	additive active steering angle	rad

Table 3: The used notations

## Author data (Header style)

Zoltán Hankovszki: Budapest University of Technology and Economics, Stoczek street 6, J building 5<sup>th</sup> floor, H-1111, Budapest, Hungary, E-mail: Hankovszki.Zoltan@auto.bme.hu  
 Roland Kovács: Budapest University of Technology and Economics, Stoczek street 6, J building 5<sup>th</sup> floor, H-1111, Budapest, Hungary, E-mail: kovacsr@ejjt.bme.hu  
 Dr. László Palkovics: Budapest University of Technology and Economics, Stoczek street 6, J building 5<sup>th</sup> floor, H-1111, Budapest, Hungary, E-mail: palko@auto.bme.hu

## Stress analysis of eave framework

M. Holik, D. Kozak, P. Konjatić, Ž. Ivandić, D. Damjanović

Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod,  
Josip Juraj Strossmayer University of Osijek, CROATIA

**Abstract:** This paper analyzes structure of eave framework made according to the existing technical documentation. In process of parts and profiles joining, MMA (manual-arc) welding process was used. Eave framework is loaded by wind and snow, where self weight of structural parts is also taken into consideration. Finite element method and ANSYS 11.0 software was used for numerical analysis. A beam element from the ANSYS element library, called BEAM 3-D ELASTIC 4 was used. Numerical analysis showed that the structure fulfill all requirements related to the specified loading. Although maximum deflection exceeds the engineer codex for constructions (1/200 of total span), the axial stresses in beams remain in allowed limits. So one can conclude that construction satisfy given criteria.

**Keywords:** eave framework, numerical calculation, finite element method, beam, boundary conditions, ANSYS.

### 1 Introduction

Steel structures are used as supporting systems in civil and mechanical engineering and they are mostly made of rolled steel products. Their use covers a wide range of applications like in buildings, bridges, pipelines, transportation facilities, repositories, mining and metallurgical plants, columns for various purposes (lighting, power lines), etc.

Use of steel as a material for supporting structures, as compared to other building materials (wood, concrete, natural and artificial stone, plastic materials...), is based on the properties that it possess as a metal. Beside steel, aluminum alloys are also used for the same purpose. These light-weight metal constructions have very similar problematics in disposition solutions, treatment in sizing, structural design methods and processes of making compared to steel structures. Therefore joined application of these metals together, forms a whole field in designing of metal structures [1].

### 2 Model of eave

The entire eave is modeled from one part (Part model) with all sections of individual carriers as it is given in technical documentation, while the side and roof trapezoidal sheet (T40.1) is modeled in "Sheet Metal" part of Autodesk Inventor. The eave is "leaned" on the building, which is also modeled but not completely. Only one part (wall) of building is modeled just to give more insight in total situation. Eave model with building wall and side and roof trapezoidal metal sheet is shown on Figure 1.

Based on the eave 3D model a certain simplification was done to obtain less finite elements and nodes in finite element analysis. Therefore eave model is transformed into wired model shown on the Figure 2.

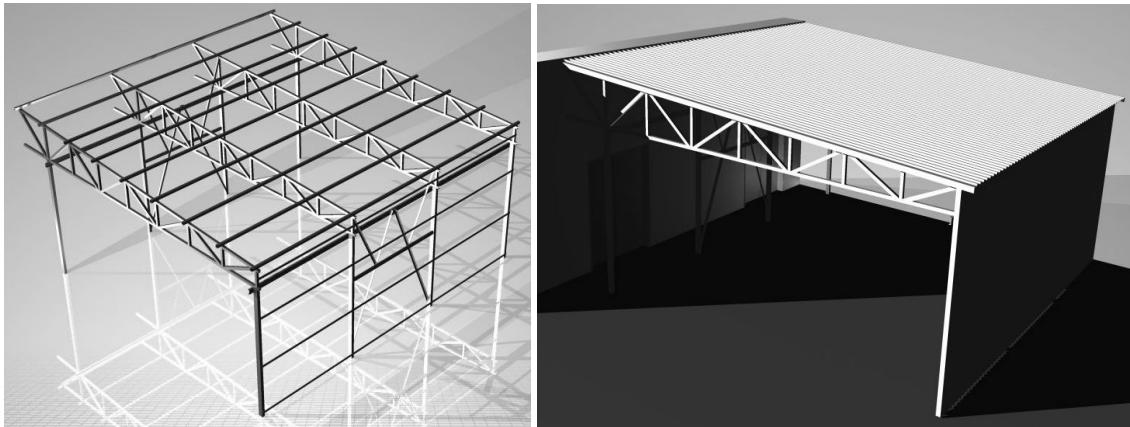


Figure 1: Eave model with the building wall and with side and roof trapezoidal sheet

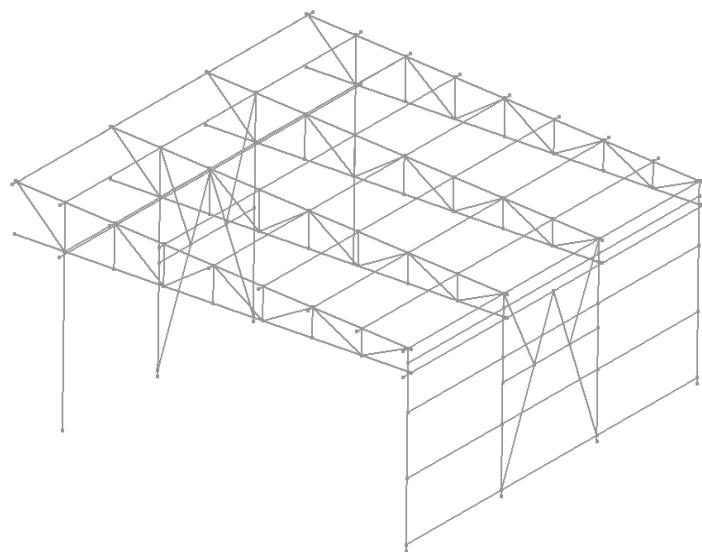


Figure 2: The wire eave model (Autodesk Inventor 2008)

The coordinates of this wire model are used to create the same finite element model in ANSYS. Individual cross sections are attributed to each one-dimensional element of this finite element model. Table 1 shows the characteristics of the cross sections of individual rods.

Profile	Cross sectional area, mm <sup>2</sup>	Moment of inertia, mm <sup>4</sup>	
		I <sub>yy</sub>	I <sub>zz</sub>
150x100x8	3740	0,588·10 <sup>7</sup>	0,113·10 <sup>8</sup>
80x80x4	1216	0,117·10 <sup>7</sup>	0,117·10 <sup>7</sup>
80x80x3	924	914452	914452
60x20x2	304	125845	20885
100x60x4	1216	0,163·10 <sup>7</sup>	722005
U140	1722	0,489·10 <sup>7</sup>	557740
L70	931	432191	432191

Table 1: Characteristics of eave profiles

### 3 Material of eave beams and load on construction

As a basic material for supporting steel structures, rolled products of carbon steel up to 0.25 % of carbon are almost exclusively used. Mechanical and metallurgical properties of these steels, known as structural steels are specified in standards [1]. Beam material used in the construction of eave is Č.0361 [2], which corresponds to S235 JRG2, according to EN 10025/91.

#### 3.1 Load on construction

Standards and codes classify different types of loadings on every kind of metal construction regarding to the actual cause of load as follows [3]:

- loads due to self weight (including the construction weight),
- loads due to temperature changes,
- snow,
- wind,
- forces caused by unplanned activity (hits of vehicle in the construction),
- forces caused by earthquake, and others.

It is necessary to take into consideration the loading caused by the snow on the eave structure, wind load, and self-weight load of the structure. Snow and wind loads are obtained by perennial measurements for individual area where particular building is located. According to [4] the data for building location were taken and the load is calculated. Obtained load was 1.3 kN/m<sup>2</sup> and with added weight of trapezoidal sheet metal covering a whole eave, load was approximately 1.8 kN/m<sup>2</sup>.

Obtained load had to be converted to the continuous load that on beam girders. Eave is divided into seven equal parts, and two end beams were loaded with continuous load of 1.352 kN/m, while the other beams in between are loaded with load of 2.705 kN/m. Construction self weight has been also taken into consideration by defining material and the Earth's gravity.

#### 3.2. Boundary conditions

Eave supporting columns are welded on plates and tightened with screws to the concrete foundations forming a fixed support. Fixed support does not allow movement in all direction (*x*, *y* and *z*), but allows rotation around all three axes. Beam ends (lower parts) are also tightened with screws to the building. Upper beam has been welded to the roof beam of building. Such connections also represent fixed supports. Figure 3 shows location of fixed supports.

In order to completely set boundary conditions of problem it is necessary to set continuous loading on corresponding (Figure 4).

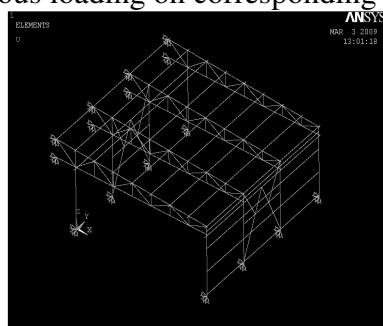


Figure 3: The wire eave model with fixed supports

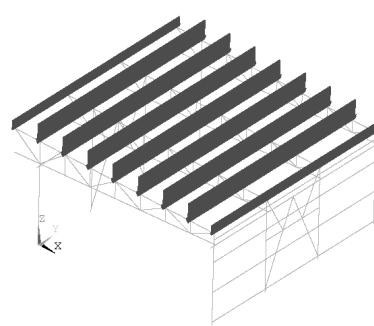


Figure 4: Distribution of external loading on the eave construction

## 4 The numerical calculation of deflections and stresses in construction

For the meshing of construction, considering linear-elastic analysis “Beam 3D elastic 4 element” or more briefly “Beam 4 element” from ANSYS library is used. Beam 4 is a uniaxial element with tension, compression, torsion, and bending capabilities. The element has six degrees of freedom at each node: translations in the nodal  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  directions and rotations about the nodal  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  axes. The element is defined by two or three nodes, the cross-sectional area, two area moments of inertia ( $I_{zz}$  and  $I_{yy}$ ), two thicknesses ( $T_{KY}$  and  $T_{KZ}$ ), an angle of orientation about the element  $x$ -axis, the torsional moment of inertia ( $I_{xx}$ ), and the material properties. If  $I_{xx}$  is equal to 0 or not specified, is assumed to be equal to the polar moment of inertia ( $I_{yy} + I_{zz}$ ) [5]. The maximal length of element used in the meshing was 10 millimeters and mesh consisted of 43076 elements and 42957 nodes.

### 4.1 Determination of the stresses in beams

In ANSYS, maximal stresses (Figure 5) in individual beams are determined with NMISC command defined for all nodes. Command is “NMISC, 1” and the number “1” means that the maximum stress is determined in the first node, or “NMISC, 3” where the number “3” denotes the other node. NMISC marks a maximum and minimal stress as the sum of axial stress and bending stress. On the legend of Figure 5, stresses are marked with colors. Cold colors represent compressive stresses (from blue to green, –), and the warm colors represent tensile stresses (from yellow-green to red, +).

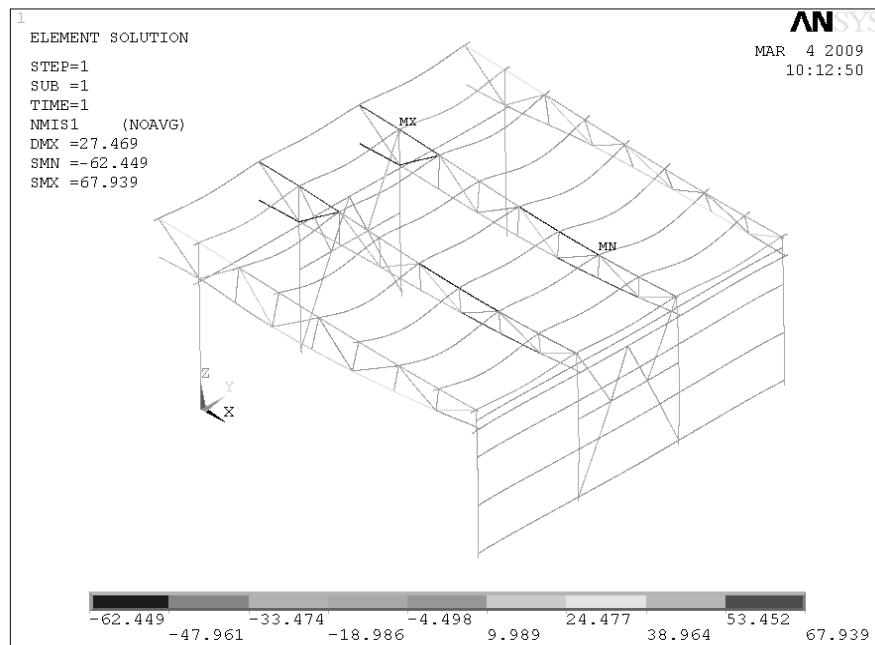


Figure 5: Stresses in the beams, MPa

### 4.2 Deformation of beams caused by loading

The largest deflection (1.093 mm) under the influence of the self weight (Figure 6) is significantly smaller than deflection caused by total loading on construction  $w_{\max} = 27.34$  mm shown on Figure 7. The largest deflection is on the sixth beam (looking from the building wall) and between third and fourth girder. It can be expected that the largest deflection is on

that place, because there is the largest span between beams (span of 4000 mm compared to 3800 mm). The largest deflection on the truss is on the third beam below and it is 8.91 mm.

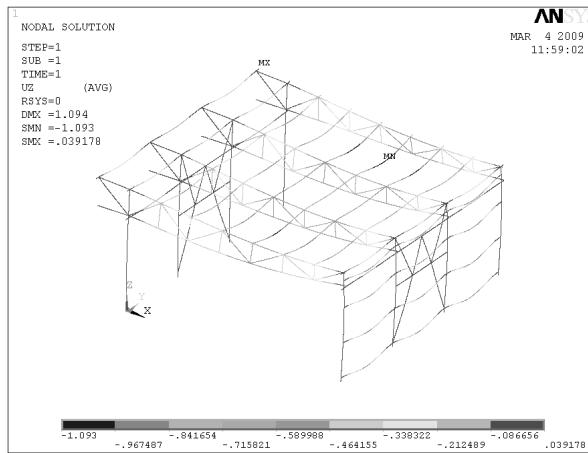


Figure 6: Deflections of construction caused by self weight, mm

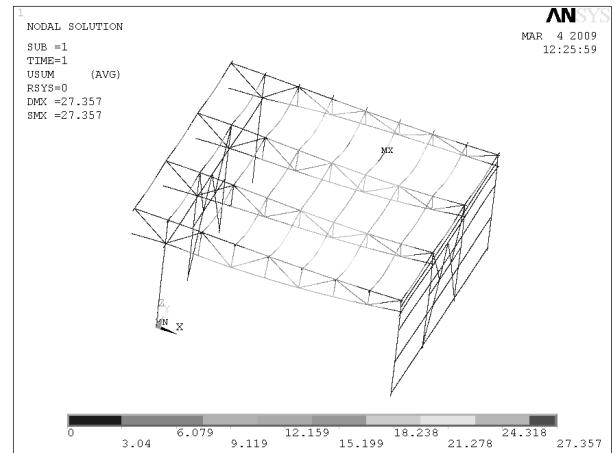


Figure 7: Distribution of displacements due to total loading, mm

## 5 The critical section of beam

The critical section of beam is on the place of tensile stresses and in this case it is on the lower beams of construction. Usually it is considered that beams with tensile load are more critical regarding the possible failure, than the beams loaded by compression. According to the Figure 5, it is obvious that the maximum stress is in the lower part of roof construction truss is in two middle beams (second and third beam from the end of eave) and it is about 68 MPa.

### 5.1. Influence of boundary conditions on the reaction forces

In order to see the influence of boundary conditions on reaction forces, restriction of rotation is applied on supports. Therefore such clamped supports do not allow neither translation nor rotation. Table 2 shows comparison of reaction forces in both types of supports regarding to  $z$  direction (the largest component of reaction). Columns have been marked with numbers from 1 to 8 from left to the right.

Column No.	Node num.	Reaction force in $z$ axis for fixed support, N	Reaction force in $z$ axis for clamped support, N
1	1	31045	31109
2	436	17631	17717
3	871	62697	103610
4	1306	34850	36952
5	1741	64765	106430
6	2176	35840	38205
7	2611	32471	53883
8	3046	18398	19632

Table 2: Comparison of reaction forces in supports

When support rotation is restricted an increase of reaction forces in supports can be noted compared to reaction forces of fixed supports with possibilities of rotation. It is easy to conclude that the rigidity of construction increases, what negatively influences on the whole

construction. Greatest increase of reaction force can be noted on third and fifth column for almost 60 %.

## 6 Conclusion

Real construction of eave structure has been analyzed in this paper. 3D model is created with defined geometry from the technical documentation. Finite element analysis is performed using ANSYS software. It is important to calculate carrying capacity of construction, and deflections in due to maximum load of construction. Axial and bending stresses in beams are also calculated.

From obtained results it is obvious that the maximum deflection for a small amount exceeds a construction code of 1/200 of the span of the beam, but the stresses in beams are significantly lower than allowable stress. Because beams, where the deflection is observed, are mainly used for fixing of trapezoidal sheet metal, and because all stresses are within the allowed limits, one can conclude that this construction, with load increased by 22% (according actual measurements) is safe for operation.

Using software for the finite element analysis, graphic representation of deformations under the load can be obtained. Deformations shown on figures is a few times enlarged in order to easily note deformations, since deflections are very small compared to the size of construction (12x12 meter).

## Literature

- [1] Tehnička enciklopedija 3 i 8. Zagreb, Jugoslavenski leksikografski zavod, 1988, 42–43, pp 391 – 419
- [2] Kraut Bojan: Strojarski priručnik. Zagreb, Tehnička knjiga, 1976, pp 304 – 305
- [3] Andrić, B.; Dumović, D.; Džeba I.; Metalne konstrukcije I. Zagreb, Institut gredvinarstva Hrvatske, 1994, pp 33 – 35
- [4] HRN ENV 1991-1 Eurocode 1: *Basis of design and influence on structures - Part 1: Design basis*, National Institute for Standards and Measurements
- [5] ANSYS 11.0, Manual Documentation, 2007
- [6] Alfirević Ivo: *Nauka o čvrstoći I*, Zagreb, ITP Tehnička knjiga d.d., 1995, pp 271–273

## Author data

Mario Holik, Dražan Kozak, Pejo Konjatić, Željko Ivandić, Darko Damjanović:

Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, Josip Juraj Strossmayer University of Osijek. Trg Ivane Brlić Mažuranić 2, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia.

E-mail: mario.holik@gmail.com  
dkozak@sfsb.hr  
pekon@sfsb.hr  
zivandic@sfsb.hr  
darko.damjanovic@gmail.com

# The process of the generating conceptual variant solutions of the garden device for the soil attrition

I. Hradović<sup>a</sup>, M. Kokanović<sup>a</sup>, I. Lacković<sup>b</sup>, M. Pastović<sup>c</sup>, A. Koljenik<sup>a</sup>, Ž. Ivandić<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Faculty of Mechanical Engineering, University of Osijek, Trg I. B. Mažuranić 2, HR-35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia

<sup>b</sup> University of Applied Sciences in Slavonski Brod, Dr. Mile Budaka 1, HR-35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia

<sup>c</sup> Sladorana d.d., Naselje Šećerana 63, HR-32270 Županja, Croatia

## Abstract:

The paper presents an overview of the constructional process as a student learning outcome, based on the definition of the constructional task. The motivation for the work came from the need that in the planet Earth year (defined as a term for the event of the festival of Science, University in Osijek) is needed to approach in a creative way of connecting the fundamental knowledge of the design process, in the case of the mechanized device for the soil tillage. In fact, soil tillage for the food production is the one of the most widespread activity since the genesis of the mankind exist. The main characteristic in the view is the various approach on the construction. In this paper are defined the basic function and the product structure and they do not change, but the operating principles of the some partial function are. This paper presents the design solution of device, which would make much easier soil tillage of the smaller area without using additional operating machinery for the power transmission and motion. Considering the soil tillage machines, their structural solutions, their prices and mode ,it can be concluded that the most or almost all use some kind of machinery (IE engines or electro motor) Because of that, the device for soil tillage in an environmentally friendly way is designed, as a product that is structurally and usage different from the others that with its price, mode, simple handling and with its appearance become proactive for the coexistence of the people and the ground through the process of the tillage of the small areas as a contribution to the environment. Therefore, the paper gives an overview of the process of the generating the conceptional structure of the mechanical device for the tillage of the small areas and/or gardens in an environmentally acceptable way which was the target as the learning outcome in the teaching process. An overview of the finished conceptual model of the device is given, with a simple structure, the possibility of the quick tools change, easy maintance and an acceptable price. The conceptual solution presents a specific form of the student learning outcome, environmentally orientation and the opportunity for the student's entrepreneurship development.

**Keywords:** design process, conceptual solution, garden device for the soil attrition

## 1 Introduction

Design process is one of the stages of integrated product development [1]. Design process can be defined as an intellectual process that results in a certain product with the required functionality and performance [2]. The task of design process is to create optimal product in given circumstances, in shortest possible time and with minimal cost [3]. The task of science is the study of design principles in activities of designers to develop regulations and procedures that allow the rational overcoming of structural problems [4]. The theoretical approach in modeling of process of constructing is general and comprehensive phenomenological theories, descriptive and prescriptive, that rationally explain the nature of

the design process. Design process can be described from different viewpoints, such as planning, organization, methods, and activities. From the point of activity, design process can be model through four levels:

- Product planning,
- Product development,
- Product synthesis,
- Generalized Troubleshooting.

**Product planning** is focused on determining of the business strategy, searching for potential jobs, adoption of technological development, selection and coordination of possible projects.

**Product development** includes all activities necessary for product realization, from definition of requirements, through determination of the principles of individual solutions, detailed elaboration to prepare for production. **Product synthesis** has a mechanical product, as an object of interest, and it determines the activities needed to define the product characteristics. **Generalized problem solving** is defined with activities that are based on observations and theories to describe the way of human thinking and solving of problem.

## 2 The concept of alternative solutions of the garden device for the soil attrition

The authors of this paper have set the following objectives in designing of the device for garden soil attrition:

- Protecting the environment due to not using of IC engines
- Simple construction
- Making easier processing of smaller land area
- Easy and simple use of the devices
- Easy Maintenance
- Enable multiple applications
- Acceptable final price of the devices

The following table gives us the lists of requirements and desire as the construction needs for further product development.

List of requirements and desires ( R – requirements, D – desires)	
R/D	Requirements
R	Cost-effective product
D	Better quality soil treatment of common processing tools
R	Possibility of processing the soil between the rows of seedlings
R	Rapid soil
R	Easy maintenance
D	Lubrication at work
D	Adjusting the height depending on the user
D	Ergonomics
D	Utilization of used parts
R	The variable gear ratio
R	Weight up to a maximum of 30 kg
R	Rigidity of the structure
R	Cartwheel must provide for sufficient friction force to operate tools
R	Protection of drive components from dust and soil
R	Prevent wastage of soil outside the width of the processing
D	Different depths of processing
D	Possibility of multi-application
R	Surface protection of components and structures
R	Take into account the choice of material for the manufacture of tools for abrasive properties of the soil
R	Tools for treating of soil must cover the width of the wheel
D	Mostly use of detachable joints

Table 1: List of requirements and desires

## 2.1 The choice of possible solutions

According to set goals and list of requirements and desires, a certain morphological matrix of garden device for the soil attrition is determined. By combination of these options, it is evident from the table, the structure of two solutions (for example) of the principal variants of garden soil attrition device is determined.

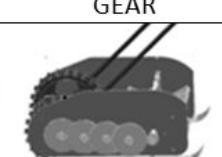
MORPHOLOGICAL MATRIX		
PARTIAL FUNCTIONS	PRINCIPLE SOLUTIONS	
	CAST IRON	SHEET METAL WITH RUBBER
WHEELS		
TYPE OF TRANSFER		
TOOLS		
SPACER OF DIG DEPTH		

Table 2: Morphological matrix

### 2.1.1 Principled solution variants of devices for the soil attrition

First conceptual solution has the performance of drive power wheels, coated with rubber. The price is significantly reduced, and you can easily obtain them. The wheels are attached to the shaft by bolts; a torque is transmitted to the tool chain pairs. The tool is firmly attached, and it cannot be replaced without additional dismantling of device, which can be a drawback to this solution. This design allows us at the end a relatively low price of the device, but in that way its functionality is limited. Figure 1 shows us the major characteristic details of the garden soil attrition device in the first variant form. The device consists of:

- 1. Handrail
- 2. Wheels
- 3. Right cover
- 4. Left cover
- 5. Tools (knives for cutting)
- 6. Rag wheel  $l_1$
- 7. Chain tensioner
- 8. Rag wheel  $l_2$
- 9. Chain

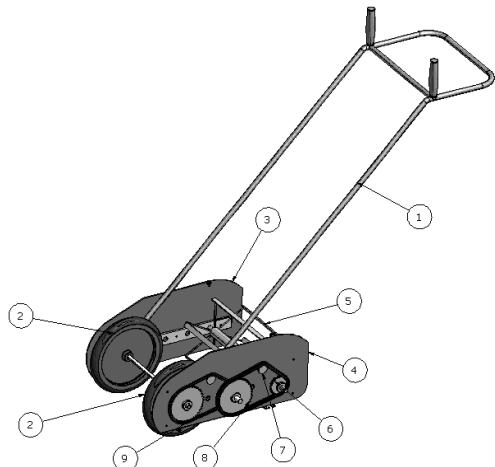


Figure 1: Display of the first variant solution

In second variant solution we have cast wheels, which bear wings to reduce their slip in order to better transmission of torque. Through these wheels that are connected to the shaft torque of the pins on the tool transfers over four pairs of gears. Selection of gears serves to facilitate the control of the transmission ratio by changing the appropriate gear or change its spots. The tool is attached to pins that can be quickly and easily replaced, and thus change the mode and purpose of device. This design is a little bit more expensive than the first version but is ultimately more practical and multifunctional. In Figure 2 we see the detail view of important characteristics of garden soil attrition device in the second variant form. The device consists of:

- |                |                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Handrail    | 6. Right ski                  |
| 2. Wheels      | 7. Tools (knives for cutting) |
| 3. Right cover | 8. Gear $z_1$                 |
| 4. Left cover  | 9. Gear $z_2$                 |
| 5. Left ski    |                               |

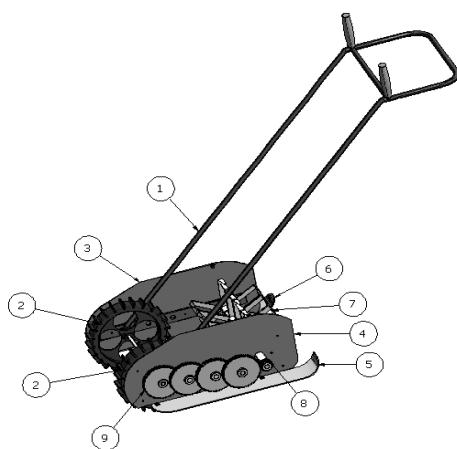


Figure 2: Display of the second variant solution

### 3 Techno-economic evaluations

In order to implement the procedure of Techno-economic evaluation, it is necessary to establish a comprehensive information system with unique functional characteristics of all alternative solutions, based on which it is possible to make a thorough and comprehensive

analysis of the two proposed alternative considered models of the product. Techno-economic evaluation procedure requires the collection of large quantity of essential information, and also clear and unambiguous defining of the objectives to be achieved. Just a large amount of information and their thorough analysis leads to the minimum number of unknowns in solving, and to maximum fulfillment of goals. Information system should consist of a graphical presentation of variant solution, both quantitative and qualitative indicators of the degree of fulfillment of each peak target by any system characteristic, in accordance to any alternative solution in relation to the ideal solution. Evaluation includes review and selection of alternative solutions. Therefore, it is needed to establish the system of objectives, for the determined basic requirement and all presumed additional requirements for the considered product, with a clear objective to be achieved as a prerequisite for the subsequent evaluation procedure.

### 3.1 Techno-economic evaluation of varieties of device for soil attrition

Any alternative solution of the garden soil attrition device will be ranked by evaluating with the relative grade level to accomplish goals, by which an advantage over other variant solutions is suggested. In Figure 4 we have a visual presentation of the total (i.e. factors  $w_{gjk}$ ) evaluation criteria (i.e. features that are measured) for two variants of garden soil attrition devices in Table 3. In Figure 3 a blasting show (in disassembled form) of garden device for the soil attrition is given, with the designation of certain details. In Table 3 following terms are given:  $Gw_k$  - total value-factor assessment criteria,  $Gwg_k$  - the total value of the real factors important criteria,  $W_k$  - efficiency of evaluated solution,  $Wg_k$  - factor of technical goodness. In Table 3 following terms are used:  $Gw_k$  - the total value of the evaluation criteria factor,  $Gwg_k$  - the total value of the factor of real importance of criteria,  $W_k$  - factor of benefit of evaluated solution,  $Wg_k$  - factor of benefit of evaluated solution.

Evaluation criteria	$g_{ijk}$	Feature (being valued)	Variant 1		Variant 2	
			$w_{j1}$	$wg_{j1}$	$w_{j2}$	$wg_{j2}$
1	0,1755	Made easy	2,8	0,4914	4,9	0,85599
2	0,0945	Good friction	3,3	0,31185	2,8	0,2646
3	0,3	Small number of parts	3,5	1,05	2,5	0,75
4	0,1	Quieter operation	2,3	0,23	4,2	0,42
5	0,05	Cheaper	4,0	0,2	3,2	0,16
6	0,15	Practicality	1,8	0,27	4,5	0,675
7	0,0715	Simple construction	3,9	0,27885	2,2	0,1573
8	0,0585	Easy handling	2,7	0,15795	3,4	0,1989
$\Sigma=1,000$		Total value	$Gw_1$	$Gwg_1$	$Gw_2$	$Gwg_2$
			24,3	2,99005	27,7	3,48575
			Total value of conceptual solution	$W_1$	$Wg_1$	$W_2$
			Numeric value	0,6075	0,59801	0,6925
			Technical goodness $X_k$	$X_1=0,59801$		$X_2=0,69715$
			Real cost of conceptual solution	$K_1=1,65$		$K_2=1,7$
			Economic goodness $Y_k$	$Y_1=0,606$		$Y_2=0,588$

Table 3: List of technical and economic assessment of the garden device for the soil attrition

The device consists of:

- |                               |                                             |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 1. Handrail                   | 14. Spaced shell 2mm                        |
| 2. Drive axle (535mm)         | 15. Spaced shell 27mm                       |
| 3. Supporting shaft           | 16. Spaced shell 52mm                       |
| 4. Wheels                     | 17. Spaced shell 77mm                       |
| 5. Axis 68mm                  | 18. Number of gear teeth $z_1$<br>(75 cogs) |
| 6. Axis 93mm                  | 19. Number of gear teeth $z_2$<br>(25 cogs) |
| 7. Axis 118mm                 | 20. Screw M8 (M8x1,25)                      |
| 8. Gear shaft (118mm)         | 21. Handles                                 |
| 9. Tools (knives for cutting) | 22. Gear guard                              |
| 10. Right cover               | 23. Tools guard                             |
| 11. Left cover                |                                             |
| 12. Left ski                  |                                             |
| 13. Right ski                 |                                             |

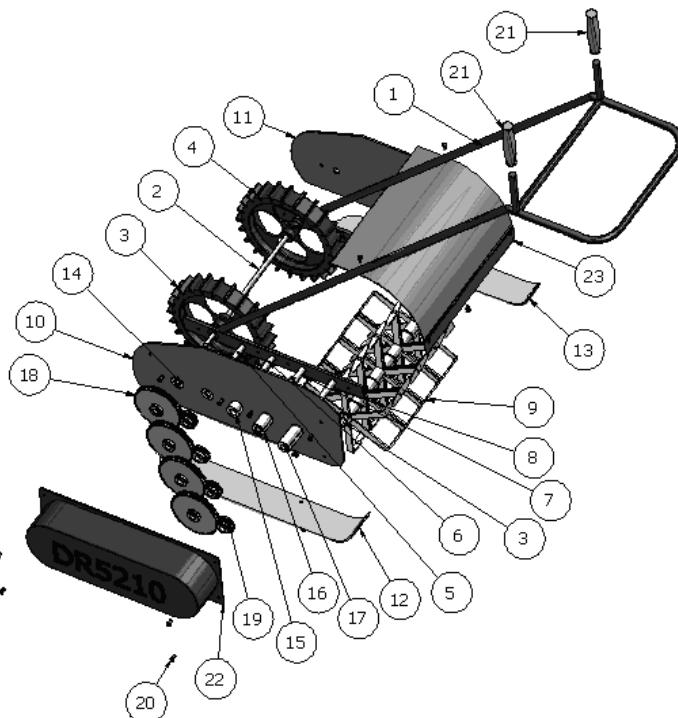


Figure 3: Exploded view of the garden device for the soil attrition

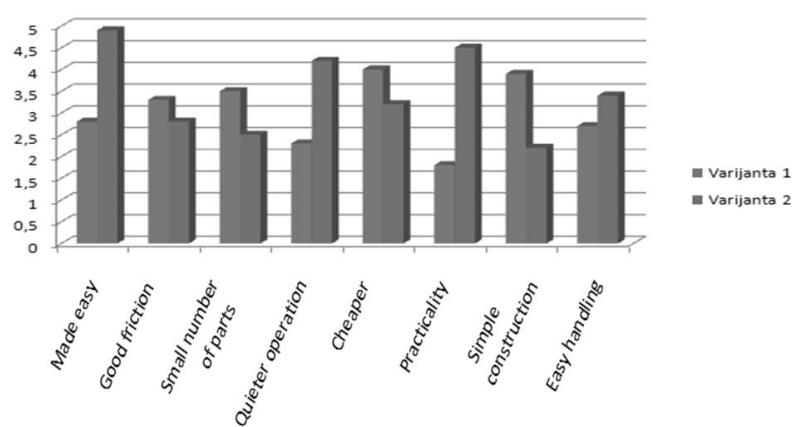


Figure 4: Review rating criteria for the evaluation two variants of the garden device for the soil attrition

## 4 Conclusion

Soil treatment for the purpose of food production is one of the most widespread activities since the formation of mankind. The aim of this paper is to present structural solution of mechanical device that facilitates processing of small land areas. Considering machines for treating of soil, their structural solutions, their price and way of function, it can be seen that most or almost all use some kind of motive power (IE engines or motors). According to goals set, two design solutions have been constructed, and by a computer model of the garden soil attrition device the geometric and functional presentation is made, under which it is possible to develop prototypes of these devices. Selection of the best variants of these two was carried out by a techno-economic evaluation of the goodness of the decision where it was shown that the technical goodness of the first version equals to 0,59801, and of other variant equals to 0,69715, while the economic bounty of the first variant equals to 0,606, and of other variant equals to 0,588. From this it is evident that the second alternative has better technical goodness, while economic goodness is a little bit better in the first version. Regarding the results of evaluating, structural solution of the second variant was selected for further elaboration. Specifically, this design solution has better feature functionality of the wheels, of the model of power and motion transmission, and beam tools. The benefit of this garden device for soil attrition is in the simple change of tools, and in connection with it, in the working regime change. Tool changing changes also tool function, e.g. it is possible with the same device, instead of tillage and fragmentation of the soil, to do grass-cutting.

## 6 References

- [1] Miltenović V., *Razvoj proizvoda, strategija, metode, primjena* – Niš: Mašinski Fakultet, 2003.
- [2] Mortensen, N.H.: *Design Modelling in a Designer's Workbench – Contribution to a Design Grammar*. Doctoral Thesis, Department of Control and Engineering Design, Technical University of Denmark, 1999.
- [3] Hubka V., Eder W.E., *Engineering Design - General Procedural Model of Engineering Design*, Edition HEURISTA, Zürich, 1992.
- [4] Herold Z.: *Struktuiranje baze znanja u procesu konstruiranja*; Disertacija, Zagreb 1997.[5] Andreasen, M.M., Hein, L., *Integrated Product Development*; IFS Publications Ltd; Springer – Verlag; London, 1987.

## Author Data

Ivica Lacković: University of Applied Sciences in Slavonski Brod, Dr. Mile Budaka 1, HR-35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia. E-mail: [Ivica.Lackovic@vusb.hr](mailto:Ivica.Lackovic@vusb.hr)

## **Experimental Installation for Studying the Rolling Rolls Durability in Exploitation – General Preview**

Imre KISS<sup>1</sup>, Vasile George CIOATA<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1, 2</sup>Department of Engineering & Management, Faculty of Engineering Hunedoara,  
University Politehnica of Timisoara, ROMANIA

**Abstract:** The installation that we have designed, made, and described in our work ensures any possibility of study of the durability through cyclic thermal charge, on some ring samples made of the same material as the industrial rolling rolls. This installation allows us to make some research about the durability and of the mechanisms subject to thermal fatigue. The durability installation allows us to determine the durability in laboratory experiments and to compare any result obtained for the working durability of the industrial rolling rolls. This experimental installation allows the specialists to appreciate the durability of the rolls according to the number of stress cycles of thermal fatigue, until the first cracks on the surface of the calibers occur. The work is of practical immediate utility, inscribing itself in the context of technical capitalization of the manufacturing technologies and of exploitation of cast-iron rolling mill rolls, for which exists an attentive preoccupation both from foundry sectors, as well as from lamination sectors, having as determinate aim the quality assurance and increase the durability in exploitation.

**Keywords:** experimental installation, durability, rolls, exploitation, thermal fatigue

### **1. Introduction**

The research on rolling mills rolls durability in exploitation experimentally defines an important chapter from the thermal fatigue of the organs of machines in the movement of rotation, in variable temperature mediums.

The working durability of the rolling rolls is an important factor for determining the metal consumption of one rolling mill because a low durability increases the time for changing the calibers of the rolling-mill, the labor for recalibration and the quantity of waste bars in order to regulate the line after any change, and it also influences the productivity and the saving of the rolling-mill. In such conditions, economically speaking, it is not rational to use the cheapest rolls because they do not ensure the lowest consumption in case of high productivity of a rolling-mill.

Poverty of detailed researches, theoretical and experimental, about the thermo-mechanical processes take place during the plastic deformations between the rolling mills rolls, represents a factor that reduces the possibility of rational exploitation of rolling mills. In the context of market economy is necessary a new evolution in the area of scientific researches, in the purpose of modernization of the equipments and metallurgical plants, using the most efficient solutions for obtaining aggregates with performances to the level of world technique.

Currently, many aspects of the thermal regime of lamination are still not enough studied, and also, there are no efficient methods for the determination and adjustment of the rolls temperatures from the industrial rolling mills. The intensification of the lamination process directly influences the durability of the rolls, these being the most solicited organs of machines from whole ensemble of the lamination equipments. The technological processes of the rolls manufacture, as well as the quality of used materials have a quick extension, materialized in worldwide market competition, through exceptional qualities of rolls.

The experimented durability research allows the conclusion of direct results for the rolls. The beneficiaries of these results are the unit in which the rolls are manufactured, as well as the unit that exploits them.

The researches of durability in the exploitation of cast from cast-iron rolls, constitute a scientifically novelty, and experimentally define an important chapter from the thermal fatigue of the organs of machines in the movement of rotation, in variable temperature mediums. Hot rolling mills rolls work the in the variable compound solicitations, due to lamination process and which repeated to regular intervals of time.

All these phenomena, which are more or less emphases depending on the type and typical of rolling mills, are not taking into consideration in the classic calculus of rolls. If the study of the rolls resistance is extended upon their durability, we must consider the whole complex of tensions with mechanic-thermal influences. The research on durability in exploitation of hot rolling mills rolls assures relevant conditions for the appropriation of the research methods of the thermal regimes that are submitted the rolls or other organs of machines, that works in constant (symmetrical) or variables (asymmetrical) thermal solicitation conditions.

The recommendations for the increase of the duration of exploitation and remove of the damages through the accidental rupture of rolls from the stands of lamination, the attenuation of rolls thermal fatigue, the avoiding of thermal shock and their rational exploitation are actuality issues that must be continuously researched. In this trend is situated the research of the thermal fatigue phenomena, materialized in technical reports, whose beneficiary is the unit in which the rolls are exploited, as well as through scientific papers, that can develop the framework of scientific research. These researches results lead to direct conclusions about the cast-iron rolls, and permit their comparison with date about steel rolls, area studied thoroughly researched of specialists.

Nowadays, in order to evaluate the durability of the rolling rolls, we use an economical index that represents the *consumption of rolls – kg/ton of laminate products* (also, named *rolled iron*). This index is efficient only for comparing the quantity of rolls between the same types of rolling-mills.

Another way of evaluating the working durability allows us to compare the quality of the rolls that are used in identical conditions, and they refer to *the quantity (tons) of laminate/1 mm of the roll's diameter, removed after recalibration*.

The third procedure resides in evaluating the durability according to another criteria that precisely evaluates the working durability of the rolling rolls, *as the number of stress cycles in case of thermal fatigue, until the first specific fissures occur*. Therefore, our research presents the experimental durability device who allows us to evaluate the durability of the rolling rolls, as well as of any other body parts, in case of thermal fatigue. The work is of practical immediate utility, inscribing itself in the context of technical capitalization of the manufacturing technologies and of exploitation of cast-iron rolling mill rolls, for which exists an attentive preoccupation both from foundry sectors, as well as from lamination sectors, having as determinate aim the quality assurance and increase the durability in exploitation.

## 2. The experimental equipment

Figure 1 presents the experimental equipment to determine exploitation durability in laboratory conditions of hot rolling rolls, while Figure 2 provides the constructive scheme. This installation provides the possibility of the further studiers and also to establish the durability in exploitation for all types of rolls used presently in industrial mill.

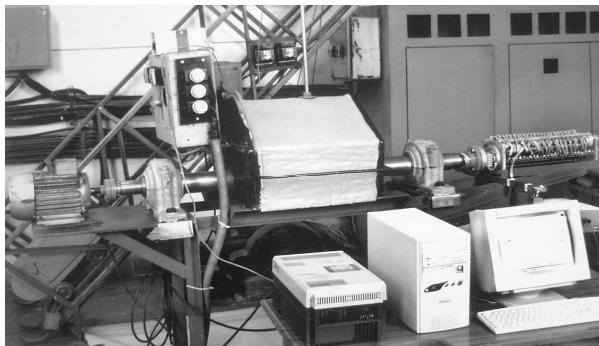


Figure 1. The construction plan of the installation for determining the durability of the hot rolling mill rolls

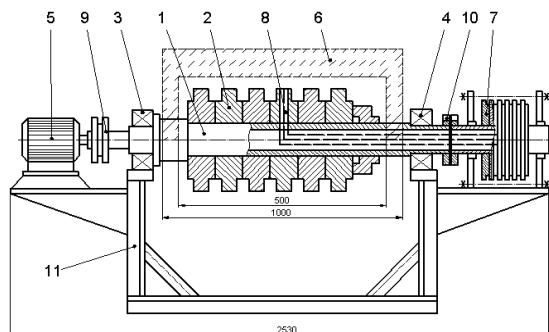


Figure 2. The constructive diagram of the installation for testing the durability of hot rolling rolls

Figure 2 shows the constructive diagram of the installation used in the researches on the endurance of hot rolling rolls. The ensemble is made of the main shaft 1, on which the experimental samples are mounted 2 represented by rings made of the steel and cast iron grades used in manufacturing hot rolling rolls. The main shaft is attached by means of bearings 3 and 4, and it is driven by an asynchronous electric motor 5, with the power of 2.2 kW, controlled by a three-phase static frequency converter. The rings are heated up in 6, by means of electric resistors. The main shaft and the samples are attached directly to the motor and to the thermal stress collector 7, by means of couplings 9 and 10, the entire system being mounted on the metallic framework 11.

In order to make any experimental research, we have used samples of six rings each, whose outside diameter was of  $\phi$  250 mm. These rings would be made of industrial rolls' ends and they have allowed us to modulate them almost like the industrial rolls. The design of an experimental sample is represented in Figure 3.

In order to measure the temperature variations within the experimental rings, we have implanted a conical pin and have mounted some thermal-couples made of Pt-Pt/Rh. The diameter of the rod would be of 0.06 mm and the response inertia lower than a tenth of second. The thermocouples are type-K, made of Cromel – Alumel (Cr – Al), with a range response of tens of seconds, and are introduced into bolt 1 which has been implanted into one of the tests 2. Two of the thermocouples introduced into the bolt are situated at  $\Delta r = 1.5$  and 3.0 mm width from the ring surface, and register all temperature variations from the radial section; a thermocouple which is situated at  $\Delta r = 0.2$  mm width into the bolt is considered a surface thermocouple, and the temperature variations reach the highest level. The installation – bolt and thermocouples – is described in Figure 4.

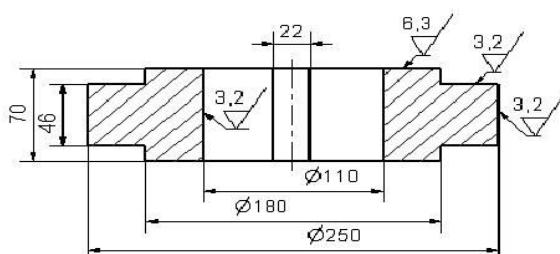


Figure 3. The ring-shaped experimental sample used in the endurance trials



Figure 4. Thermocouple pin assembled and prepared for installation in the experimental ring

In order to ensure the working of the installation during experimental working, we would make some lateral bore holes of the bearings that have had a big diameter that could have allowed them to laterally expand – radial and axial – in case the axis is warmed up during the experimental research.

In the upper part, the electrical resistor furnace looks like a half-circle and it comprises an  $180^0$  segment from the experimental rings – Figure 5. The warming up is made with the help of two electrical resistors; each of them has four locks who are situated longitudinal on the surface of the sample rings – Figure 6. Each of the two resistors R1 and R2 could work independently with four locks or simultaneously with the eight locks of the warming system and it is made of four locks; the diameter of the resistor rod is 2.5 m, the section is  $S = 4.907 \text{ mm}^2$ , the diameter of the spiral is 22 mm, and the length of the resistor is  $L = 32 \text{ m}$ , while the length of a lock reaches almost 8 m. The length of the rods of the two resistors is of 64 m.

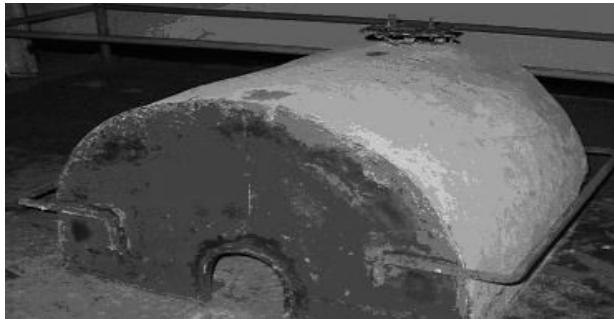


Figure 5. The design of the furnace used for warming up the samples



Figure 6. The setting of loops inside the electrical furnace

The warming up temperature is different, according to the working resistors. If there is one resistor, the warming area stretches to an angle of  $90^0$  from the circumference. If the two resistors work simultaneously, the warming up stretches to an area that encloses the entire area of the half-circle within the furnace – an angle of  $180^0$  from the circumference of the rings. This installation forces the warming up time to depend on the number of working rotations of the engine and of the shaft with sample rings – at every spin within the area of the furnace, these rings get warm, while they cool off at their lower end, within different already-established environments, once they get out of the furnace. In case of less hard working, they warm up with one resistor, meanwhile, in case of hard working, they get warmed up with the help of both resistors, during they make a rotation angle of  $\varphi = \pi$  radian.

### 3. The scheme of the working principle

The working principle of the installation is based on producing thermal fatigue within the experiment rings of the durability installation.

The electrical furnace for heating of samples is performed on the inferior side in the shape of a semi-circle with two electrical resistances (R1, R2) each composed of four blisters arranged in longitude, parallel with the main axis (Figure 7). Figure 8 presents the construction scheme of the furnace.

The inside of furnace 1 contains the assembly of the ring shaped samples 2, made from roll necks which performed the rolling campaign. The temperature of the environment inside the furnace is measured by thermocouple 3, connected to automaton 4, which shows the temperature values and commands the maintaining a necessary temperature of  $910^0\text{C}$  in the furnace. The experimental samples heat up on the superior side (furnace area) and cool on the inferior side, in different medium: A – air, B – water bath circulated in shaft 6, C – carbonic snow in streams transmitted to the rings through collectors 5.

In order to register the experimental data, the durability device comprises an adequate installation for measuring temperature variations inside the ring samples figure 13. These rings work on the principle of the thermal-electrical effect within the thermal-couples inside

pin 1, who has been implanted inside one of the rings – experimental samples 2. The main shaft 3 of the experimental installation is mounted inside one bearing 4, who has penetrated through the axis, in the free side, and who ensures any possibility of transmitting (through the compensation cables) from the thermal-couples to the thermal-tension collector 5 made with the help of the chalk brushes 6. In order to collect the thermal-tension within the thermal-couples, with the help of the rings 7 made of copper and mounted on waterproof disks (textolite), the connection between the main axis and the thermal-tension collector is made through the coupling 8.

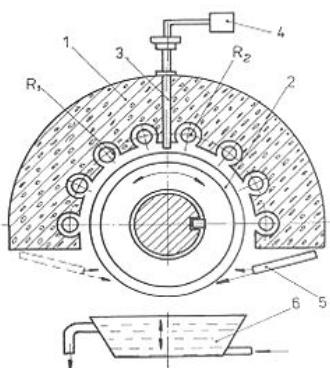


Figure 7. Transversal section through the heating furnace and the ring samples

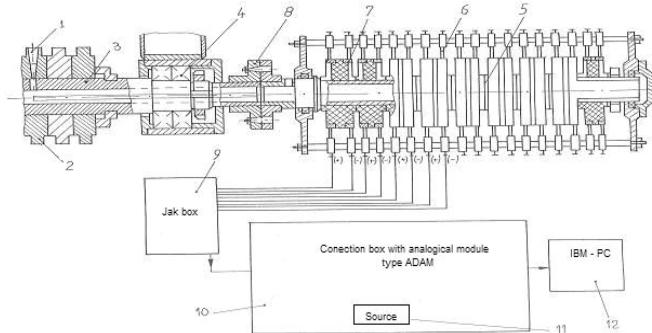


Figure 8. The scheme of the installation used for measuring temperature variations inside the sample rings – in case of durability experiments

The electrical conductors from the conducting brushes are connected to the jack box 9, then to the connection box 10, who contains the data board, and through a data transmission coupling who connects it with the computer 11, who registers all the folders for any temperature variation. The installation for determining the temperature variations of the experimental samples registers all temperature variations at their surface and radial section, as folders who help specialists to draw up some isochronic temperature diagrams.

#### 4. Conclusions

The applicative research activity is directed to the knowledge broadening in order to use this knowledge for developing new technological processes or for improving significantly the existing technological processes. The installation that we have designed, made, and described in our work ensures any possibility of study of the durability through cyclic thermal charge, on some ring samples made of the same material as the industrial rolling rolls. This installation allows us to make some research about the durability and of the mechanisms subject to thermal fatigue. The durability installation allows us to determine the durability in laboratory experiments and to compare any result obtained for the working durability of the industrial rolling rolls. The aim of the propose project is to answer to as many questions possible regarding the quality of rolls. In this sense, durability in exploitation is extremely current, both for immediate practice, and for the scientific research attributed to the rolls materials. The research on durability in exploitation of hot rolling mills rolls assures relevant conditions for the appropriation of the research methods of the thermal regimes that are submitted the rolls or other organs of machines, that works in constant (symmetrical) or variables (asymmetrical) thermal solicitation conditions. Also, it can be emphasized the thermal shock, phenomenon that constitutes a permanent danger, which leads to rupture, specific to rolling mills rolls. The durability researches in the exploitation of rolling mills cast-iron constitutes a scientifically novelty and experimentally define an important chapter from the thermal fatigue of the organs of machines in the movement of rotation, in variable

temperature mediums. Hot rolling mills rolls work the in the variable compound solicitations, due to lamination process and which repeat to regular intervals of time. All these phenomena, which are more or less emphasized depending on the type and typical rolling mill, are not considered in classical calculus of rolls. These results are immediate practical utility both the cast-iron rolling mills rolls manufacturing industry, and the rolling sectors. In this sense, these researches results can be used in the collective framework of the foundries and the rolling mills sectors, for assurances quality of rolls as far back as phase of production, as well as in exploitation these, what lead to, inevitably, to the assurance quality of produced laminates.

## References

- [1.] Belzunce, F. J., Ziadi, A., Rodriguez, C. (2004) – Structural integrity of hot strip mill rolling rolls, *Engineering Failure Analysis*, Volume 11, Issue 5, pp. 789-797;
- [2.] Kiss, I. (2005) – The quality of rolling mills rolls cast by iron with nodular graphite, Mirton, Timisoara;
- [3.] Kiss, I. (2005) – Researches regarding the quality assurance of the rolling mills cast-iron rolls through mathematical molding of the manufacturing process and the experimental study of durability in exploitation, National Research Contract, Bucuresti;
- [4.] Kiss, I. (2008) – Rolling rolls. Approaches of quality in the multidisciplinary research, Mirton Publishing House, Timisoara;
- [5.] Pinca-Bretorean, C., Toader, St., Pleșa, D. (2003) – Considerations concerning the impact of thermal fatigue upon the hot rolling rolls, VII<sup>th</sup> International Symposium Interdisciplinary Regional Research – ISIRR 2003, Hunedoara, 494...499;
- [6.] Pinca-Bretorean, C., Kiss, I., Heput, T., Tirian, Ov. (2004) – Research upon the durability in exploitation of the hot rolling mill rolls, *Masinstvo – Journal of Mechanical Engineering*, No.3, Zenica, Bosnia & Herzegovina, pp. 177...188;
- [7.] Pinca-Bretorean, C., Kiss, I., Josan, A., Tirian, O. (2005) – Experimental research regarding durability of rolling mills cylinders, IX<sup>th</sup> International Research Conference “Trends in Development of Machinery and Associated Technology”, Antalya, Turkey;
- [8.] Schroder, K. H. (2003) – Rolling conditions in hot strip mills and their influence on the performance of work rolls, *Metallurgical Plant & Technology*, 4/88, pp. 44-56;
- [9.] Schroder, K. H. (2000) – Questions, answers, more questions – Twenty-five years of experience in discussing rolls and rolling technology’, 42<sup>nd</sup> Mechanical Working and Steel Processing Conference Proceedings, Toronto;
- [10.] Schroder, K. H. (2003) – A basic understanding of the mechanics of rolling mill rolls, *ESW-Handbook*, Eisenwerk Sulzau-Werfen;
- [11.] Toader St, Pinca C., Pleșa D. (2004) – Thermal fatigue of the hot rolling mill rolls, Timișoara, ISBN 973-625-185-3, Romania.

## Author data

Imre Kiss, Department of Engineering & Management, Faculty of Engineering Hunedoara, University Politehnica of Timisoara, ROMANIA, [imre.kiss@fih.upt.ro](mailto:imre.kiss@fih.upt.ro)  
 Vasile George Cioata, Department of Engineering & Management, Faculty of Engineering Hunedoara, University Politehnica of Timisoara, ROMANIA, [vasile.cioata@fih.upt.ro](mailto:vasile.cioata@fih.upt.ro)

## Graphical Addenda in the Cast Iron Rolls Production

Imre KISS<sup>1</sup>, Vasile ALEXA<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1,2</sup> Department of Engineering & Management, Faculty of Engineering Hunedoara,  
University Politehnica of Timisoara, ROMANIA

**Abstract:** The technical conditions, which are imposed to the cast iron rolls in the exploitation period, are very different and often contradictory. The obtaining of various physical and mechanical properties in the different points of the same foundry product meets difficult technological problems in the industrial condition. One of the parameters, which determine the structure of the irons destined for rolls casting, is the chemical composition. If we not respect this composition, which guarantees the exploitation properties of the each roll in the stand of rolling mill, it will lead to rejection. Alloying elements have in principle the same influence on structure and properties. This paper suggest a mathematical interpretation of the influence of the main alloy elements over the mechanical characteristics (the hardness on the crust and on the necks of the rolls) of this nodular irons, resulting the average values and average square aberration of the variables HB, and the main alloying elements (Cr, Ni, Mo), the equations of the hyper surface in the four dimensional space. For the statistical and mathematical analysis, there were used 23 industrial cases. The resulted surfaces, belonging to the three-dimensional space, can be represented and, therefore, interpreted by technologists. Knowing these level curves allows the correlation of the values of the twos independent variables so that the hardness can be obtained in between the requested limits. The paper presents the results of some researches regarding the chemical composition of the nodular irons destined for casting half-hard rolls. It is presented, in graphical form, used the Matlab area, the influence of the main alloying elements upon the hardness, and measured on the necks and the core of the rolls, respectively on the working surface (body) of these very important rolling mill components.

**Keywords:** iron rolls, alloying elements, hardness, modelling, graphical addenda

### 1. Introduction

The rolls must present high hardness at the crust of rolls and lower hardness in the core and on the necks, adequate with the mechanical resistance and in the high work temperatures. If in the crust the hardness is assured by the quantities of cementite from the structure of the irons, the core of the rolls must contain graphite to assure these properties. One of the parameters, which are determined the structure of the irons destined for rolls casting, is the chemical composition. If we do not respect this composition, which are guaranteed the exploitation properties of the each roll in the stand of rolling mill, leads to rejection of this. All FNS type rolls are alloyed especially with chrome, nickel and molybdenum, in different percentages. The irons destined to these cast rolls belong to the class of low-alloyed irons, with reduced content of these elements. The technological instructions firmly state the elements required to rise the quality of rolls. In this case, the contents of these elements stand between large limits. Also, the contents of these alloying elements can be reduced due to the strong effect of the magnesium from the nodulising agent, upon the structure and the form of the graphite.

This study analyses iron rolls cast in the simplex procedure, in combined forms (iron chill, for the crust and moulding sand, for the necks of the rolls). The research included rolls from the half-hard class, with hardness, between 33...59 Shore units (219...347 Brinell units) for the 0 and 1 hardness class, measured on the crust, respectively 59...75 Shore units (347...550 Brinell units), for the class 2 of hardness. This study is required because of the numerous defects, which cause rejection, since the phase of elaboration of these irons, destined to cast rolls. According to the previous presentation, it results that one of the most

important reject categories is due to the inadequate hardness of the rolls. The research includes half-hard cast rolls, from nodular graphite irons (type FNS), hardness class 1 and 2, with the half-hard crust of 40...150 mm depth. All these types of rolls have high strength, excellent thermal properties and resistance to accidents and there is very little hardness drops in the surface work layer.

## 2. Interpretation and simulation

Therefore, we suggest a mathematical interpretation of the influence of the main alloy elements over the mechanical characteristics (the hardness on the crust of the rolls) of this nodular irons, resulting the average values and average square aberration of the variables HB, and the main alloying elements (Cr, Ni, Mo), the equations of the hyper surface in the four dimensional space. For the statistical and mathematical analysis, there were used 23 industrial cases. The variables variation limits are: Ni = 1.49...2.24; Cr = 0.36...0.72; Mo = 0.18...0.28, and the hardness variation limits are  $HB_{(necks)} = 219...276$  and  $HB_{(body)} = 282...352$ . Therefore, the graphical representation limits, for this molding case, are:

$$\begin{aligned} \lim Ni_{inf} &= 1.61; \lim Ni_{sup} = 2.11; \\ \lim Cr_{inf} &= 0.40; \lim Cr_{sup} = 0.67; \\ \lim Mo_{inf} &= 0.19; \lim Mo_{sup} = 0.27. \end{aligned}$$

The middle values for the three variables (Ni, Cr, Mo) and the hardness (HB), necessary for the calculation of the optimal form of molding are:

$$\begin{aligned} Ni_{med} &= 1.86, Cr_{med} = 0.52, Mo_{med} = 0.23 \text{ respectively} \\ HB_{(necks)med} &= 251.52, HB_{(body)med} = 308.32 \end{aligned}$$

Next, there are shown the results of the multidimensional processing of experimental data. For that purpose, we searched for a method of molding the dependent variables u depending on the independent variables x, y, z:

$$u = c_1 \cdot x^2 + c_2 \cdot y^2 + c_3 \cdot z^2 + c_4 \cdot x \cdot y + c_5 \cdot y \cdot z + c_6 \cdot z \cdot x + c_7 \cdot x + c_8 \cdot y + c_9 \cdot z + c_{10} \quad (1)$$

The optimal molding's form is given by the equations:

$$\begin{aligned} HB_{(body)} &= -69.2668 Ni^2 - 843.9321 Cr^2 - 13082.6971 Mo^2 + 258.4342 Ni \cdot Cr - 3258.4415 Cr \cdot Mo \\ &+ 757.2487 Mo \cdot Ni - 45.2572 Ni + 1278.2053 Cr + 6349.4428 Mo - 739.6223 \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

$$\begin{aligned} HB_{(necks)} &= -77.1259 Ni^2 - 678.1307 Cr^2 - 4915.8057 Mo^2 + 384.4321 Ni \cdot Cr - 1990.8226 Cr \cdot Mo \\ &+ 646.2006 Mo \cdot Ni - 39.5771 Ni + 471.3705 Cr + 2131.6892 Mo - 101.7176 \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

where the correlation coefficients are:

$$rf_{HB(body)} = f(Ni, Cr, Mo) = 0.77; \text{ and } rf_{HB(necks)} = f(Ni, Cr, Mo) = 0.76$$

and the aberrations from the regression surface are:

$$sf_{HB(body)} = f(Ni, Cr, Mo) = 13.96; \text{ and } sf_{HB(necks)} = f(Ni, Cr, Mo) = 8.73$$

## 3. Presentation the obtained results and the graphical addenda

In the technological field, the behaviour of these hyper surfaces in the vicinity of the saddle point, or of the point where three independent variables take their average value, can be studied only tabular, which means that the independent variables are attributed values on spheres concentric to the studied point. Because these surfaces cannot be represented in the

three-dimensional space, the independent variables were successively replaced with their average values. This is how the following equations were obtained.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{HB}_{\text{(body)}} \text{Ni}_{\text{med}} = & -843.9321 \text{Cr}^2 - 13082.6971 \text{Mo}^2 - 3258.4415 \text{Cr}\cdot\text{Mo} \\ & + 1761.1402 \text{Cr} + 7764.5101 \text{Mo} - 1066.0756 \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{HB}_{\text{(body)}} \text{Cr}_{\text{med}} = & -13082.6971 \text{Mo}^2 - 69.2668 \text{Ni}^2 + 757.2487 \text{Mo}\cdot\text{Ni} \\ & + 4630.9691 \text{Mo} + 91.0387 \text{Ni} - 300.2406 \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{HB}_{\text{(body)}} \text{Mo}_{\text{med}} = & -69.2668 \text{Ni}^2 - 843.9321 \text{Cr}^2 + 258.4342 \text{Ni}\cdot\text{Cr} \\ & + 135.8241 \text{Ni} + 499.0128 \text{Cr} + 30.6111 \end{aligned} \quad (6)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{HB}_{\text{(necks)}} \text{Ni}_{\text{med}} = & -678.1307 \text{Cr}^2 - 4915.8057 \text{Mo}^2 - 1990.8226 \text{Cr}\cdot\text{Mo} \\ & + 1189.7571 \text{Cr} + 3339.2414 \text{Mo} - 445.0005 \end{aligned} \quad (7)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{HB}_{\text{(necks)}} \text{Cr}_{\text{med}} = & -4915.8057 \text{Mo}^2 - 77.1259 \text{Ni}^2 + 646.2006 \text{Mo}\cdot\text{Ni} \\ & + 1081.7467 \text{Mo} + 163.1691 \text{Ni} - 41.7373 \end{aligned} \quad (8)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{HB}_{\text{(necks)}} \text{Mo}_{\text{med}} = & -77.1259 \text{Ni}^2 - 678.1307 \text{Cr}^2 + 384.4321 \text{Ni}\cdot\text{Cr} \\ & + 114.9492 \text{Ni} - 4.6957 \text{Cr} + 126.9318 \end{aligned} \quad (9)$$

These surfaces, belonging to the three-dimensional space, can be represented and, therefore, interpreted by technologists. Knowing these level curves allows the correlation of the values of the two independent variables so that the hardness can be obtained in between the requested limits.

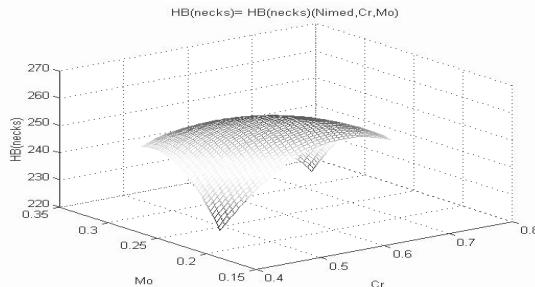


Figure 1. Regression surface  $\text{HB}_{\text{(necks)}}$  for  $\text{Ni}=\text{Ni}_{\text{med}}$

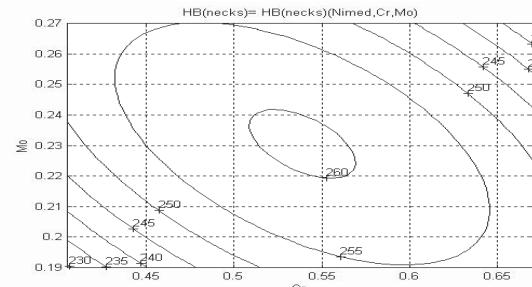


Figure 2. Level curves  $\text{HB}_{\text{(necks)}} = f(\text{Ni}_{\text{med}}, \text{Cr}, \text{Mo})$

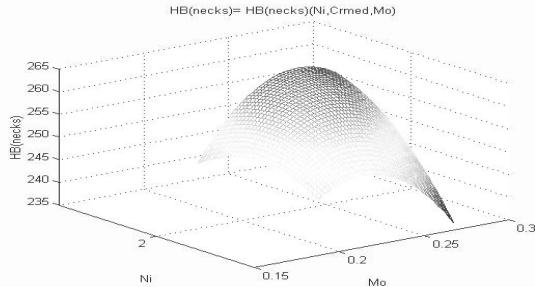


Figure 3. Regression surface  $\text{HB}_{\text{(necks)}}$  for  $\text{Cr}=\text{Cr}_{\text{med}}$

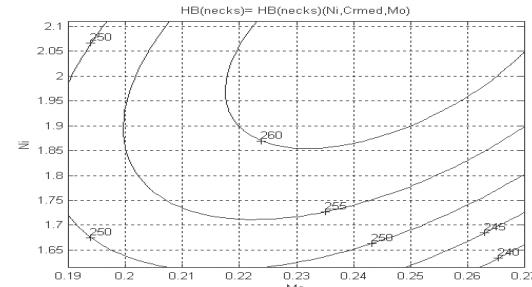


Figure 4. Level curves  $\text{HB}_{\text{(necks)}} = f(\text{Ni}, \text{Cr}_{\text{med}}, \text{Mo})$

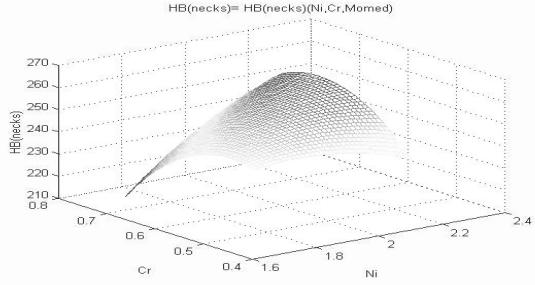


Figure 5. Regression surface  $\text{HB}_{\text{(necks)}}$  for  $\text{Mo}=\text{Mo}_{\text{med}}$

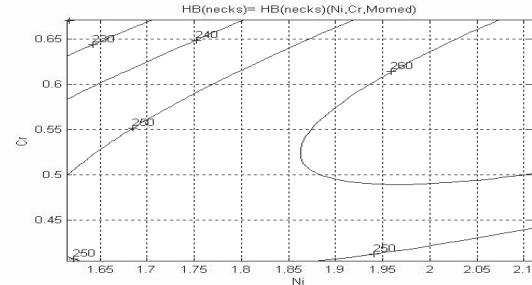


Figure 6. Level curves  $\text{HB}_{\text{(necks)}} = f(\text{Ni}, \text{Cr}, \text{Mo}_{\text{med}})$

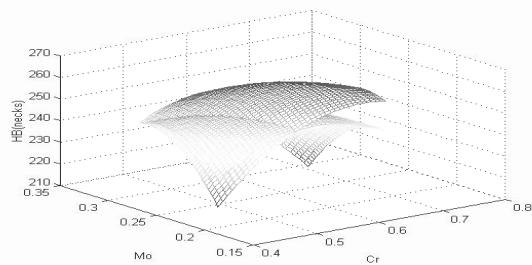


Figure 7. Volume variation of  $HB_{(necks)}$  for  $Ni = Ni_{med}$

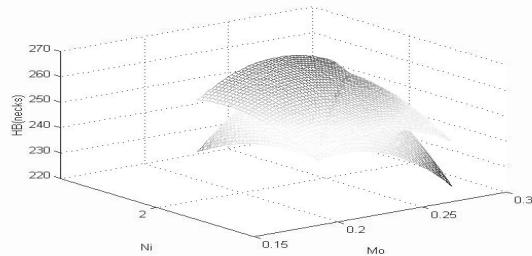


Figure 9. Volume variation of  $HB_{(necks)}$  for  $Cr = Cr_{med}$

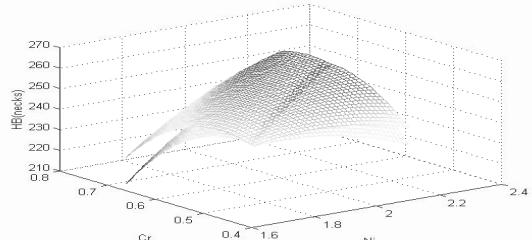


Figure 11. Volume variation of  $HB_{(necks)}$  for  $Mo = Mo_{med}$

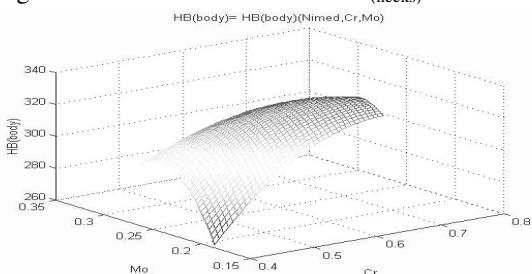


Figure 13. Regression surface  $HB_{(body)}$  for  $Ni = Ni_{med}$

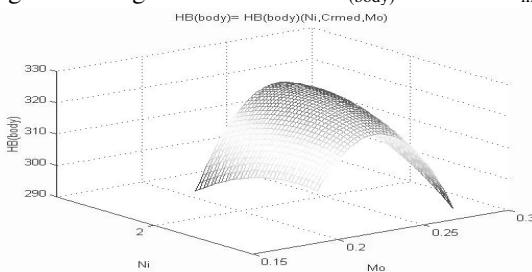


Figure 15. Regression surface  $HB_{(body)}$  for  $Cr = Cr_{med}$

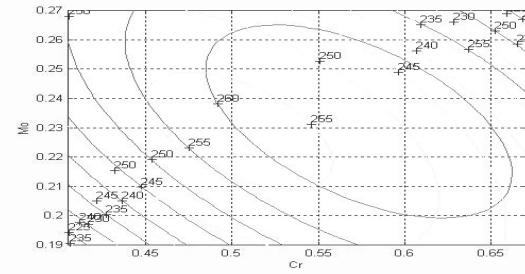
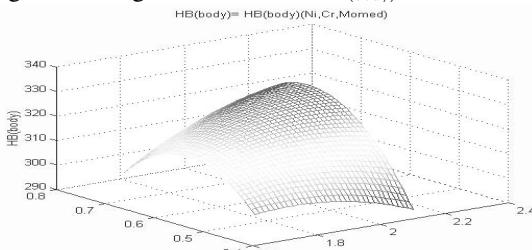


Figure 8. Level curves  $HB_{(necks)} = Ni = Ni_{med}$

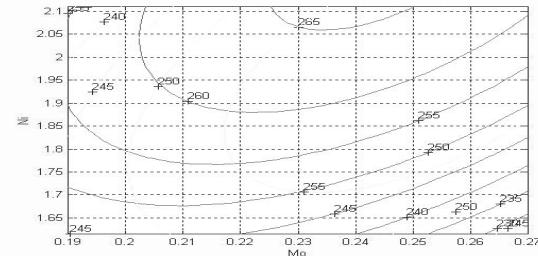


Figure 10. Level curves  $HB_{(necks)} = Cr = Cr_{med}$

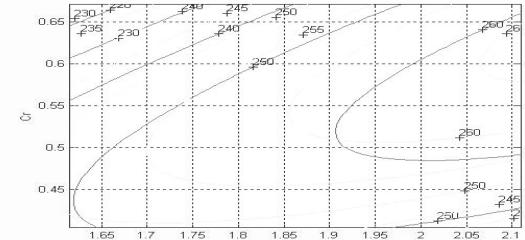


Figure 12. Level curves  $HB_{(necks)} = Mo = Mo_{med}$

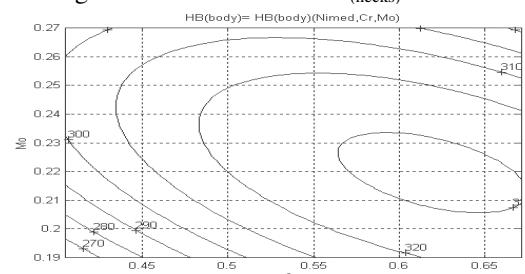


Figure 14. Level curves  $HB_{(body)} = f(Ni_{med}, Cr, Mo)$

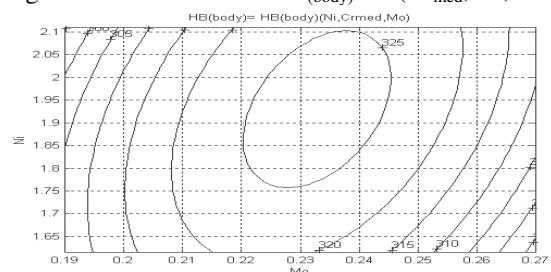


Figure 16. Level curves  $HB_{(body)} = f(Ni, Cr_{med}, Mo)$

Figure 17. Regression surface  $HB_{(body)}$  for  $Mo=Mo_{med}$

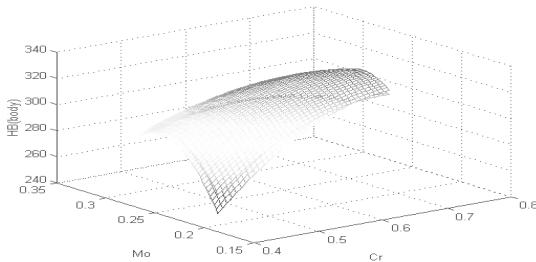


Figure 19. Volume variation of  $HB_{(body)}$  for  $Ni=Ni_{med}$

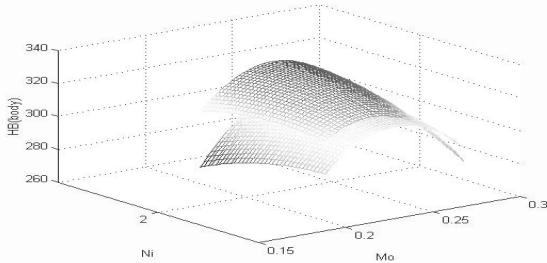


Figure 21. Volume variation of  $HB_{(body)}$  for  $Cr=Cr_{med}$

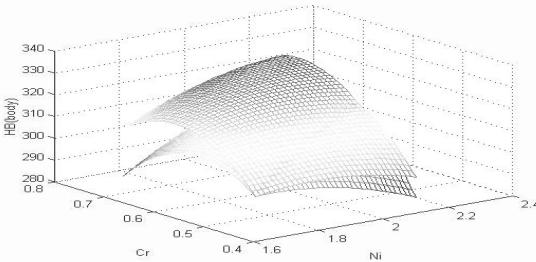


Figure 23. Volume variation of  $HB_{(body)}$  for  $Mo=Mo_{med}$

Figure 18. Level curves  $HB_{(body)} = f(Ni, Cr, Mo_{med})$

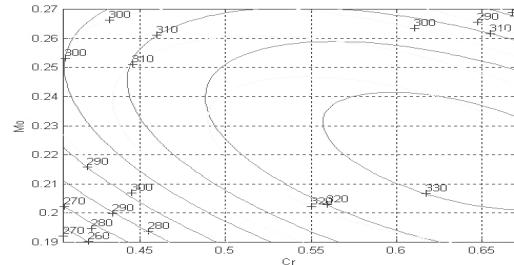


Figure 20. Level curves  $HB_{(body)} = Ni=Ni_{med}$

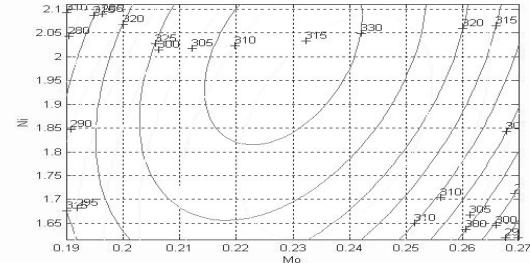


Figure 22. Level curves  $HB_{(body)} = Cr=Cr_{med}$

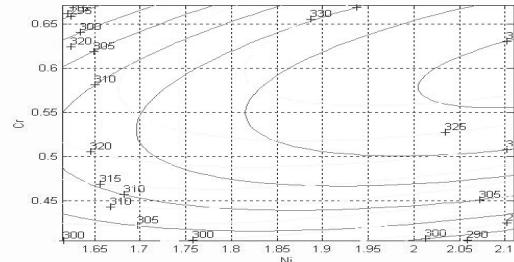


Figure 24. Level curves  $HB_{(body)} = Mo=Mo_{med}$

## 4. Conclusions

The performed research had in view to obtain correlations between the hardness of the cast iron rolls (on the necks and on the body) and the representative alloying elements (Ni, Cr, Mo). The values processing were made using Matlab calculation program. Using this area we determinate some mathematical correlation, correlation coefficient and the deviation from the regression surface. This surface in the four-dimensional space (described by the general equation 1, and particular equations 2 and 3) admits a saddle point to which the corresponding value of hardness is an optimal alloying elements. Therefore, some conclusions could be presented:

- the existence of a saddle point inside the technological domain has a particular importance as it ensures stability to the process in the vicinity of this point, stability which can be either preferable or avoidable.
- the behaviour of this hyper surface in the vicinity of the stationary point (when this point belongs to the technological domain) or in the vicinity of the point where the three independent variables have their respective mean value, or in a point where the dependent function reaches its extreme value in the technological domain (but not being a saddle point) can be rendered only as a table, namely, assigning values to the independent variables on spheres which are concentrically to the point under study.
- as these surfaces cannot be represented in the three-dimensional space, we resorted to replacing successively one independent variable by its mean value. These surfaces

(described by the equation 4...9), belonging to the three-dimensional space can be reproduced and therefore interpreted by technological engineers (Figures 1, 3, 5, respectively Figures 13, 15, 17). Knowing these level curves (Figures 2, 4, 6, respectively Figures 14, 16, 18) allows the correlation of the values of the two independent variables so that we can obtain the hardness within the required limits.

- the Figures 7, 9, 11, respectively Figures 19, 21, 23 presented the volume variation of the regression surfaces  $HB_{(necks)}$  and  $HB_{(body)}$  for one of the middle value of the variables Ni, Cr, Mo.
- in the Figures 8, 10, 12, respectively Figures 20, 22, 24, the level curves for the volume variation of the regression surfaces  $HB_{(necks)}$  and  $HB_{(body)}$ , for the  $Ni_{med}$ ,  $Cr_{med}$  and  $Mo_{med}$ , are presented in the graphical addenda;
- the usage of the Matlab area, can also be extended to the study of influences other chemical components (C, Si, Mn, S, P, Mg), and this influences upon the necks and the body of the rolling mills;

## References

- [1] Maksay, St. – Special Mathematics, vol. I & II, Politehnica House, Timisoara, 2001.
- [2] Taloi, F., Bratu, C., Florian, E., Berceanu, E. – The optimization of the metallurgical process, Didactical and Pedagogical Publishing House, Bucuresti, 1983
- [3] Kiss, I. – Rolling rolls. Approaches of quality in the multidisciplinary research, Mirton Publishing House, Timisoara, 2008
- [4] Kiss, I., Heput, T. – Mechanical properties of the cast iron rolls, assured by the chemical composition, in: Scientific Bulletin of the University Politehnica of Timisoara, Transactions on Mechanics, Tome 47, Fascicule 2, pp. 175...181, 2002
- [5] Kiss, I., Heput, T. – The hardness of the cast iron rolls, assured by the alloy elements and the modification treatment of the graphite nodularity, in: Scientific Bulletin of the University Politehnica of Timișoara, Transactions on Mechanics, Tome 47, Fascicule 2, pp. 169...174, 2002
- [6] Kiss, I., Heput, T., Rațiu, S. – The hardness of the cast iron rolls, assured by the alloyed elements and the modification treatment of the graphite nodularity, in: Masinstvo – Journal of Mechanical Engineering, No.1, Zenica, Bosnia & Herzegovina, pp. 3...12, 2003
- [7] Kiss, I. – The mechanical properties of the half-hard cast iron rolls assured by the basic elements, in: Masinstvo – Journal of Mechanical Engineering, No.1, Zenica, Bosnia & Herzegovina, pp. 5...16, 2004
- [8] Kiss, I., Ratiu, S. – The basic chemical composition influences upon the nodular cast iron rolls hardness, in: Annals of the Faculty of Engineering Hunedoara, 2003, Tom II, Fascicola 2, pp. 137...144
- [9] Kiss I., Cioată V.G., Alexa V. – The main alloyed elements influences upon the nodular cast iron half-hard rolls hardness in: Annals of the Faculty of Engineering Hunedoara, 2003, Tom II, Fascicola 2, pp. 145...150

## Authors data

Imre Kiss, Department of Engineering & Management, Faculty of Engineering Hunedoara, University Politehnica of Timisoara, ROMANIA, [imre.kiss@fih.upt.ro](mailto:imre.kiss@fih.upt.ro)

Vasile Alexa, Department of Engineering & Management, Faculty of Engineering Hunedoara, University Politehnica of Timisoara, ROMANIA, [vasile.alex@fih.upt.ro](mailto:vasile.alex@fih.upt.ro)

## CUTTING TEMPERATURES AND THE TOOL WEAR

János Kodácsy<sup>1</sup>, Viktor Molnár<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Manufacturing Engineering/ Institute of Metal and Polymer Processing  
Technology/Kecskemét College

<sup>2</sup>Department of Production Engineering/University of Miskolc

**Összefoglalás:** A Kecskeméti Főiskola GAMF Karán több éve foglalkozunk a forgácsoló szerszámok felügyeletével, különösen a forgácsolási hőmérséklet és a szerszámkopás kapcsolatával. A téma része kutatási programunknak, melynek eredményeit tartalmazza ez a dolgozat.

**Kulcsszavak:** szerszámkopás, forgácsolási hőmérséklet, infrasugárzás, infrakamera, optikai kábel.

**Abstract:** On the Department of Manufacturing Engineering of Kecskemét College, we have been researching the monitoring of the cutting processes for several years. We investigate especially the change of the temperature regarding the tool wear. The theme is the part of our scientific research program. This article gives the results of this research.

**Key words:** tool wear, cutting temperature, infrared radiation, infrared camera, fibre-optic.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Regarding the monitoring systems and the high speed machining the investigation on thermal phenomena of cutting processes is very important nowadays [1], [2].

There are cutting temperature measuring methods that use thermocouples and infrared measuring systems. But measuring the cutting temperature by thermocouples is rather complex. The infrared radiation is coming from the tool-chip interface and it can be relatively easily detected without direct contact. The temperature which is in direct proportion with the infrared radiation can be measured by fibre-optic thermometer [3] [4] or infrared camera [5].

### 2. TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT BY FIBRE-OPTICS

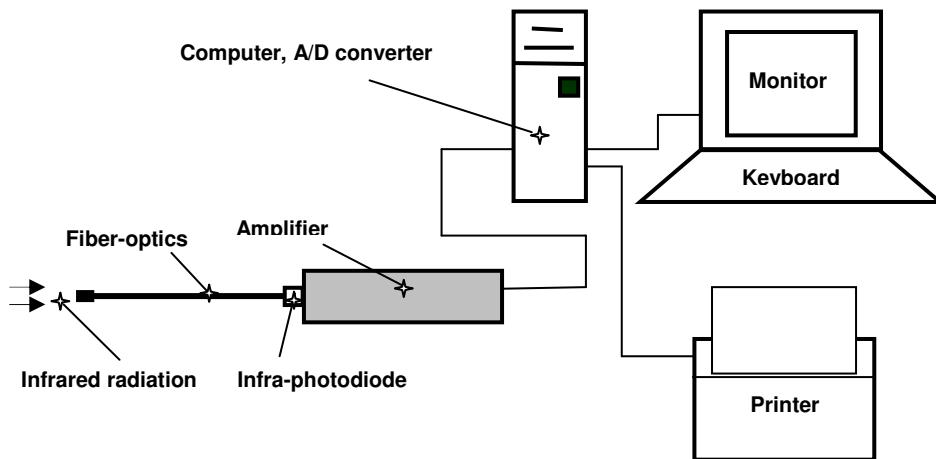
A special fibre-optical temperature measuring system has been developed on our department (Figure 1).

The lapped end of the fibre is positioned near the heat source. As the fibre is not sensible for mechanical and thermal effects and its diameter is small (0,3...1,0 mm) the protection is not difficult, but in certain cases effective dirt protection has to be applied by using compressed air.

From the fibre the radiation is transmitted to a sensible diode, and the analogue voltage signals induced by the heat are transmitted to the computer through a digital voltmeter and analogue-digital converter. The digital signals are evaluated by the computer (the evaluating program is read from the hard disc unit), and the results are plotted on the display or printer.

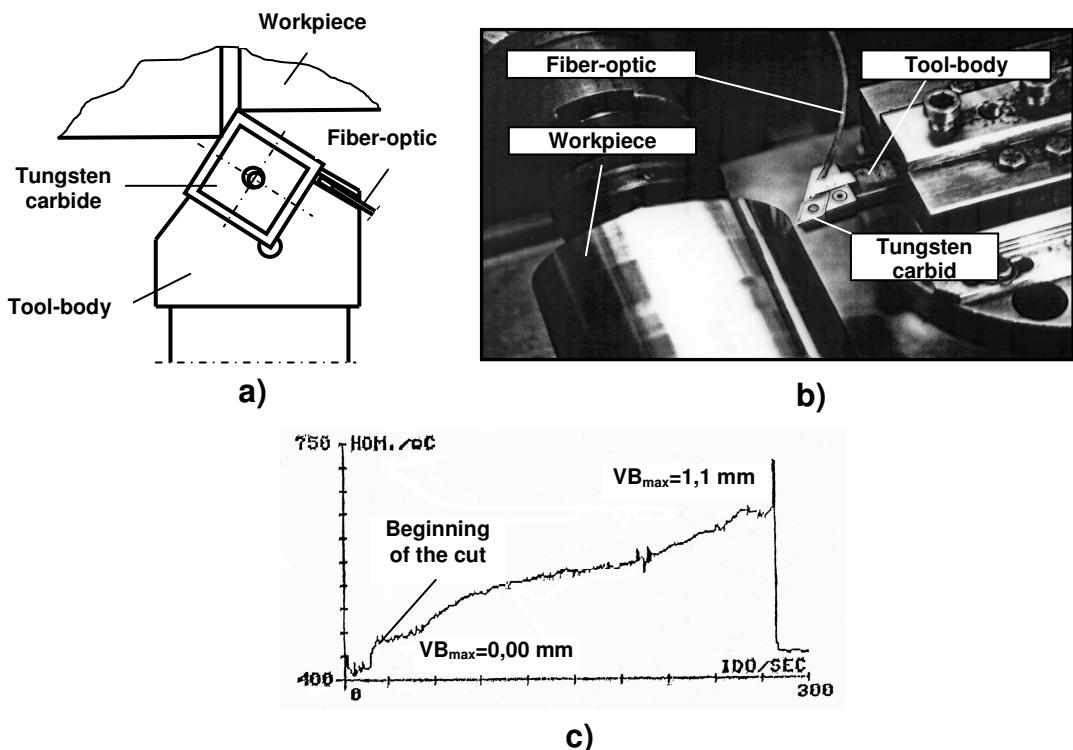
The changes during the cutting process can be followed by the infrared measuring. The fibre-optic is placed on the tool (acc. to Figure 2 a and b) as it could measure the temperature of the interface of the leaving tool-chips. The tip of the fibre-optic is 12 mm far from the tool-

chip. To avoid the deposition of pollution, compressed air is blown towards the axis of the fibre.



**Figure 1.** Fibre-optical measuring and evaluating system for measurement the cutting temperature

The diagram of temperature-cutting time taken by the fibre-optical measuring system (Figure 2 c) shows the thermal changes plotted against the tool wear in progress. Because of the conductivity of the fibre-optic and of the sensitivity of the diode, the system can discern only  $\Theta > 400^\circ\text{C}$  temperature. At the beginning of the cutting method, the temperature at the original tool edge ( $VB_{\max} = 0,00 \text{ mm}$ ) stagnates around  $\Theta_c = 460^\circ\text{C}$  temperature for a short time. After the tool and the workpiece warm up the temperature rises in proportion with the tool wear. The initial stagnation is due to the fact that the "cold" tool and the workpiece conduct the larger proportion of the temperature.



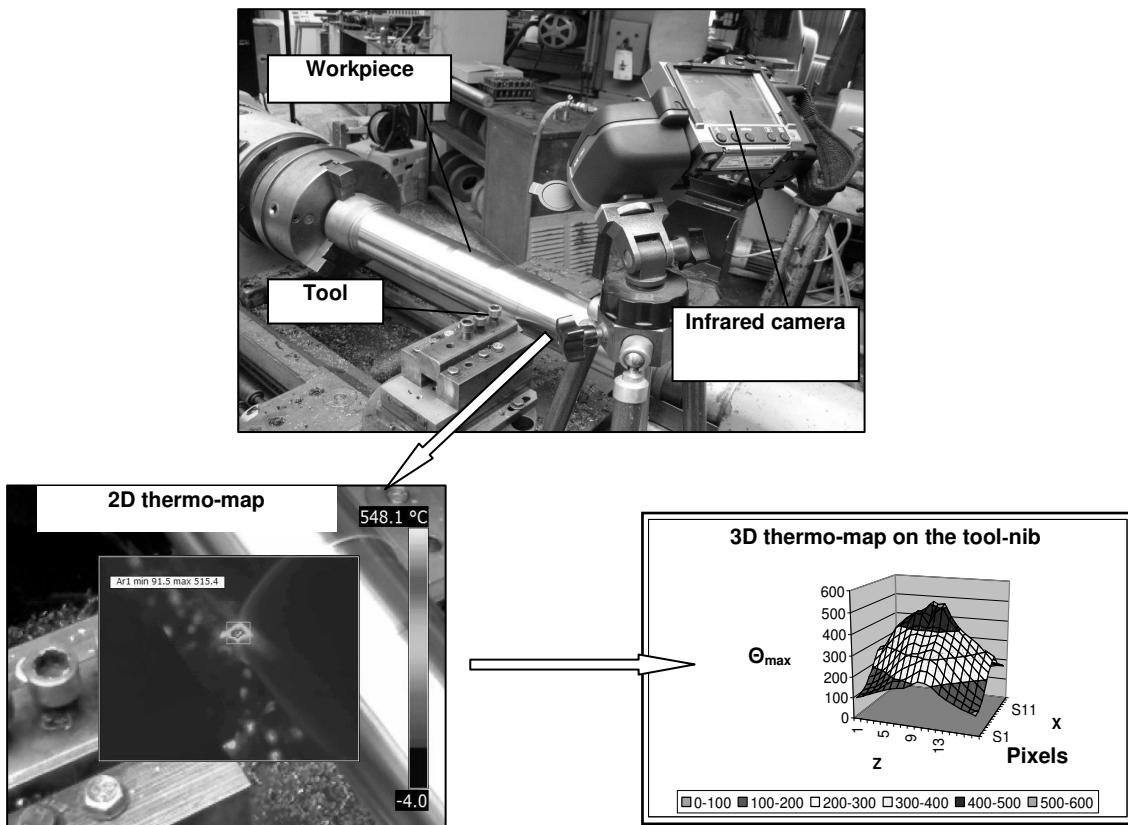
**Figure 2.** The lay-out of the fibre-optic (a) (b) and the temperature-time diagram taken by fibre-optic measuring system (c)

### 3. TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT BY INFRARED CAMERA

In Figure 3, the positioning of the FLIR T360 infrared camera, the 2D thermo-map and the 3D thermo-map on the designated part can be seen. The 3D thermo-map is taken by FLIR QuickReport 2.1. software.

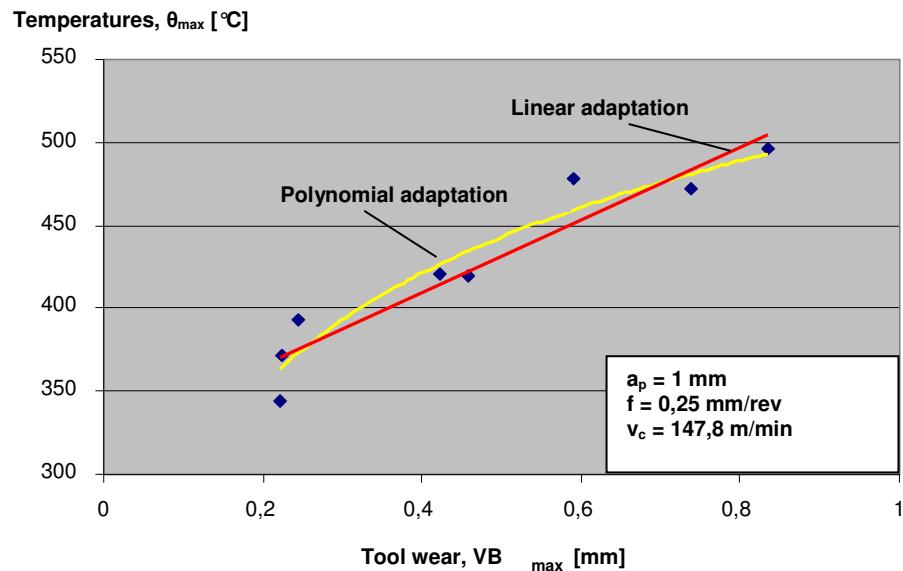
Experiments are carried out on a turret-lathe, on  $\varnothing 76 \times 600$  big and of KO36Ti (X10CrNiTi1810) substance quality shaft. The workpiece is held in chuck and leaned with the lathe-centre. We applied no lubrication or minimal quantity lubrication (MQL). The body of the roughing-tool is PSBNR 2525 M12, the plate is signed by SNMM 120408 FN. The substance of the plate is P20 tungsten carbide, the tool wear is  $VB = 0,1$  mm. Technological parameters: cutting speed  $v_c \approx 147$  m/min; feed  $f = 0,25$  mm/rev; deep of cut  $a = 1$  mm.

The 2D thermo-map shows that the maximal temperature of the cutting zone is  $\Theta_{\max} = 514,4$  °C, while the thermo distribution can be well seen on the 3D thermo-map.

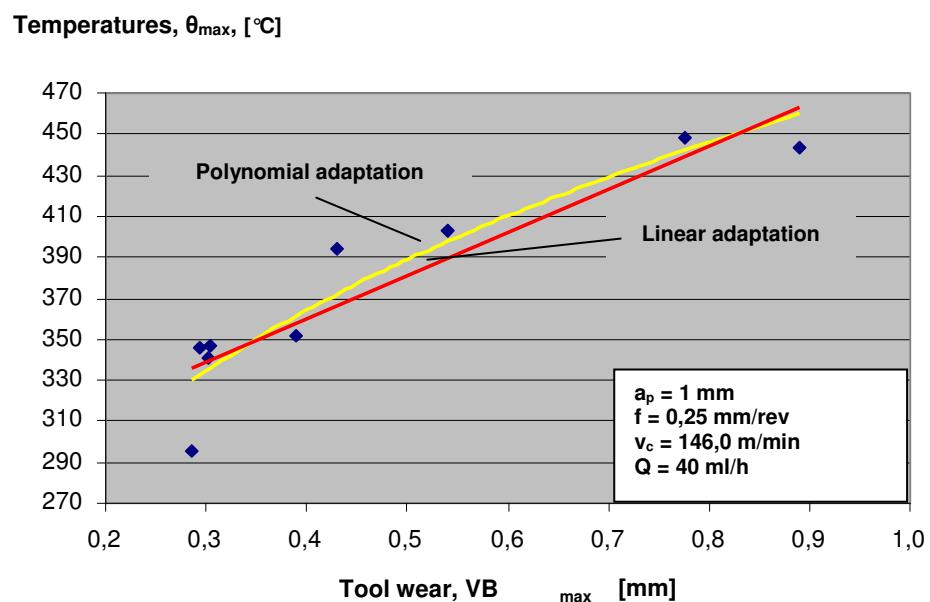


**Figure 3.** Cutting temperature measuring system with infrared camera

On the Figure 4 can be seen a tool wear-temperatures diagram with dry machining and on the Figure 5 with MQL taken by infrared camera.



**Figure 4.** Tool wear-cutting temperature diagram by dry machining



**Figure 5.** Tool wear-cutting temperature diagram by MQL

## 4. CONCLUDING REMARKS

With the demonstrated infrared measuring systems, the temperature of the tool-chips can be measured. Results received by the infrared camera well correspond with the results of the fibre-optic measuring system: the thermal changes plotted against the tool wear in progress.

The measuring of infrared camera is preferably used for cutting experiments and diagnostical purposes. Application of the infrared camera is especially suitable in the area of High Speed Cutting (HSC), but not suitable for continuous measuring and monitoring.

The fibre-optical measuring and evaluating system used for the tests can be made suitable for monitoring the cutting process. This system could prevent the burning of cutting edges of expensive tools – especially on CNC tool machines.

## 5. REFERENCES

- [1] H. Tönshoff, B. Dankena: Spanen (Grundlagen). Springer Verlag, ISBN 3-540-00588-9, Berlin, 2004.
- [2] M. C. Shaw: Metal Cutting Principles. Clarendon Press Oxford, ISBN 0 19 859020 2, 1997.
- [3] Kodácsy J., Szabó A.: A New Temperature Measuring System in Dry Grinding. 3. Seminar „Moderne Schleiftechnologie“ Villingen-Schwenningen (D), 2000, pp.: 105-108.
- [4] Kodácsy J.: A forgácsolási folyamat hőjelenségeinek vizsgálata. Gépgyártás, 2006/4. pp.: 4-7.
- [5] J. Kodacsy : Investigation on the Thermal Phenomena of Cutting Processes. Academic Journal of Manufacturing Engineering, Volume 7 ISSUE 3, 2009. pp.: 30-35.

## Authors

<sup>1</sup>Kecskemét College, Faculty of Mechanical Engineering and Automation, Izsáki út 10. Kecskemét, H-6000, kodacsy.janos@gamf.kefo.hu

<sup>2</sup>University of Miskolc, Faculty of Mechanical Engineering and Informatics, Miskolc-Egyetemváros H-3515, molnar.viktor@gamf.kefo.hu

# Bioethanol Production and Applicability

Nikolett Pézsa<sup>1</sup>, Szabolcs Szemerey<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Automobiles, Budapest University of Technology and Economics,  
HUNGARY

<sup>2</sup>Első Honi Biogáz Kft., HUNGARY

## Abstract:

Rising CO<sub>2</sub> emission levels, energy dependency and oil dependency also affect the transport sector. The application of alternative fuels offers one way to tackle global challenges. Among alternative fuels the application of biofuels has caused worldwide concern. The evaluation of biofuels depends on a lot of factors, such as applied production technology, feedstock and location. However, the debate on food versus energy production still remains, first generation biofuels are competitive in some regions of the world. With the application of second generation biofuels most of the problems concerning biofuels are expected to be overcome. However, second generation biofuels are unlikely to become commercial before 2015.

The aim of this paper is to give an overview of the current status of biofuels worldwide and to introduce the situation and future possibilities in Hungary.

**Keywords:** first generation bioethanol, second generation bioethanol, viability, Hungarian status

## 1 Introduction

Global problems such as CO<sub>2</sub> emission, energy dependency and oil dependency urge for solutions in all affected sectors and therefore also in the transport sector. The biggest challenge for the transport sector is that CO<sub>2</sub> emissions energy dependency and oil dependency have to be reduced at the same time when increased mobility needs have to be met. The increase of energy efficiency and the application of alternative fuels are alternatives to tackle global problems in the transport sector. [1]

Several countries have introduced policies for encouraging the production and use of biofuels, including the United States, where the Energy Independence and Security Act 2007 mandates a significant increase in both first- and second generation biofuels use by 2020. China has a target to 2020 and the European Union has a target for biofuels to meet 10% of road transport demand by 2020. [2]

Australia, New Zealand, Colombia, South Africa, Thailand, Japan, Indonesia, Mexico and Canada also have mandates for ethanol blends. [2]

## 2 Global status of biofuels

Projections concerning future biofuel output are very sensitive to assumptions.

The IEA's World Energy Outlook 2008 Reference Scenario projects the world biofuels output to meet 5% of road-transport fuel demand by 2030 (Figure 1), while in the WEO Alternative Scenario output reaches 7% of road-fuel use in 2030. The IEA's Energy Technology Perspectives (2006) suggests bioethanol and biodiesel could meet some 13% of global transport fuel demand and contribute some 6% of global emission reductions by 2050. [2]

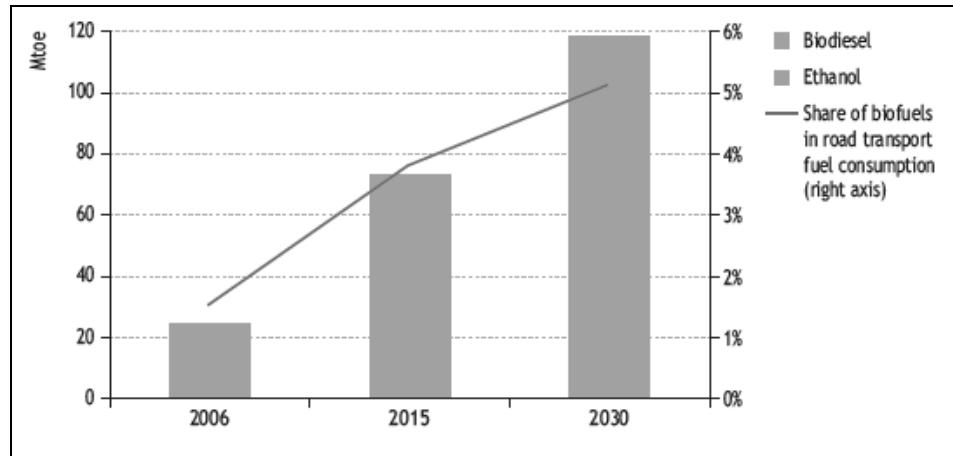


Figure 1: World biofuels consumption [2]

The world's largest producers of bioethanol are Brazil and the United States.

As it can be seen in Figure 2, compared to the Brazil and the United States., the European Union's fuel alcohol sector is rather small. Nowadays the United States produces every month more than the EU produces in a year. The biggest EU producers of ethanol are France, Germany, Spain, Poland followed by Sweden and the UK. [3]

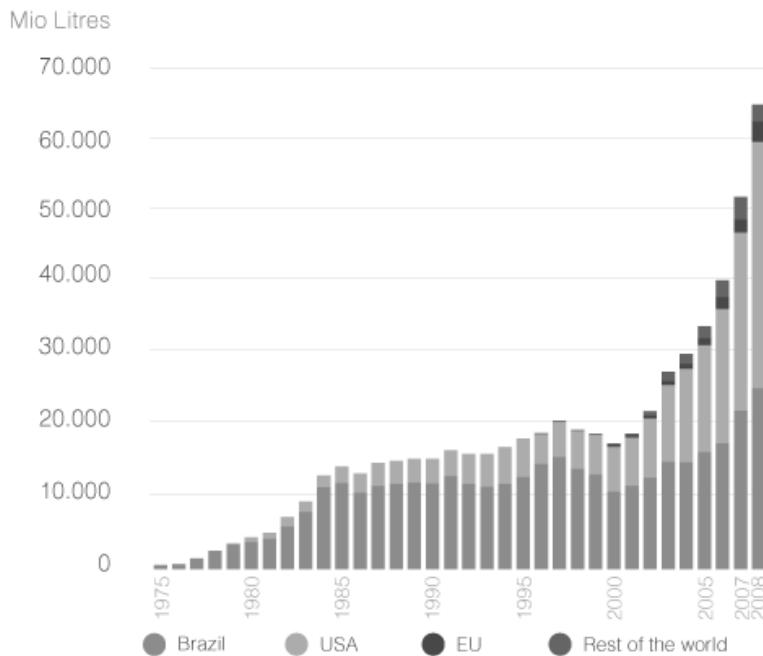


Figure 2: The world's bioethanol production [3]

### 3 Bioethanol production

The conventional production of bioethanol is based on the conversion of 6-carbon sugars to ethanol by fermentation. If the sugar content is present in forms of polymers than the sugar content of the polymer must be released, which is mostly done with the application of enzymes. The production process is finished with the distillation step, where ethanol is distilled to fuel grade. In practise this process is used to produce ethanol from starchy

biomass. A wide range of available feedstocks exist for conventional ethanol production: cereal crops, corn (maize), sugar cane, sugar beet, potatoes, sorghum, cassava. [4]

The world's largest producers of bioethanol are Brazil and the United States. In Brazil bioethanol production is based on sugar cane, while in the United States it is based on corn. While conventional bioethanol production only uses sugar and starch components, advanced bioethanol production processes may utilize all available cellulosic materials, such as energy crops, agricultural residues (straw, corn stover), waste streams (MSW, food waste) and forestry resources. [4]

Lignocellulosic feedstocks are heterogeneous both in structure and chemical composition. This heterogeneity has a strong influence on the production process design. [5]

Ethanol production of lignocellulosic feedstocks composes of pretreatment, hydrolysis, fermentation, separation and distillations steps. The role of pretreatment to release the cellulose and hemicellulose become more relevant. In some feedstocks 5-carbon sugars might also be present. [4]

The possible presence of 5 carbon sugars influences the hydrolysis and fermentation steps, since appropriate enzymes have to be chosen to hydrolyse the 5 carbon sugar containing polymers and in the fermentation step appropriate microorganisms have to be selected, which are capable of the co-fermentation of both 6 and 5 carbon sugars. [5]

## 4 Energy requirement and emissions

Fossil energy input and emission levels from biofuel production depend on a lot of factors, such as the applied process, the feedstock and local conditions. In Brazil the production of bioethanol from sugar cane is energy efficient, due to the fact that sugar can be easily extracted and crop yield per hectare is high. If bagasse is used for providing heat and power to the process than the fossil energy input required for each ethanol energy unit can be very low. This results in a low well-to-wheel CO<sub>2</sub> emission, 0.2-0.3 kg CO<sub>2</sub>/litre ethanol. Compared to 2.8 kg CO<sub>2</sub>/litre for conventional gasoline this means a 90% reduction. In the case of sugar beet more energy input is needed and therefore only 50-60% emission reduction can be reached compared to gasoline. [4]

Ethanol production based on cereal and corn feedstock can be even more energy intensive, since fossil energy input can reach 60-80 % of the energy contained in the final fuel. As a result CO<sub>2</sub> reductions compared to gasoline are around 15-20 %. [4]

CO<sub>2</sub> emission reductions from ligno-cellulosic feedstock can be 70% compared to gasoline and there is a further possibility of improvement with the application of electricity cogeneration.

## 5 Production costs

Ethanol energy content by volume is two-thirds that of gasoline, so in the literature costs mostly refer to litre of gasoline equivalent (lge)

Main factors contributing to the cost of biofuels are feedstock types, applied production processes, labour costs, credit for by-products, agricultural subsidies, food and oil markets.

In Brazil ethanol made from sugar cane (\$0.30/lge) is cost competitive with gasoline (\$0.3-\$0.4/lge). However in other regions, costs can be more than \$0.40-\$0.50/lge.

Ethanol made from maize, sugar beet and wheat costs \$0.6-\$0.8/lge, with a potential to be reduced to \$0.4-\$0.6/lge.

Ethanol made from ligno-cellulosic feedstock cost around \$1.0/lge at the pilot scale. The costs of ligno-cellulosic ethanol are projected to decrease in the future, due to process improvement, the application of low-cost waste feedstock and co-production of other by-

products. Figure 3 shows possible biofuel cost ranges in the future. [4]

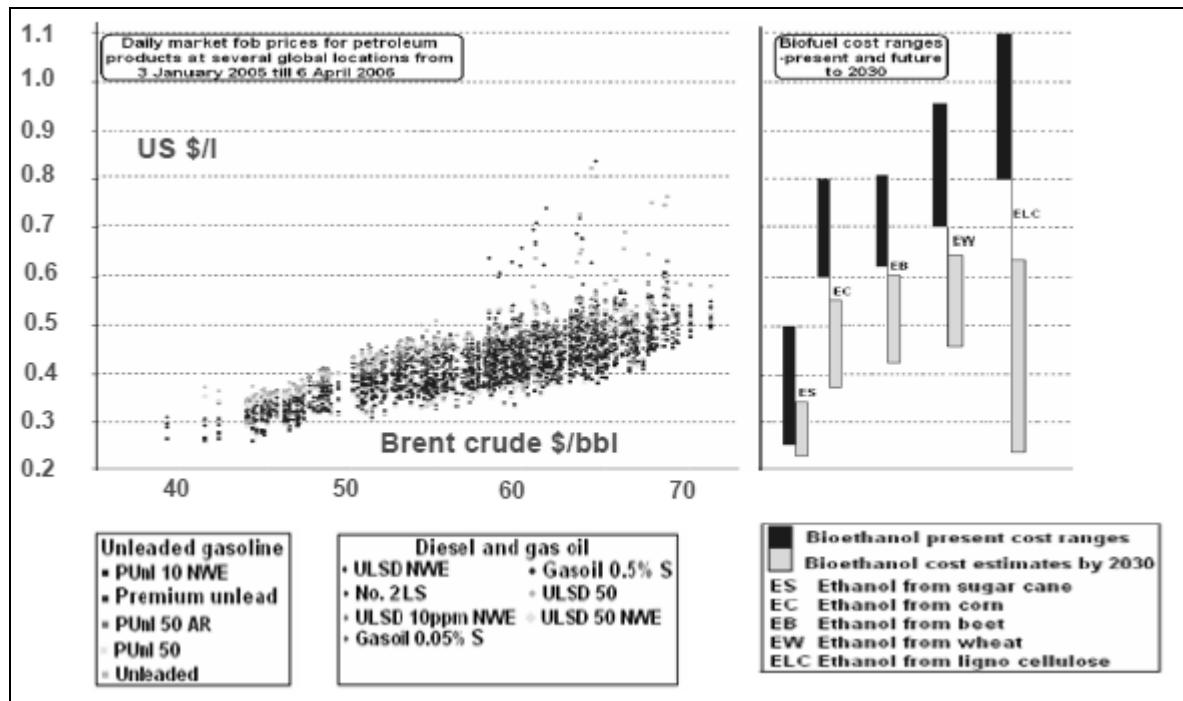


Figure 3: Projected cost of biofuels compared to gasoline [4]

## 6 Concerns regarding biofuels

The application of first generation bioethanol has raised worldwide concern. The food versus fuel production debate still remains an issue. First generation biofuels are accused to rise food prices due to competition with food crops. They are considered to be an expensive option for energy security and they can only provide limited GHG reduction benefits. An effect on accelerating deforestation and a negative impact on biodiversity are also often mentioned drawbacks. [6]

It must be mentioned though that not all drawbacks refer to every type of first generation biofuels, since the evaluation of biofuels depends on a lot of factors.

Most of the problems associated with the first generation biofuels could be overcome with the application of second generation biofuels.

However second generation biofuels are relative immature and projections for second generation fuels to become commercial are wide ranging but considered to be unlikely to occur before 2015. As it can be seen in Figure until 2007 second generation biofuels have remained around 0.1 % of total bioethanol production. [6]

## 7 Second generation demonstration plants

Integrated research programmes deal with combining process development units with pilot or demonstration-scale facilities around the world.

Main operating process development units are at University of British Columbia, at Lund University (Sweden), at RISO/DTU (Denmark) and at the US National Renewable Energy Lab. Pilot facilities can be found in Sweden (Etek Etanolteknik), in Spain and the USA

(Abengoa) and in Canada (Iogen). [6]

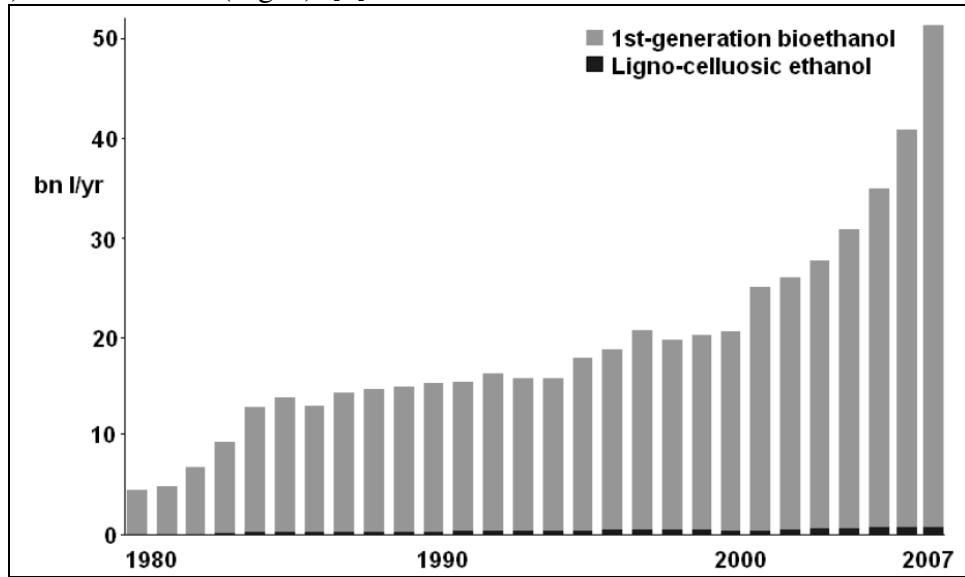


Figure 4: World ethanol production deriving from first generation and ligno-cellulosic feedstock. [6]

## 8 Application in vehicles

Ethanol has a high octane number and therefore it is unlikely to cause knocking in spark ignition engines.

5-10% ethanol blends can be used in conventional spark ignition engines without significant technical changes.

In more complex engines with injector alcohol can damage the high precision injection unit. This might also happen to the intake valve and to the valve seat.

New flex-fuel vehicles can run on up to 85% ethanol blends. New flex-fuel vehicles are mainly running in Brazil, in the United States and in Sweden. [4]

## 9 Status in Hungary

Table 1 gives an overview of the current Hungarian biofuel potential. Possible feedstocks for bioethanol production are primarily maize and wheat. To a smaller extent other sugar and starch containing plants, such as sugar beet, potato and artichoke can also be taken into account. [7]

The wide spread use of ligno-cellulosic second generation biofuels is only expected by 2012-2015. Among industrial waste streams paper sludge could be an alternative feedstock for bioethanol production. 50000 tonnes of paper sludge are produced yearly in Hungary. [8]

	thousand tonnes/year	energy content PJ/year
Biofuels		55,8
corn (maize)	2000	24
wheat/rye	1800	21,6
rapeseed	460	7
sunflower	200	3,2

Table 1: Hungarian biofuel potential [7]

The Hungarian ethanol production capacity is 210 million litres/year in 2 factories. The US based ethanol giant Fagen is going to construct a bioethanol factory (capacity 200 million litres) in Hungary based only on corn.

As a member of the European Union the target set by the Directive 2003/30/EC also applies to Hungary. According to the directive fuels should contain 5.75% biocomponents. [9]

## 10 Conclusion

Global problems such as CO<sub>2</sub> emission, energy dependency and oil dependency urge for solutions in the transport sector. One way to mitigate the global problems is the application of biofuels. First generation biofuels caused concerns worldwide. Most of the problems of first generation biofuels are expected to be overcome when second generation biofuels will be commercially available. However, this is unlikely before 2015.

The evaluation of biofuels is difficult and no general rules can be applied, since the evaluation depends on a lot of factors, such as location, production technology and feedstock.

Main factors in the evaluation are energy balance and cost competitiveness. Although first generation biofuels have a lot of drawbacks, they are now commercially available and are also cost competitive with fossil fuels in some regions of the world.

Projections for biofuel output are also very sensitive to assumptions, but the growing tendency for biofuels is common in all assumptions.

More and more countries start to introduce aggressive policies for the promotion of biofuels. In Hungary the current bioethanol production capacity is 210 million litres/year. In the future a new factory is going to be built based on corn.

## References

- [1] K. Döhmel, Future Mobility from a Fuels Perspective, 29. Internationales Wiener Motoren symposium 2008, ISBN:978-3-18-363912-0
- [2] World Energy Outlook 2008, <http://www.worldenergyoutlook.org/> 2010-10-04
- [3] <http://www.ebio.org/policy.php> 2010-10-03
- [4] IEA Energy Technology Essentials, Biofuel Production OECD/IEA 2007 [www.iea.org](http://www.iea.org) 2010-10-03
- [5] K. Olofsson, M. Bertilsson, g. Lidén, A short review on SSF- an interesting process option for ethanol production from lignocellulosic feedstocks Biotechnology for Biofuels, <http://www.biotechnologyforbiofuels.com/content/1/1/7>
- [6] From 1<sup>st</sup> to 2<sup>nd</sup> generation Biofuel Technologies, [http://www.iea.org/papers/2008/2nd\\_Biofuel\\_Gen.pdf](http://www.iea.org/papers/2008/2nd_Biofuel_Gen.pdf) 2010-10-03
- [7] Magyarország 2020-as megújuló energiahásznosítási kötelezettségvállalásának teljesítményi ütemterv javaslata, Műszaki-gadaságossági megújuló energiaforrás potenciál vizsgálata a célkitűzés teljesítésére vonatkozó NCST bontása szerinti forgatókönyvek. [http://etanol.info.hu/oldal/Szakmai\\_anyagok](http://etanol.info.hu/oldal/Szakmai_anyagok), 2010-09-14
- [8] Zs, Kádár, Zs. Szengyel, K. Réczei, Simultaneous saccharification and fermentation (SSF) of industrial wastes for the production of ethanol, Industrial Crops and Products 20, 2004, 103-110
- [9] DIRECTIVE 2003/30/EC OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL of 8 May 2003 on the promotion of the use of biofuels or other renewable fuels for transport

<http://eurlex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=CELEX:32003L0030:EN:NO>  
T 2010-09-14

## **Author data**

First Author: Department of Automobiles, Faculty of Transportation Engineering, Budapest University of Technology and Economics. 1111 Budapest Stoczek street. 6. J bld., Hungary.  
E-mail: pezsa.nikolett@auto.bme.hu

Second Author: Első Honi Biogáz Kft, 6000 Kecskemét Vízmű street 9, Hungary. E-mail: szemerey@ehbkft.eu

## Influence of the composition of structural steels on notch toughness translation temperature

Željko Rosandić<sup>1</sup>, Slavica Kladarić<sup>2</sup>, Radojka Marković<sup>1</sup>, Ivica Kladarić<sup>1</sup>, Darko Samardžija<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, Josip Juraj Strossmayer University of Osijek, Slavonski Brod, Croatia.

<sup>2</sup>University of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod, Slavonski Brod, Croatia

**Abstract:** Due to the numerous applications of structural steels, the different mechanical properties are required. The most important required mechanical properties are the high yield strength, high strength and high impact energy at 20 °C and the lowest possible toughness transition temperature.

In this paper, the effect of testing temperature on the impact energy on three different structural steels was researched.

The testing was done on structural steels S355J0, P265GH and 13 CrMo4-5 at following temperatures 20 °C, -10 °C and -40 °C.

To determine the applicability of specific types of structural steels, the dependence curves of impact energy and testing temperatures were used.

Keywords: structural steel, impact energy, toughness transition temperature

### 1 Introduction

Due to numerous applications and new manufacturing and processing procedures, the steels must have improved strength, toughness and processing characteristics. The main aim is to find economic solution, because the manufacturing costs play an important role in the use of non-alloyed and low alloyed structural steels.

Savings in the weight of a structure was achieved by using less material, while this problem is addressed in a different way today, i.e. the goal is to minimize the total costs of steel structures. Therefore, the costs of designing, manufacturing, and assembling of structure are becoming more important. Horizontal and vertical supporting steel elements have better characteristics compared to elements made of other materials. The manufacturing procedure is simple, and the assembly time on construction site is short. Due to the all these positive characteristics, steel is the most suitable material for construction.

Modern structural steels must resistant to cold brittle fracture which includes high toughness at lower transition temperatures [1]. With all metals with BCC lattice there is certain temperature where notch toughness decreases. Sudden toughness drops, as well as the transition temperature depend on the grain size of secondary phases in the microstructure, on micro and macro non-homogeneity, as well as the composition of specially critical elements in the crystal. Sudden brittle fracture can appear in the steel structure due to low temperature and high load, improper structure design and inadequate material

### 2 Notch toughness transition temperature

The curve of dependence of impact energy on the temperature for alloys with BCC lattice of the parent metal, as well as ceramics and polymers is characteristic. Most of the structural

steels belong to this group. At higher temperatures, these materials show high impact energy, i.e. toughness. At lower temperatures the same materials have low impact energy, i.e. they are brittle. The temperature that divides the area of toughness from the area of brittleness is called transformation temperature  $T_p$ . Transition temperature should be as low as possible, especially for the materials that will be exposed to such temperatures during exploitation. Alloys with FCC lattice (Al, Cu) have just slightly lower impact energy at lower temperatures than at higher temperatures. High-strength materials (tool steels) have low impact energy regardless of the temperature [2]

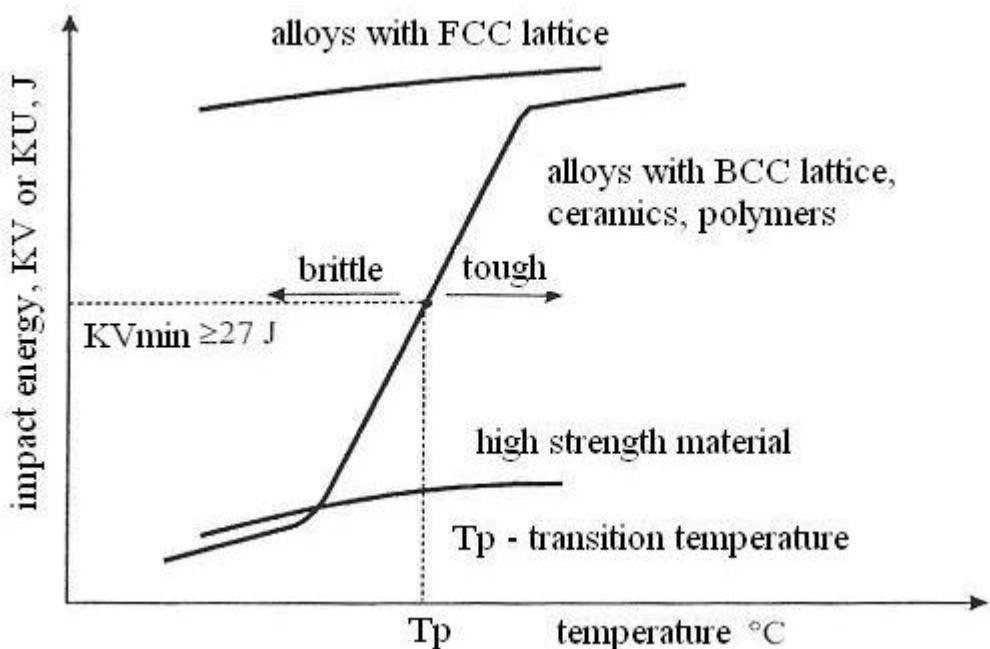


Figure 1: Diagram: impact energy-temperature [2]

Due to sensitivity of testing at lower temperatures, all the preconditions required for toughness testing at normal temperatures must be fulfilled during testing

The cooling up to the testing temperature is done in cryostat with adequate cooling agent [3].

### 3 Experimental work

Based on the laboratory testing, the influence of testing temperature on impact energy on three different steels was investigated.

Table 1 shows materials and notches used during testing at three characteristic operating temperatures. The chosen materials are structural steels 13CrMo4-5, P265GH and S355J0, and the temperatures are: room temperature 20 °C, average winter temperature -10 °C, and extremely low temperature -40 °C.

For low alloyed Cr-Mo steel 13CrMo4-5, the operation at higher temperatures was enabled by alloying with Mo, Cr, V and alloying elements that increase the recrystallisation temperature. Molybdenum carbides slow down creep. Furthermore Mo also prevents creep brightness; it increases creep resistance and increases hardenability. Chemical composition of 13CrMo4-5 steel is shown in Table 1.

Steel	Chemical composition % max						
	C	Si	Mn	Cr	Mo	P <sub>max</sub>	S <sub>max</sub>
13CrMo4-5	0.1-0.18	0.15-0.35	0.4-0.7	0.7-1.0	0.4-0.5	0.04	0.04

Table 1: Chemical composition of 13CrMo4-5 steel 91913

Non-alloyed boiler sheet P265GH suitable for higher temperatures is low carbon steel with defined composition and mechanical characteristics. It has good chemical resistance to alkali and boiler water, as well as dynamic endurance and toughness in case of impact stress or variable stress. All this is achieved by controlling the content of C and Mn, high strength of steel and deoxidation by ferro-manganese. This steel must degrade eventual stress residues, and that is ensured by high toughness. Chemical composition of this steel is shown in Table 2.

Steel	Chemical composition % max				
	C	Si	Mn	Cr	Al
P265GH	≤0.2	≤0.35	≥0.5	≤0.3	≥0.02

Table 2: Chemical composition of P265GH [1]

A group of structural steels, including S355J0, must possess various mechanical properties, so that they can be used for a variety of purposes. The most important mechanical properties are high yield point, high strength, high impact energy at 20 °C and low transition temperature. S355J0 steel is alloyed with manganese, and it has ferrite-pearlite structure when delivered. To get better characteristics of fine-grained structural steel, aluminium is added. Aluminium binds to nitrogen and causes grain refinement. Chemical composition is shown in table 3 [1].

Steel	Chemical composition % max						
	C	Si	Mn	P	S	N	Al
S355J0	2.2	0.5	1.5	0.045	0.045	0.009	0.02

Table 3: Chemical composition of S355J0 [1]

The results of notched-bar impact tests are shown in table 4. These results were used to make a diagram shown in figure 2. Based on this, it is easy to determine which steel is the

best solution for certain operating conditions.

temperature, °C	axb, cm <sup>2</sup>	material					
		13 CrMo4-5		P265GH		S355J0	
		notch	impact energy, J	mean	notch	impact energy, J	mean
20	1x0,8	1.1	66	68	2.1	130	101,33
	1x0,8	1.2	70		2.2	134	
	1x0,8	1.3	68		2.3	133	
-10	1x0,8	1.4	41	43	2.4	118	61,33
	1x0,8	1.5	46		2.5	123	
	1x0,8	1.6	42		2.6	125	
-40	1x0,8	1.7	14	12	2.7	21	54,67
	1x0,8	1.8	14		2.8	30	
	1x0,8	1.9	8		2.9	25	

Table 4: Dependence of impact energy on temperature

Compared to other two types, 13CrMo4-5 steel has lower impact energy at all temperatures (20 °C, -10 °C and -40 °C). Temperature-impact energy curve decreases (with drop of temperature). The decrease is almost linear, and therefore it is hard to define transition temperature.

At 20 °C, P265GH steel has higher impact energy than the other two steels. As temperature decreases (from 20 °C to -10 °C) there is a small change in impact energy. A sudden drop occurs at the interval -10 °C to -40 °C.

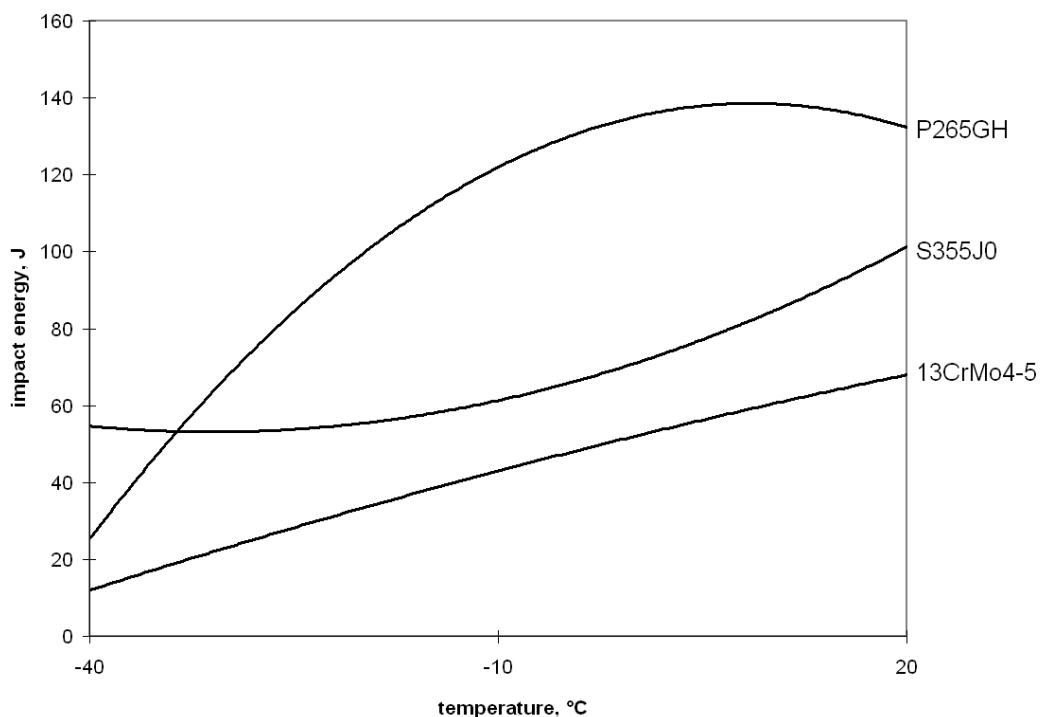


Figure 2: Dependence of impact energy on temperature

## 4 Conclusions

Transition temperature for structural steels must be determined if exploitation at lower temperatures is expected.

Based on the laboratory testing, the influence of temperature on the impact energy was tested on three different structural steels.

Depending on the composition and state of the tested steels, transition temperature varies from 0 to -30 °C.

At -40 °C, S355J0 steel has higher impact energy than the other two steels. At this temperature, S355J0 steel can be used for more complicated structures than P265GH and 13CrMo4-5 steels.

In order to determine transition temperature more precisely, the testing must be done on a larger number of specimens and at smaller temperature intervals.

## References

- [1] M. Novosel, D. Krumes: Željezni materijali II dio: Konstrukcijski čelici, Strojarski fakultet u Slavonskom Brodu, 1995, pages 1-21, 53, 183-187
- [2] M. Franz: Materijali I – 3.dio Autorizirana predavanja 2005/2006
- [3] V. Đukić, A. Majstorović: Mašinski materijali, Naučna knjiga Beograd, str 87-93

## Author data

Željko Rosandić: Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, Josip Juraj Strossmayer University in Osijek, Trg Ivane Brlić Mažuranić 2, Slavonski Brod, Croatia, [zeljko.rosandic@sfsb.hr](mailto:zeljko.rosandic@sfsb.hr)

Slavica Kladarić: University of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod, dr. Mile Budaka 1, Slavonski Brod, Croatia, [slavica.kladaric@vusb.hr](mailto:slavica.kladaric@vusb.hr)

## Note

The responsible translator for English language is: B.A. Željka Rosandić (Lecturer), J. J. Strossmayer University of Osijek, Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, Trg Ivane Brlić-Mažuranić 2, HR-35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, Tel. +385 35 493 436, Fax: +385 35 446 446, E-mail: [Zeljka.Rosandic@sfsb.hr](mailto:Zeljka.Rosandic@sfsb.hr)

# CAM stratégiák hatásai a felületek alakpontosságára és méretpontosságára

Siket Katalin

Gépgyártástechnológiai Szakcsoporth, Kecskeméti Főiskola

**Összefoglalás:** A gépgyártás automatizálása az egyik alap, amellyel a gyártás sokrétűsége miatt felvetődő problémák megoldódnak, és ez jelenti egyben a rugalmas reagálást a fogyasztók szükségleteire is. A termékek megújulási ciklusa egyre rövidül. A CAM-et úgy értékelhetjük, mint egy összetett irányító rendszert a gyártás támogatására és az egyes műveletek irányítására a konkrét munkahelyeken. De a CAM olyan szoftvert is jelent, amely segítségével generáljuk és feldolgozzuk az NC-programokat a szerszámgépek számára. Erre legtöbbször olyan geometriai adatokat használunk, amelyek a CAD-rendszer outputjai [1].

**Abstract:** Paper focuses on the precision of components produced by CAM strategies. On the present almost all sector of industry are founded on the development of new products and CAD technologies, engineering calculations and software simulations CAE and production management CAM, by the help of computers. Today by the computer support are designed all resources and technologies for the component producing, their measuring, control and creates bigger requirements for the precision of products, quality and of course, price. This paper deals with the influence of CAM finishing strategies for the shape and dimension accuracy of surfaces.

**Kulcsszavak:** CAM-rendszer, simítási stratégiák, bonyolult felületek, alakpontosság, méretpontosság.

**Keywords:** CAM systems, finishing strategies, complicated surfaces, shape accuracy, dimension accuracy.

## 1. Bevezetés

A CAM-rendszer (computer aided manufacturing = számítógéppel támogatott gyártás) napjainkban folyamatos fejlődésben vannak. A CAM-rendszeret két alapcsoporthoz sorolhatjuk:

- technológiai folyamatot segítő rendszer,
- kezelői, irányító és szállítói folyamatot segítő rendszer [1].

A számítógéppel támogatott gyártásra alkalmas jelenlegi rendszereket a terjedelmük és rendeltetésük szerint következőképpen osztjuk fel:

- kis CAM szoftverek – ezek egyszerű alkalmazások az NC-programok generálására, rendszerint egy konkrét megmunkálási technológián belül;
- közepes CAM szoftverek – képesek bizonyos igényes számításokat és szimulációkat professzionális szinten megoldani, közepesen költségigényesek;
- nagy CAM szoftverek – nagyon hatékonyak és könnyen megoldják a 3-dimenziós, bonyolult, összetett felületek 3...5D-s megmunkálását: technológiai lehetőségek egész halmazát tartalmazzák széles háttértámogatással [1].

## 2. Marási stratégiák

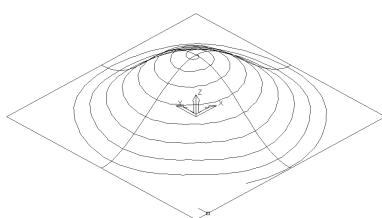
Köszönhetően az új, progresszív technológiák fejlődésének, folyamatosan új lehetőségek nyílnak a megmunkálás területén. Érvényes ez a marási stratégiára is.

Maráskor a fő megmunkáló stratégiák a következők:

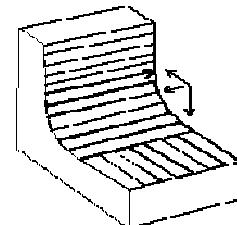
*Nagyolás* – nagyolásnál a cél gazdaságosan és minél gyorsabban eltávolítani az anyag lehető legnagyobb térfogatát, és ezzel a lehető legjobban megközelíteni a következő alakzatot. Az egyes szerszámpályák irányát úgy kell megválasztani, hogy ne történjenek rövid és meredek emelkedések és süllyedések. A süllyesztékek nagy sebességű megmunkálásánál a legjobban bevált nagyolási stratégia a megmunkálási idő szempontjából az úgynevezett zsebmarás, ahol a munkadarab kontúrját spirális szerszámpályák szerint hozzák létre.

*Simítás* – a simítás tökéletesítésére számos maróstratégia fejlesztettek ki. Ezek aszerint működnek, hogy milyen az adott felület alakja, amely majd megmunkálásra kerül. Azokra különálló felületekre, amelyeknek nagyon kicsi a hajlásuk, vagy nincs hajlásuk (sík felületek), a spirális marás az ajánlott (1. ábra). Egyidejűleg szükséges ügyelni a szerszám hirtelen irányváltoztatásának és a fogásszélesség változásának az elkerülése is.

*Sarkok megmunkálása* – a sarkok megmunkálásának szokásos módja a szerszám lineáris mozgatása, ami azonban csak az egyenletes forgásszélességi feltételeknél érvényes. Az efajta megmunkáláskor a legegyszerűbb megoldás az, ha olyan szerszámot használunk, amelynek az átmérője kisebb, mint a gyártandó sarok rádiusa. Sarkok marására megfelelő az úgynevezett axiális marás, amelyet napjainkban még ritkán használnak [2]. Az axiális marást nagy anyagmennyiséggel eltávolításra találták ki, és olyan műveleteknél használják, ahol hosszú szerszámkinyúlás szükséges. Az axiális marók lehetővé teszik a nagy mennyiségű anyageltávolítást, ami korszerűsíti a 3D-s nagyoló marási műveleteket.



1. ábra: A szerszám pályája  
spirális maráskor [1]



2. ábra: A szerszám pályája  
sarokmaráskor [1]

Ha összevetjük az általános marási stratégiákat, nagyoláskor az úgynevezett zsebmarás ajánlott, míg simításkor legtöbbször a spirális marás, főleg a sík felületekhez. Más esetekben ajánlatos gömbvégű szerszámot használni [2].

## 3. Bonyolult felületek megmunkálása

A műszaki gyakorlatban a legkülönfélébb alkatrészekkel találkozhatunk. Az alkatrészen találhatunk olyan felületeket, amelyeknek geometriai jellemzői ismertek (pl. kúp, henger, kör), vagy olyan felületeket, amelyek a gyakorlatban gyakran előfordulnak (pl. forgás felületek, sík felületek), de olyanokat is, amelyek tervező fantáziájának szüleme. Ezeket úgy alakítják ki, hogy megfeleljenek a technológiai feltételeknek [3], [4].

A felületek elemzésére máshogy fog tekinteni a technológus, a matematikus, a művész vagy

számítógépes tervező. Ebből kiindulva a következő felületekről beszélhetünk:

- technológiai felületek – pl. lecsapás, beszúrás, leélezés;
- matematikai felületek – pl. hengerpalást, kúppalást;
- tervezői felületek – pl. mértanilag egyszerű és bonyolult felületek;
- számítógépes felületek – pl. primitív felületek, alkotókból összetevődő felületek, szabad térbeli felületek [3], [4].

Ebből kiindulva az a kérdés, hogy hogyan értelmezzük az adott felületet, összefügg azzal, hogy milyen céljal készül [3], [4].

Technológiai szempontból a felületeket következőképpen oszthatjuk fel:

sík felületek;

forgás felületek;

kombinált felületek [3], [4].

#### **4. CAM-stratégiák hatása az alakpontosságra és méretpontosságra**

A kísérletek során a CAM-stratégiák hatásait figyeltük meg az alakpontosságra és méretpontosságra, különböző felületeknél. A kísérleteket a Szlovák Műszaki Egyetem Anyagtechnológiai Karán végeztük, Nagyszombatban. A megmunkáláshoz a HSC 105 Linear öttengelyes marógépet használtuk, melynek paramétereit az 1. táblázatban találhatók.

Paraméter	Érték
<b>Mozgópályák [mm]</b>	
X tengely	1050
Y tengely	800
Z tengely	560
Orsó típusa	USB 40
Orsó fordulatszáma [ $\text{min}^{-1}$ ]	42000
Teljesítmény (42000 $\text{min}^{-1}$ -nél) [kW]	10
Helyzetpontosság [ $\mu\text{m}$ ]	$\pm 2,5$
Előtolási sebesség [mm/min]	max. 90000
<b>Szerszám</b>	
Max. átmérő [mm]	$\varnothing 80$
Max. hosszúság [mm]	300
Max. tömeg [kg]	6
<b>Dolgozó asztal</b>	
Befogási felület [mm]	950x950
Munkadarab max. tömege [kg]	1300

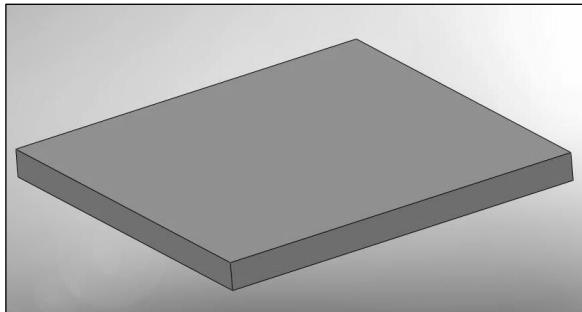
1. táblázat: A HSC 105 Linear marógép paraméterei [5]

A kísérleteknél a következő szerszámokat használtuk: nagyolásnál a HPM nagyteljesítményű,  $\varnothing 10$  mm átmérőjű marót, simításnál pedig a TiAlN bevonatú, szintén  $\varnothing 10$  mm-es gömbvégű ujjmarót használtuk. Mindkettő a SECO cég terméke. A munkadarab C45+C ISO szabvány szerinti anyagú volt, melynek méretei: 100x100x30 mm. A forgácsolási körülmények a simításkor a 2. táblázatban találhatók.

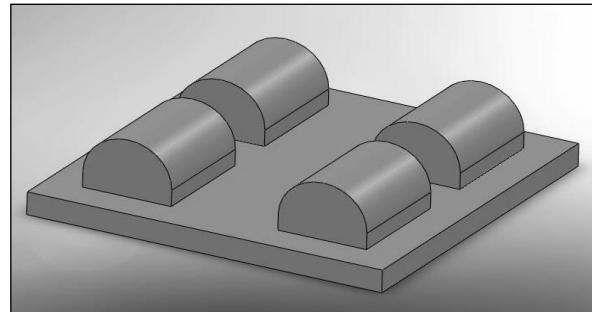
$a_p$ [mm]	$f_z$ [mm]	$a_e$ [mm]	$v_c$ [m.min $^{-1}$ ]	$v_f$ [mm. min $^{-1}$ ]	$n$ [min $^{-1}$ ]
0,3	0,08	0,2	220	2100	7006

2. táblázat: Forgácsolási körülmények simításkor

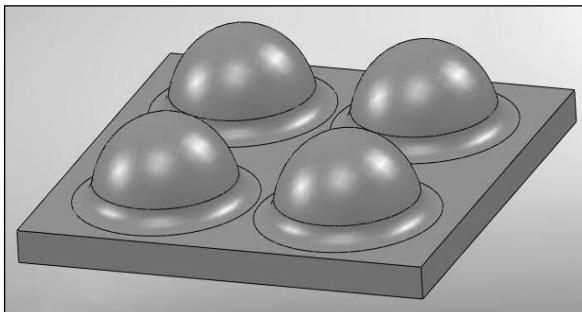
A következő képek ábrázolják a megtervezett felületek típusait. A felületek között szerepel a sík, henger, valamint gömb alakú, továbbá egy szinuszgörbe kontúrú felületet is megmunkáltunk. A henger és gömb alakú felületeknél homorú és domború felületkombináció is megtalálható.



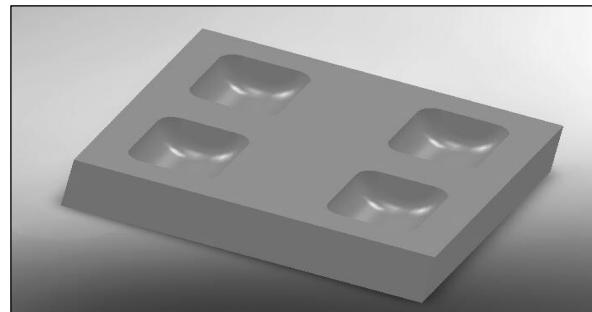
3. ábra: Síkfelület



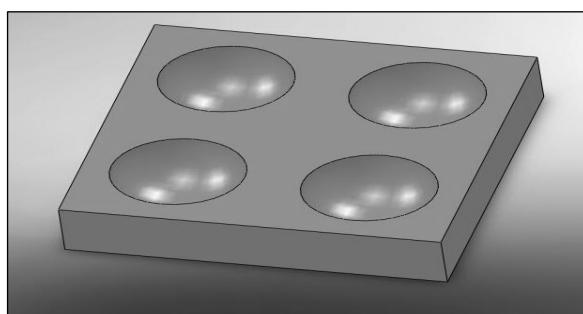
4. ábra: Domború hengerfelület



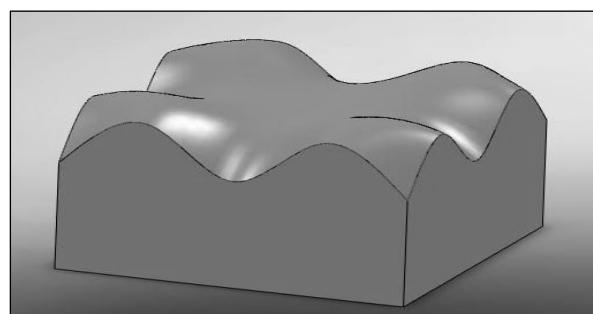
5. ábra: Domború gömbfelület



6. ábra: Homorú hengerfelület



7. ábra: Homorú gömbfelület

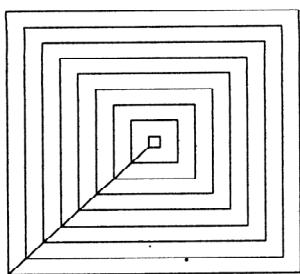


8. ábra: Szinuszgörbe kontúrú, bonyolult felület

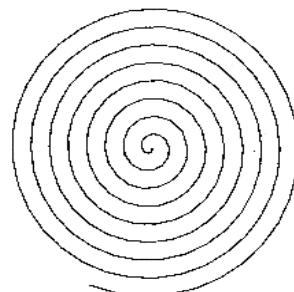
A simítási stratégiák, amelyeket alkalmaztunk, a következők:

- offszet,
- spirál,
- rászter (90°)
- radiál.

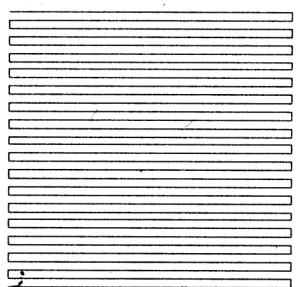
Ezek a simítási stratégiák a PowerMill CAM-rendszer elnevezései. Szerszámpályáik a következő ábrákon láthatók:



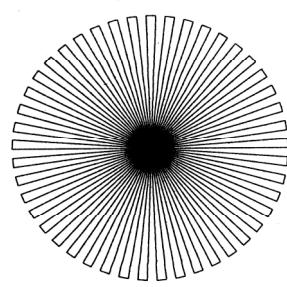
9. ábra: Az offzet simítási stratégia szerszámpályája



10. ábra: A spirál simítási stratégia szerszámpályája



11. ábra: A raszter simítási stratégia szerszámpályája



12. ábra: A radiál simítási stratégia szerszámpályája

A megtervezett felületek megmunkálása után következett az alakpontosság és méretpontosság mérése. Ezekre a mérésekre a Duramax koordináta mérőrendszer használtuk, a Carl Zeiss cégtől. A mérőrendszer a 13. ábrán látható.

A mérőrendszer pontossági jellemzői a következők:

#### Mérési hiba az ISO 10360-2 számú szabvány szerint:

18.22°C MPE-E=(2,4+L/300)µm  
18.26°C MPE-E=(2,7+L/250)µm  
18.30°C MPE-E=(2,9+L/200)µm  
MPE-P=1,8µm [6]

Mérésterjedelem: X=500mm  
Y=500mm  
Z=500mm



13. ábra: Duramax elnevezésű koordináta mérőrendszer [6]

Az alakpontosságnál ellenőrzésekor különféle alakhibákat mértünk, melyek a 3. táblázatban láthatók. A 4. táblázatban szerepelnek a méret pontosság ellenőrzésekor mért mérethibák. Amint a felületek ábrán is látható (4...8. ábra), egy tömbön négy egyforma felület található, minden egyes felület más simítási stratégiával munkáltuk meg.

<b>Felület típusa</b>	<b>A mért alakpontosság neve</b>
Síkfelület	Egyenesség
Síkfelület	Párhuzamosság
Hengerfelület (homorú, domború)	Hengeresség
Gömbfelület (homorú, domború)	Profilalak
Bonyolult felület	Profilalak

3. táblázat: A mért alakhibák

<b>Felület típusa</b>	<b>A mért alakpontosság neve</b>
Hengerfelület (homorú, domború)	Henger átmérője
Gömbfelület (homorú, domború)	Gömb átmérője

4. táblázat: A mért mérethibák

A méréseket háromszor végeztük el, és ezek alapján átlagértéket számoltunk minden egyik hibánál. Az értékeket a továbbiakban mért eltérésként tüntetjük fel. Ezen kívül minden egyik tömbön eltérési átlagértéket számoltunk. A mért eltérés és az eltérések átlagértékei az 5. és 6. táblázatban találhatók.

A továbbiakban kiértékeltük a simítási stratégiákat, mégpedig úgy, hogy az ajánlott simítási stratégiát annak függvényében választottuk ki, hogy az az eltérési átlagértéket nem haladja

meg, valamint a mért eltérés értéke legyen a legalacsonyabb a többi stratégiánál mért eltérés közül. Létrehoztunk egy olyan táblázatot, amelyben az ajánlott simítási stratégiák találhatók a különféle felületekre Az 5. táblázatban találhatók az alakpontosság szempontjából ajánlott simítási stratégiák, míg a méretpontosság szempontjából ajánlottak a 6. táblázatban tekinthetők meg.

<b>Felületszám</b>	<b>Felület típusa</b>	<b>Mért eltérés az adott stratégiánál (mm)</b>	<b>Alakpontossági eltérés átlagértéke (mm)</b>	<b>Ajánlott simítási stratégia alakpontosság szempontjából</b>
1.	Síkfelület	0,006	0,01	RASZTER
2.	Hengerfelület (homorú)	0,02	0,06	RASZTER
3.	Hengerfelület (domború)	0,01	0,03	SPIRÁL
4.	Gömbfelület (homorú)	0,05	0,1	RADIÁL
5.	Gömbfelület (domború)	0,02	0,06	RASZTER
6.	Bonyolult felület	0,07	0,1	OFFSZET
7.	Bonyolult felület	0,2	0,05	RADIÁL

5. táblázat: Ajánlott simítási stratégiák alakpontosság szempontjából

<b>Felületszám</b>	<b>Felület típusa</b>	<b>Mért eltérés az adott stratégiánál (mm)</b>	<b>Méretpontossági eltérés átlagértéke (mm)</b>	<b>Ajánlott simítási stratégia alakpontosság szempontjából</b>
1.	Hengerfelület (homorú)	0,0003	0,09	SPIRÁL
2.	Henger elület (homorú)	0,03	0,1	SPIRÁL
3.	Gömbfelület (homorú)	0,01	0,05	RADIÁL
4.	Gömbfelület (domború)	0,02	0,02	RADIÁL

6. táblázat: Ajánlott simítási stratégiák méretpontosság szempontjából

#### 4. Következtetések

A táblázati adatok alapján megállapíthatjuk, hogy az adott kísérleti feltételeknél a RADIÁL simítási stratégia legmegfelelőbb gömbfelületek megmunkálására. A SPIRÁL simítási stratégia alkalmas volt a hengerfelület forgácsolására. A RASZTER simítási stratégia mutatkozott alkalmASNak a legtöbb felületre, pontosabban a síkfelületre, hengerfelületre és

gömbfelületre is. Az OFFSZET simítási stratégia tünt a legkevésbé alkalmasnak a vizsgált felületek megmunkálására.

## Irodalomjegyzék

- [1] KURIC, I. et. al. „*Počítačom podporované systémy v strojárstve*“. Žilina: EDIS ŽU, 2002, 16 s., 26 s., s. 148 - 149, s.152 - 153. ISBN 80-7100-948-2.
- [2] SKOPEČEK, T. et. al.“Frézovací strategie při výrobě forem a záustek. Ln MM Prumyslové spektrum 5/2005.
- [3] ZÁMOŽÍK, J. et al.: *Základy počítačovej grafiky*. Bratislava: STU, 1996.
- [4] LIPTÁK, O. et al.: *Technológia výroby. Obrábanie*. Bratislava: Alfa, 1979.
- [5] <http://www.gildemeister.com/home.us>.
- [6] <http://www.zeiss.sk>.

## Szerző

Siket Katalin: Gépgyártástechnológiai Szakcsoport, Fém- és Műanyagfeldolgozó Technológiai Intézet, GAMF Kar, Kecskeméti Főiskola. Izsáki út 10, 6000 Kecskemét, Magyarország. E-mail: liska.katalin@gamf.kefo.hu.

# Technology approval of locomotive wheel production

A Stoić<sup>1</sup>, M. Duspara<sup>2</sup>, J. Stojšić<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1, 2, 3</sup>Faculty of Mechanical Engineering, University of Osijek, Trg I. B. Mažuranić 2, HR-35000 Slavonski Brod, CROATIA

**Abstract:** This paper presents the results of measurements of some particular dimensions aimed to confirm the adequacy of technology of making wheel Φ1250 mm of electric locomotive type HŽ 1141 and HŽ 1142. The raw material is one piece, made as monoblock. We analyzed technology requirements (request circularity, tolerance of holes) and accuracy of making after heat treatment and hard turning. For this analysis we used the Student distribution test. The wheel was made of carbon steel (chilled steel) and material before turning must be annealed.

**Keywords:** wheel, technology requirements, accuracy, Student distribution

## 1. Introduction

Have you ever asked yourself how it is at all possible that train ride through the bend if the wheels are fixed on the axles into one rigid structure and therefore can rotate exactly with the same frequency. Wheels on the shaft have equal diameter, and a curve - depending on whether the right or left - one of them should go a long way without slipping. Otherwise the wheels of the vehicle quickly worn. How is this possible? The construction of the wheel! Wheels are, as already mentioned, slipped to the shaft so closely that rigid assembly is made. This design was maintained until today because of another important characteristics: fixed wheelbase, which is a prerequisite for the functioning of the invention which is the essence of the cone on their vehicle rim. Wheels of vehicles (locomotives) may be during the drive allocated on rail a little bit to the left or right because the distance of the rails is greater than the track spacing on the wheels. The difference in diameter, on which in this case the wheels spin, causing that one wheel slides over to reach contact with rails on higher diameter than the right wheel for the same speed, which allows the train turn right. Reverse the situation in the left hand bend. Because of these structures, wheels and rails have a contact surfaces with a similar inclination (inward). This inclination must be taken into account when building a railroad. If the cone does not exists, wheel must be a slipped, with torsion of axis, leading to the high friction on the cornice and - in the case of higher speeds - up to slip the rails or cracks in the weakest areas.

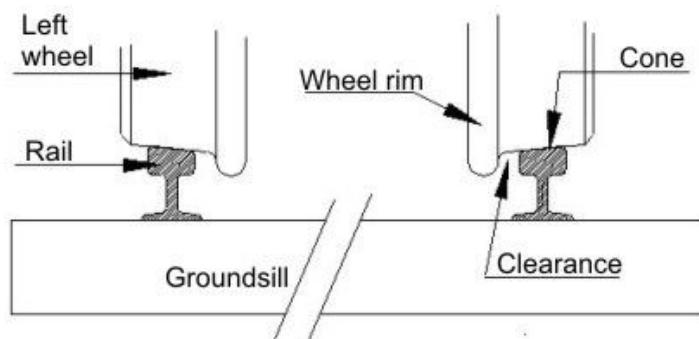


Figure 1: Contact between the wheels and the rails [1]

## 1.1 Wheels

Wheels are mounted on the shaft making a rigid connection using the presses. Removing the wheel from shaft can be achieved by oil from the hydraulic presses under high pressure (about 100 MPa) between the contact surfaces of body and wheel axle through the appropriate port on the wheel. The main advantage of the wheel rim is reflected in the possibility of replacing just wear ring, thus saving material (Figure 1.2).

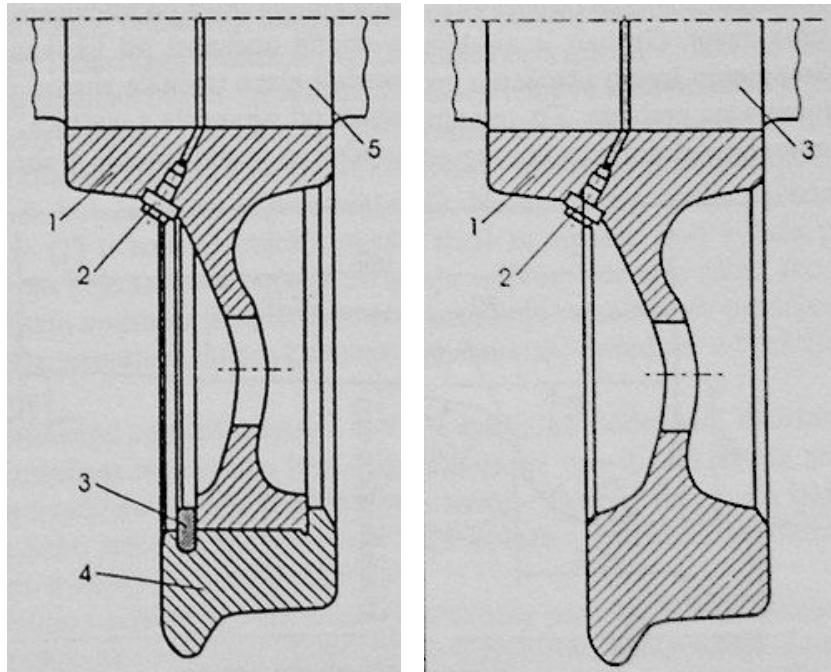


Figure 2: Wheel with a ring [2]

Figure 3: Wheel made from one part [2]

The wheel made from one part, or monoblock wheel has significant advantages over the wheel rim what is the reason to be more and more applied (Figure 1.3). These wheels are safer in use because there is no danger of bursting and in-duty separation of rings. May be significantly higher waste and are easier with the wheel rim. Therefore, the wheels made of monoblock are regularly used on vehicles for high speed. However, their application is more expensive because they must be replaced totally after the wear.

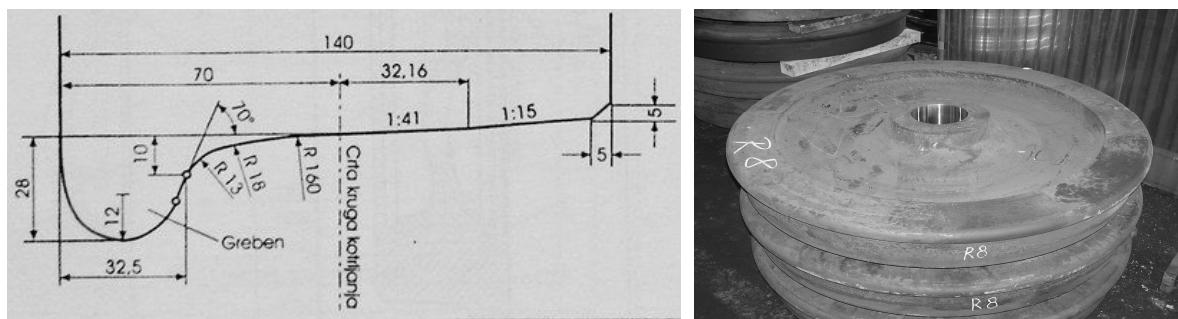


Figure 4: Profile of the rim wheel [2]

Figure 5: Untreated wheel

Monoblock wheels are made of carbon steel that is produced in the Siemens-Martin furnaces, electric arc furnaces and oxygen blowing procedure. The agreement between the railroads and

manufacturers may be applied to other procedures. When this steel content of other elements than carbon does not exceed the following values:

- Carbon.....0.55%
- Manganese ..... 1.00%
- Silica ....... 0.50%
- Nickel ..... 0.50%
- Chrome ..... 0.30%
- Molybdenum ... .10%
- Vanadium ..... 0.10%
- Copper ..... 0.20%

## 2. Requirements

There are different types of technological requirements that occur in production, and in preparing of the wheels. Mainly production tolerance requirements are:

- requests that occur at a position that is at the wheel of the requirements of tolerance hole Ø 228 mm with a taper 1: 700 - relating to Notes 1 and 2, upper and lower deviation move in millimeters cent,
- also appears roundness tolerance of rotation of  $1250 \pm \text{Ø} 0.5$  mm - radial deviations from circularity can not be larger than 0.4 mm (if you do not keep the roundness of rotation, then we need to keep the roundness or shape of the line according to drawings).

The purpose of the application	Most allowed without balancing (gm)
Wheels for vehicles driving at a speed of 200 km/h	50
Wheels for vehicles driving at a speed of 120 km/h	75
Wheels for vehicles driving at a speed of 80 km/h	125

Table 1: Limit values are not balanced

## 3. Processing

In Figure 6 we can see a cross-section of monoblock wheels that came from the foundry and identified the areas that need to be machined. It should be noted that these wheels are made on conventional machines, and with the help of traditional tools for metalworking.

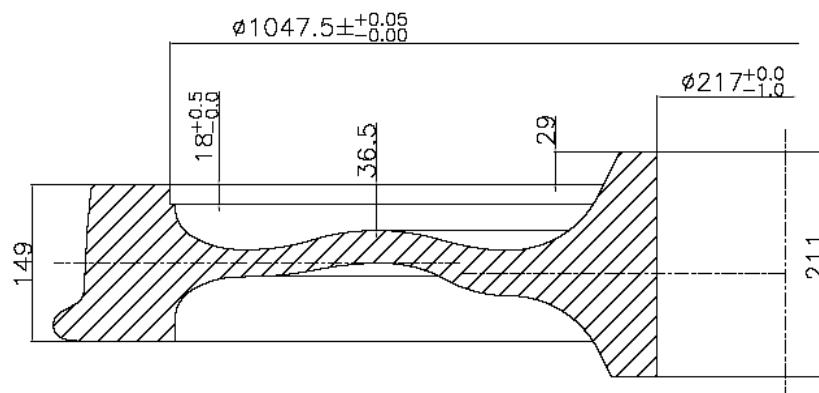


Figure 6: Cross section of the dressed wheel



Figure 7: Static Wheel balancing

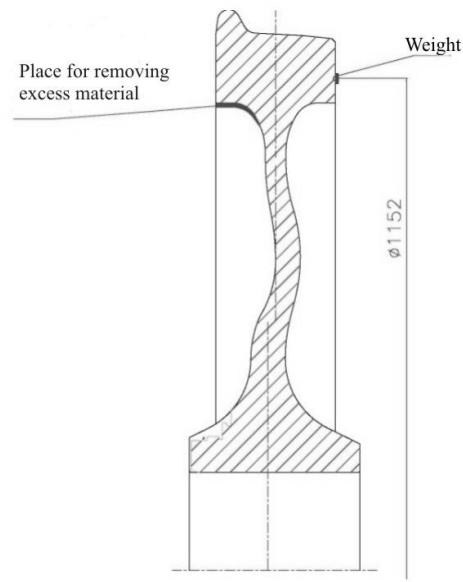


Figure 8: Location of removing excess material

On the Figure 7 it is shown the process of wheel balancing. Figure 8 shows the location for removing excess material (left) and add the weights (at right).

#### 4. Control measurement of the dimensions wheel

Figure 9 shows the prescribed dimensions of the wheel as well as the wheel design. Table 4.1 shows the results of measurements of some of these values. For each dimension it was performed 8 measurements.

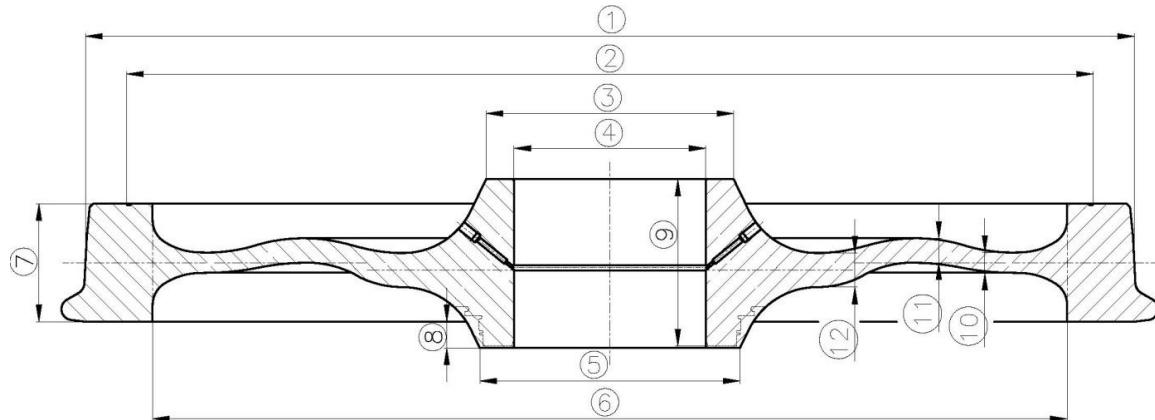


Figure 9: Monoblock wheel arranged for measuring elevations

Prescribed dimensions	Tol.	Ordinal number of measurements/Measured size (mm)							
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
φ1250	$\frac{+5}{0}$	1253,9	1253,8	1254	1254	1253,9	1254,1	1253,95	1254,15
φ1152	$\frac{0}{-2}$	1152	1152	1152	1152	1152	1152	1152	1152
φ295	$\frac{+5}{0}$	296	296	296	296	296	296	296	296
φ219	$\frac{0}{-1}$	218,5	218,5	218,5	218,5	218,5	218,5	218,5	218,5
φ310	$\frac{+5}{0}$	311	311	311	311	311	311	311	311
φ1050	$\frac{0}{-5}$	1048	1048	1048	1048	1048	1048	1048	1048
140	$\pm 2$	140	140	140	140,1	140,2	140,1	140	140
31	$\pm 0,5$	31,2	31	31	31,2	31	31,2	31	31,2

Table 2: The prescribed dimensions and their survey

#### 4.1 Student distribution test

Student distribution test is a statistical method for testing the accuracy of the process of making wheels. In a small number  $n$  of repeated measurements to estimate the standard deviation of the normal distribution is not sufficiently secure, and in metrology (with  $n < 30$ ) for determining the uncertainty in  $C$  mean using Student distribution. [4] At low  $C$  n unreliability can be determined from the expression:

$$C = \frac{t \cdot s}{\sqrt{n}} \quad (4.1)$$

$$x = \bar{x} \pm C = \bar{x} \pm \frac{t \cdot s}{\sqrt{n}} \quad (4.2)$$

Here is the estimate of standard deviation, at  $t = (n, P)$  is a factor in students' distribution, and for various values of  $P$  are given in Table 4.2

n	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
t	12,71	4,3	3,18	2,78	2,57	2,46	2,37	2,31

Table 3: Factor student's distribution with  $P = 0.95$ 

When presenting the results of repeated measurements of the relative unreliability  $c$  by student's distribution is calculated from the equation:

$$c = \frac{C}{x} = \frac{s}{x} \cdot \frac{t}{\sqrt{n}} \quad (4.3)$$

$$x = \bar{x} \cdot (1 \pm c) \quad (4.4)$$

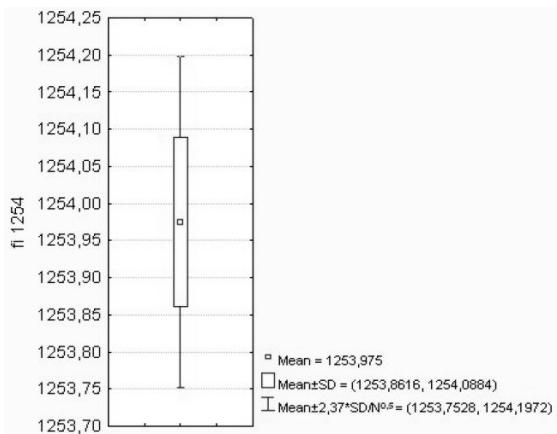


Figure 10: Student Distribution of measured values  
Ø1250 mm

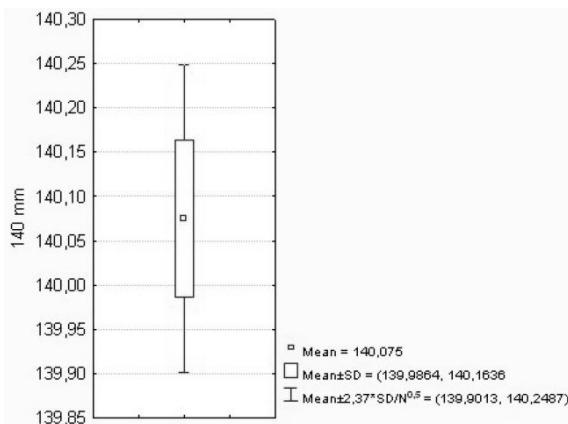


Figure 11: Student Distribution of measured  
values Ø140 mm

The mean value "mean" is as the subsidiary because the later uses the student's division.

SD-standard deviation standard deviation of the data range or dispersion of data

t-compensating factor for  $n = 8$  and the probability  $p = 0.95$  is 2.37.

It means that the safety of 95% we can say that the results obtained are within the allowed tolerance limits. We can see that the results obtained from the diagram in the permitted range. A range of data that is within the allowed tolerance limits, ie within the allowed tolerance field so we can conclude that the process of making wheels is satisfactory.

## 5. Conclusion

The paper presents the report of the adequacy tests of the production technology of monoblock wheel (wheel in one piece). The monoblock wheel provides greater safety in operation, because there is no danger of bursting and falling rings, and much less wear. We analyzed the technological requirements in the development of free monoblock wheels that "Duro Đakovic - Machining Ltd." products for the Croatian Railways. It is important to keep the cone 1:700 in the central bore and shape profile rolling surface of wheels to specifically meet the tolerance. The default dimensions were measured on eight randomly selected wheel and found that it falls within the set tolerances. The data obtained were checked by measuring the distribution of student action and has proven the safety of 95% of the technology of making is correct.

## 6. Literature

- [1] [http://www.zeljeznice.net/forum/priča o kotaču](http://www.zeljeznice.net/forum/priča_o_kotaču). (16.08.2009.).
- [2] [http://www.prometna-zona.com/zeljeznicki-005kolni\\_slogovi.html](http://www.prometna-zona.com/zeljeznicki-005kolni_slogovi.html) (16.08.2009.).
- [3] Toma Miljković; Gornji ustroj željeznica. Beograd; Zavod za novinsko-izdavačku i propagandnu djelatnost JŽ, 1986.
- [4] Zdravko Vnučec; Repetitorij 1 Tehnička mjerjenja 1. dio. Slavonski Brod; Strojarski fakultet u Slavonskom Brodu, 1998

## 7. Author data

Prof. dr. sc Antun Stoić: Chair of Chip removal and polymer processing at Mechanical Engineering Faculty University of Osijek, Trg I.B. Mazuranic 2, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia E-mail: antun.stoic@gmail.com

Dipl. Ing. Miroslav Duspara: Assistant at the department of Chip removal and polymer processing at Mechanical Engineering Faculty University of Osijek, Trg I.B. Mazuranic 2, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia E-mail: miroslav.duspara@sfsb.hr

Dipl. Ing. Josip Stojšić: Assistant at the department of Chip removal and polymer processing at Mechanical Engineering Faculty University of Osijek, Trg I.B. Mazuranic 2, 35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia E-mail: jstojasic@sfsb.hr

## **Analysis of resilient mounting of the river-marine cargo vessel's main engine to interior noise on the vessel**

Ing. Sztankay Juraj, PhD<sup>1</sup>, Ing. Németh Jozef<sup>2</sup>,

<sup>1,2</sup> Detached Workplace in Komárno, Faculty of Materials Science and Technology in Trnava,  
Slovak University of Technology in Bratislava, Slovak republic

**Összefoglalás:** A cikk ismerteti a LEDA folyami-tengeri teherhajók hang - és rezgésforrásait, terjedésük módjait, valamint a főmotor rugalmass elhelyezének kedvező hatásait a hajó beltéri hangsintjére. A főmotor rugalmass beépítésének pozitív hatása 3-8 dB(A) hangsint csökkenéshez vezet a hajó egyes helyiségeiben, ami az IMO – A 468 nemzetközi norma hangsintre vonatkozó értékek, betartását teszi lehetővé.

**Abstract:** The paper presents fundamental information about realized experimental measured values reducing noise level in the premises of riverine-marine multipurpose cargo vessel type Leda with rigid mounting and resilient mounting of main engine to the base.

The results quantify the positive effect of flexible imposition on noise level in each premise of the vessel. Considerable noise level decrease by 3 - 8 dB (A) means that the flexible imposition of main engine ensures fulfillment of noise level based on norm IMO A 468 (XII) "Noise levels on board ships" in every premise of the vessel.

**Kulcsszavak :** folyami és tengerjáró teherhajó LEDA, zajszint, mechanikai rezgések, főmotor rugalmass elhelyezése

**Keywords :** riverine-marine multipurpose cargo vessel type Leda, noise level, mechanical vibration resilient mounting of main engine

### **1. Introduction**

By increasing discharges of main engines and lifting capacities of the crafts also the noise level and mechanical vibrations on crafts are increasing. The parameters of noise and mechanical vibrations are guaranteed by manufacturer. These are the preferred criteria in the process of evaluation crafts in term of health protection, comfort and personnel comfort feeling. These values are strictly followed according to international norms ISO, IMO, DIN classification organizations Germanischer Lloyd, UVV See - BG, etc.

### **2. Sources of noise and mechanical vibration on crafts.**

Every source of noise and mechanical vibration on crafts is:

- Source of noise spreading through the air,
- source of mechanical vibration – spreading through structure of the ship.

The most intense sources of vibro-acoustic energy on ships are:

- Screw propeller – mechanical vibration – 0,94% mechanical power of the main engine,
- main engine of the traction system - 1100 - 2550 kW – SLKB,
- gensets - 150 – 200 kW,
- compressors, pumps, fans , 5 – 20 kW .

The noise which is spreading through air from the source on the crafts spreads through isolated constructional walls, cross walls, floors, constructions dome, through air system equipment, air conditioning equipment, scuttles, etc.

Mechanical vibrations /vibrations, structural noise/ are excited by two ways:

- a.) straight – mechanical vibrations, that are spreading from the source /main engine, generators, compressors, pumps, fans/ through foundations and construction of the craft throughout the craft
- b.) by secondary element, that is generated by direct sound wave which is falling on some cross wall in which it generates mechanical vibrations and this secondary element is also spreading throughout the crafts construction

### **3. The measures against the noise**

Reducing the level of noise and mechanical vibrations in the cabins on the cargo ships, where the superstructure with cabins, canteen, offices is situated nearly above the machine room, where in room with volume  $300 - 500 \text{ m}^3$  takes  $1100 - 5000 \text{ kW}$  mechanical energy and where level of the noise around the main source reaches values  $105 - 107 \text{ dB (A)}$  (Figure 1.) (Table 1.) is extremely complicated.

It is needful to reach that this massive vibro-acoustic energy will be at full blast absorbed, damped, rebounded in machine rooms of the crafts, where are main engines, gensets and other mechanical equipment automatically remote controlled is allowed max. noise level  $110 \text{ dB (A)}$ , NR 105 and where entry is allowed just with earmuffs.

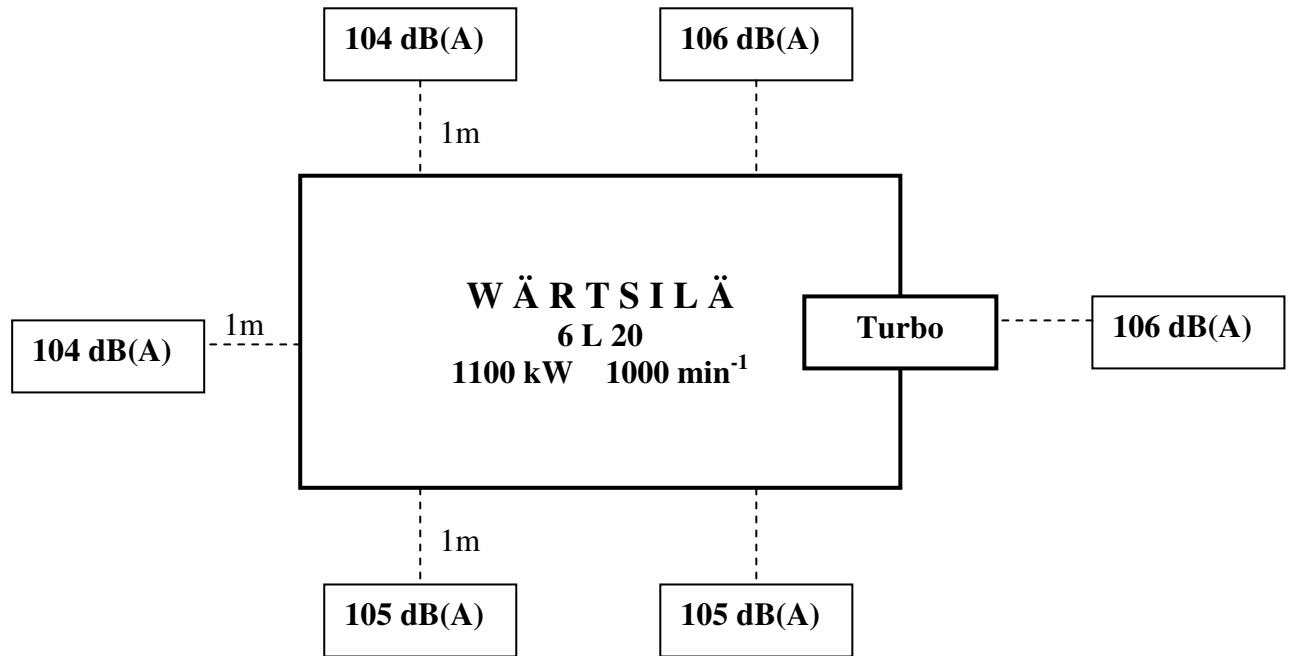
In order to observe the highest allowable equivalent noise levels in crafts space and NR curves in individual rooms is necessary to accept effective antinoise and antivibrational measures, which reduce vibro-acoustic energy of the sources.

Mechanical vibrations /vibrations, structural noise/ are excited by two ways:

1. active approach to reduce acoustic and vibrational energy of sources – function and competence manufacturer of engines, gensets, compressors, etc.
2. passive approach to reduce acoustic and vibrational energy of sources – realized by ship manufacturer.



Figure 1: river-marine cargo ship



Scheme 1: Noise level values  $L_{Aeq}$  measured in engine house, during sailing on some SLKB vessels

Cargo ship /dead tonnage/ / dwt /	Main engine	Power [ kW ]	Speed [ min <sup>-1</sup> ]	$L_{Aeq}$ [ dB(A) ]
MAIN 2103 //2950 /	WÄRTSILÄ 6 L 20	1100	1000	105,5
MAIN 2101 //2950 /	D E U T Z SBV 6 M 628	1125	900	105,5
MAAS 2001 //2260 /	WÄRTSILÄ 8 L 20	1300	1000	106,5
RHEIN 2968 / 3680 /	M a K 8 M 20 C	1520	1000	106
LEDA 1112 / 3500 /	M a K 6 M 25	1800	750	106
LEDA 1910 / 3500 /	M a K 6 M 25	1980	750	106,5
SCHELDE 3009 / 4450 /	D E U T Z TBD 6455 L 6	2550	600	107
SAVA 311 / 4250 /	M a K 6M 453 C	2080	600	105

Table 1: Informations of the river-marine cargo ship

#### 4. Comparison of noise level in room of the MS LEDA craft by rigid /F/ and resilient /E/ main engine mounting

Specific example is quantification and valuation of the positive effect of resilient main engine mounting on the noise surface level in the room of two constructly identical LEDA-type crafts. In the first case with rigid main engine mounting on foundations labeled as craft /F/ and in the second case with resilient main engine mounting on amortizers – craft /E/.

##### 4.1 Surveyed noise levels at nominal power $P = 1800 \text{ kW}$ , $n = 750 \text{ min}^{-1}$

Engine power:  $P = 1800 \text{ kW}$   $n = 750 \text{ min}^{-1}$  Velocity of the craft:  $v = 21 \text{ km/h}$

Sea gauge: /in the front, middle, rear/  $T_V = 3,4 \text{ m}$   $T_M = 3,65 \text{ m}$   $T_H = 3,90 \text{ m}$

Air pressure:  $1010 \text{ hPa} = 758 \text{ torr}$  Air temperature:  $20 \text{ C}$   
 Intensity and course of the wind:  $1 - 2 \text{ Bft}$ , north-west  
 Intensity of sea waves:  $1 - 2 \text{ Bft}$  “ depth of the water  $25 - 30 \text{ m}$ .

Room number	Room	Noise level dB(A) 		Allowed level dB (A) IMO, SBG	Reduce of noise level dB (A)
		Vessel F	Vessel E		
107	Mess room	<b>68 *</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>5</b>
106	Cabin - Living r.	<b>64 *</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>7</b>
112	Living room	<b>65 *</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>6</b>
110	Living room	<b>66 *</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>6</b>
109	Living room	<b>64 *</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>4</b>
211	Living room	<b>63 *</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>4</b>
208	Recreation room	<b>62</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>4</b>
201	Office	<b>67 *</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>5</b>
301	Living room	<b>63 *</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>4</b>
303	Bedroom	<b>64 *</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>8</b>
306	Living room	<b>66 *</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>8</b>
308	Bedroom	<b>61 *</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>5</b>
401	Living room	<b>61 *</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>3</b>
402	Bedroom	<b>60</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>4</b>
409	Living room	<b>60</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>5</b>
407	Bedroom	<b>58</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>3</b>
501	Pilot house - 1	<b>60</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>3</b>
	Pilot house - 2	<b>59</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>3</b>

\* = over limit

Table 2: Interior informations of river-marine cargo ship type LEDA

The Table 2 presents the noise level in dB(A) in individual rooms of the LEDA-type craft with rigid and resilient main engine mounting. Allowed noise values according to international IMO rules and reducing noise level as result resilient mounting.

Positive effect of the resilient mounting to reduce noise level and to improve environment, work-bench is very expressive, 3 to 8 dB (A) which means, that the noise criteria on this type of craft are fulfilled.

Frequency spectrum of noise level, sound-proof properties of the construction between the machine room and deck in the most critical room, in cabin no. 106 by rigid and resilient main engine mounting is on the Figure 2.

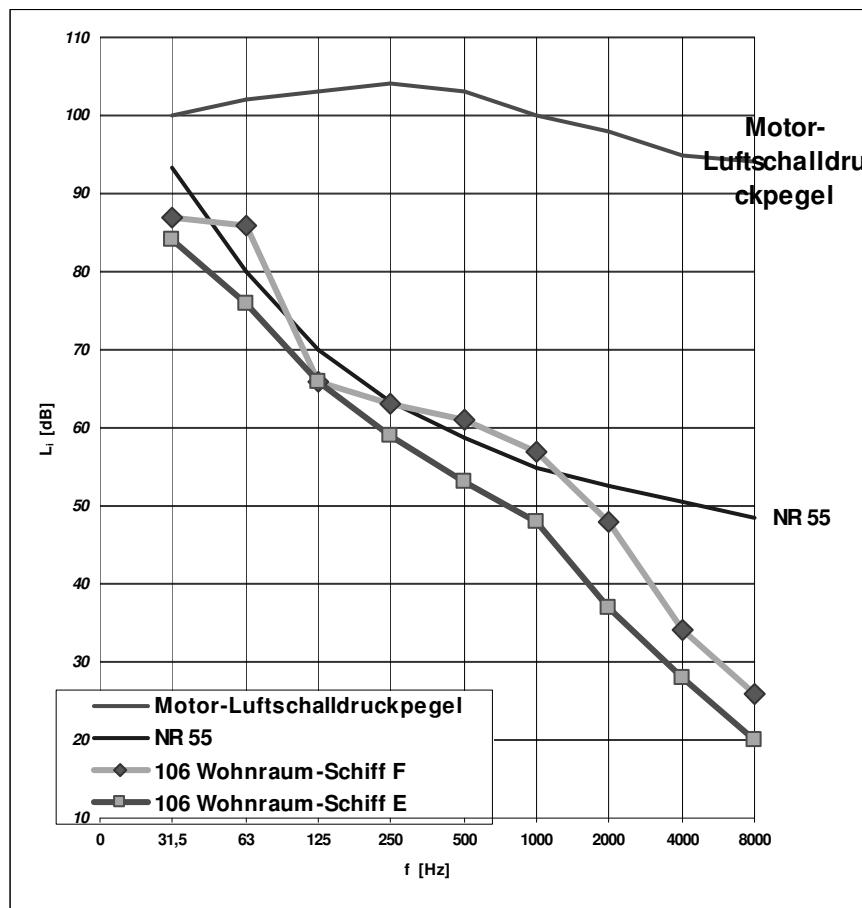


Figure 2: Frequency spectrum of noise level

		Frequency range [Hz]									$L_A$ [dB(A)]
		31,5	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000	
<b>M a K</b>	Machinery room	100	102	103	104	105	100	98	95	94	<b>106</b>
<b>M a K 6M 25</b>	<b>1800 kW, 750 min<sup>-1</sup></b>	- NR 106 -									<b>110</b>
<b>106</b>	<b>Craft F</b>	87	86	66	63	61	57	48	34	26	<b>64</b>
<b>Allowed noise level</b>											<b>60</b>

<b>106</b>	<b>Craft E</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>57</b>
<b>Allowed noise level</b>									<b>NR 55</b>		<b>60</b>

Table 3: Sound-proof properties of the construction

Impact of main engine M a K 6M 25 on resilient mounting leads to (Figure 3 a) decreasing of mechanical vibration basics of main engine (Figure 3 b), resilient mounting of engine causes significant noise level reduction in all rooms of vessel LEDA (table 2).

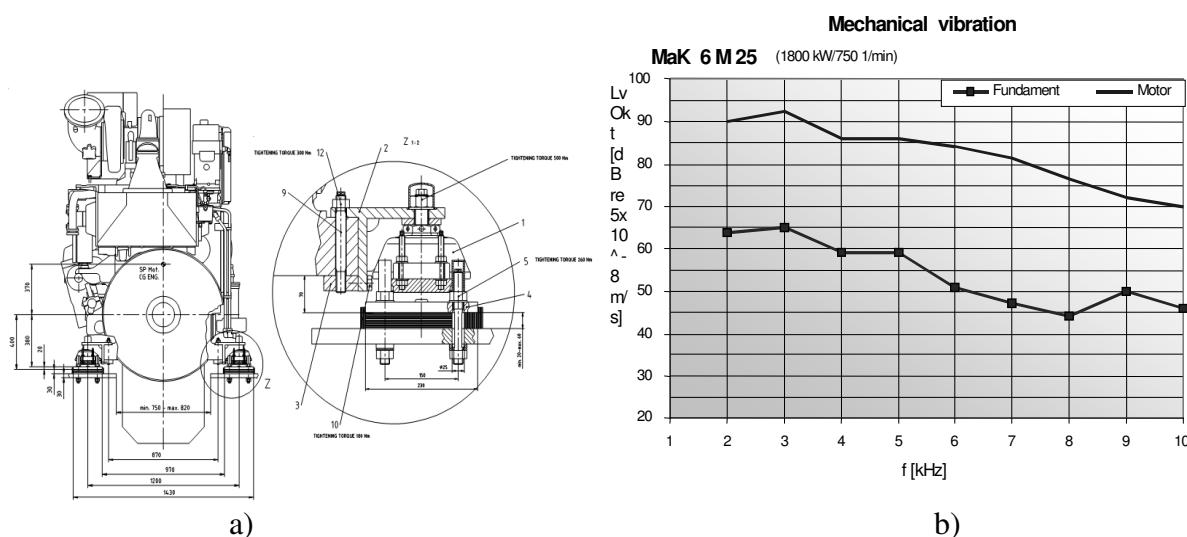


Figure 3: Impact of main engine and mechanical vibration

## 5. Summary

This article presents one of the possibilities of reducing noise level in the interior of the river – marine cargo ship by resilient mounting of the main engine on crafts. Experimental results are quantifying the expressive positive effect on reducing noise level by 3 – 8 dB (A) in individual rooms at resilient mounting compared to rigid. Graphical representation of reducing the noise level in frequency band 31,5 – 8000 Hz defines isolation properties of the crafts construction.

## Author data

<sup>1</sup>Ing. Sztankay Juraj, PhD.: Detached Workplace in Komárno, Faculty of Materials Science and Technology in Trnava, Slovak University of Technology in Bratislava. Petőfiho 2, 945 01 Komárno, Slovak republic. E-mail: juraj.sztankay@stuba.sk

<sup>2</sup>Ing. Németh Jozef.: Detached Workplace in Komárno, Faculty of Materials Science and Technology in Trnava, Slovak University of Technology in Bratislava. Petőfiho 2, 945 01 Komárno, Slovak republic. E-mail: jozef.nemeth@stuba.sk

## **Analysis of the Reliability of Threaded Joints Sealed with Anaerobic Polymeric Sealants in Gas Pipeline Installations**

Zlatko Tonković<sup>1</sup>, Pero Raos<sup>2</sup>, Marija Somolanji<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>HEP-Plin Ltd. Osijek, Croatian Electrical Company (cr. HEP), CROATIA

<sup>2</sup>Faculty of Mechanical Engineering, University of Osijek, CROATIA

**Abstract:** Contemporary approaches regarded to infrastructure are more over directed to new materials development. The most recent development and application of the new materials pertain to sealant materials for sealing threaded joints in gas pipeline installations and installations for other medium. Based on provided analysis, gas leakage on threaded joints sealed with hemp was affirmed. The aim of this paper is to analyze the reliability of anaerobic polymeric sealants usage. Therefore the experimental work is provided on three different anaerobic sealing compounds with three material combinations in threaded pipe joints (steel - brass, brass - brass and brass -aluminium) at three different temperatures (-20 °C, 25 °C and 100 °C).

**Keywords:** anaerobic polymeric sealants, threaded joints, gas pipeline installation

### **1. Introduction**

Application of hemp and non-curing sealing compounds is quite common in developing countries for different installation types, especially in natural gas installations. In spite of careful assembling, industry is faced with leakage problems of such joints after few years of exploitation. Nowadays, most of the countries and especially industrial developed countries devote great care to development and application of sealing materials for sealing of threaded joints in gas pipeline installations and installations for other media.

With growth of natural gas usage, possibilities of risk are also increasing, and for that reason, it is necessary to direct all attention to the tightness of sealed joints in gas installations. According to [1] non-curing sealing compounds, polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) tapes and anaerobic polymer sealants can be used for sealing threaded joints in gas pipeline installations.

The most recent development in sealants is polymeric (methacrylate) anaerobic sealants, which cure to insoluble, tough, plastic thread fillers that prevent leakage regardless of the pressure or torque applied. Some of the most important advantages of these anaerobic jointing compounds are that they lubricate during assembling, seal regardless of assembly torque, seal to the burst rating of the pipe, provide controlled disassembly torque years later, do not cure outside joint (easy clean-up) and by that prevent corrosion on threads, give the lowest cost per sealed fitting [2-3].

Some earlier researches [3,4] have proved that the leaking of the gas from commercial pipelines was not a safety problem, only; it should also be considered as direct loss of financial resources for gas distributors. Therefore, it is necessary to determine positions and frequency of the gas leaking as well as to analyze the possible causes of leaking and to give the eventual solutions to improve sealing.

## 2. Reliability of Traditional Sealing Methods

Main task of thread sealants is to prevent leakage of gases and liquids from pipe joints. All such joints consider being dynamic due to vibrations, changing pressures or changing temperatures, which makes special requests on them.

Improperly assembled joins are most often the reason of leakage that can lead to life danger situations, therefore sealing of threaded joins is particularly important.

The ideal sealing method is to achieve join with tight thread connection. Theoretically, in doing so there is no need for application of sealing material. It is possible to achieve absolute tightness of join with precisely compiled thread.

In praxis, on the other hand high costs of fitting and problems with fulfilling tolerances usually demand application of sealing methods with additional various sealing materials. There are many factors influencing the reliability of sealing threaded joints in gas pipeline installations. It might be the thread length, uncorrected cutting tool, sealing material or man work.

The analysis in [4,5] has shown that one of the most important factors is the applied sealing method. According to available references [1] and corresponding standards and producer's recommendations as well as based on own experience a significant improvement could be the application of anaerobic-curing jointing compounds instead of traditional sealing method using hemp and non-curing compounds.

The experiences in application of anaerobic jointing Sealants for natural and commercial gas installations in Europe vary from country to country. Their application standardizes DIN EN 751-1 (DIN 30 661), BS 6956-7 and some company-internal standards (e.g. Italgas, Gaz de France etc.).

There is no large-scale application of anaerobic sealants in commercial gas installation pipe works in Croatia. However, the previous analyses [4,5] have shown an excessive leakage in some parts of the analyzed commercial gas installation, traditionally sealed with non-curing sealants in combination with hemp.

Therefore, the authors have conducted an experimental investigation in which have been applied anaerobic sealants in some positions of the commercial gas pipelines and compared them with the same positions on pipe work sealed traditionally.

## 3. Experimental Investigations on Anaerobic Polymeric Sealants

According to preliminary investigations [4-8] there are three main factors influencing the sealing performances of the threaded pipe joints. They are sealing compound, working temperatures and fitting material combination.

### 3.1. Design and Course of the Experiment

In the investigations an experimental design, which includes 3 factors at 3 levels in 5 runs giving a total of 135 experimental runs have been applied. Summarized, all factors and level values are shown in Table 1.

FACTORS		LEVELS	
A	Sealing compound	S1	Loctite 577
		S2	Loctite 511
		S3	Loxeal 58-11
B	Working temperature	T1	- 20 °C
		T2	25 °C
		T3	100 °C
C	Fitting material combination	M1	Steel-Brass
		M2	Brass-Brass
		M3	Brass-Aluminum

Table 1: Influencing factors and their levels

All experimental procedures have been conducted according to DIN 2999 on R<sup>3/4</sup>" pipe fittings with parallel internal threads and taper external threads of Withworth form. Sealing performances (output variables) at each run have been qualitatively measured using a foaming leak control agent after exposing to an internal pressure of 3 bar during 24 hours (Figure 1.).



Figure 1: Testing joints tightness

Additionally, the unscrewing torque was measured at the end of each experimental run. Figure 2 shows the experimental setup.

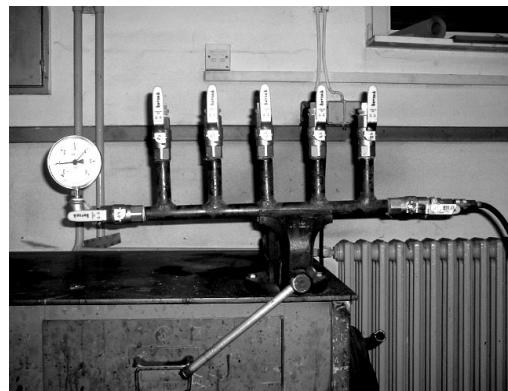


Figure 2: Experimental setup

### 3.2. Results and discussion

In only one experimental run at S1/M1/T2, a moderate leakage from the joint was noticed. Afterward checking has shown an inadequate degreasing of fitting threads, which inhibited compound wetting ability to the surface of the fitting threads. However, assuming proper fitting degreasing, all sealing compounds considered give very reliable sealed joints. As expected, higher working temperatures decrease unscrewing torque, but with no influence on sealing performances. This correlation was observed at all combination of factors. Figure 3 shows this correlation for steel – brass joints (M1), Figure 4 shows correlation for brass – brass joints (M2), and Figure 5 shows correlation for steel – aluminium joints (M3), all assembled by using various sealants (S1, S2 and S3).

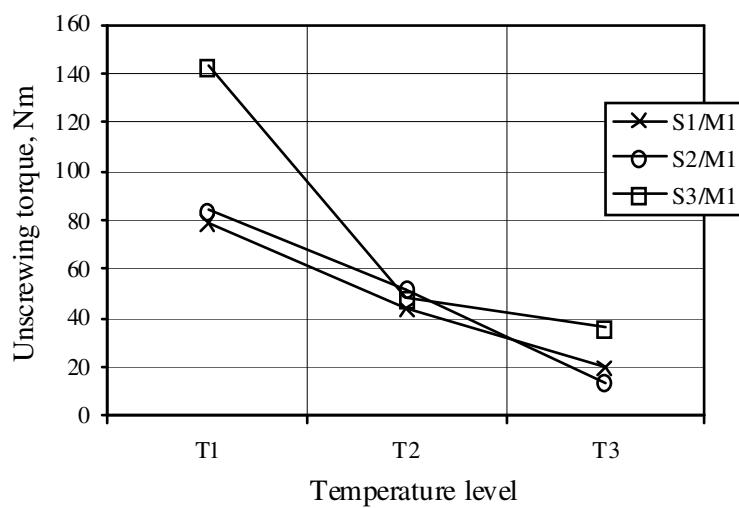


Figure 3: The influence of temperature and sealant on unscrewing torque at steel-brass joints (M1)

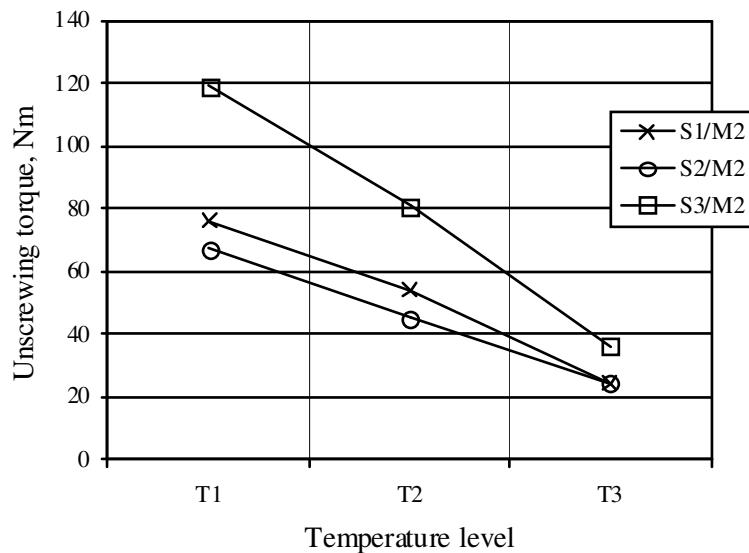


Figure 4: The influence of temperature and sealant on unscrewing torque at brass-brass joints (M2)

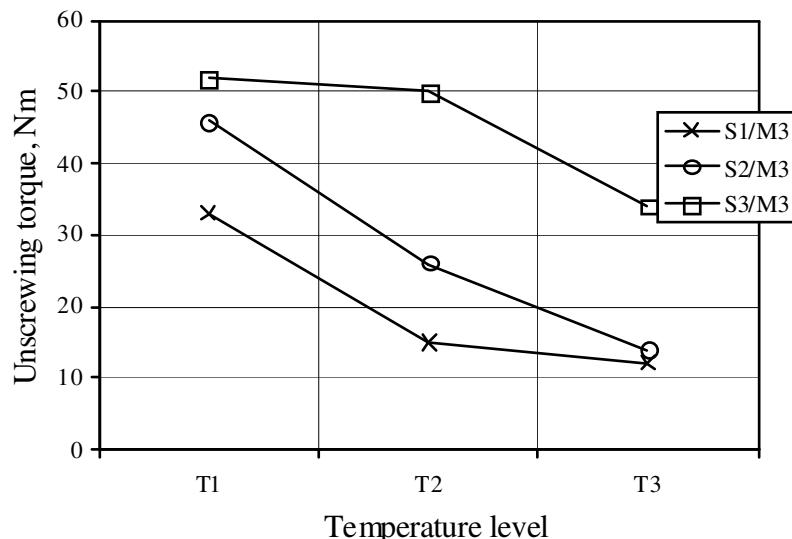


Figure 5: The influence of temperature and sealant on unscrewing torque at steel-aluminium joints (M3)

Furthermore, as an illustration, Figure 6 shows the influence of various fitting materials (M1, M2 and M3) on unscrewing torque of threaded joints assembled by using various sealants (S1, S2 and S3) at constant temperature level of  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  (T1). Figure 7 shows the influence of various fitting materials (M1, M2 and M3) on unscrewing torque of threaded joints assembled by using various sealants (S1, S2 and S3) at constant temperature level of  $25^{\circ}\text{C}$  (T2), while Figure 8 shows the influence of various fitting materials (M1, M2 and M3) on unscrewing torque of threaded joints assembled by using various sealants (S1, S2 and S3) at constant temperature level of  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$  (T3).

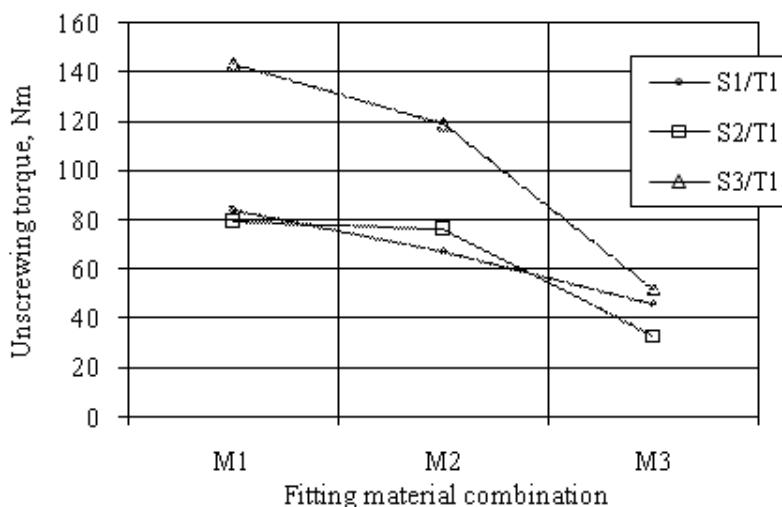


Figure 6: The influence of fitting material and sealant on unscrewing torque at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$

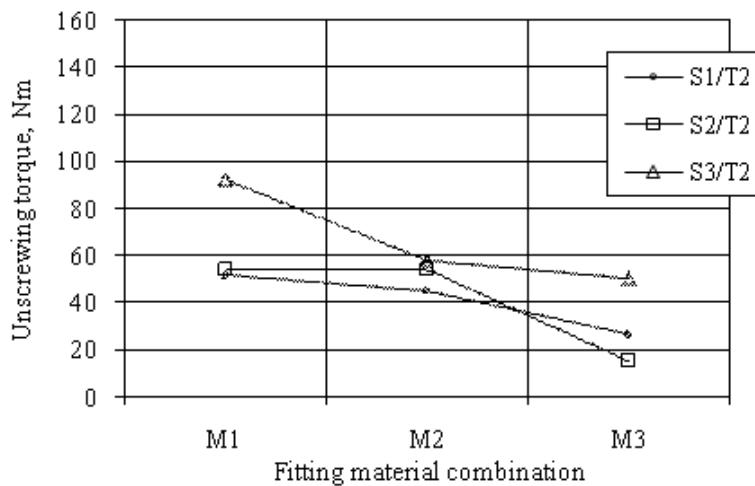


Figure 7: The influence of fitting material and sealant on unscrewing torque at 25 °C

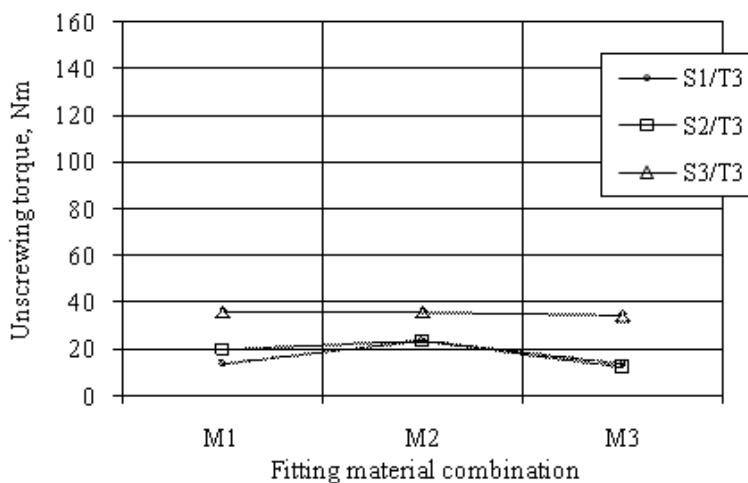


Figure 8: The influence of fitting material and sealant on unscrewing torque at 100 °C

It is very clear that disassembling characteristics of the joints strongly depends on fitting materials used. Fittings made of steel - aluminium combination (M3) gives the lowest values of unscrewing torque at every sealant and temperature applied. This is because aluminium is a passive material, which inhibits full cure of anaerobic sealant.

#### 4. Conclusions

An experimental investigation of sealing characteristics of some commercially available anaerobic sealants was conducted aiming to improve traditional sealing method using hemp and non-curing compounds.

The results obtained in experimental investigation affirmed the possibility of applications of all three tested anaerobic sealants at any combination of considered fitting materials and temperatures aiming to give safely sealed joints. All of the three tested sealing compounds are adequate to be used for threaded joints R  $\frac{3}{4}$ " at = 3 bar in tested temperature range from -20 to 100 °C. However, the differences in unscrewing torque value have been noticed.

The highest values of unscrewing torque at all of the tested temperatures have been detected at threaded joints involving steel – brass combination of fitting materials (M1), and the

smallest values at brass – aluminium combination (M3). From the practical point of view a possible limitation for application is a relatively high unscrewing torque, which is achieved by using some compounds and/or large fitting diameters. In this case disassembling the joints using standard manual tools could possibly be problematic.

From mentioned above can be concluded that it is more reliable to use other technical possibilities for sealing threaded joints, such as anaerobic polymeric sealants, then hemp and non-curing compounds. It is also necessary to follow up development and new achievements in sealing area, try them on models and in praxis so that sealing of threaded joints in gas pipeline installations become more reliable and permanent.

## References

- [1] N.N.: EN 751 - Sealing materials for metallic threaded joints in contact with 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> family gases and hot water, 1997
- [2] Raos, Pero: Contemporary methods of adhesive bonding and sealing in maintenance, 2nd International meeting: Maintenance 95, Croatian Maintenance Association, Opatija, 1995
- [3] Raos, Pero. Contemporary sealing compounds in threaded pipe fittings // EGE 3(1996)13,58-59.
- [4] Tonković, Zlatko: Contribution to investigation on sealing threaded joints of the city gas pipelines with anaerobic sealing compounds, Master thesis, Mechanical Engineering faculty in Slavonski Brod, University of Osijek, 2002
- [5] Raos, Pero; Tonković, Zlatko. Sealing of threaded pipe joints in natural gas distributive pipeline systems // EGE 11(2004)1,2-4.
- [6] Tonković, Z.; Raos, P.; Stojšić, J.: Application of Anaerobic Thread Sealants in Natural Gas Pipelines. Tehnički vjesnik, 16, 1(2009), 11-14, ISSN: 1330-3651
- [7] Tonković, Zlatko; Zekić-Sušac, Marijana; Somolanji, Marija. Predicting Natural Gas Consumption by Neural Networks. // Tehnički Vjesnik. 16 (2009), 3; 51-61, ISSN: 1330-3651
- [8] Tonković, Zlatko; Knežević, Pero; Somolanji, Marija. Sealing of Threaded Joints in Gas Pipeline Installations // Proceedings of the 1st International Scientific and Expert Conference TEAM 2009 / Stoić, Antun (ur.). Slavonski Brod: University of Applied Sciences of Slavonski Brod, 2009. 137-141.

## Author data

Zlatko Tonković: HEP-Plin Ltd. Osijek, Croatian Electrical Company (cr. HEP), Cara Hadrijana 7, HR-31000 Osijek, Croatia, [zlatko.tonkovic@hep.hr](mailto:zlatko.tonkovic@hep.hr)

Pero Raos: Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, J. J. Strossmayer University of Osijek, Trg I. B. Mažuranić 2, HR-35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, [praos@sfsb.hr](mailto:praos@sfsb.hr)

Marija Somolanji: HEP-Plin Ltd. Osijek, Croatian Electrical Company (cr. HEP), Cara Hadrijana 7, HR-31000 Osijek, Croatia, [marija.somolanji@hep.hr](mailto:marija.somolanji@hep.hr)

# Mathematical Model for Life Prediction of Damaged PE 80 Gas-Pipes

Zlatko Tonković<sup>1</sup>, Pero Raos<sup>2</sup>, Josip Stojšić<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>HEP-Plin Ltd. Osijek, Croatian Electrical Company (cr. HEP), CROATIA

<sup>2</sup>Faculty of Mechanical Engineering, University of Osijek, CROATIA

**Abstract:** This paper deals with new approach to the problem of predicting lifetime of damaged thick-walled gas pipes made of high-density polyethylene (PE-HD 80). Gas pipeline system condition affects on reliability and safety of the gas use. At the same time the quality of pipelines imposes itself as the economy and the safety imperative. Investigations based on long-term experiments involving three parameters: pressure, length and depth of initial axially notch type crack gave empirical mathematical model for life prediction of PE 80 gas pipes presented in the paper.

**Keywords:** polyethylene gas-pipes, mathematical model, life prediction

## 1. Introduction

Increased application of polymer materials for installing various industrial and communal pipelines puts up the question of system durability before distributors. Therefore, several methods for life prediction of polymer pipes were developed mostly based on methods of fracture mechanics, which involve experimentally defined stress intensity factor. However, in such methods stress intensity factor is determined on standardized specimens neglecting the influence of real pipe geometry and processing method (e.g. properties anisotropy as a consequence of an extrusion process) [1-3].

Major disadvantage is the fact that methods of fracture mechanics are based on observations of crack developing all over specimen intersection, what cannot be directly applied on damaged polyethylene pipes because when it comes to breaking pipe wall, the pipe becomes useless [4]. Furthermore, information on stress intensity factor is usually unknown to distributors. The only information that distributor really has access to, when perceiving damages on polyethylene pipes, are length and depth of initial notch type crack and gas pressure in pipes. Due to mentioned, and first of all for practical reasons, obtaining empirical mathematical model and by that new approach based on available and measurable data (length and depth of initial notch type crack and pressure in pipes) for life prediction of damaged polyethylene gas pipes seemed reasonable.

Design and course of the experiment as well as results of investigation on PE 80 gas pipes with axial notches are considered further in text.

## 2. Experimental investigation on PE 80 pipes with axial notches

Aiming to obtain an empirical mathematical model for life prediction of PE 80 gas pipes, with axial notches, experimental investigation was carried out. The influence of initial notch geometry and internal pressure on time to get pipes failed (burst due to internal pressure) was tested in experiment. In such a way, real situation when some accidental cuttings or notch type damages on pipe surface could occur during their mounting into the ground was simulated.

## 2.1. Design and Course of the Experiment

Central composite experiment design with three influential factors: initial notch length ( $A$ ), initial notch depth ( $B$ ) and internal pressure ( $C$ ) was chosen. The above-mentioned factors were chosen based on literature research and experiences in praxis.

Central composite experiment design belongs to the group of higher order tests, and is also called response surface methodology. Response surface methodology includes set of statistical and mathematical methods applied for development, improvement and optimization of process. Measurable value of product or process quality is called response function or shorter response [5, 6].

Additional runs in experiment design centre are used in order to compare measurable values of dependent variable in the centre with arithmetic mean for the rest of experiment [7].

Based on experiences in praxis, domain of testing influential factors was defined. Notch length ( $A$ ) was variated from 16 to 184 mm, notch depth ( $B$ ) from 1,32 to 4,68 mm, and internal pressure ( $C$ ) from 1,96 to 12,04 bar and thereby factors and their levels with 5 runs in centre were determined (table 1) [8,9].

Std	Factors		
	$A$ , mm	$B$ , mm	$C$ , bar
1	50	2	4
2	50	2	10
3	50	4	4
4	50	4	10
5	150	2	4
6	150	2	10
7	150	4	4
8	150	4	10
9	16	3	7
10	184	3	7
11	100	1,32	7
12	100	4,68	7
13	100	3	1,96
14	100	3	12,04
15 (C)	100	3	7
16 (C)	100	3	7
17 (C)	100	3	7
18 (C)	100	3	7
19 (C)	100	3	7

Table 1: Factors and their levels with 5 runs in centre with real values [8,9]

All tests accordingly to experiment scheme design were carried out on new, unused pipe specimens made of axially cut PE 80 pipes with outside pipe diameter  $DN$  63 mm, pipe wall thickness  $EN$  5,8 mm and  $SDR$  11 (Standard Dimensional Ratio, a ratio of  $DN$  and  $EN$ ). Figures 1a) and 1b) show scheme of device and device made for cutting of an initial axial notch with controlled length and depth on PE 80 pipe specimen.

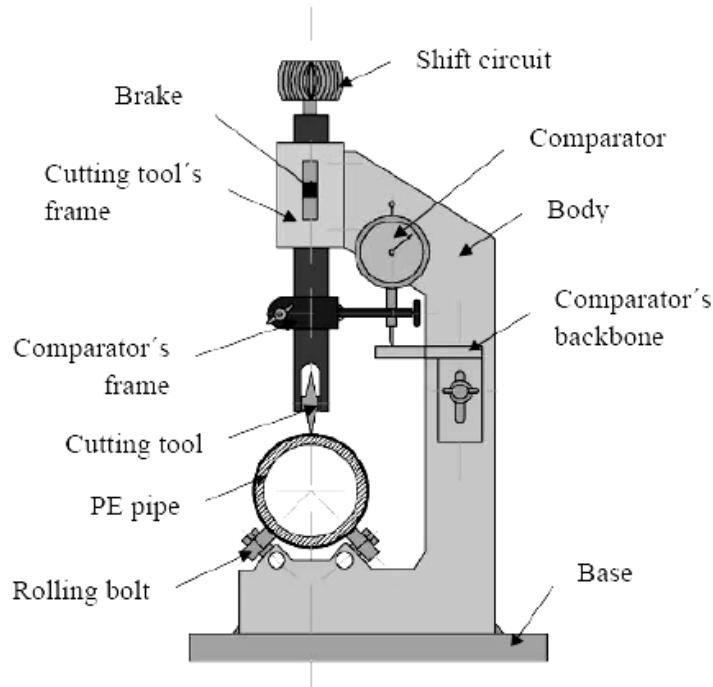


Figure 1a): Scheme of device for cutting of an initial axial notch [8,9]



Figure 1b): Device for cutting of an initial radial notch [8,9]

All pipe specimens were prepared (got their levels - table 1) and tested at 80 °C under conditions defined in HRN EN ISO 9080 standard [8]. Figure 2 shows prepared pipe specimen while mounting into hot water tank at 80 °C.



Figure 2: Mounting of pipe specimen into hot water tank [8,9]

According to HRN EN ISO 9080 standard, all prior axially cut pipe specimens were submitted to the influence of various internal pressure values at 80 °C until burst at initial notch. Test conditions were set up and controlled on control unit for testing pipes under pressure according to HRN EN ISO 9080 [8-10].

Beginning of time measuring was conditioned by achieving given pressure values on control unit. Time was measured until the moment when pressure in pipe started to fall down which was a result of pipe bursting. Pipe bursting time ( $t_f$ ) was measured and recorded for every experiment design level. Figure 3 shows pipe specimen (made of PE 80 pipes) bursting at initial notch.

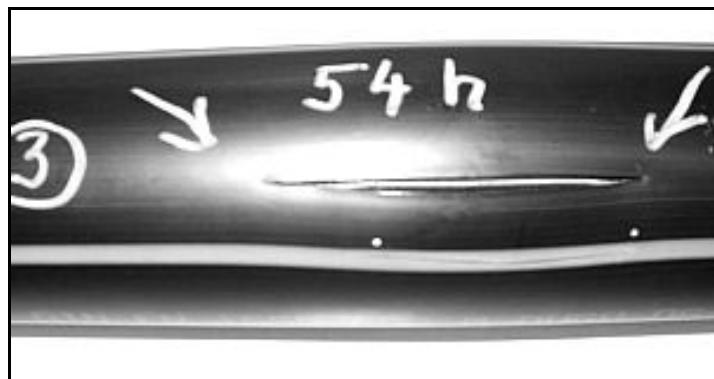


Figure 3: Pipe bursting at initial notch

## 2.2. Results and Discussion

Table 2 shows results of experiment on PE 80 pipes with axial notches. Due to exceptionally long time of experimental investigation (some levels lasted more than 2,5 years) it was not possible to carry out all levels to the end of investigation (until every pipe burst) which is situation at 13<sup>th</sup> level (table 2) [8,9].

Pipe NO.	Std	A, mm	B, mm	C, bar	$t_f$ , h
17	1	50	2	4	14066,40
19	2	50	2	10	19,64
12	3	50	4	4	181,21
5	4	50	4	10	0,36
15	5	150	2	4	13323,17
13	6	150	2	10	20,40
11	7	150	4	4	95,88
4	8	150	4	10	0,01
1	9	16	3	7	221,65
2	10	184	3	7	18,84
6	11	100	1,32	7	8608,47
18	12	100	4,68	7	0,01
16	13	100	3	1,96	<b>11903 *</b>
7	14	100	3	12,04	0,01
9	15(C)	100	3	7	24,71
14	16(C)	100	3	7	16,52
10	17(C)	100	3	7	32,48
3	18(C)	100	3	7	20,50
8	19(C)	100	3	7	23,11

Table 2: Results of experiment on PE 80 pipes with axial notches [8,9]

Mathematical – statistic analysis of experimental data (table 3) was carried out by using software package Design Expert 7.0.1 [11]. In so doing value of one data where pipe did not burst (table 2) was also considered.

Because specific diffraction of experimental results it was necessary to carry out so – called power transformation of response function in which response function was powered by factor 0,2. Therefore, all results, which follow, are displayed as the power of actual values.

Cubic model was chosen for it gives the most suitable regression function. This model assumes main effects of factors A, B and C, their quadratic terms  $A^2$ ,  $B^2$  and  $C^2$ , first order interactions  $AB$ ,  $AC$  and  $BC$  and their cubic terms  $A^3$ ,  $B^3$  and  $C^3$ .

Analysis of variance has shown that some of full cubic model terms are insignificant (their significance is less than 0,05). Therefore, cubic model was reduced to significant terms and by that, more strength conditions of significance estimation for the rest of the model terms were achieved [8,9,11].

Finally, calculated mathematical model of response function for PE 80 pipes with axial notches at temperature  $\vartheta = 80^\circ\text{C}$  (regression function) is as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} t_f^{0,2} = & 28,57132 - 0,042348A - 11,18737B - 2,12836C \\ & + 0,23705BC + 3,71508 \cdot 10^{-4} A^2 + 2,34802B^2 \\ & + 0,059004C^2 - 1,04582 \cdot 10^{-6} A^3 - 0,20994B^3 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

From equation (1) can be concluded that positive effect (time prolongation) on bursting time of PE 80 pipes with axial notches, at  $80^\circ\text{C}$ , have first order interaction of notch depth and internal pressure ( $BC$ ) and quadratic terms of notch length, notch depth and internal pressure ( $A^2$ ,  $B^2$  and  $C^2$ ). Negative effects (reducing time) on response function have notch length (A), notch depth (B), and internal pipe pressure (C) as well as cubic terms of notch length and notch depth ( $A^3$  and  $B^3$ ), whereat is important to notice that the influence of main effects B and C is significantly greater than the influence of main effect A.

Analysis of mean effects has shown that main effects  $B$  and  $C$  have negative influence on response function (pipe bursting time), and  $BC$  interaction has positive influence on response function ( $t_f$ ). This means that increasing of notch depth and internal pressure decreases pipe bursting time, and increasing of notch depth and internal pressure interaction increases pipe bursting time [8,9,11].

Determination coefficient  $R^2 = 0,9953$  shows that model is generally significant (essentially different from random phenomena), which implies that 99% of dependent variable (pipe bursting time ( $t_f$ )) variation was explained by variation of independent variables (notch length ( $A$ ), notch depth ( $B$ ) and pipe internal pressure ( $C$ )).

Apart from direct entrance of measured values into equation (1) bursting time of axially cut PE 80 pipes can also be estimated by graphic view of response function ( $t_f$ ). Figure 4 shows contour plot of axially cut PE 80 pipes response function depending on notch depth and internal pipe pressure with constant notch length  $A = 100$  mm [8,9].

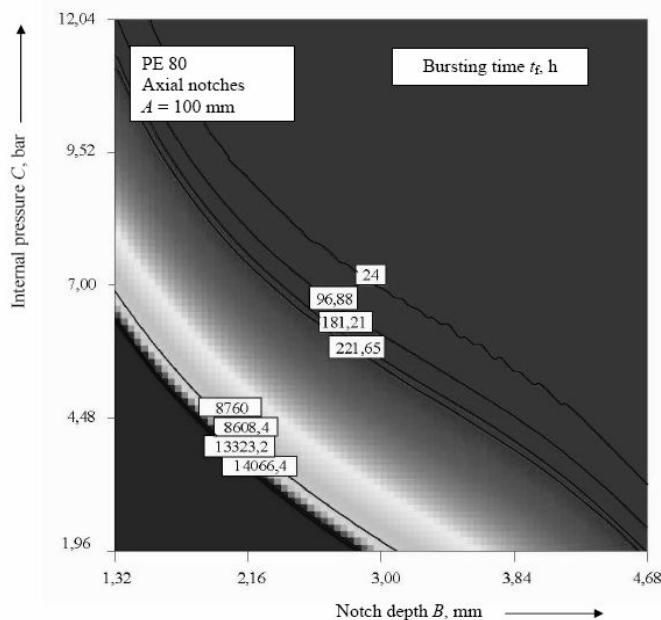


Figure 4: Contour plot (PE 80 pipes with axial notches,  $A = 100$  mm) [8,9]

### 2.3. Results Extrapolation and Discussion

Experimental results are applicable at 80 °C. Since usual working temperature of pipes mounted into the ground is at 5 °C it was necessary to extrapolate obtained results with extrapolation factor according to standard HRN EN ISO 9080 [8]. Response function was extrapolated to 5 °C by multiplying all terms in bursting time functional dependence ( $t_f$  for axially cut PE 80 pipes) with certain extrapolation factor [8,9].

$$\begin{aligned} t_f^{0,2} = & 2857,132 - 4,2348A - 1118,737B - 212,836C \\ & + 23,705BC + 3,71508 \cdot 10^{-2}A^2 + 234,802B^2 \\ & + 5,9004C^2 - 1,04582 \cdot 10^{-4}A^3 - 20,994B^3 \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

As gas pipeline distribution system is most often at 3 bar, graphic view (contour plot) of pipe bursting time functional dependence ( $t_f$ ) on notch length ( $A$ ) and notch depth ( $B$ ), at constant working pressure 3 bar and working temperature of pipes mounted into the ground, is very

important to gas distributor for quick and simple estimation. Figure 5 shows plot of axially cut PE 80 pipes at constant pressure 3 bar and working temperature  $5^{\circ}\text{C}$  [8,9].

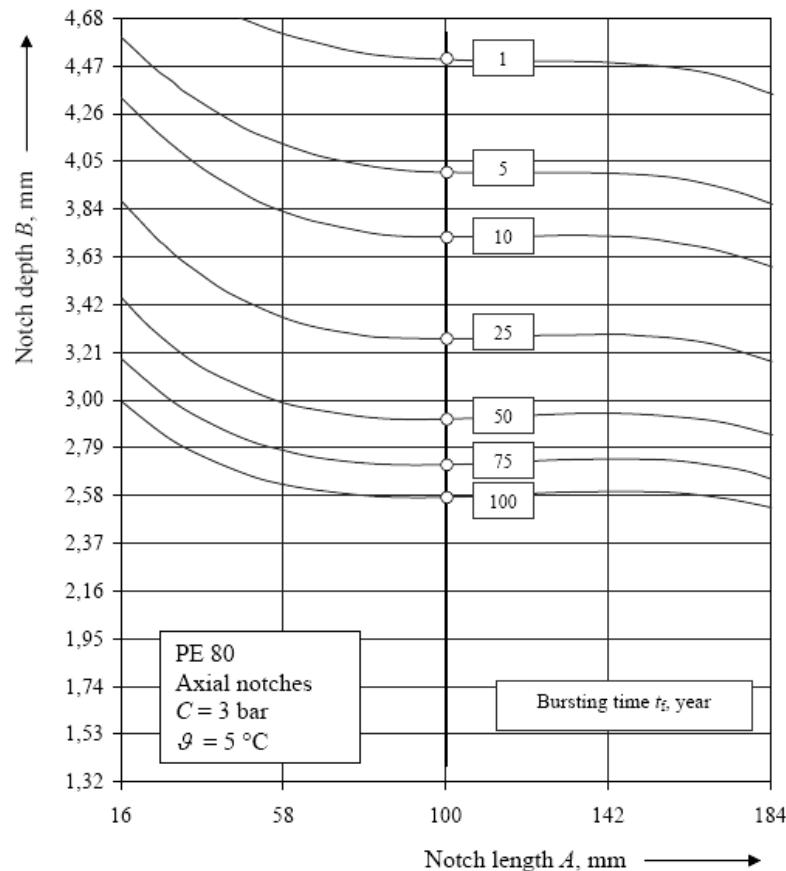


Figure 5: Plot (PE 80 pipes with axial notches,  $C = 3$  bar,  $\vartheta = 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) [8]

### 3. Conclusion

In this paper are displayed results of experimental investigation carried out on PE 80 pipes (specimens) with axial notches. According to statistical analysis of experimentally obtained results may be concluded that the strongest negative influence on pipe bursting time have notch depth and internal pipe pressure while the influence of notch length is also negative, but significantly lesser and can be neglected at the level of significance 0,1.

Approach for pipe bursting time estimation given in this paper is based on practical and easily measured parameters such as notch length, notch depth and pressure in gas pipelines. This approach enables reliable life prediction of axially cut PE 80 pipes and by that provides improved insight into the gas pipeline condition and its maintenance.

It is important to mention that pipes included in experimental investigation have outside diameter  $DN$  63 mm and wall thickness  $EN$  5,8 mm, therefore it is not possible to apply obtained results on pipes with other dimensions without additional experimental investigations.

## References

- [1] Šercer, Mladen; Raos, Pero; Tonković, Zlatko: Life prediction of polyethylene gas pipes, Proc. 2<sup>nd</sup> Natural gas Symposium, Osijek, 2004, CD-ROM
- [2] Šercer, Mladen; Raos, Pero; Tonković, Zlatko: Characteristics of PE gas pipes, Proc. 3<sup>rd</sup> Natural gas Symposium, Osijek, 2005, CD-ROM
- [3] Tonković, Z.; Raos, P.; Stojšić, J.: Application of Anaerobic Thread Sealants in Natural Gas Pipelines. Tehnički vjesnik, 16, 1(2009), 11-14, ISSN: 1330-3651
- [4] Pinter, G.; Lang, R. W.: Creep Crack Growth in High Density Polyethylene. In: Moore, R. (ed.) The Application of Fracture Mechanics to Polymers, Adhesives and Composites. ESIS Publication, 2003
- [5] Rujnić-Sokele, M.; Šercer, M.; Vlašić, N.: Influence of packing pressure phase on ABS moulded part properties. Tehnički vjesnik, 16, 2(2009), 67-72, ISSN: 1330-3651
- [6] Myers, R. H.; Montgomery, D. C.: Response Surface Methodology: Process and Product Optimization Using Designed Experiments, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1995.
- [7] Alvarez, L. F.: Design optimization based on genetic programming, University of Bradford, UK, 2000.
- [8] Tonković, Zlatko: Life prediction of damaged polyethylene gas - pipes, Doctor's thesis, Mechanical Engineering faculty in Slavonski Brod, University of Osijek, 2008
- [9] Tonković, Zlatko; Somolanji, Marija; Stojšić, Josip. Life Prediction of Damaged PE 80 Gas Pipes. //Tehnički Vjesnik. 16 (2009), 3; 33-37, ISSN: 1330-3651
- [10] Technical Report HRN EN ISO 9080: Thermoplastic Pipes for the Transport of Fluids, Methods of Extrapolation of Hydrostatic Stress Rupture Data to Determine the Long-term Hydrostatic Strength of Thermoplastics Pipe Materials, 2004
- [11] Stat - Ease, Inc.: Design Expert, Version 7.0.1, Minneapolis, March 2006

## Author data

Zlatko Tonković: HEP-Plin Ltd. Osijek, Croatian Electrical Company (cr. HEP), Cara Hadrijana 7, HR-31000 Osijek, Croatia, zlatko.tonkovic@hep.hr

Pero Raos: Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, J. J. Strossmayer University of Osijek, Trg I. B. Mažuranić 2, HR-35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, praos@sfsb.hr

Josip Stojšić: Mechanical Engineering Faculty in Slavonski Brod, J. J. Strossmayer University of Osijek, Trg I. B. Mažuranić 2, HR-35000 Slavonski Brod, Croatia, jstojasic@sfsb.hr

## Ötvözés hatása acélok edzéshez való felmelegítésére

Végvári Ferenc – Bata Attila - Kecskés Bertalan  
 Mechanikai Technológiai Szakcsoport,  
 Fém- és Műanyagfeldolgozó Technológiai Intézet  
 Kecskeméti Főiskola GAMF Kar

**Összefoglalás:** A gépgyártás területén igen gyakran alkalmazott eljárás az edzés. Edzést alkalmazunk szerkezeti és szerszámacélok esetén is. A hőkezelés energiaigényes eljárás, így nagyon fontos, hogy csak a minimálisan szükséges energiamennyiséget használjuk fel. Egyik nagy energiaigényű részfolyamat a felhevítés szakasza. A szükségesnél hosszabb idejű melegítési időtartam növeli az energiafelhasználást és kedvezőtlenül hat a hőkezelt alkatrész mechanikai tulajdonságaira. Mérésekkel meghatároztuk különböző átmérőjű és ötvözöttségű acélok edzési hőmérsékletre való felhevítési idejét. A mért eredményeket összehasonlítottuk az irodalmi adatokkal.

**Abstract:** Quenching is an often used technology in the field of mechanical engineering. Hardening by quenching is applied to structural steels and tool steels as well. The heat treatment of steels is high energy consumptive technology, therefore is important to focus on using only the minimum necessary energy. One of the high energy consumptive part of the technology is the heating process. A longer heating time than the necessary one, increases the energy consumption and can have negative effect on the mechanical properties of the heat treated components. We where carried out measurements to determine the heating time to austenitizing temperature of steels with different compositions and diameters. The measured values where compared with values from related literatures.

**Kulcsszavak:** edzés, felhevítés edzési hőmérsékletre, ötvözött acélok felhevítése

**Keywords:** Hardening by quenching, heating to austenitizing temperature, heating of alloyed steels

### 1. Bevezetés

Az utóbbi évtizedekben a magyarországi autóipari beszállítók egyre nagyobb részt vállalnak az autóipari alkatrészgyártásban. Ezekkel az alkatrészekkel szemben sok esetben szilárdsgági elvárásokat írnak elő. Ezen elvárások biztosítására az alkatrészeket hőkezelní kell. A szerszámgyártás területén is elvárt a hőkezelés. A hőkezelés energiaigényes eljárás, így nagyon fontos, hogy az adott műveletet lehetőleg a minimális energiafelhasználással valósítsuk meg. A hőkezelés műveleti idejének csökkentésével csökkenthető az energiafelhasználás, illetve a gyártási költség. A műveleti idő csökkentésére csak a felhevítési, hőtartási idők csökkentése jöhет szóba. Az adott átalakulások végbemenetére egy bizonyos hőmérsékletre szükség van, az nem változtatható. A hőtartási időt is a lehető legrövidebbre kell megválasztani, egy bizonyos idő után már nem csökkenthető. A felmelegítési idő csökkentésének egyik lehetősége a felhevítés sebességének növelése. A felhevítés sebességének növelése egyre nagyobb hőmérsékletkülönbségeket hoz létre a hevítendő darabban. A hevítendő darabban keletkező hőmérsékletkülönbségek hőfeszültségeket gerjesztenek, aminek a következménye lehet a munkadarab vetemedése, súlyosabb esetekben a repedése. Ezt minden körülmények között kell kerülni.

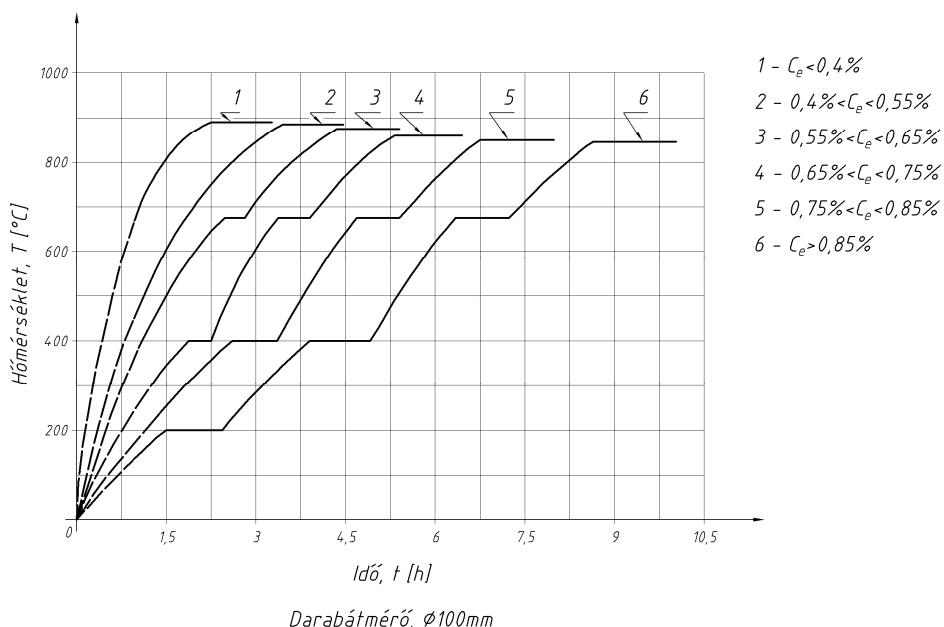
A munkadarabban ébredő feszültségek erősen függnek a munkadarab méreteitől, a felületi hőátadás mértékétől és a munkadarab ötvözésének mértékétől. Minél erősebben ötvözött

anyagból készült a munkadarab, annál óvatosabban kell eljárni felhevítés során, mert az ötvözés csökkenti az acélok hővezető képességét, így növekszik adott körülmények között a munkadarabban kialakult hőfeszültség. Ötvözöttebb acélok esetén javasolt a lépcsős hevítés alkalmazása.

## 2. Ötvözött acélok felhevítése

Nagyobb átmérőjű – általában 60 mm feletti – ötvözött acélok edzési hőmérsékletre való felhevítésének tervezéséhez ajánlott a H.Ruhfus – Pflanme szerinti  $C_e$  szénekvivalens meghatározása és annak ismeretében a hevítést az 1. ábra szerint kell megtervezni [1].

$$C_e = C + \frac{Mn\%}{5} + \frac{Si\%}{5} + \frac{Cr\%}{4} + \frac{Mo\%}{3} + \frac{Ni\%}{10} + \frac{V\%}{5} + \frac{W\%}{10} + \frac{Al\%}{10} - \frac{1}{10} \quad (1)$$



1. ábra: Felhevítés tervezése szénekvivalens alapján, ha a munkadarab átmérő 100mm

A fenti adatok alapján például egy 51CrV4 anyagnak a  $C_e$  értéke 0,98 így ennek alapján a Ø60mm méretű munkadarabot három lépcsőben 360 min alatt, a Ø100mm munkadarabot 540 min idő alatt lehetne felhevíteni az edzési hőmérsékletre [1]. Ez az idő túl soknak tűnik, ezért méréseket végeztünk arra vonatkozóan, hogy indokolt-e ilyen lassan felhevíteni.

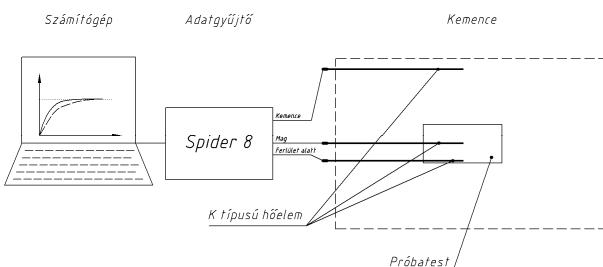
## 3. Ötvözött acél felhevítési idejének meghatározása kísérleti úton

A fenti irodalmi adatok helyességét kísérletekkel próbáltuk ellenőrizni. Méréseinket az Ø60mm és az Ø100mm mérettartományban végeztük el. A választott anyagminőség 51CrV4, amelynek spektrométerrel bevizsgált összetételét az 1. táblázat tartalmazza.

Kémiai összetétel [%]										
C	Mn	Si	S	P	Cr	V	Ni	Al	Mo	Cu
0,49	0,91	0,30	0,013	0,016	1,08	0,128	0,035	0,021	0,014	0,04

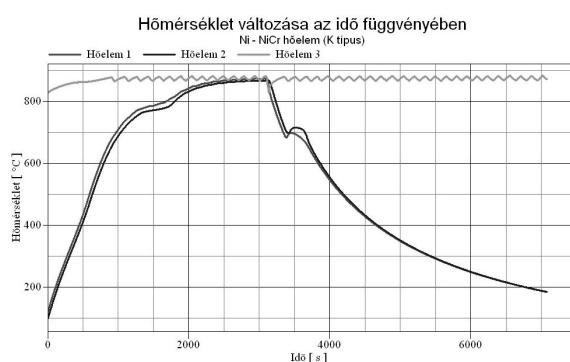
1. táblázat

A vizsgált minták átmérője 60, 70, 90, és 100 mm volt. A minták hossza az átmérő kétszerese volt, hogy a munkadarab közepe csak sugár irányban melegedjen át. A kemence villamos fűtésű 8 kW teljesítményű. A kemence munkatere 550x300x200 méretű volt, amely viszonylag nagy a behelyezett munkadarab méretéhez viszonyítva. Egyszerre egy munkadarabot helyeztünk a kemence munkaterében, hogy a több munkadarab árnyékoló hatása ne befolyásolja a mérési eredményeket. A kemence hőmérsékletét 860 °C állítottuk be. Az állandó hőmérsékletet KD 48 típusú hőmérsékletszabályzó biztosította. Mértük a hőmérsékletet a próbatest közepén, a felület alatt 2mm-rel. A mért értékeket egy Hottinger típusú Speider 8 adatgyűjtővel gyűjtöttük és számítógépen tároltuk [2]. A mérés elrendezését a 2. ábrán mutatjuk be.

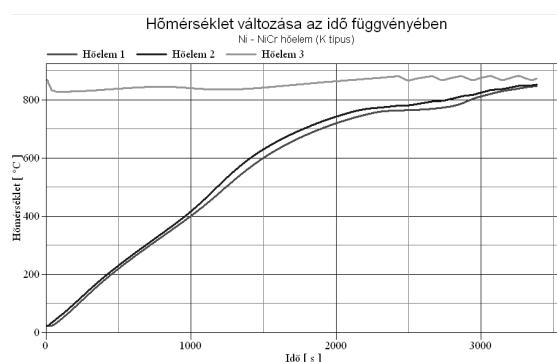


2. ábra: Mérés elrendezési vázlata

A számítógépen létrehoztunk egy mérési adatfelületet, ahol a mérési eredmények folyamatosan nyomon követhetők voltak. A három mért eredményt folyamatosan kirajzoltuk és felvettük a hőmérséklet változását a felmelegítési idő függvényében. A 3. és a 4. ábrákon az Ø70mm és az Ø100mm mintadarabok felmelegítési diagramjait mutatjuk be.



3. ábra: Ø70mm felmelegítési diagramja

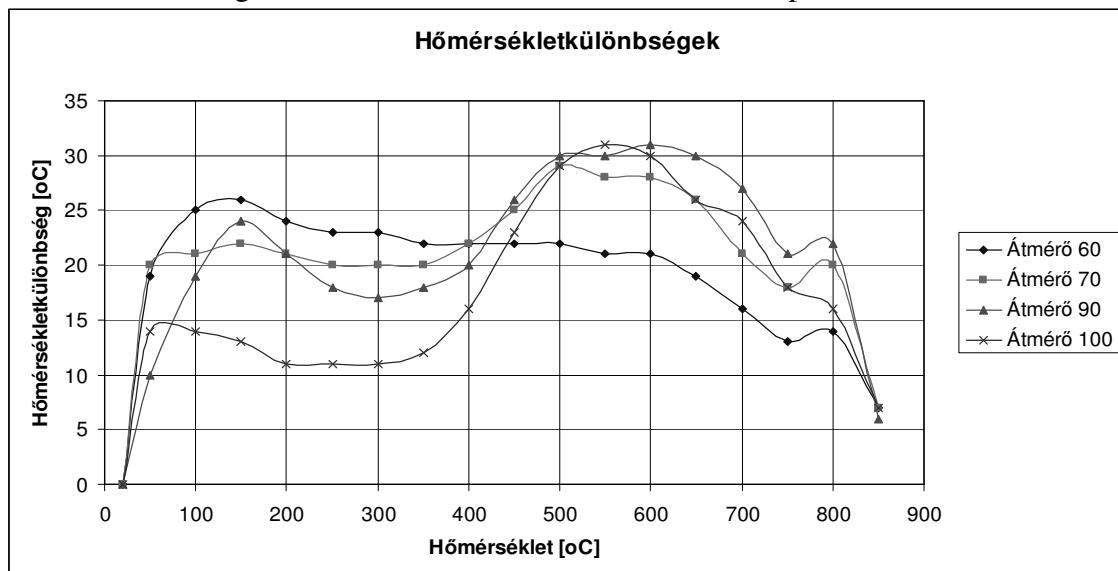


4 ábra: Ø100mm felmelegítési diagramja

A felhevítés során mértük a munkadarab széle és magja közti hőmérsékletkülönbséget. A különböző átmérőjű darabokban a felhevítés során keletkező hőmérsékletkülönbséget az 5. ábrán mutatjuk be. Az ábrában az adott felületi hőmérséklethez tartozó maghőmérséklethez viszonyított hőmérsékletkülönbségeket ábrázoltuk. A felhevítés sebessége a különböző átmérőjű darabok maghőmérsékletére vonatkozóan 0,4 – 1,0 °C/s volt. Mint az ábrából is látható, lépcsős hevítés nélkül a hideg munkadarabot az edzési hőmérsékletű kemencébe betéve a legnagyobb hőmérsékletkülönbség a 100 mm átmérőjű mintában keletkezett, ami ~32 °C. Ilyen hőmérsékletkülönbség hatására a felhevítés során keletkező feszültség nem haladja meg a 90 N/mm<sup>2</sup> értéket, amely még 600 °C-on sem éri el az adott hőmérsékletre jellemző folyáshatár értékét.

A felhevítés során mért adatok jellemző értékeit a 2. táblázatban foglaltuk össze.

A táblázat adataiból látható, hogy az irodalmi adatoknál gyorsabb hevítés sem okoz a munkadarabban káros feszültségeket. Felhívjuk a figyelmet arra, hogy a mérési eredmények egyszerű, hengeres munkadarabra vonatkoznak. Alakos, sőt bonyolult alakú munkadarabok esetén a kisebb keresztmetszetű részek gyorsabban hevülnek, ami miatt lényegesen nagyobb hőmérsékletkülönbségek is kialakulhatnak a bemutatottakhoz képest.



5. ábra Munkadarabban ébredő hőmérsékletkülönbség a felhevítés során

Minta átmérője [mm]	C <sub>e</sub> alapján tervezett felhevítési idő [min]	Tényleges felhevítési idő [min]	Maximális hőmérsékletkülönbség [°C]	Max. hevítési sebesség [°C/s]	Fajlagos teljesítmény [kW/kg]
Ø 60	360	40	27	83	3,05
Ø 70	400	50	29	53,4	1,93
Ø 90	480	56	31	59,4	0,90
Ø 100	540	65	31,6	47,7	0,65

2. táblázat

#### 4. Különböző ötvözöttségű acélok felhevítési idejének meghatározása kísérleti úton

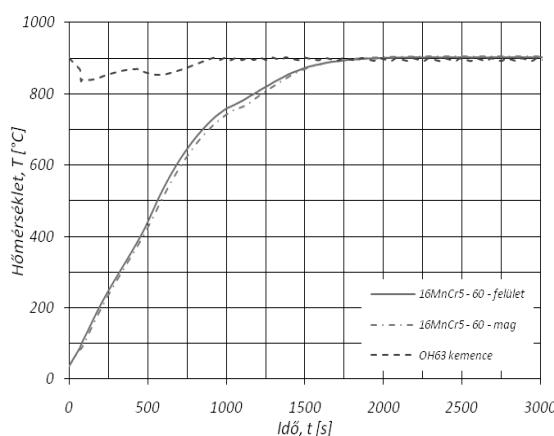
A különböző ötvözöttségű acélok felhevítési idejének meghatározására négy erősen eltérő ötvözöttségű acélt választottak. A vizsgált minták átmérője 60, illetve 80 mm volt. A választott anyagminőség 16MnCr5 betétfelületen edzhető, 51CrV4 nemesíthető 100Cr6 és X210Cr12 ötvözött hidegalakító szerszámacél, amelyeknek spektrométerrel bevizsgált összetételét a 3. táblázat tartalmazza.

Minta anyaga	Kémiai összetétel [%]										
	C	Mn	Si	S	P	Cr	V	Ni	Al	Mo	Cu
16MnCr5	0,141	1,17	0,324	0,049	0,025	0,948	0,003	0,235	0,046	0,028	0,26
51CrV4	0,49	0,91	0,30	0,013	0,016	1,08	0,128	0,035	0,021	0,014	0,04
100Cr6	0,946	0,345	0,258	0,019	0,011	1,49	0,005	0,098	0,028	0,016	0,064
X210Cr12	2,02	0,44	0,287	≤0,005	0,011	11,8	0,048	0,171	0,006	0,068	0,085

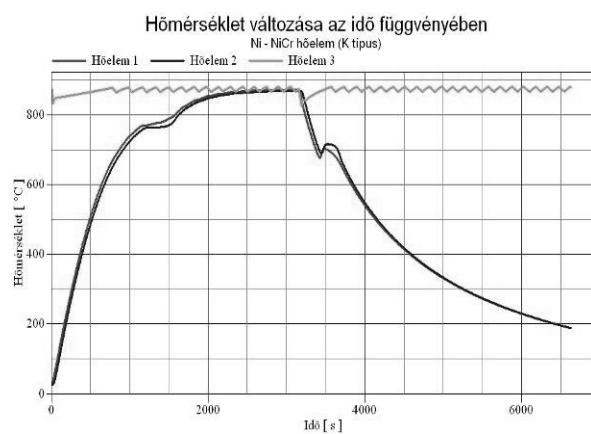
3. táblázat

Egyeszerre egy munkadarabot helyeztünk a kemence munkaterében, hogy a több munkadarab árnyékolt hatása ne befolyásolja a mérési eredményeket. A kemence hőmérsékletét 860 °C (az X210Cr12 acél esetén 960 °C) állítottuk be.

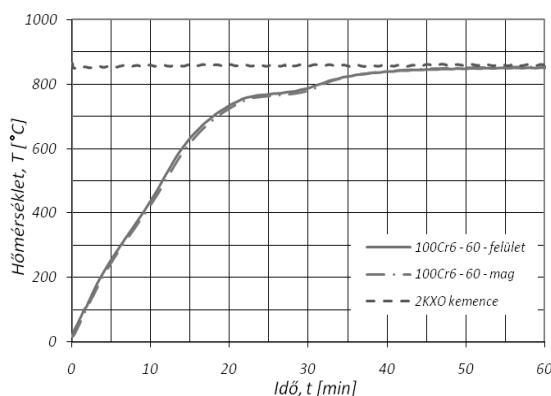
Az egyes acélok felhevítési diagramjait a 6. a 7. a 8. és a 9. ábrákon mutatjuk be.



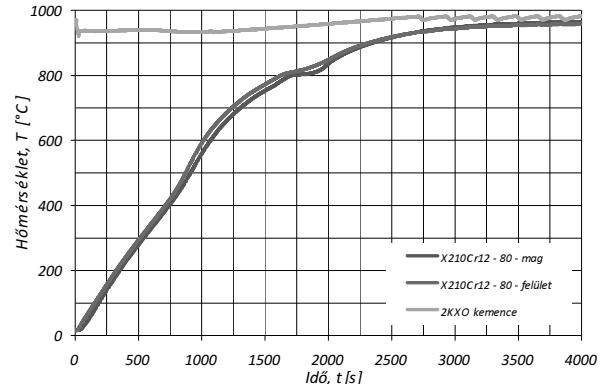
6. ábra: Ø60mm 16MnCr5 felmelegítési diagramja



7. ábra: Ø60mm 51CrV4 felmelegítési diagramja



8. ábra: Ø60mm 100Cr6 felmelegítési diagramja



9. ábra: Ø80mm X210Cr12 felmelegítési diagramja

A felhevítés során mért adatok jellemző értékeit a 4. táblázatban foglaltuk össze.

Anyag-minőség	Méret Ø [mm]	C <sub>e</sub> alapján tervezett felhevítési idő [min]	Tényleges felhevítési idő [min]	Maximális hőmérséklet - különbség [°C]	Hővezetési tényező [3] λ [W/mK]	Max. hevítési sebesség [°C/min]
16MnCr5	Ø60	360	30	23	41	60
51CrV4	Ø60	360	43	27	42	60
100Cr6	Ø60	360	50	24,8	35	~60
X210Cr12	Ø80	440	60	32,4	20	54

4. táblázat

Ha a különböző összetételű és hővezető képességű acélokat vizsgáljuk, látható, hogy a hővezető képesség csökkenésével az azonos átmérőjű minták esetén egyre nagyobb felmelegítési időre van szükség. Az X210Cr12 anyag mintája nagyobb átmérőjű volt ugyan, de a magasabb kemencehőmérséklet miatt a sugárzással átadott hőmennyiség megnőtt. A felmelegedési idők az irodalmi adatokhoz lényegesen kisebbek, tehát a felhevítés sebessége növelhető, de figyelembe kell venni, hogy egyszerű alakú, hengeres mintákat vizsgáltunk. Alakos darabok esetén az egyenlőtlen keresztmetszetű részek hevítése során jelentősebb hőmérsékletkülönbségek is kialakulhatnak a munkadarabban. Több munkadarab egyidejű hevítése során a felhevítése a munkadaraboknak jóval több időt vesz igénybe. Ezt az elhelyezéstől függő szorzófaktorokkal szokás figyelembe venni. Ilyen jellegű mérési eredményeket korábban publikáltunk [2].

## 4. Következtetések

Az elvégzett kísérleteink alapján az alábbi megállapításokat tehetjük:

- A szénegyenérték alapján megállapított felhevítési időnél jóval rövidebb idő alatt is felhevíthető egyszerű geometriai alakú munkadarab.
- A gyors felhevítés következtében sem alakult ki káros mértékű hőmérsékletkülönbség egyszerű geometriai alakú munkadarabok esetén a minták felülete és a magja között. A maximális hőmérsékletkülönbség az erősen ötvözött X210Cr12 acél esetén volt mérhető, de ez is csak 32,4 °C.
- Méréseink igazolták azt a várható eredményt, hogy a rosszabb hővezetőjű erősen ötvözött X210Cr12 szerszámakép magja hevült a leglassabban.
- Méréseink alapján az egyszerű geometriájú, hengeres munkadarabok a H.Ruhfus – Pflanme szerinti C<sub>e</sub> szénkvivalens segítségével meghatározott idők egyötöde, egy hatoda alatt is károsodás nélkül felhevíthetők az edzési hőmérsékletre.

## Irodalomjegyzék

- [1] Szombatfalvy Árpád: A Hőkezelés technológiája Műszaki Könyvkiadó Bp. 1985  
[2] Végvári Ferenc: Felmelegítési idő meghatározása méréssel Országos Gépész Találkozó, OGÉT 2009 április 23-26, Gyergyószentmiklós, Románia Műszaki Szemle (Technical Review) XVII. Gyergyószentmiklós, Románia p.405-408

## Szerzők

**Dr. Végvári Ferenc** főiskolai tanár  
Mechanikai Technológiai Szakcsoport  
Fém- és Műanyagfeldolgozó  
Technológiai Intézet,  
Kecskeméti Főiskola GAMF Kar  
Magyarország, Kecskemét, Izsáki út 10  
[vegvari.ferenc@gamf.kefo.hu](mailto:vegvari.ferenc@gamf.kefo.hu)

**Bata Attila** műszaki ügyintéző  
Mechanikai Technológiai Szakcsoport  
Fém- és Műanyagfeldolgozó  
Technológiai Intézet,  
Kecskeméti Főiskola GAMF Kar  
Magyarország, Kecskemét, Izsáki út 10  
[bata.attila@gamf.kefo.hu](mailto:bata.attila@gamf.kefo.hu)

**Kecskés Bertalan** tanszéki mérnök  
Mechanikai Technológiai Szakcsoport  
Fém- és Műanyagfeldolgozó  
Technológiai Intézet,  
Kecskeméti Főiskola GAMF Kar  
Magyarország, Kecskemét, Izsáki út 10  
[kecskes.bertalan@gamf.kefo.hu](mailto:kecskes.bertalan@gamf.kefo.hu)

# The Effect of the Cooling Media's Temperature on the Quenching Efficiency

Ferenc Végvári– Edit Johanyák - Bertalan Kecskés

Department of Mechanical Technologies

Institute of Metal and Polymer Processing Technology

Kecskemét College, Faculty of Mechanical Engineering and Automation (GAMF)

**Abstract:** During heat treatment of steels the cooling process must be carefully designed. Recently comes into general use the synthetic cooling media, which substitutes the traditionally used quenching oil. AQUACOOL is a type of synthetic coolant its cooling severity can be adjusted between of water's and oil's by water dilution. The temperature of this plastic material based synthetic coolant has effect on the cooling severity too. In our work we tried to determine the effect of the coolant's temperature on its cooling severity and on the quenching efficiency of different steels.

**Keywords:** synthetic cooling medium, AQUACOOL, cooling severity, hardening by quenching

## 1. Introduction

Hardening by quenching followed by high temperature tempering is the most important heat treatment technology of steels that ensures high strength and toughness. These properties can be set by choosing the adequate tempering parameters only if it was produced the necessary amount of martensite during quenching. In case of hardening by quenching in the whole crosssection it must be ensured at least 50% martensite in the core of the components. The effectiveness of the through hardening of a steel component depends not only on the right composition (alloying elements) and heat treatment parameters (time, temperature, etc.) but on the cooling medium as well. When choosing the cooling medium (quenchant) one must consider that the higher the cooling severity of the coolant is, the higher the amount of martensite will be achieved. The cooling severity of the quenchant in a given temperature interval must be of the extent that ensures the avoidance of the apparition of the pearlite during cooling. However, a very fast cooling also can be dangerous because the high temperature differences in the component can produce high thermal stresses. The optimal cooling rate during quenching was found to be between that of water and oil. For this reason are applied synthetic coolants. Their cooling severity can be adjusted by water dilution to the optimal value.

The temperature of the quenchant during its usage is not constant. It's temperature is increases in course of the operation; e.g. in summer-time after a continuous usage it can reach even 80 – 100 °C and it can decrease after a closing down at the weekends in winter-time to even 5 – 10 °C.

The composition of the synthetic material based coolants changes in course of its usage as well. The amount of additive is decreasing because one of the components sticks to the steels' surfaces. This phenomena also changes the cooling severity of the cooling medium. For this reason is important to verify time – to time the cooling severity of quenchants.

Our experiments focused on the determination of the influence of cooling medium's temperature and concentration on the cooling rate of a steel with a given composition. We measured the cooling severity of the synthetic coolant AQUACOOL at different temperatures

and determined its effect on the through hardenability and microstructure of steels with different compositions. We also examined the effect of the quenching media's concentration on its cooling severity.

## 2. Measurement of Quenchant's Cooling Severity

The experimental setup for determining the cooling severity of the synthetic coolant AQUACOOL is shown in figure 1. The concentration of the coolant was set to 6%. The measurements were carried out on a sample with Ø18x60 mm dimension made of steel for hardening by quenching and high temperature tempering 38SiCrV6. The length of the bar was determined to be three times longer than its diameter; so cooling of the core occurs through radial direction. The temperature of the coolant was maintained to a constant value with the help of a TEMP TOOL annealing unit and a heat exchanger. We used insulated quench-tank to minimize the variation of the coolant's temperature during the measurements. Cooling was effectuated in still medium. First the sample was heated to 880 °C and then cooled down below 100 °C. During cooling temperature recordings were made in the core and at 1 mm below the surface of the component. The temperature of the coolant was continuously controlled. Data were recorded with a Hottinger type Speider 8 data recording system and stored by computer.

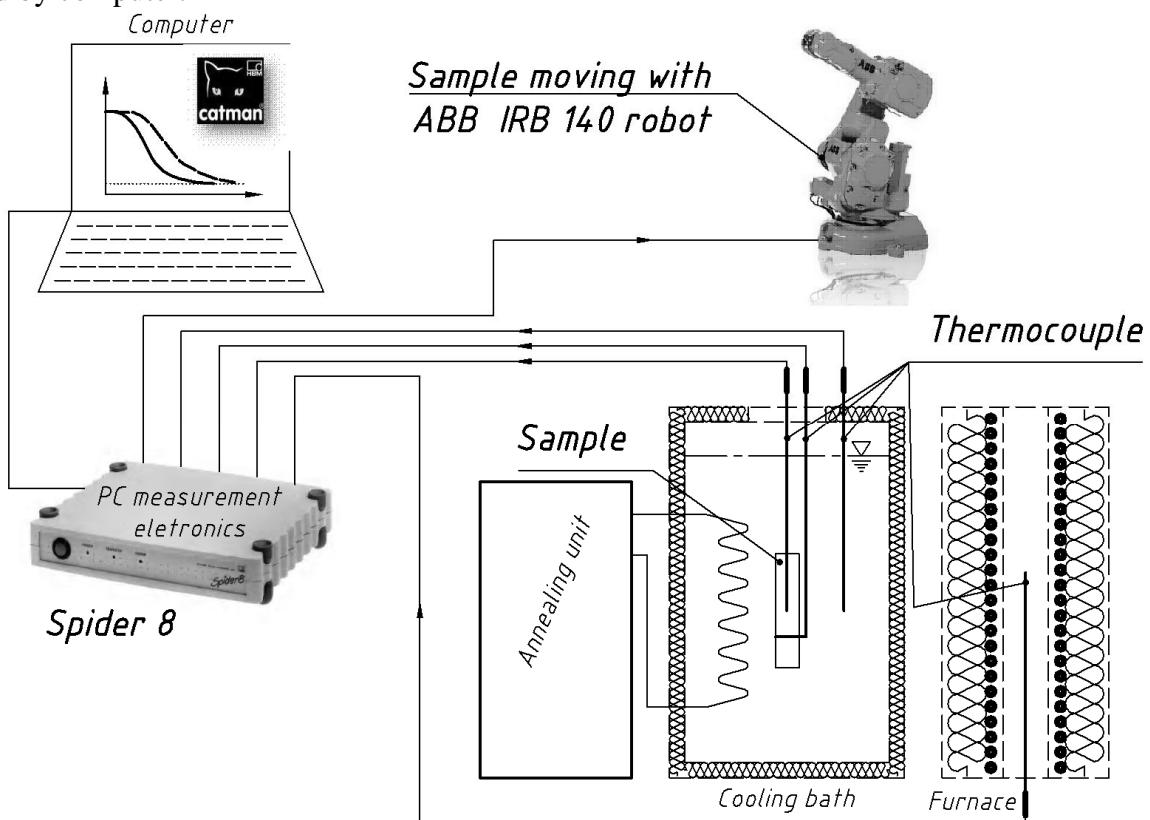


Figure 1. Experimental setup

The cooling curves determined by cooling in coolants of different temperatures are shown in figure 2. Figures 3 and 4 show the variation of the coolant's cooling rate in function of the component's temperature measured on its surface and in the core.

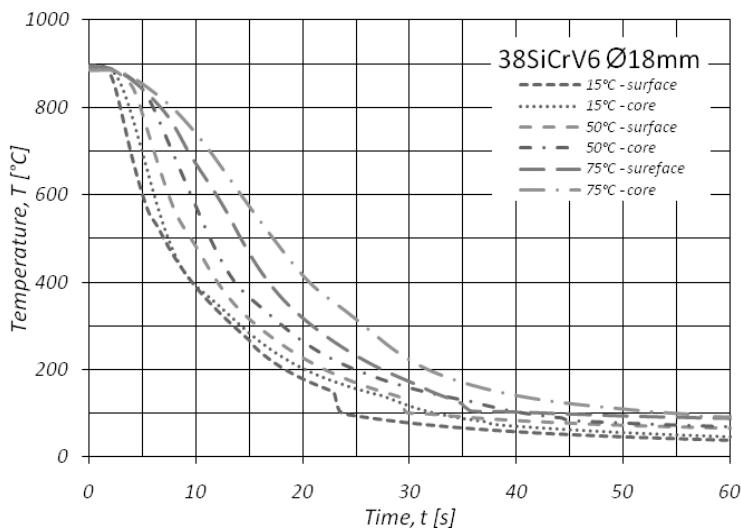


Figure 2. Cooling in cooling mediums of 15, 50 and 75 °C.

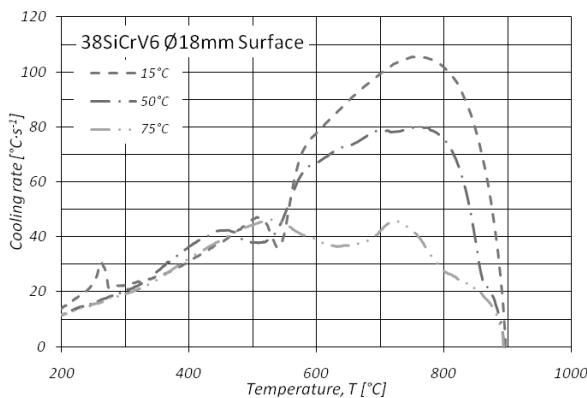


Figure 3. Cooling rate in cooling mediums of 15, 50 and 75 °C on the surface of the component

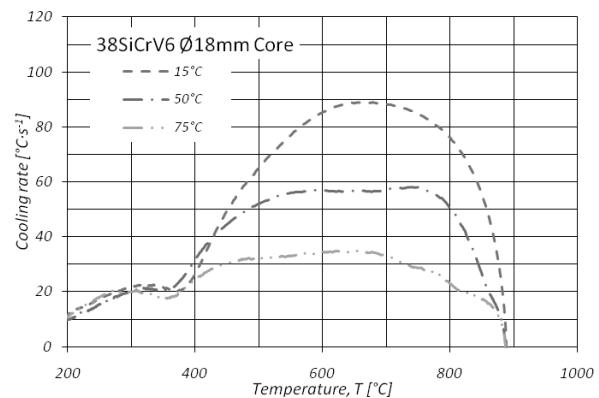


Figure 4. Cooling rate in cooling mediums of 15, 50 and 75 °C in the core of the component

The results of our measurements show that the cooling severity of the cooling medium is changing significantly with its temperature in the core and on the surface of the component. When the coolant's temperature was 15 °C, on the surface of the component 105 – 107 °C/s cooling rate was determined at 750 – 760 °C, whereas in the case of a 75 °C coolant temperature, the cooling rate was only 45 – 47 °C/s at 720 – 730 °C. This means a decrease of nearly 60% of the cooling severity. Similar changes were determined in the core as well.

Diameter [mm]	Cooling time to 500 °C									
	Water cooling [1]		Oil cooling [1]		AQUACOOL 15 °C		AQUACOOL 50 °C		AQUACOOL 75 °C	
	Surface	Core	Surface	Core	Surface	Core	Surface	Core	Surface	Core
	(s)	(s)	(s)	(s)	(s)	(s)	(s)	(s)	(s)	(s)
15	2	5,5	6,5	8,5						
18					6,5	8	9	12	14	17
20	2,5	8,5	9	12						

Table 1.

The maximum cooling rate of the 15 °C- coolant was 88 – 89 °C/s at 650 – 700 °C, which decreases to 35 – 37 °C/s at 600 – 700 °C temperature interval in the case of a 75 °C coolant

temperature. This also means a decrease of nearly 60%. Table 1 compares the measured values of cooling times till 500 °C of a component with Ø18 mm diameter and in case of AQUACOOL coolant. For comparative purposes the values for water and oil cooling taken from the literature [1] are also given. These data show that in case of the synthetic coolant and 15°C temperature the cooling time is between the water's and oil's. However, in case of the synthetic coolant and 50 °C temperature the cooling time is the same as in case of oil. Furthermore, at higher temperatures the cooling severity of the synthetic coolant AQUACOOL is lower than that of oil.

### 3. The Effect of Coolant's Concentration on the Cooling Rate

In case of synthetic coolants the concentration of the additives has strong effect on the cooling rate. One can set the concentration of the coolants to the desired value based on theoretical data and can check it through experiments. During its repeated usage the additives can partly burn out and/or deposited on the surface of the components and in this way the concentration of the coolant is continuously decreasing. This side effect leads to the increase of the cooling rate towards that of water. These types of changes enhance the through hardenability, but it also can lead to apparition of quench cracks.

In our previous works we examined the effect of the concentration on cooling severity [2]. The results are shown in figures 5 and 6. It can be concluded from the measured data that the cooling severity decreases by increasing the concentration of the AQUACOOL in the water. Figure 5 shows the cooling curves determined in case of Niral 232 quenching oil. Till 550 °C oil has the same cooling severity as AQUACOOL solution of 5% concentration. Below this temperature its cooling severity is decreasing, which is favourable in order to avoid quench cracks.

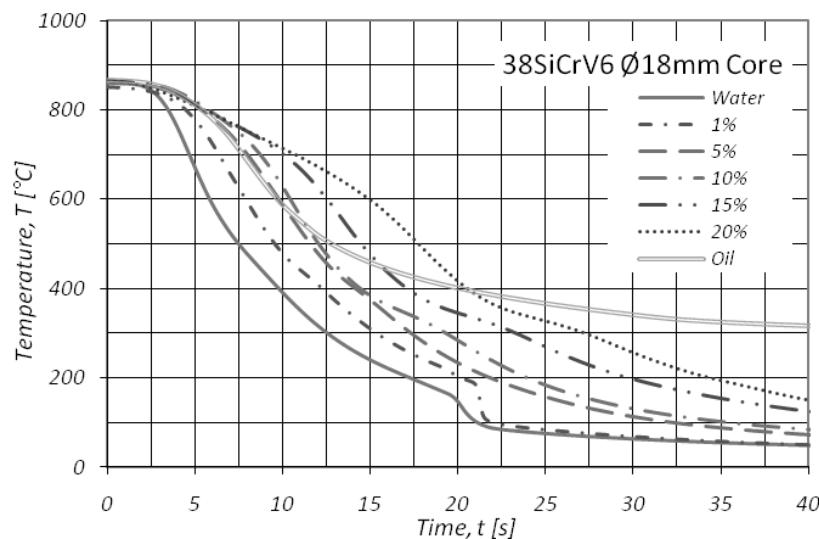


Figure 5. Cooling curves determined in AQUACOOL solution with different concentrations

One can conclude from figure 6 that AQUACOOL decreases the maximum cooling severity of the water. Furthermore, by increasing the concentration the maximum of the AQUACOOL cooling rate appears at lower temperatures. In the case of water cooling the maximum cooling rate was recorded at 700 °C, in the case of a 10% solution this value was measured at 600 °C, and in the case of a 20% solution at 500 °C.

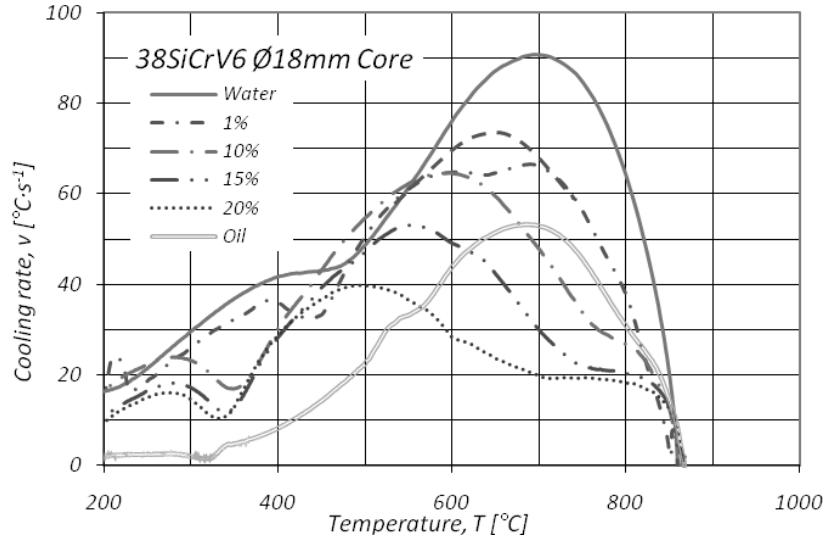


Figure 6. Variation of cooling rates in function of temperature

#### 4. The influence of cooling severity on microstructure

We also examined the influence of the variation of cooling medium's temperature on the microstructure in case of a tool-steel (see figure 7) as well as in case of a steel for hardening and high temperature tempering (see figure 8). The examination was based on the cooling curves shown in the previous section.

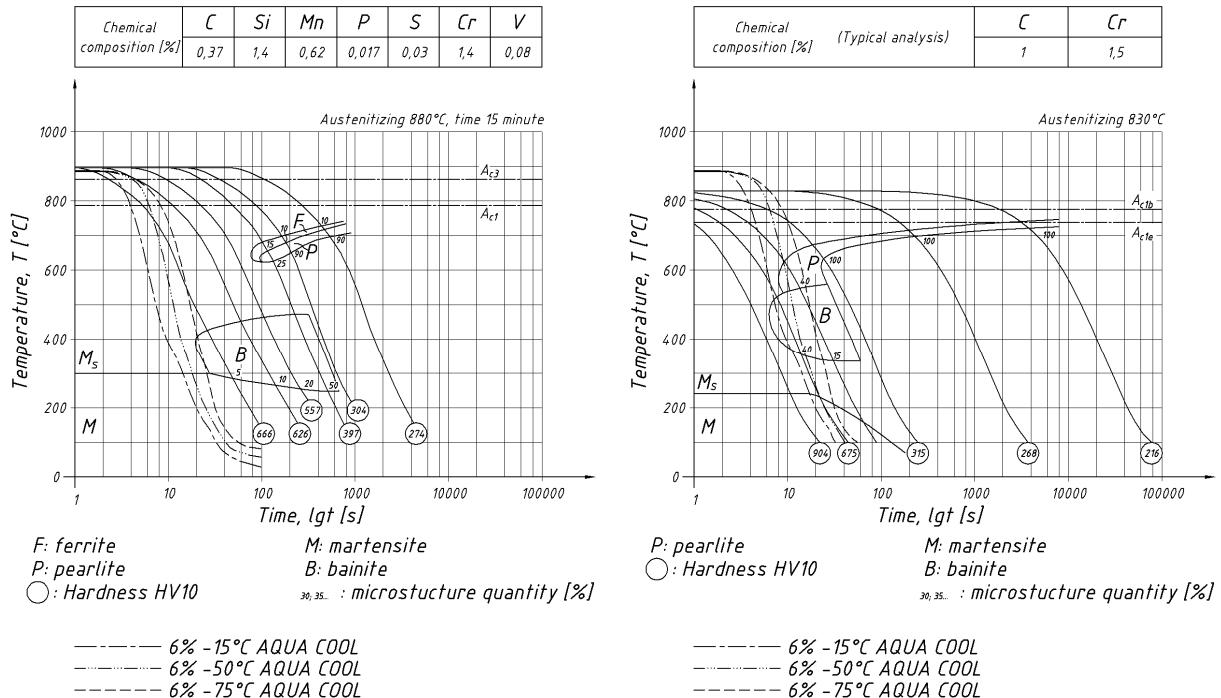


Figure 7. Time temperature transformation diagram for 38SiCrV6 steel [3]

We drew the cooling curves determined for 15°C, 50°C and 75°C coolant temperatures in the time temperature transformation diagram for continuous cooling of the 38SiCrV6 steel (figure 7). The figure shows that the cooling mediums of 15 and 50°C has full hardening effect

Figure 8. Time temperature transformation diagram for 102Cr6 steel [4]

whereas in the case of 75°C quenchant temperature some amount of bainite appears in the microstructure. In figure 8 we also represent the cooling curves determined for 15°C, 50°C and 75°C coolant temperatures in the time temperature transformation diagram for continuous cooling of the 102Cr6 steel. Here one can observe that the cooling medium of 15 °C temperature has hardening effect with a small amount of bainite. However, in case of 50°C and 75°C cooling mediums a considerably amount of pearlite appears beside the bainite. This pearlite decreases the hardness of the quenched steel and therefore it is an unwanted microstructure in the case of hardened tool steels.

## 4. Conclusions

Based on the results of our experiments the following conclusions can be drawn:

- The cooling rate of the component decreases with the increase of the coolant's temperature.
- The maximum cooling rate was obtained in the case of AQUACOOL with 6% concentration at 15 °C.
- The cooling rate at the surface of the component is higher than 100 °C/s and its maximum value is between 700 and 800 °C.
- The cooling rate in the core of the component is lower; its maximum is shifted to the lower values of temperatures.
- The variation of the cooling medium's temperature can influence the effectiveness of the heat treatment. It can lead to the apparition of unwanted microstructures in heat treated steels.

According to the results of our measurements we can conclude that in case of synthetic cooling mediums one has to take care of the coolant's temperature and composition. The quenchant has to be either cooled or heated in order to achieve the optimal cooling parameters. The coolant's composition should be verified weekly or at least monthly depending on the amount of quenched parts.

## References

- [1] Dr. Smóling Kálmán: Szerkezeti acélok kézikönyve, Szabványkiadó, Budapest 1988
- [2] Kecskés Bertalan: Műanyagbázisú hűtőközegek hűtési erélyessége a koncentráció függvényében OGÉT 2009 Gyergyószentmiklós, p. 198-201.
- [3] <http://www.ewk-stahl.com>
- [4] <http://www.doerrenberg.de>

## Authors

**Dr. Ferenc Végvári** professor  
Department of Mechanical  
Technologies  
Institute of Metal and Polymer  
Processing Technology  
Kecskemét College, Faculty of  
Mechanical Engineering and  
Automation (GAMF)  
Hungary, Kecskemét, Izsáki út 10  
vegvari.ferenc@gamf.kefo.hu

**Johanyák Edit** technical teacher  
Department of Mechanical  
Technologies  
Institute of Metal and Polymer  
Processing Technology  
Kecskemét College, Faculty of  
Mechanical Engineering and  
Automation (GAMF)  
Hungary, Kecskemét, Izsáki út 10  
johanyak.edit@gamf.kefo.hu

**Kecskés Bertalan** faculty engineer  
Department of Mechanical  
Technologies  
Institute of Metal and Polymer  
Processing Technology  
Kecskemét College, Faculty of  
Mechanical Engineering and  
Automation (GAMF)  
Hungary, Kecskemét, Izsáki út 10  
kecskes.bertalan@gamf.kefo.hu